



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

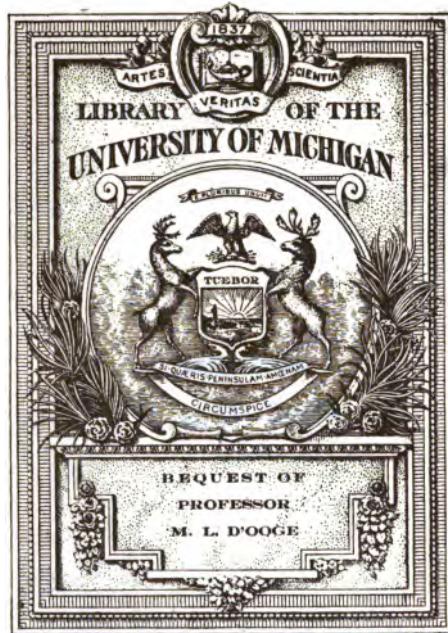
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A 1,015,431

College Series of Greek Authors

XENOPHON
HELLENICA I-IV

—
MANATT



888
Xh
M27

M.L. B. Ogle

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON

HELLENICA

BOOKS I-IV

EDITED
ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION
BY
IRVING J. MANATT

CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN MARIETTA COLLEGE.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.
1888.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

J. S. CUSHING & CO., PRINTERS, 138 PEARL ST., BOSTON.

Q 3-4-5693N

TO

THE GREATEST OF MY TEACHERS

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY

I GRATEFULLY DEDICATE THIS

LITTLE BOOK

357917

PREFACE.

THIS work is based upon the fifth edition of *Xenophons Griechische Geschichte für den Schulgebrauch erklärt von Dr. B. Büchsenschütz*, Leipzig, 1884. Dr. BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ is the learned director of one of the great classical schools of Germany (*das Friedrichs-Werdersche Gymnasium* in Berlin); and his high standing among the authorities in the field of Greek history and philology is attested not only by his valuable edition of the *Hellenica*, and his work on *Besitz und Erwerb im Griechischen Alterthume*, but also by his critical contributions to philological periodicals, some of which are cited in the Appendix to the present volume.

Before this Series was projected, the editor had planned an independent edition of the *Hellenica*, and had already written out his notes on the first two books. Then, on the invitation of Professor Packard, one of the original editors of the College Series of Greek Authors, he engaged to recast the work. On the ground-plan of Büchsenschütz, but with material gathered from many sources, the commentary was completed and only awaiting final revision, when a radical change in the editor's life-work arrested its further progress. Since then the time has never come when, without neglect of imperative duties, he could unaided have carried the work through the press. That it now appears is due, first of all, to the kind assistance of his associate, Principal Charles E. Bennett, an accomplished scholar and instructor, who undertook the task of preparing the copy for the printer, verifying all references and filling some accidental gaps in the commentary.

In the progress of the work through the press, the editor was able to give it his personal attention to the end of Book I, reading all the proofs, and revising and expanding the commentary; but in order to avoid long delays, the oversight of publication was then kindly assumed by Mr. Horatio M. Reynolds, Assistant Professor of Greek in Yale College.

The editor wishes to acknowledge his large indebtedness to Professor Seymour for valuable suggestions on the whole work and for his assistance (far beyond his obligations as one of the general editors of the Series) in putting the book through the press; to Principal Bennett for the service already mentioned, as also for assistance in preparing the Appendix and Indices, and in reading the proofs; to Professor Reynolds, who also prepared the summaries for the last three books, and the Introduction, in which free use is made of the works of Büchsenschütz and Zurborg; and to Dr. Büchsenschütz for his courteous permission to use freely the German edition.

The editor believes that the *Hellenica*, both in the value and interest of its subject-matter and in the prevailing quality of its style, is worthy a place by the side of the *Anabasis* in the fitting-schools; and that many teachers will be glad to turn occasionally from the tramp of the Ten Thousand to the stirring scenes of the Athenian death-struggle. This view has constantly guided him in the attempt to meet the necessities of the earlier years of Greek study. At the same time he has not forgotten the claims of the *Hellenica* as a companion to Thucydides and the orators, and has made occasional references to works accessible only to advanced students.

This book is now offered to the public in the hope that it may do something towards liberalizing courses of Greek study both in school and college.

IRVING J. MANATT.

UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
LINCOLN, June, 1888.

INTRODUCTION.

1. **The Spartan Hegemony.**—The hegemony of Peloponnesus, acquired partly by conquest, partly by treaty, made Sparta at the opening of the fifth century B.C. the leading power in Greece. When the invasion of Xerxes seemed imminent, men naturally looked to Sparta as the leader of the patriotic Greeks; under the impending danger, many extra-Peloponnesian states followed her lead; even Athens waived her claims and yielded allegiance.

Throughout the invasion, Sparta exercised the chief command on both land and sea;¹ and on the victorious field of Plataea measures were taken to provide for a regular army and a yearly assembly of representatives of this enlarged Spartan confederacy.² But within this lay the germ of a new league. The genius of Themistocles, in making Athens a maritime power, had begun a new era for her and for Greece. In energy, in unselfish devotion to the common cause, in the ability of her leaders in council and on the field, and in her sacrifices, Athens had shown herself inferior to none; while by the inestimable services of her fleet she won the praise of saving Greece.³ The separate organization of army and navy prepared the way for the formation of a separate and nominally subordinate league of the maritime states under the leadership of Athens, and on the other hand rendered possible the continuance of the larger league until about 460, when Athens formally renounced her allegiance;⁴ from that date to the Peloponnesian war, the Spartan hegemony was limited to Peloponnesus.

2. **The Secession of Athens and Confederacy of Delos.**⁵—Into the general alliance of the Greeks, whose object was war against

¹ Hdt. vii. 145; 148 f.; 172; viii. 2; Thuc. i. 18.

² Plut. *Arist.* 21; confirmed in the main by Thuc. ii. 71 f.; iii. 58; 68.

³ Hdt. vii. 139.

⁴ Thuc. i. 102; cf. i. 18.

⁵ On the origin and development of the Confederacy of Delos, the following works should be consulted: U. Köhler, *Urkunden und Untersuchung*.

Persia, the Samians, Chiens, Lesbians, and other island Greeks had been admitted after the battle of Mycale in 479.⁶ The Aeolic and Ionic Greeks along the coast of Asia Minor, who had revolted from Persia, now looked to the Spartan confederacy for protection. In view of the difficulty of adequately defending them, Sparta proposed to transplant them to Greece, in the place of the medizing Greeks who were to be expelled. While the proposal of Sparta met with bitter opposition on the part of the Asiatic Greeks, the earnest remonstrance of Athens, which claimed the Ionians as colonists and felt able with her fleet to defend them in their homes, won their gratitude; and though not admitted into the league, they were taken under the protection of Athens.⁷ Sparta's aversion to naval warfare soon led her to withdraw peaceably from active participation in the war. Pausanias, the victor at Plataea, was, it is true, sent out later with a fleet; but his treasonable negotiations with the Persian king, and his insolent behavior, alienated the generals of the Ionians and others who had been freed from the Persian yoke, and they besought Athens to assume the hegemony.⁸ Thus under the walls of Byzantium, where the allied fleet was then at anchor, was laid the foundation of the confederacy of Delos and the Athenian Empire. In the subsequent organization of this new confederacy, while Athens received the hegemony, each city, apart from its duties to the league, retained its autonomy; each had probably an equal voice in the common synod. The meetings of the allies were held in the temple of Apollo at Delos, the seat of the ancient Delian amphictyony. Here, too, was the treasury of the league. The Athenians determined (subject, doubtless, to the synod's approval) which of the

en zur Geschichte des delisch-attischen Bundes. *Abhdl. der Berlin Akad.* (1869); A. Kirchhoff, *Der delische Bund im ersten Decennium seines Bestehens*, *Hermes* xi. (1876); Fr. Leo, *Die Entstehung des delisch-attischen Bundes*, *Verhdl. d. 32 Philol. Vers.* (1877).

Compendious accounts of the Confederacy (with authorities cited) may be found in G. Gilbert's *Handbuch*

der griech. Staatsalt. Leipzig, 1881, Bd. i. 389 ff. Busolt, *Die griech. Alterthümer* (in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der class. Alterthumswissenschaft* IV.) 210 ff.; Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*; *Corpus Inscr. Att.* Vol. I., with a map.

⁶ *Hdt.* ix. 106.

⁷ *Thuc.* i. 94 f.

⁸ *Thuc.* i. 96.

cities should supply money, and which furnish ships for the prosecution of the war; and Hellenic treasurers (*Ελληνοταράπαι*) were appointed by them to receive the tribute.⁹

3. The Rise of the Athenian Empire.—The confederacy of Delos had its origin in a withdrawal from the Spartan league which still nominally controlled the allied forces by land. Since the war had to be carried on at sea or on the coast, the allies were originally called upon to contribute manned ships of war, and not land forces. Some of the smaller cities, perhaps, contributed from the outset an assessment of money, and not ships. As the danger from Persia decreased, the allies grew by degrees weary of naval service, and one city after another chose to furnish instead of its quota of ships a money equivalent, in return for which the Athenians undertook to equip ships of war. As a result, the Athenian navy grew in size and improved in discipline, while the allies were left without munitions of war and without experience in naval warfare. At the end of the first decade, a few of the larger cities only were left to furnish contingents of vessels. Amid the general security, forgetful of the blessings and mindful only of the burdens of the league, these states often withheld their quotas of ships, even as the tribute-paying cities became remiss in their payments of money. Against both classes Athens took energetic measures, and by her superior force found their reduction to submission an easy task. The relation of the recalcitrant states to the confederacy was thus changed, and they re-entered the league under separate treaties as dependencies of Athens. Naxos before the battle of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which occurred in 466, was the first state to revolt and lose its autonomy. This process out of which the Athenian Empire arose, and for which the allies had themselves to blame, became so general as to include nearly all the cities of the league. Samos, Lesbos, and Chios alone seem to have retained their autonomy. The natural culmination was reached in 454, when the treasury was removed from Delos to Athens.¹⁰ The common assemblies had probably by this time

⁹ Thuc. i. 99; Xen. *Resp. Ath.* ii. 2.

¹⁰ C. I. A. 226.

been discontinued,¹¹ and Athens henceforward had sole financial and military control of the league.¹²

4. The Athenian Empire.—The Athenian Empire reached its widest extent in 466. Upwards of two hundred cities acknowledged its supremacy. The islands of the Aegaeon Sea, the Ionic and Aeolic cities of Asia Minor, the cities along the shores of the Hellespont and Propontis, which had shaken off the Persian yoke, the cities of southern Thrace, which were acquired by the successful expedition of Cimon against Eion, and the cities of Caria, which came in shortly before the battle of the Eurymedon, were all included in the empire, and formed into separate districts for the payment of tribute.¹³ The relations of Athens to the separate cities rested on separate treaties, and the degree of her interference in their internal affairs varied. In general, democracy was favored and oligarchical elements were suppressed.¹⁴ Extraordinary commissions (*ἐπισκοποι*) were sometimes sent out to draft new constitutions; military governors (*φρούραρχοι*) sometimes exercised the chief powers of administration; and again, the decrees of the Athenian people were made expressly binding on the organs of municipal government. More marked was the limitation upon the judicial competence of the dependent cities. Not only all suits in which the league was a party, but all cases involving the penalty of death or banishment, and many others, were removed from the cities and given to Athenian dicasteries for trial. The Athenian Empire was never popular with the subject cities. The war against Persia, which had been the original object of union, had come to an end actually if not nominally with the death of Cimon in 449. The empire had been founded on coercion, and sinned against the cardinal principle of Greek politics, local autonomy.

¹¹ Certainly at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. i. 141; Köhler (p. 101 f.) holds that the meetings of the allies were discontinued before the removal of the Treasury to Athens.

¹² The *πρᾶτος φόρος ταχθεῖς*, Thuc. i. 96, amounted to 460 talents, an impossibly large sum; *cf.* Kirchhoff,

Hermes xi. 1 f. The passage is possibly an interpolation, *cf.* Morris' Thucydides, Book i. p. 328.

¹³ For the list of the allied cities, see *Corpus Inscr. Att.* I. 226 f. and map.

¹⁴ *Cf.* Gilbert, i. 400. In Erythrae, for example, the Athenians arranged the constitution to the minutest details.

Among the causes that aroused constant and general discontent, were not only the denial to the cities of sovereign international powers, the interference in municipal politics, and the limitations to local jurisdiction, but also the appropriation of general funds to Athenian purposes, and the establishment of cleruchies which served to provide for poor Athenian citizens and to confirm the authority of Athens in her outlying dependencies. The rule of Athens contrasts favorably with the subsequent hegemony of Sparta; but Athens failed to consolidate her empire by organic institutions and by a distribution of her privileges, and maintained it only by virtue of her position as mistress of the sea. Her attempt to extend her power over inland states was frustrated in Boeotia in 447. Cities at a distance from the coast continually failed to pay their tribute. Twelve Carian cities appear for the last time on the tribute lists for 447-446. The insurrection of Euboea in 445, though quelled by Pericles, was a serious blow to the influence of Athens. The colonization of Amphipolis, on the Strymon, in 437, was a necessary step to strengthen the authority of Athens over the cities of Thrace. Potidaea revolted in 432. Despite this constant insubordination, through the energy of the people and the sagacity of her leaders, the empire of Athens in 431 was materially unimpaired.

5. **The Peloponnesian War.**—During the half-century that followed the Persian invasions, the Spartans and Athenians were frequently in armed conflict. In 445 the thirty-years peace was concluded, and Athens formally renounced the last remnants of her inland empire. The aggressive policy of Athens and her rapid strides in power had made it but a question of time when she would come into final and decisive conflict with her rival, the traditional leader of Greece. Sparta's jealousy and fear were the cause of the Peloponnesian war, the affairs at Corcyra and Potidaea were its occasions.¹⁵ The Greek world rallied around one or the other of the chief combatants; few remained neutral. Roughly speaking, it was a contest between oligarchy and democracy,¹⁶ between Dorian and Ionian, between supremacy on land and the

¹⁵ Thuc. i. 23 f.

¹⁶ Thuc. iii. 82.

empire of the sea. The Spartans proclaimed themselves the liberators of Hellas,¹⁷ and counted justly on the intense unpopularity of Athens and the superiority of their own land forces; the Athenians with a hitherto unparalleled navy and war fund, with magnificent defences against assaults by land, and with Pericles as their leader, entered the contest in full confidence of ultimate victory.¹⁸

6. Unfortunate events that could not be foreseen rendered these Athenian hopes futile. The outbreak of the plague in 430, when all the inhabitants of Attica were pent up within the walls, wrought frightful havoc among the Athenians and weakened the bonds of civic order and religion; and still more disastrous was the death of Pericles in 429. He had been able, as those who came after him were not, to rise above party spirit, and by his superior genius and transparent integrity to guide the populace and give unity to the counsels of Athens. He gave to Athens a simple and well-matured plan of war: to sink private and partisan interests which crippled the city for the impending contest, to strengthen their navy, and to renounce for the time all schemes of foreign conquest. The sagacity of this policy Athens learned later in the school of experience. During the first seven years of the war, in spite of the plague, in spite of the annual devastation of Attica by King Archidamus and the revolt of Lesbos, the Athenians steadily followed this conservative policy; they refrained from risking a decisive battle with the Spartans on land, while the strength and energy with which in the revolt of Lesbos they vindicated their maritime empire, struck the enemy with dismay. After the death of Pericles, Athens found no worthy leader. His successors, great neither in action nor in counsel, were not able to win the steadfast support of the populace. Factional strife prevailed, and party lines were strictly drawn.¹⁹ The military successes of single capable generals were again neutralized by the defeats of others or by the fickleness of the Athenian policy.

¹⁷ Thuc. i. 69; ii. 8, and often.

¹⁸ This hope, shared and encour-

aged by Pericles, is justified by

Thucydides; cf. ii. 65.

¹⁹ Thuc. ii. 65.

The unhoped-for victory at Pylus and the capture of the Spartan prisoners by Cleon, in 425, lowered the prestige of Sparta before the Greek world, and led the Athenians to the first deviation from their original policy. Instead of concluding with Sparta an advantageous peace, which Sparta then sued for, the Athenians were filled with the hope of regaining their inland empire, lost a quarter of a century before. In the Megarid they regained Nisaea only; in their attempt upon Boeotia, in 424, they met with overwhelming defeat at Delium; while from the opposite policy of inaction, urged by Nicias and his party, Brasidas was left free to wrest from them in the same year the fairest of their possessions in Thrace, Amphipolis. When two years later, in 422, Cleon and Brasidas, the foremost champions of war, both fell in battle before Amphipolis, the advocates of peace in both states prevailed; and, in 421, essentially on the *status quo ante bellum* the so-called Peace of Nicias was concluded for fifty years.

7. Desire for peace blinded men to the recognition of the fact that it could be but temporary. The most powerful allies of Sparta, the Corinthians and Boeotians, had refused to accept it. Amphipolis and Panactum were not restored to Athens, nor Pylus to Sparta. This non-fulfilment of the conditions of the peace led to mutual suspicion and recriminations, and the advocates of war in each state steadily grew in numbers. While Nicias succeeded in nominally expanding the peace into an offensive and defensive alliance between Athens and Sparta, Alcibiades, who now came forward as the leader of the war-party and the champion of young Athens, effected the entrance of Athens into the newly formed Argive confederacy, which united against Sparta all the democratic and anti-Laconian elements in Peloponnesus. From this new league, also, the Corinthians and Boeotians stood aloof; and the years of this nominal peace were years of tortuous intrigue throughout Greece. After a two-years campaign in Peloponnesus, in which Athenians and Spartans without a formal renunciation of the peace had stood face to face in hostile camps, the battle at Mantinea in 418 brought the anti-Periclean policy of Athens to a disastrous end, and wiped out for the Spartans the disgrace that had been brought upon their arms at Sphacteria.

8. The real outbreak of hostilities between Athens and Sparta was not far distant. Aside from petty descents upon the coast of Peloponnesus, the war was openly begun on a remote field of battle. Forgetful still of the counsels of Pericles, and inspired by Alcibiades with alluring hopes of conquest, the Athenians after stupendous preparation despatched to Sicily in 415 the most costly and magnificent armament ever sent out by any Hellenic power. Amid the bustle of preparation, the mutilation of the Hermae filled the Athenians with a secret fear of treason in the midst of them, and of the overthrow of the democracy. Suspicion, encouraged by his enemies, fastened upon Alcibiades, and by his recall the Athenians soon were deprived of an able leader and gained a more deadly enemy. Sixteen months later, for the first time since the battle of Mantinea, Athenians and Spartans met as foes under the walls of Syracuse. Apart from the absence of Alcibiades, whose energy would have counteracted the inertia of Nicias, and whose diplomacy might have won invaluable aid for Athens,—apart from the sagacity and energy of the Syracusans and their leader Hermocrates, it was especially the presence and the strategic skill of Gylippus, who had been sent out from Sparta to reinforce Syracuse, that wrought the utter annihilation of the Athenian forces in Sicily in 413.

9. Never had Athens been in peril so great. Her mightiest armament had been swept from the face of the earth. Not only her expenditures in men, in money, and in vessels, made her defeat in Sicily portentous; her deadliest foe Alcibiades was present to show the Spartans how to make the most effective use of their opportunities. It was he who had caused Gylippus to be sent to Sicily. It was by his advice that a Spartan army under King Agis, a year earlier, invaded Attica, and from the stronghold of Deceleia repeatedly overran and ravaged the whole country (see on i. i. 33). The struggle against odds that now ensued was among the most glorious in Athenian history. Never was the remarkable vitality of Athens more clearly seen. The city was placed under the control of a council of ten (*πρόσωπα*); a new fleet was equipped, and the allies strictly watched. All Greece believed

that the days of Athens were numbered. Her foes everywhere began to prepare and combine for her dismemberment. Sparta now felt the necessity of becoming a maritime power, and preparations were made for a fleet of one hundred vessels. Envoys from many cities in the Athenian alliance, from Euboea, from Lesbos and Chios, invoked the aid of Sparta in revolt. Tissaphernes, Persian governor of the coast cities of Asia, and his rival Pharnabazus, the satrap of the Hellespont, vied with each other in seeking the intervention of Sparta, in order to wrest the cities of their provinces from Athenian control, and promised to maintain her armies. In 412, Chios, the chief of the allied cities of Athens, was received into the alliance of Sparta and led the way in open revolt. The reserve fund of one thousand talents, which Athens had hitherto jealously guarded, was now expended on her fleet, and it was despatched against Chios. Miletus, Mytilene, and many other cities now joined the revolt. In these latter years of the war, Samos alone of the more important states remained true. It now received its independence, and became henceforth the chief naval station and base of operations for Athens (see on i. 4. 23). Against the insurgent cities Athens took resolute steps, and with varying success. But the continued defection of her allies and the diminution of her revenues, the reinforcement of the Spartans by a combined fleet from Sicily under Hermocrates and from Peloponnesus, and the alliance between Sparta and Persia, whereby Sparta was in constant receipt of subsidies, — all these, when added to her former misfortunes, made the condition of Athens at the close of the year 412 desperate indeed.

10. The outlook for Athens became brighter when, in 411, Alcibiades, who had fallen into suspicion and disfavor at Sparta, betook himself to the court of Tissaphernes. As before he had been a chief instrument in the revolt of the Athenian allies and in the coalition of the Spartans and Tissaphernes, so now he attempted to transfer the dependence of the revolted cities from Sparta to Persia, and to induce Tissaphernes to play off Athens against Sparta, and thereby wear both out in mutual strife.²⁰ Nor

²⁰ Thuc. viii. 46.

was enmity to Sparta his sole motive. Relying on his influence with the Persian satrap, he opened negotiations with the oligarchs in the Athenian army at Samos for his restoration to Athens and the overthrow of the democracy. The long-repressed oligarchs had now their opportunity. A conspiracy to effect a revolution was formed ; Pisander was sent to Athens as its agent ; and promised subsidies from Tissaphernes silenced the murmurs of the army. From the time of the Persian invasions, the progress towards extreme democracy had met among the wealthy and noble Athenians with bitter though usually secret opposition. Shorn of their ancestral privileges, and with their rights ignored, they had organized themselves into clubs (*ētrapeīai*) for social and political purposes. They sought to gain by quiet and combined influence on elections and judicial trials what they could not gain openly or by mere numbers. In them especially was it true that the tie of party was stronger than the tie of blood. While these clubs often clashed in the furtherance of private ends, they were capable at times of uniting on a common course of action for the overthrow of the democracy.²¹ Through the agency of these, by organized and secret assassination which caused a reign of terror at Athens, the leaders of the oligarchs, Theramenes, Phrynicus, and the orator Antiphon, succeeded in abrogating the constitution, and established an oligarchical board of government, the so-called Four Hundred. They cloaked their usurpation by proclaiming themselves the agents of the fictitious Five Thousand, to which number the citizenship was henceforth to be limited. But when in the meantime the patriots Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus had restored the Athenian democracy in the distant camp at Samos ; when Alcibiades, the personal enemy of Antiphon and Phrynicus, had been recalled by the army at Samos and made general ; and when amid the dissensions that ensued, the more violent oligarchs, under the lead of Antiphon, were on the point of betraying the city into the hands of the Spartans ; the Athenians awoke to their danger, and under the lead of Theramenes and Aristocrates, succeeded in

²¹ On the evil of party associations and the growth of party spirit during the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. iii. 82.

deposing the Four Hundred and restoring democracy in a modified form.²²

11. The overthrow of the Four Hundred had been hastened by another cause: the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet under Agesanderidas, and his victory over an Athenian squadron under Thymochares, had led to the revolt of all Euboea, the granary of Athens even more than was Attica itself. The Athenians were panic-stricken. The city lay at the mercy of her foes. But again, as after the disaster in Sicily and later after the revolt of Chios, Athens was saved by the supineness of her adversaries.²³ Meanwhile the seat of war had been transferred to the Hellespont. Lampsacus and Abydus had already, earlier in the year (411), been won over by the Spartan Dercylidas. Lampsacus (cf. i. 2. 15) had indeed been regained by the Athenian Strombichides, but Abydus would not yield.²⁴ Sestos (see i. 1. 7, 11) now became the base of operations for the Athenians. The Thracian Chersonese also had been overrun by a Peloponnesian force.²⁵ Wearyed at length by the procrastination of Tissaphernes who had promised a reinforcement of Phoenician ships, and indignant at a reduction of their subsidies, the Spartans, who during the summer had lain off Miletus not daring to risk a decisive battle with the Athenians, resolved to transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus in the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 6). Thither now they set sail under their admiral, Mindarus, and made their rendezvous at Abydus. The Athenian fleet, under Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, followed from Samos and came to anchor at Elaeus. Five days later the battle of Cynossema took place, and their complete victory re-established the fallen prestige of the Athenians at sea. This stroke of fortune was followed by the recovery of Cyzicus in the Propontis, after a second victorious battle.

²² Thuc. viii. 97. Cf. Gilbert, *Beiträge zur inneren Gesch. Athens*, 329; W. Vischer, *Kleine Schriften*, i. 231 ff. Political rights were limited to those who were able to furnish from their own resources a complete military

equipment, and pay for political offices was abolished; the name of the Five Thousand was retained.

²³ Thuc. viii. 96.

²⁴ Thuc. viii. 62.

²⁵ Thuc. viii. 99.

12. So far, viz., to September, 411, Thucydides brought his matchless history of the Peloponnesian war; in the midst of a narrative of a journey of Tissaphernes to the Hellespont, he breaks off abruptly (see on i. 1. 9). Tradition has much to say about the circumstances of his death. So much seems probable, that a sudden death overtook him while engaged in a revision of his work. No other historian of his time appears to have essayed to rewrite the history of the period of which he treats. Naturally others took up the broken thread of Grecian history. Cratippus, a historian of unknown date, is said to have continued the work of Thucydides; Theopompos, also, in the fourth century B.C., began his history of Greece at the point where Thucydides broke off; and nearly at the same point (cf. § 18) the *Hellenica* of Xenophon begins.²⁶

13. **The Relation of the *Hellenica* to Thucydides.** — The *Hellenica*, in the form in which it has come down to us, embraces the period from September, 411, to the battle of Mantinea in 362. The author nowhere states his plan and purpose, and to deduce them with certainty from the work itself is impossible. The question how Xenophon's work is related to that of Thucydides was raised even by ancient critics. The assumptions have been made that Xenophon had the intention of continuing the unfinished history of Thucydides; that he published his work with the last book of Thucydides, which was unpublished at the author's death; and, indeed, that he composed the history of the final years of the Peloponnesian war from materials left by Thucydides. These views rest on no reliable evidence of ancient writers, nor are they justified by the fact that Xenophon began where Thucydides left off. Naturally he did not relate again what Thucydides with incomparable skill had already described.²⁷ Nor did he confine himself to the plan of Thucydides; he not only completed the

²⁶ Diodorus xiii. 42, Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Θεόπομπος ἀφ' ὅν ἀπέλιπε Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἀρχὴν πεποιηται· καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν περιέλαμβα χρόνον ἐπών τετταράκοντα καὶ δικτώ, Θεόπομπος δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πρά-

ξεις διελθὼν ἐπ' ἔτη ἐπτακαίδεκα καταλήγει τὴν ιστορίαν εἰς τὴν περὶ Κνίδου ναυμαχίαν ἐν Βίβλοις δώδεκα.

²⁷ Thucydides himself took similar account of his predecessors; cf. i. 97.

history of the Peloponnesian war, but also narrated the events of the subsequent forty years. The theory has been held that Xenophon, in order to round out the history of the war, composed and possibly published Books i. and ii. as a completed work,²⁸ and later changed his original plan and added the subsequent narrative. The closing words of Book ii. indicate a certain division of the work. But this, according to the limit which Thucydides adopted, reaches beyond the close of the Peloponnesian war, which is brought to a conclusion with ii. 2.²⁹ Besides, Xenophon would surely have indicated this change of plan, however briefly, instead of leaving the whole work with the abrupt beginning *μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα*. A certain sequence of the narrative with that of Thucydides and the abrupt beginning without formal preface or introduction, cannot be taken to prove that Xenophon intended to publish Thucydides' history and his own together as a whole; aside from the fact that the difference in style would at once be seen, the narrative of Xenophon is not a direct continuation of Thucydides. The words *ἐναντιαχησαν αἰθος* indicate a naval battle just fought; Thucydides breaks off not with such an event, but with an incomplete narrative of Tissaphernes' journey to the Hellespont. Moreover, if other authors are to be believed, some not unimportant events lie between the two histories, which are needed to make Xenophon's narrative intelligible (see on i. 1. 1). The place of the battle mentioned in i. 1. 1 is not stated. If it was the Hellespont, it is not easy to see how Thymochares could be there with a fleet after having just lost a battle and a fleet to Agesandridas off Euboea, when the Athenians at home had neither ships nor sailors. No less surprising would be the presence of Agesandridas with a fleet in the Hellespont. The narrative of Thucydides left him at Euboea; and although after the battle of Cynossema, Mindarus had sent for the ships at Euboea, this fleet had been totally lost in a storm off Mount Athos (see on i. 1. 1).

²⁸ The present division into books was not original; the ancients recognized other divisions; cf. A. Schäfer, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1870, p. 527.

²⁹ According to Thuc. v. 26, the war lasted twenty-seven years; while it began in May, 431; cf. *id. ii. 2.*

Immediate connection, therefore, with Thucydides cannot be proved for the *Hellenica* in its present form. The assumption is possible, that Xenophon gave a general introduction in which he summarized briefly the events which had already been related by Thucydides; the present initial words might connect with such an introduction.²⁰

The beginning of the *Hellenica* has probably come down to us in a mutilated form,—a view which rests on the unquestioned fact of omissions and condensations in the first five chapters, and on the fact that all our manuscripts must be derived from a single manuscript already mutilated or corrupt. But if the beginning is mutilated, it is impossible to tell how much is lost or whether the *Hellenica* even externally was a continuation of Thucydides' history.

14. The Unity of the *Hellenica*.—The concluding words of Book ii. imply a division of the work (see above, § 13); Xenophon there states that up to the moment of writing the Athenians had continued under the constitution adopted after the expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants. Such a statement he would hardly have made long afterward, when he composed the subsequent books, in view of the not unimportant changes that had meanwhile befallen the Athenians and their constitution. But without a denial of the essential unity of the work, it may be assumed that the closing words of Book ii. were written earlier, at a time when they would still have their full significance. The fact that the chronology of the earlier books is more explicit and regular than that of the later does not necessitate a division into separate works. In Books i. and ii., the main theme is the Peloponnesian war, and events are naturally kept in connection with its progress by the enumeration of the separate years; in the events of the subsequent narrative, no single guiding thread exists: the individual states of Greece carry on without common plan a desultory contest against the supremacy of Sparta. Other claimed diversities of style are in part without adequate basis in fact, in part easily explained on

²⁰ Peter, *Comment. crit. de Xen. Hell.* p. 14 f.; Campe, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1872, p. 701 f.

the theory of the gradual composition of the work. More hazardous are the attempts to prove a radical difference in design in the two assumed parts; in the earlier part, the purpose of the author is, clearly enough, to narrate the last phases of the Peloponnesian war; the design of the latter part has been variously assumed to be either a history of Sparta or a panegyric on Agesilaus or historical illustrations of Xenophon's philosophical or strategic principles; the possibility of such widely divergent views is the best refutation of their claims to acceptance. Other minor divisions of the *Hellenica* have been pointed out and established.³¹

The *Hellenica*, then, is not to be regarded as standing in close and immediate connection with Thucydides' history, nor as composed of parts written with different designs. The following assumptions seem warranted by the facts: Xenophon, interested in the public events of his time, in some of which he took part, noted them down more perhaps for his own than for the public eye; in this work we have rather an invaluable collection of materials for history than an actual history,—a collection varying in individual parts according to the personal interest of the author and his sources of information; the work was published after his death and without his finishing touch. This theory explains the peculiarities in Xenophon's exposition of facts, the redundancies and omissions, the alternation between painstaking detail and bare mention of single facts, and the not infrequent annalistic enumeration of events that have no leading idea or logical sequence; this view is sufficient to explain in part the peculiarities of style, the occasional carelessness of expression³² and anacolutha, and accounts perhaps for the author's failure to state his plan and the sources of his information. These peculiarities of the *Hellenica* do not warrant the theory vigorously discussed in recent years, that in its present form it is a mere epitome of the original. The chief support of this theory is the assumption that Plutarch and Diodorus in composing their historical works had a more complete copy of the *Hellenica* — an assumption which the

³¹ Cf. v. 2.

i. 6. 30, δέκα ἀρχόντων ii. 4. 19; repe-

³² E.g. lack of connection, cf. *oi* titutions, cf. ii. 1. 9 and 13, 15; 3. 2 and Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις i. 4. 2, Λυσίας 11; minor oversights. See on i. 6. 18.

careful investigation of the passages in question, of the manner in which these authors composed, and of their sources of information, has failed to confirm.

15. **The Time of Composition.** — That the composition of the *Hellenica* was gradual is more certain than the determination of the precise times of writing. Mention is made in vi. 4. 37 of the death of Alexander of Pherae, an event which occurred in 358 or 357. Xenophon must therefore have written or revised the latter part of his history between this time and his own death which occurred probably about 354. Moreover, since he selected the point for beginning his work with reference to the close of Thucydides' history, which was not published at the time of the author's death, and since this death cannot be put much before 400, Xenophon can hardly have begun his history before he took part in the Expedition of Cyrus. Some expressions, also, in Books i. and ii. imply that the author had personally visited Asia Minor and Thrace.²³ Amid the eventful scenes of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand, and, later, in the campaigns of Thibron, Dercylidas, and King Agesilaus, he could scarcely have found leisure for literary activity. The more probable time, therefore, to which to assign serious work upon the *Hellenica* is the period following the battle of Coroneia in 394, when for several years Xenophon led a retired life at Scillus in Elis. The remark in iv. 4. 15²⁴ about the relations of the Spartans to Phlius could scarcely have been written before 383; while the mention of the battle of Coroneia as the most important of his time suggests the inference that Xenophon wrote these words before the battles of Leuctra and Mantinea had been fought.

16. **The Chronology of the Hellenica.** — The chronology of the first two books offers insoluble difficulties. Here, somewhat after

²³ i. 2. 7 τὸ ἔλος at Ephesus; ii. 1. 28 τὰ τειχόδρια in the Chersonese. See on iv. 6. 6.

²⁴ διον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν οὐδὲ ἐπεμήσθησαν παντάπασι περὶ καθό-

δου φυγῆσαι, which seems to imply that the exiles had returned at the time of writing. This event, however, occurred in 383; cf. v. 2. 9.

the manner of Thucydides, the separate years of the war are given instead of the civil or astronomical years. Sometimes even summer and winter are distinguished; but especially noticeable is the absence of fixed expressions of time such as Thucydides used with exceeding care. Though left without date, the beginning of the narrative certainly refers to the 21st year of the war, *i.e.* 411, probably to the summer or early fall. In the following chapters great difficulties arise. The next year (*cf. i. 2. 1*) is stated to be Ol. 93. 1, *i.e.* 408–407, and agreeing with this the following year is stated (*cf. i. 3. 1*) to be that of the archon Antigenes (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 2 = 407–406); while nevertheless here is placed the end of the 22d year of the war (*i.e.* 410). In i. 6. 1 the year of the archon Callias (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 3 = 406–405) is given and called the 25th year of the war (*i.e.* 407–406 = Ol. 93. 2); so that on the one hand the 23d year of the war is passed over, and on the other, none of the dates up to this point can be correct. The next year is noted in ii. 1. 7; 10; and in ii. 3. 1 also the following year. The latter is stated to be Ol. 94. 1 (*i.e.* 404–403), when Athens was surrendered to the Spartans. The contradictions in these statements, as they stand, seem insoluble.³⁵ The determination of years by Olympiads became customary in historical works long after Xenophon's time. The enumerations of Olympiads, archons, and ephors in Books i.–ii., as well as the assignment of the years of the war, seem, therefore, to have been interpolated later.³⁶

The Peloponnesian war, which according to Thucydides lasted 27 years, certainly came to an end in 404; and yet, according to ii. 3. 9, up to the autumn of the preceding year, $28\frac{1}{2}$ years had already elapsed. This number is certainly wrong.³⁷ Other historians, however, especially Diodorus, are too uncertain in their

³⁵ For a fuller discussion of the chronology of the *Hellenica*, see Büchsenhütz, *Philologus*, XIV. (1859) 510 f.; Curtius, *Hist. of Greece* (Am. ed.) iii. 590.

³⁶ Brückner, *de notationibus annorum in hist. Gr. Xen. suspectis*, 1838.

³⁷ The mistake may have been made by some one who did not know

how to assign 29 ephors to 27 years. Since the ephors, for whom the years were named, entered upon their office at the autumnal equinox, from May, 431, to September, 404, 28 ephors were in power, and the 29th ephor was already in office, when at the close of the war, in November, 404, Lysander returned to Sparta.

chronology and have too much in their narratives that is foreign to the *Hellenica* to enable us to distinguish with certainty the events of the separate years.

In Books iii.-vii., regular statements of time are no longer to be found, and the determination of the chronology must be settled in each case by the context and by the aid of other authorities.

17. Xenophon's Sources of History.—Xenophon nowhere names the sources from which he compiled the *Hellenica*. The theory that for the first two books the author merely used materials which had been collected and left behind by Thucydides is not supported by trustworthy evidence nor in itself probable. Xenophon remained in Athens until 401, probably in studious retirement and in familiar intercourse with Socrates. His youth and his aristocratic connections possibly prevented him from coming into prominence; the last years of the war also were years of naval warfare, for which he shows but little taste. His materials for the first two books of the *Hellenica*, therefore, he may have gathered from personal observation and from reports that came to Athens from time to time about the war; here, too, his later association with experienced military leaders like Clearchus must have stood him in good stead. The vividness with which he portrays events which occurred at Athens, *e.g.* the return of Alcibiades (i. 4. 11 ff.), the trial of the generals (i. 7), the reception of the tidings from Aegospotami (ii. 2. 3), the career of the Thirty Tyrants and their downfall (ii. 3; 4), suggests the personal presence of the author. After taking part in the Expedition of the Ten Thousand, he probably remained with the army during the campaigns of Thibron and Dercylidas; he certainly accompanied Agesilaus on his expeditions in Asia and also on his return to Greece, and was present at the battle of Coroneia (see on iv. 3. 16). For the subsequent history (Books iii.-vii.), therefore, apart from his own observation, his intimate association with Agesilaus and other notable Spartans enabled him to derive information for the most part from eyewitnesses; perhaps also to gain access to the official documents of the Spartans (*cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 19). In the later books it is noticeable that the more important speeches were spoken in Sparta or in

the presence of prominent Spartans from whom Xenophon may have learned their import.

18. **Xenophon as a Historian.**—In view of what has been said, it cannot cause surprise if the historical narrative of Xenophon is somewhat partial and one-sided. His lively admiration of the Spartan constitution and especially of King Agesilaus, who throughout a long life labored zealously for the maintenance and extension of the Spartan supremacy, naturally led him to see and to represent events in a light favorable to Sparta. His partisanship in some cases betrays him into actual injustice; but this consists rather in the omission of certain details and in undue exaggeration of others than in the actual falsification of facts, which can nowhere be shown. His extreme admiration of Agesilaus, his dislike for Thibron (see on iii. 1. 6), his failure according to later opinion to appreciate properly Iphicrates and Epaminondas, in whom perhaps he saw formidable foes of Sparta, may prove his fallibility, they do not impeach his honesty. The question, too, may properly be raised whether the two last-named generals appeared in the same brilliant light to their contemporaries as to dispassionate posterity.

The same pious regard for the religious faith of his fathers and the same inclination to moralizing which appear in Xenophon's other writings appear also here. In view of what has been said above (§§ 15, 16), the faults of this work need not diminish the fame of Xenophon as a historian and master of style. Although not equal to the *Anabasis* as a literary production, the *Hellenica* nevertheless gives a rich picture of the period, the more valuable to us since only scanty fragments have been preserved of the works of the nearly contemporary historians.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

Α.

1 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἥλθεν ἐξ 1
'Αθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναῦς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐναυμάχη-
ησαν αὐθίς Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ 'Αθηναῖοι, ἐνίκησαν δὲ

BOOK I. Autumn of 411 to October, 406 B.C. In connection with this Book, the student should read Grote's *History of Greece*, VIII. chapters 63 f., and Curtius' *History*, B. IV. chap. v.

Chap. 1. *The Athenian Thymochares is defeated by the Lacedaemonians under Agesandridas in a sea-fight (1). Battle off Rhoeteum decided in favor of the Athenians by the arrival of Alcibiades with reinforcements (2-7). While part of the Athenian fleet is levying tribute in the Aegean sea, Thrasylus goes to Athens for reinforcements (8). Tissaphernes arrives at the Hellespont and arrests Alcibiades (9), who escapes (10) and joins the Athenians at Sestos (11) in time to lead them in the decisive battle of Cyzicus (12-19). Consequent occupation by the Athenians of Cyzicus and other places, and the establishment of a custom-house at Chrysopolis (19-22). Dispatch of Hippocrates (23). Rebuilding of the Spartan fleet at Antandrus (24-26). The generals in command of the Syracusean contingent are banished and superseded; character and conduct of Hermocrates (27-31). The Lacedaemonian garrison expelled from Thasos; Crate-sippidas comes to the command of the fleet as successor of Mindarus (32). Agis, failing in his attempt on Athens, has Clearchus with 15 ships sent to Byzantium*

to cut off Athenian supplies from the Pontus (33-36).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: see Introd. p. xvii. — ἡμέραις: dat. of degree of difference. G. 188, 2; H. 781. — ἥλθεν . . . Θυμοχάρης: on learning that a Spartan fleet under Agesandridas had established itself at Oropus, the Athenians had sent out Thymochares to defend the threatened island of Euboea. He was defeated at Eretria by Agesandridas, and the greater part of his ships were taken by the Spartans. Agesandridas had thereupon subjugated the entire island of Euboea, excepting the town of Oreus (Thuc. viii. 95), but, after the defeat of the Spartans at Cynossema, had been summoned to the Hellespont by Mindarus, the Spartan admiral. Thuc. viii. 107. On the way thither his fleet was completely destroyed by a violent storm off Mt. Athos. Diod. xiii. 41. Unless Diod. is to be entirely discredited, then, it is not easy to see how Agesandridas should now be in fighting condition, nor is the case of Thymochares much clearer. Xenophon's silence as to the place and outcome of the action adds to our perplexity; and it seems impossible to bring the event into any sure historical connection. — Δακεδαιμόνιοι: for the occasional omission of the art.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδον. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ 2
 5 τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαιγόρου ἐκ Ρόδου εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον
 εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταροι καὶ δέκα ναυσὶν
 ἄμα ἡμέρᾳ. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡμεροσκόπος
 ἐσῆμην τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπ' αὐτὸν
 εἴκοσι ναυσίν, ἃς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβί-
 10 βαζεὶ τὰς αὐτοῦ τριήρεις, ὡς ἦνοιγε, περὶ τὸ Ροίτειον.
 ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπό τε τῶν 3
 νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδυ-
 τον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὐδὲν πράξαντες. Μίνδαρος 4
 δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ἐβοήθει
 15 ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ τριήρεις
 ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριέως. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 5

1 with pl. proper names of families and nations, see H. 663 a.

2. *μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων*: the gen. depends upon the idea of comparison involved in *μετ' ὀλίγον* = ὀλίγῳ θετέρον. G. 175, n. 1. — **Δωριεύς**: cf. 5. 19. He commanded the ships dispatched from Thurii to the help of the Peloponnesians, and had been sent at this time by Mindarus to Rhodes to prevent a threatened uprising there (Thuc. viii. 35. 84; Diod. xiii. 38). — **Ἑλλήσποντος**: after the Persian wars, up to the spring of this year, Athens had been undisputed mistress of the straits leading from the Aegean to the Pontus, but since then the cities from Abydus to Byzantium had gone over to Sparta, — Sestos and Madytus alone excepted. — **ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος**: i.e. of 411 B.C. Thuc. narrates events *κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα* (ii. 1); in Xen., too, *θέρος* often includes *ἅρπα*. Cf. *ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους* 2. 1; *ἅρπας ἀρχομένου* 3. 1. — **ναυσίν**: dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — *τοῖς στρατηγοῖς*:

Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus (8, 12). Cf. Diod. xiii. 45 τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων τοῦ μὲν δεκτοῦ μέρους Θρασύβουλος ἡγεῖτο, τοῦ δὲ ἑτέρου Θρασύλλος. — **ἀνεβίβαζε**: hauled ashore; used only here in this signification. — **ἐν ἦνοιγε**: as soon as he gained the open sea. The expression occurs again in 5. 18; cf. also 6. 21. See App. — *περὶ τὸ Ροίτειον*: const. with *ἀνεβίβαζε*. Diod. xiii. 45, says *κατέφυγεν ἐς Δάρδανον*. Both places are on the Trojan coast near the entrance to the Hellespont.

3. **Μάδυτον**: in the Thracian Chersonesus, not far from Sestos. Cf. Hdt. vii. 33.

4. **Μίνδαρος**: see Introd. p. xvii. Acc. to Diod. he had sailed from Abydus to Dardanus with his entire fleet of 84 ships to the relief of Dorieus. — **ἐν Τιλεθύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ**: as Xerxes had done on a magnificent scale 70 years before (Hdt. vii. 43) and Alexander was to do after him (Arrian *An.* i. 11). — **ἀναλάβοι**: take under his protection and command.

ναῖοι ἀνταναγόμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν περὶ Ἀβυδον κατὰ τὴν
ἡόνα μέχρι δείλης ἐξ ἑωθιωνῦ. καὶ τὰ μὲν νικώντων, τὰ
δὲ νικωμένων, Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπεισπλεῖ δυοῦν δεούσαις εἴκοσι
20 ναυσύν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο 6
πρὸς τὴν Ἀβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος παρεβοήθει, καὶ
ἐπεισβαίνων τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν μέχρι δύνατὸν
ἥν ἐμάχητο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἵππεῦσι καὶ πεζοῖς
παρεκελεύετο. συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννή- 7
25 σιοι καὶ παραταξάμενοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι
δὲ ἀπέπλευσαν, τριάκοντα ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες
κενὰς καὶ ἀσ αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν κομισάμενοι, εἰς Σηστόν.
ἐντεῦθεν πλὴν τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλῃ ὥχοντο ἐπ' 8

1 5. ἀνταναγόμενοι : pres. partic. of continued or repeated action, contemporary with that of the principal verb. GMT. 16; H. 856. — **ἡόνα** : a poetic word. Cf. English *strand*. — **ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ** : this reading cannot be correct, as Dorieus did not appear in the Hellespont until daybreak (*ἄμα ἡμέρᾳ*, 8), and considerable time must have elapsed before Mindarus reached his fleet at Abydus from Ilium — a day's march for Xerxes' army — and got ready for action. — **τὰ μὲν νικώντων** : Plut. follows Xen., *Alc.* 27 *τοῖς μὲν ἡττήσ-μενοι μέρεσι, τοῖς δὲ νικώντες*. Diod. xiii. 46 *ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ισθρότος ἦν ἡ μάχη.* — **ἐπεισπλεῖ** : from Samos. See Introd. p. xiv. Obs. the force of the two preps. *ἐπὶ* and *εἰς*, *sails into* the Hellespont *upon* them (*i.e.* to attack them). — **δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι** : cf. Lat. *duo-de viginti*. G. 77, 2, n. 2, b; H. 292.

6. **Φαρνάβαζος** : the Persian satrap for the part of Asia Minor which borders on the Hellespont and the Propontis; he had a camp in this vicinity. Diod. xiii. 36, 46. — **μέχρι δύνατὸν ἥν** :

a temporal expression with *ἐμάχητο*. When local, *μέχρι* is construed as a prep. with the gen., as iv. 5. 12 *μέχρι ὅπους αὐτὸν κελεύσειν*, *An.* i. 7. 6 *μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν*. See App. — **τοῖς ἄλλοις** : more particularly designated by the appos. *τοῖς . . . πέζοις*. See on ii. 4. 9. For another instance of *οὗ* *ἄλλοι* followed by an appos. with the art., cf. iii. 3. 11.

7. **συμφράξαντες** : *having crowded* their ships *together*, so as to form an unbroken wall (*φράγμα*). The root *φράκ-* is cognate with the Lat. *farcio* and *frequens* and the English *borough*, *burg*, originally *a place of shelter*. — **ἀσ αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν** : the ships disabled in the fight, and those taken by the enemy. Cf. Plut. *Alc.* 27 *ἀνασθάντες τὰς ἑαυτῶν*, Diod. xiii. 47 *τὰ ναυάρια συνήγαγον*. For the omission of the antec. of the rel., see G. 152; H. 996.

8. **ἐπὶ δρυγολογίαν** : instead of following up their victory, the Athenians must go cruising as freebooters for pay and subsistence, — ordinary resources being cut off by the defection

ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἐλλήσπόντου· καὶ ὁ Θράσυλλος,
 30 εἰς ὅν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐπλευσε ταῦτα ἔξαγγελ-
 ὀν καὶ στρατιὰν καὶ ναῦς αἰτήσων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσα- 9
 φέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἐλλήσποντον· ἀφικόμενον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν
 μιᾶς τριήρει Ἀλκιβιάδην ξένιά τε καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντα συλλαβ-
 ὀν ἐμρέεν ἐν Σάρδεσι, φάσκων κελεύειν βασιλέα πολε-
 35 μεν Ἀθηναίοις. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὑστερον Ἀλκιβι- 10
 ἀδης ἐκ Σάρδεων μετὰ Μαρτίθεου τοῦ ἀλόντος ἐν Καρίᾳ
 ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Κλαζομενάς.
 'οι δ' ἐν Σηστῷ Ἀθηναίοι αἰσθόμενοι Μίνδαρον πλεῦν ἐπ' 11
 αὐτοὺς μελλοντα ναυσὶν ἔξήκοντα, νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς
 40 Καρδίαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤκει ἐκ τῶν Κλα-
 ζομενῶν σὺν πέντε τριήρεσι καὶ ἐπακτρίδι. πυθόμενος δὲ
 ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων τῆς ἔξ Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμέναι ἐλεύ-
 εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν πεζῇ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ ναῦς

1 of the tributary allies. At the same time, the Peloponnesians were in receipt of Persian subsidies at the hands of Pharnabazus (14; Thuc. viii. 80, 109). — ταῦτα: the events detailed in 2-8.

9. Τισσαφέρνης: Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap of western Asia Minor, after playing fast and loose with the Spartans, was now coming to the Hellespont to explain his past conduct and re-establish friendly relations with them, as also to complain of their course in expelling his garrison from Antandrus (Thuc. viii. 109). The arrest of Alcibiades was intended to clear him of the charge of favoring the Athenians (Plut. *Alc.* 27). — γίνατε καὶ δῶρα: not only the customary presents, but more substantial gifts (δῶρα) doubtless intended as a retainer. Cf. iii. 1. 10, 12.

10. Μαρτίθεος: probably the friend

of Alcibiades, driven by false accusation from Athens at the time the latter was under indictment for the mutilation of the Hermae. He fled to Asia and joined the Spartans. The circumstances of his capture in Caria are not known. He is mentioned among the Athenian ambassadors to the king (3. 13). — εὐπορήσαντες, ἀπέδρασαν: const. acc. to sense, as if the subj. were Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Μαρτίθεος. H. 633. Cf. Thuc. iii. 109. 11 Δημοσθέης μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατήγων Ἀκαρνάνων σπένδονται. — Κλαζομενάς: on the Hermæan Gulf, near Smyrna.

11. αὐτούς: as indir. refl. G. 145, 2, n; H. 684 a. — Καρδίαν: on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonnesus. — εἰς Κύζικον: Cyzicus, which belonged to the Athenian alliance (Thuc. viii. 107), was now attacked and captured by Mindarus assisted by Pharnabazus with a large force (Diod. xiii. 49).

περιπλεύν ἐκεῖσε ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἥλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἥδη 12
 45 αὐτὸν μέλλοντος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπεισπλεῖ Θηραμένης
 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ὅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος
 εἴκοσιν ἐτέραις ἐκ Θάσου, ἀμφότεροι ἡργυρολογηκότες.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἔξελομένοις 13
 τὰ μεγάλα ἴστια αὐτὸς ἐπλευσεν εἰς Πάριον· ἀθρόαι δὲ
 50 γενόμεναι αἱ νῆσες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἔξι καὶ ὄγδοηκοντα τῆς
 ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
 ἀρίστου ὥραν ἥκουν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐπύθοντο 14
 ὅτι Μώδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἴη καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ
 πεζοῦ. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτὸν ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ
 55 ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο
 αὐτοῦς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἴη καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ
 τειχομαχεῖν. Οὐ γάρ ἔστιν, ἔφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ
 πολεμίοις ἀφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως. τῇ δὲ προτεραίᾳ, 15 —

1. 12. Θηραμένης: Theramenes with thirty ships had been sent from Athens to hinder the bridging of the Euripus between Chalcis in Euboea and the mainland of Boeotia. Failing in this, he cruised among the islands for the purpose of levying contributions; thence he proceeded to the assistance of Archelaus, the Macedonian king, who was besieging Pydna; but, the siege being protracted, he repaired to Thrace to join Thrasybulus. See Diod. xiii. 47, 49. — Θρασύβουλος: yet to fill a large place in this history as the hero of the restored democracy at Athens, as he had already signalized himself in the counter-revolution at Samos (Thuc. viii. 75). He as well as Theramenes had been active in procuring the recall of Alcibiades.

13. διέκαν: *follow*, as in *Hipparch.* 4. 5. For the inf. with *εἰπεῖν*,

see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — αὐτόν: Alcibiades. See on 11. — ἔξελομένοις... ἴστια: that their ships might be at once ready for action. Cf. ii. 1. 29; vi. 2. 27. — Πάριον: at the entrance to the Propontis, eastward from Lampsacus. — ἔξι καὶ ὄγδοηκοντα: made up of the 40 left at Sestos (8), the six of Alcibiades (11), and the 20 each of Theramenes and Thrasybulus (12). — περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν: about dinner time, i.e. midday. — Προκόννησον: an island in the Propontis opp. Cyzicus. It appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as early as 443 B.C., and was now an important station for the Athenian fleet. Cf. 18 and 3. 1.

14. αὐτοῖς: i.e. the soldiers implied in ἐκκλησίαν. — ἀνάγκη εἴη... τειχομαχεῖν: 'must prepare for a sea-fight, a land-fight, and a wall-fight all at once.' Grote. — οὐ... βασιλέως: note the chiastic order; and see on 6. 22.

ἐπειδὴ ὡρμίσαντο, τὰ πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνή-
 60 θροιστε παρ' ἑαυτόν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἔξαγγείλαι τοῖς πολε-
 μίοις τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὃς ἀν ἀλίσκηται
 εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 18
 ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασμένος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνηγάγετο
 ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον νοντος πολλῷ. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς τῆς Κυζί-
 65 κου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμψαντος
 καθορὰ τὰς τοῦ Μαδάρου ναῦς γυμναζομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ
 τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἔξηκοντα οὖσας.
 οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις 17
 οὖσας πλείους τε πολλῷ ἡ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι,
 70 ἔφυγον πρὸς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς
 ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς 18
 εἴκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλεύσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ
 ὁ Μάδαρος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέ-

1. 15. *ἀρμίσαντο*: i.e. in the harbor of Proconnesus. — *καὶ τὰ μικρὰ*: even the small craft, as these would be more likely to steal away unnoticed. — *τέ*: is seldom used in prose to connect sent., except when the second explains the first. — *ὅς ἀν ἀλίσκηται*: more vivid fut. cond. G. 232, 3; H. 918. — *εἰς τὸ πέραν*: to the farther side, i.e. to Cyzicus on the mainland. — *διαπλέων*: for the supplementary partic., see G. 280; H. 982. — *τὴν ζημίαν*: as the appointed penalty. H. 669 a. In this idiom the art. is regularly used with the pred. *ζημία* (except in connection with verbs like *τάπτειν*, *ἐπιβάλλειν*) and omitted with the subj. *θάνατος*. Cf. Mem. i. 2. 62 *τούτοις θάνατος ἔστιν ἡ ζημία*, but *id. ii. 2. 3 ἐκ τοῖς μεγίστοις ἀδικήμασι* *ζημία τά-νατον πεποιήκασιν*.

16. *νόντος πολλῷ*: during a heavy rain, under cover of which Alcibiades

attempts a surprise. On *νόντος*, see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. *πολλῷ* seems to be a kind of instrumental dat. Cf. Hdt. i. 193. 1 ἡ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων θεται ὀλίγῳ, Paus. iv. 20. 7 ἔτυχε δὲ καὶ θεται πολλῷ τὸν θεόν. Kühn. 410, n. 4. — *ἀπειλημένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ*: cut off from the harbor by him. For a different account of the action, see Diod. xiii. 49-51.

17. *πλείους τε πολλῷ*: the same order in ii. I. 11; vii. 4. 24; An. iv. 5. 38; Cyr. i. 6. 21. — *ἡ πρότερον*: i.e. before the arrival of Alcibiades, Tharamenes, and Thrasybulus. — *ἐπιπλέουσι*: for the pred. const., see G. 142, 3; H. 670.

18. *ταῖς ἐκοσιῖς*: a numeral may have the art. to distinguish it as a part from a whole number (expressed or understood) to which it belongs. H. 664 a; cf. 6. 26 *ταῖς ἐκοσιῖς καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναγκεῖς*. — *περιπλεύσας*: i.e. around

θανεν· οι δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ
 75 Ἀθηναῖοι ὥχοντο ἄγοντες ἀπάσας εἰς Προκόννησον πλὴν
 τῶν Σύρακοσίων· ἐκείνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Σύρακο-
 σιοι. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ 19
 Κύζικον. οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρνα-
 βάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἀλκι- 20
 80 Βιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ εἰκοσιν ἡμέρας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ
 λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασά-
 μενος ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖθεν 21
 δ' ἐπλευσεν εἰς Πέραθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν. καὶ Περίνθιοι
 μὲν εἰσεδέξαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυμβρί-
 85 ανοὶ δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὐ, χρήματα δὲ ἐδοσαν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' 22
 ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐτείχισαν
 αὐτὴν, καὶ δεκατευτήριον κατεσκεύασαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν

1 the rest of the fleet engaged in action.
 — ἀπέβη ἀε τὴν γῆν: prob. a flank movement only, contemplated from the outset (14), though Plut. represents it as a movement to cut off the Peloponnesian retreat by land already begun (*Alc.* 28). — τῶν Σύρακοσίων: in 412 B.C., twenty ships had been sent by the Syracusans and two by the Selinuntines to the aid of the Peloponnesians. *Thuc.* viii. 26.

19. **Κυζικηνοί**: the gentile suffixes -ηνός, -ανός, -ινός, -υνός were used only to form adjs. from names of places outside of Greece proper. *Kr. Spr.* 41, 9, 6. *Cf. Σαρδιανὸς* iv. 4. 21; *Σηλυμβριανοί* i. 1. 21; *Ἀθηνηνοί* ii. 1. 18. — **ἄδειχρον**: the city was unwalled. *Thuc.* viii. 107; *Diod.* xiii. 40.

21. **Πέραθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν**: on the northern shore of the Propontis. — οὐ: for the accent, see *G.* 29; *H.* 104. The neg. follows its word when each is to be strongly empha-

sized. So particularly in antitheses containing μέν and δέ. *Kr. Spr.* 67, 10, 2. *Cf. An.* vi. 4. 20 οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔξηγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκδλεσαν δέ.

22. **τῆς Καλχηδονίας**: the part. gen. is used (with the art.) to denote the district or region to which a place belongs (*Krüger's chorographic gen.*, *Spr.* 47, 5, 7). The gen. then precedes its governing noun, unless special emphasis is laid upon the latter. On the position of the part. gen. in general, see *G.* 142, 2, n. 2. — **Χρυσόπολιν**: the modern Scutari, opp. Byzantium. — **ἔξελεγον**: collected, continuously and habitually. Acc. to *Polyb.* (iv. 44) this was done now for the first time; but *Grote* thinks that the art. in *τὴν δεκάτην* 'implies that this tithe was something known and pre-established' until abrogated by the revolt of Byzantium. It is lost again to Athens by the disaster at Aegospotami (405 B.C.), but restored by *Thrasybulus*.

δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν
ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγὸν δύο, Θηρα-
90 μένην καὶ Εὔμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τῶν
ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο δύναιντο βλάπτειν τοὺς
πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
ώχοντο. παρὰ δὲ Ἰπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως 23
εἰς Λακεδαιμονια γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθή-
95 νας λέγοντα τάδε. Ἐρρει τὰ κάλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπεσσύνα.
πεινῶντι τῶνδρες. ἀπορίομεν τί χρὴ δρῆν. Φαρνάβαζος 24
δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατεύματι καὶ τοῖς
συμμάχοις παρακελευσάμενος μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἔνεκα ξύλων, ὡς

1 (390 B.C.). Cf. iv. 8. 27, 31.—καὶ φυ-
λακῆν: as a guard also, i.e. in addition
to those who remained to collect the
duty.—ἐπιμελεῖσθαι: inf. of purpose.
G. 265; H. 951.—εἴ τι . . . βλάπτειν:
to do the enemy all the mischief in their
power besides. Sc. βλάπτειν αὐτούς.

23. ἐπιστολέως: title of the vice-
admiral of a Spartan fleet. In vi. 2.
25 the same officer is called ἐπιστολια-
φόρος. Hippocrates had now become
first in command, on the death of
Mindarus.—έδλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας: was
captured and carried to Athens. G. 191,
n. 6; H. 788. Cf. 2. 18; ii. 2. 17 γρέθη
πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαιμονια, Plat. Rep.
468 a τὸν δὲ ζῶντα εἰς τὸν πολεμίους
ἀλλόντα. Xen. uses a pl. verb with a
neuter pl. subj. wherever the idea of
plurality is to be made prominent.
Cf. ii. 3. 8; iv. 2. 7; vii. 2. 8. Sauppe,
in his *Lexil.* Xen., p. 88, gives more
than 50 examples of such const., many
of them with non-personal subjects.
Cf. G. 136, 2; H. 604 a.—τὰ κάλα:
the timbers, Spartan for the ships;
cf. Ar. *Lys.* 1253 ποττὰ κάλα, which
the Schol. explains by πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα.—
ἀπεσσύνα: prob. Dor. second aor. pass.

for ἀπεσσύνη. The expression is eu-
phemistic for τέθηκε, just as we say
he has departed. See App.—πεινῶντι:
Dor. for πεινῶσι. G. 119, 1; H. 376, D. a.
—τῶνδρες: τοι ἄνδρες, Att. οἱ ἄνδρες.
G. 78, n. 2; H. 272, D.—ἀπορίομεν:
ἀπορούμεν. —δρῆν: δρᾶν. G. 120 (c); H.
409, D. g. Note the thoroughly laconic
character of this despatch. One word
saved would bring it to the standard
of the modern telegram. Acc. to Diod.
xiii. 52, the Spartans on receiving
tidings of this disaster sent envoys to
Athens to propose peace; but these
were not favorably received, owing
to the influence of the demagogue
Cleophon. Yet (as Grote has clearly
shown) the Spartan proposition was
preposterously unfair to Athens, in-
volving as it did a perpetuation of
the *status quo* to the exclusive ad-
vantage of Sparta.

24. Φαρνάβαζος: not only supplies
the defeated Peloponnesians with food
and clothing, money and ship-timber,
but makes his camp their refuge.
Diod. xiii. 51.—τοὺς συμμάχοις: from
Syracuse, Selinus, and Thurii.—ἔνεκα
ξύλων: on the score of timber; evident

όντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως, ἡσα ἀν τὰ σώματα σῷα ἦ,
 100 ἴμάτιον τ' ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ καὶ ἐφόδιον δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ
 ὅπλίσας τοὺς ναύτας φύλακας κατέστησε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρ-
 θαλαττίας γῆς. καὶ συγκαλέσας τούς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων 25
 στρατηγοὺς καὶ τριηράρχους ἐκέλευε ναυπηγεῖσθαι τριή-
 ρεις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ὅσας ἔκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, χρήματά τε
 105 διδοὺς καὶ ὅλην ἐκ τῆς Ἰδης κομίζεσθαι φράζων.¹ ναυπη- 26
 γουμένων δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις τοῦ
 τείχους τι ἐπετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ ἡρεσαν πάντων
 μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ πολιτεία Συρα-
 κοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστί. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα
 110 διατάξας εὐθὺς εἰς Καλχηδόνα ἐβοήθει.

'Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἡγγέλθη τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων 27
 στρατηγοῖς οἰκοθεν ὅτι φεύγοιεν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. συγκα-
 λέσαντες οὖν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν στρατιώτας Ἐρμοκράτους πρ-

1 allusion to the κῆλα of the letter.—
 ἀς ὄντων: for the gen. abs. with ἀς, see G. 277, n. 2 a; 278, 1; H. 971 a; 978.—
 ἡσα ἀν: as long as, i.e. provided only.—
 ἐφόδιον: subsistence; rarely used in sing.

25. τοὺς . . . στρατηγούς: the leaders of the troops furnished by the different cities of the Spartan league; so iii. 4. 20 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας.—Ἀντάνδρῳ: city in Messia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, which furnished abundant ship-timber. Cf. Thuc. iv. 52; Strabo xiii. 606. It was here that Aeneas fitted out his fleet. Verg. Aen. iii. 6.

26. ναυπηγουμένων: sc. αὐτῶν. For the omission of the subj., see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 b; cf. δεομένων 29.—
 ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ: while on garrison duty at Antandrus.—εὐεργεσία . . . ἐστί: the Syracusans enjoyed in Antandrus the priviléges of εὐεργέται and πολῖται.

The former was a title of honor conferred by one state upon another, or upon an individual who had rendered it good service, and which might be handed down in the family, as was the case with the προξενία. With the title were connected certain privileges and honors, as enumerated in decrees which have come down to us in inscriptions: πολιτεία, προξενία, προμαρτεία, προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἀσφαλεία, ἀτέλεια πάντων, καὶ τάλλα δύσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προβένους καὶ εὐεργέταις κτέ. Cf. vi. 1. 4; 3. 11.

27. ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ: i.e. after the battle of Cyzicus.—φεύ-
 γοντες: on the continued result of a completed action, as indicated in this tense, see GMT. 10, n. 4; H. 827.—
 ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου: intr. act. verbs are sometimes used in place, and with the const., of the pass., e.g. πάσχειν, πί-
 τειν, φεύγειν, ἐδ ορ κακῶς ἀκούειν, κλύ-

ηγοροῦντος ἀπωλοφύροντο τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμφοράν, ὡς
 115 ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἄπαντες παρὰ τὸν νόμον· παρήγνεσάν τε
 προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ
 ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ ἀεὶ παραγγελλόμενα, ἐλέσθαι δὲ
 ἐκέλευνον ἄρχοντας, μέχρι ἀν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ηρημένοι ἀντ'
 ἐκείνων. οἱ δὲ ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευνον ἐκείνους ἄρχειν, 28
 120 καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερ-
 νῆται. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῦν στασιάζειν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν
 πόλιν· εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι
 διδόναι, μεμυημένους ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοί τε καθ'
 αὐτοὺς νευκήκατε καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν
 125 ἄλλων ἀγήτητοι γεγόνατε ήμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες
 τὴν κρατίστην διά τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν
 ὑμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπάρ-
 χουσαν. οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτιωμένουν, δεομένων ἔμει. 29

1 εν, ἀποθήσκειν, τελευτᾶν. Kühn.
 373, 5. Σο ἔχειν πρέγματα v. 1. 5.
 See GMT. 81, 2; H. 820.—Ἐρμοκρά-
 τος: as general, he had rendered
 good service to his native city of
 Syracuse, particularly when it was
 besieged by the Athenians. He was
 a man of pronounced oligarchic senti-
 ments. The specific occasion of his
 banishment is unknown. But see
 Grote's *Hist. of Greece*, IX. chap.
 81.—Ἄθε φεύγοντεν: for the opt. of
 indir. disc. in a causal sent., see G.
 250, n; H. 925 b.—Ἄδικος... παρὰ τὸν
 νόμον: the punishment was undeserved
 as well as illegal.—Τὰ λοιπά: adv. acc.
 G. 180, 2; H. 719 b.—Μέχρι ἀν ἀφίκων-
 ται: until their successors should arrive;
 for temporal clause with const. of
 the cond. rel., see G. 239, 2; H. 921.
 —Ἄντ' ἐκείνων: instead of ἄνθ' ἑαυτῶν.
 The writer speaks from his own point
 of view. *ἐκείνος* is often thus used to

refer to an object mentioned im-
 mediately before, and so stands at
 times in place of an expected *αὐτός*;
 see on i. 6. 14 and cf. iii. 4. 2; vi. 4.
 25, 27.

28. ἄρχειν: to continue in command.
 — εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη κτέ.: see App.
 — αὐτὸλ . . . νευκήκατε: the sudden
 change from indir. to dir. disc. is not
 infreq. Cf. ii. 4. 18; iv. 1. 23; vi. 5.
 35; vii. 4. 40.—αὐτόν: ὅμας αὐτούς,
 so, too, σφᾶς αὐτούς γ. 19, 29. G. 145,
 2, n. (cf. 146, n. 2); H. 684 (cf. 686 a).

29. δεομένων: see on 26. An af-
 firmative subj., αὐτῶν ορ πάντων, is
 easily supplied from the neg., οὐδενός.
 Cf. ii. 2. 3 οὐδεὶς ἐκομῆη, οὐ μό-
 νον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθῶντες. H.
 609 a. So, too, a verb may be sup-
 plied from another of opposite mean-
 ing. Cf. i. 7. 6; v. 1. 21. H. 1068.
 — Εως ἀφίκοντο: until they actually
 arrived; referring to a definite point

ναν ἔως ἀφίκοντο οἱ ἀντ' ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δῆμαρχός τε
 130 Ἐπιδόκου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμις Γνώσιος.
 τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ὅμόσαντες οἱ πλεῖστοι κατάξειν αὐτούς,
 ἐπὰν εἰς Συρακούσας ἀφίκωνται, ἀπεπέμψαντο ὅποι ἥβούλ-
 οντο πάντας ἐπαινοῦντες. ἴδιᾳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἐρμοκράτην 30
 προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα ἐπόθησαν τήν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ
 135 προθυμίαν καὶ κοινότητα. ὃν γὰρ ἐγίγνωσκε τοὺς ἐπιει-
 κεστάτους καὶ τριηράρχων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν,
 ἐκάστης ἡμέρας πρωὶ καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς
 τὴν σκηνὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεξηνοῦτο ὃ, τι ἔμελλεν ἡ λέγειν
 ἡ πράττειν, κάκείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγειν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ
 140 τοῦ παραχρῆμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσαμένους. ἐκ τούτων Ἐρμο- 31
 κράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ εὑδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν

1 of past time. G. 239, 1; H. 922. *Cf.* μέχρι ἀν ἀφίκονται 26. — Δῆμαρχος Ἐπιδόκου: for the omission of the governing noun, see G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. The form used here is the official one common in the inscriptions of the period, although the form with the art. also occurs. For numerous examples, see the documents inserted in Den. *de Corona*. Xen. has this form only here and vi. 3, 2, in giving a list of ambassadors; Thuc. uses it but rarely, yet in iv. 119 (again a list of ambassadors evidently copied from the records) he has thirteen examples. — Γνώσιος: for the Ion. retention of the ι of the stem, see G. 53, 1, n. 3; H. 201, D; and on iii. 1. 10. — κατάξειν: would secure their recall from banishment. For fut. inf., see GMT. 27, n. 8; H. 948 a. — ἀπεπέμψαντο: dismissed with expressions of good will. The mid. likewise *An.* vii. 7. 8; *Cyr.* i. 4. 27; viii. 4. 28: in each case, of an affectionate farewell.

30. προσομιλοῦντες: impf. partic.

G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — τὴν . . . κοινότητα: the art. is not repeated, because the separate ideas are considered as forming one single conception. The repetition of the art. with each would mark them as independent or contrasted. Kühn. 463, 2. *Cf.* Plat. *Phaed.* 69 c καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ φρόνησις. — ὃν . . . ἐπιβατῶν: of the trierarchs, etc., whose acquaintance he made from time to time. For the incorporation, see G. 154, n.; H. 995. Obs. that τοὺς ἐπιεικεστάτους suffers incorporation along with its dependent gen. τῶν . . . ἐπιβατῶν. — συναλίζων: a rare word fitly used of a popular leader with 'troops of friends.' The reader may recall Homer's ἄλις in the simile of the bees (B 90). *Cf. Acts* i. 4 συναλίζομενος παρήγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἀνδρὸς σολομών μὴ χωρίζεσθαι. — ἀνεξηνοῦτο: from the Ionic-Doric form ἔννος for κοινός. — ἀπὸ τοῦ παραχρῆμα: on the spur of the moment. *Cf. παραχρῆμα, ex templo, off-hand.*

καὶ βουλεύειν τὰ κράτιστα. κατηγορήσας δὲ Τισσαφέρ-
νους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι Ἐρμοκράτης, μαρτυροῦντος καὶ
Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, ἀφικόμενος παρὰ
145 Φαρνάβαζον, πρὶν αἰτήσαι χρήματα λαβών, παρεσκευά-
ζετο πρὸς τὴν εἰς Συρακούσας κάθοδον ξένους τε καὶ τριή-
ρεις. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἥκον οἱ διάδοχοι τῶν Συρακοσίων εἰς
Μίλητον καὶ παρέλαβον τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.

Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον στάσεως γενο- 32
150 μένης ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων ἄρμοστής
Ἐτεόνικος. καταιτιαθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα πρᾶξαι σὺν Τισσα-
φέρνει Πασιππίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ
ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκεῖνος ἡθροίκει ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ἐξεπέμφ-
θη Κρατησιππίδας, καὶ παρέλαβεν ἐν Χίῳ. περὶ δὲ τού- 33

1 31. **κατηγορίσας Τισσαφέρνους**: Hermocrates had gone to Sparta the previous summer to complain of Tissaphernes' double-dealing and intrigues with Alcibiades, which had resulted in the partial withdrawal of Persian support from the Lacedaemonians. Thuc. viii. 85. Taking the text as it stands, the partic. is causal and gives the reason why Pharnabazus, who was the rival of Tissaphernes, so readily supported Hermocrates. The latter's attempt upon Syracuse took place 409 B.C. Diod. xiii. 63. Cf. on i. 3. 13. Astyochus was the predecessor of Mindarus in command of the fleet. — **ἐν τούτῳ**: in the meantime; to be taken in connexion with 29, where the arrival of the newly elected generals has already been mentioned. Xen. interrupts his narrative here in order to sketch some features in the character of Hermocrates, and thus to account for the feeling of his men; then to give a fact explaining his relations with Pharnabazus.

32. **ἐν Θάσῳ**: early in this year, Peisander, a leader in the government of the Four Hundred at Athens, had put down the democracy in Thasos; but immediately afterward the Thasian oligarchs recalled their exiles and went over to the Spartans, who since that time had maintained a гармost in the island. Thuc. viii. 64. The leader in the revolution here mentioned was Ecpantus, who expelled the Spartan garrison and admitted Thrasybulus. Dem. xx. 59. Cf. Diod. xiii. 72. See also on 4. 9. — **ἐκπίπτουσιν**: see on 27. — **Ἐτεόνικος**: he had previously held a subordinate command under Astyochus. Thuc. viii. 23. 4. — **Πασιππίδας**: prob. acting as admiral of the squadron at Chios, while Hippocrates is building ships at Antandros (25). — **ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν**: to the command of the fleet. See on iii. 4. 20. Cratesippidas is to be regarded not as superseding Pasippidas (Grote's view), but as the formal successor of Mindarus.

33. **Ἀγις . . . ποιούμενος**: in 413

155 τοὺς τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις ὅντος Ἀγις ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τείχη ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὅντας ἀπαντας παρέταξε παρὰ τὸ Λύκειον γυμνάσιον ὡς μαχούμενος, ἀν προσίωσιν. 160 ἴδων δὲ ταῦτα Ἀγις ἀπήγαγε ταχέως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ὀλίγοι 34 τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ψῆλων ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι προθυμότεροι ἦσαν ἐφ' ἄ ήκε, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο ὅπλίτας τε αὐτὸν καταλέξασθαι χιλίους, ἵππεας δὲ ἑκατόν, τριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα. Ἀγις δὲ ἐκ τῆς 35 165 Δεκελείας ἴδων πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτον εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα, οὐδὲν ὄφελος ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἥδη χρόνον Ἀθηναίους εἵργειν τῆς γῆς, εἰ μή τις σχήσοι καὶ ὅθεν ὁ

1 B.C., on the advice of Alcibiades, the Spartans had occupied Deceleia (14 miles north of Athens) with an army under King Agis, in order to hinder the Athenians from the cultivation of their lands. Thuc. vii. 18 ff. — **τοὺς δῆλους . . . ἀπαντας**: the non-citizens (*μέτοικοι, ξένοι*) who were not ordinarily called upon for military service. Diod. xiii. 72 says that now even old men and boys were called out. — **τὸ Δάκειον**: east of Athens, before the Gate of Diochares. Strabo ix. 397. Cf. ii. 4. 27.

34. **τῶν ἐτὸντων**: *the hindmost.* Cf. ii. 4. 12. — **ἐφ' ἄ ήκε**: *what he had come for.* A subst. expression used as an acc. of specification. For the omission of the antec., see G. 152; H. 996. As to the object of his coming, see 8. — **ὅπλίτας τε . . . ιππέας** &c: for the transition from the copulative to the adversative connection, see H. 1040 b.

35. **πλοῖα . . . στρου**: gen. of content; often confounded with gen. of material. — **καταθέοντα**: *sailing down;*

θέειν opposed to **ἐλαύνειν, των.** Cf. Ar. *Ecc.* 109 *νῦν μὲν γὰρ οὐτε θέομεν οὔτ' ἐλαύνομεν*, which the Schol. explains *οὐτε ἀνέμοις οὐτε κάπαις πλέομεν.* So vi. 2. 29. — **εἵργειν**: cf. *εἵργειν* 9; not distinct verbs as Veitch seems to consider them. Curtius (*Grdz.* 180) thinks the distinction between *εἵργειν* *shut out* and *εἵργειν* *shut in* must be considered a later development. For the tense, see G. 200, n. 4; 203. — **Κλέαρχον τὸν Ραμφόν**: so styled always in Thuc.; in *An.* i. 2. 9 **Κλέαρχος δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς.** For Xenophon's sketch of his character, see *An.* ii. 6. 1-15. — **εἰ μὴ . . . φοιτῷ**: *unless one should hold also the ports from which, etc.* The bulk of the grain brought into Athens came from the regions on the Black Sea. Not even in time of peace could Attica produce bread-stuffs sufficient for her population; far less at present when the occupation of Deceleia rendered agriculture impossible. Cf. *Mem.* iii. 6. 13; *Dem.* xx. 31; *Lys.* xxii. with Stevens' *Introd.*; Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* chap. xv. —

κατὰ θάλατταν σῖτος φοιτᾶ· κράτιστόν τε εἶναι [καὶ]
 Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι
 170 εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, 36
 πληρωθεισῶν νεῶν ἔκ τε Μεγάρων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων
 συμμάχων πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιωτίδων μᾶλλον ἡ ταχειῶν
 ὥχετο. καὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἐλλησ-
 πόντῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἱ δὲ ἐνταῦθα τὰ
 175 πλοῖα διεφύλαττον, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκεῖθεν
 δὲ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ὧ 37
 Καρχηδόνιοι Ἀννίβα ἡγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικε-
 λίαν δέκα μυριάσι στρατιᾶς αἱροῦσιν ἐν τρισὶ μησὶ δύο
 πόλεις Ἐλληνίδας Σελινοῦντά τε καὶ Ἰμέραν.

2 Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει, [ῷ ἦν Ὁλυμπιὰς τρίτη καὶ ἐνενηκοστῇ]

1 σχῆμα: for the mode and tense, see G. 202, 4; 247; H. 855 a; 932. — δθεν: for the omission of the antec., see G. 152, n. 1; H. 997 a. The reference is made definite by εἰς τὴν Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον below.

36. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου: for the more usual δόξαν οἱ δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα. So also 7. 30; v. 2. 24. See G. 278, 2; H. 974 a. — φέρεο: sc. Κλέαρχος. — αὐτοῦ: his (Clearchus'). — τῶν Ἀττικῶν: cf. 22. — εἰς Σηστόν: as Sestus was then in the hands of the Athenians (see 11, and 2. 13), this is prob. a copyist's mistake for εἰς Ἀβιδον.

37. Ἀννίβε: Hannibal, the son of Giscon. For the Dor. gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 146 D. Diod. xiii. 52 places this expedition in Ol. 92. 4 = 409 B.C. This device for dating a year at the close of its history is employed four times in the *Hellenica*, the other instances being 2. 19; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24. Xenophon may have inserted these dates as an afterthought, and misplaced this one, which would be in order at the end of i. 3. — δέκα μυριάσι στρα-

τιᾶς: so 5. 21; An. i. 4. 5. Kr. Spr. 47, 8 takes στρατῖς as gen. of material; Vollbrecht (on An. i. 4. 5) as gen. part.; cf. Lys. II. 21 πεντήκοντα μυρίδας στρατιῶν.

Chap. 2. The twenty-second year 2 of the war, 409 B.C. The Athenians fortify Thoricus and send out the new fleet under Thrasyllus to Samos (1), whence he undertakes operations against the revolted Ionian cities, attacks Pygela (2, 3), takes Colophon and Notium, invades Lydia and marches on Ephesus where he is defeated by the Ephesians with the help of Tissaphernes and the Sicilian allies (4-10). Abandoning Ionia, he takes four of the Syracusan ships with their crews off Methymna and chases the rest into Ephesus (11, 12); sends the prisoners to Athens (where they are confined in the stone quarries but escape in the course of the winter to Decelleia), and joins Alcibiades at Sestus, whence the whole army crosses over to Lampsacus for the winter (13). Alcibiades undertakes to consolidate the forces, but his own men refuse to fraternize with those of Thrasyllus until

τή, ὃ προστεθεῖσα ἔνωρὶς ἐνίκα Εὐαγόρου Ἡλείου, τὸ δὲ στάδιον Εὐβότας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος ἐν Σπάρτη Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Εὐκτήμονος,] Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν ἐτείχισαν, Θράσυλλος δὲ τά τε ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα λαβὼν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυτῶν πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος, [ώς ἄμα καὶ πελταστῶν ἐσομένοις,] ἐξέπλευσεν ἄρχομένου τοῦ θέρους εἰς Σάμον. ἐκεὶ δὲ μείνας τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐπλευσεν εἰς Πύγελα· καὶ 10 ἐντάῦθα τήν τε χώραν ἐδήσου καὶ προσέβαλλε τῷ τείχει. ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου βοηθήσαντές τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι διεσπαρμένους ὄντας τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς ψυλοὺς ἐδίωκον. οἱ 3 δὲ πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχοι βοηθήσαντες

2 these rehabilitate themselves by participating in the victory over Pharnabazus at Abydos (14-17). Other events of the year: Coryphasium (Pylus) recovered by the Lacedaemonians; the Dorian colonists of Heracleia betrayed by the Achaeans.

1. τῷ δὲ ἅλλῳ ἦτα: on the date, and on the words φ ἦν . . . Εὐκτήμονος, see Introd. p. xxi.—προστεθεῖσα: this contest was then introduced for the first time. Paus. v. 8. 10 δρόμος δὲ δύο ἵππων τελείων συνωρὶς κληθεῖσα τρίτη μὲν δλυμπιδί ἐτέθη πρὸς ταῦς ἐνεκκοντα, Εὐαγόρας δὲ ἐνίκησεν Ἡλείος.—ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος Εὐαρχίππου: the gen. with ἐπὶ (denoting time) often stands in connexion with a partic., but only of the pres. tense. Kühn. 438, I. 2.—Θορικόν: Socrates, Mem. iii. 5. 25 ff., is represented as advising the younger Pericles to fortify the mountain-walls of Attica. The object now was probably to protect the grain-ships sailing into the Piraeus (cf. Thuc. viii. 4), and the silver-mines of Laurium, extending from Thoricus on the east to Anaphlystus on the west (cf. de Vect. 4. 43 f.; Leake's

Top. Ath., II., p. 59).—τὰ δὲ ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα: see I. 34.—πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυτῶν: Boeckh, *Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, pp. 382 f., estimates the crew of a trireme at 140 to 170 men. It would, accordingly, require from 7000 to 8500 ναῦται to man the new fleet.—εἰς δῆμα . . . ἐσομένοις: interpolated and untranslatable, unless, possibly, as dat. of accompaniment with ἐξέπλευσε. See App.—ἄρχομένου τοῦ θέρους: see on I. 2.—εἰς Σάμον: the decisive victory of Cyzicus having done away with any need of Athenian reinforcements in the Hellespont, Thrasyllos is at liberty to operate against the Ionian cities which had revolted the year before.

2. Πύγελα: a town south of Ephesus. Strabo xiv. 639.—διεσπαρμένους ὄντας: the combination of ὄντας with the participle of another verb is rare. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* xii. 963 b σὺ δὲ δὴ διαφέρων πάντων τῶν ἐμφόνων, οὐχ ἔξει εἰπεῖν. Kühn. 353, 4, note 8.

3. λόχοι: the strength of the Attic λόχοι varied with the total of forces in service; see on ii. 4. 33.—πρότι:

πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν ψυλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἀπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλή-
 15 τούς ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἔλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ
 τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, 4
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.
 Κολοφῶνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς
 ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, καὶ κώμας
 20 τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα
 καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν. Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα 5
 τὰ χωρία ὡν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκε-
 δασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ τὰς ἴδιας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν
 ἵππεων ἔνα μὲν ζώὸν ἔλαβεν, ἐπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε. Θρά- 6
 25 συλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπῆγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν στρα-
 τιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἐφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε
 πολλὴν καὶ ἵππεis ἀπέστελλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς
 Ἐφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐβδόμη 7

2 instead of the regular dative construction. Cf. πρὸς again in 9 with a different force. — ψυλούς: including probably javelin-throwers, archers and slingers.

4. Νότιον: a promontory and seaport about two miles from Colophon. Livy xxxvii. 26. Since 427 B.C., when the Athenians seized and colonized this place (Thuc. iii. 34), it had prob. remained in their hands. — παρασκευασάμενοι: not only for marching, but also for the attack upon Colophon and the raid into Lydia. — ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου: when the grain was just ripe or ripening. Cf. Dion. Hal. ix. 61 ἡνείχοντο σίτου, διὰ ἐν ἀκμῇ τότε ἡν, συγκομιζόμενον; Thuc. ii. 19. δι τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος. This was prob. early in June. — πολλήν: in great abundance; obs. the emphatic position.

5. Στάγης: the lieutenant of Tissaphernes. Thuc. viii. 16. 15. — καὶ τὰς ἴδιας λείας: each in quest of booty for himself, not for the whole army. — βοηθησάντων: implying a prior attack on the foraging Athenians; but see App.

6. πλευσούμενος: for this fut. mid. form, see G. 110; II. 2, n. 2; H. 426. The formation is used by Attic writers in the case of eight different verbs. — ἵππεις: instead of the older form ἵππεας. G. 58, 3, n. 2; H. 208 e. — τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: as if the sacred temple of Artemis were threatened by the enemy. The goddess was honored also by the Persians. Cf. An. i. 6. 7. More than 400 years later a mob was raised in Ephesus on a like pretext. *Acts* xix. 23 ff.

7. ἐβδόμη καὶ δεκάτη: for ἐπτακαιδεκάτη. G. 77, 2, n. 1; H. 291 a. —

30 καὶ δεκάτη ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν εἰσβολὴν εἰς Ἐφεσον ἐπλευσε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν ἀποβιβάσας, τοὺς δὲ ἵππεις καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας πρὸς τὸ ἔλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἔτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσῆγε δύο στρατόπεδα. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 8 35 ἐβοήθησαν σφίσι, οἱ τε σύμμαχοι, οὓς Τισσαφέρινης ἦγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἱ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν προτέρων εἴκοσι νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἔτερων πέντε, αἱ ἔτυχον τότε παραγενόμεναι, νεωστὶ ἥκουσαι μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἰππωνος καὶ Ἡρακλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσιαι 40 δύο. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτοι μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ὄπλίτας τοὺς 9 ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ τρεψάμενοι καὶ ἀποκτείναντες ἔξι αὐτῶν ὡς εἰ ἑκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καταδιώξαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔλος ἐτράποντο. ἔφυγον δὲ κάκει οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὡς τριακόσιοι. 45 οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τρόπαιον ἐνταῦθα ἔστησαν καὶ ἔτερον πρὸς 10 τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις κρατίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεῖα ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῆ καὶ ἴδιᾳ πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκεῖῳ ἀτέλειᾳν ἔδοσαν τῷ βουλομένῳ δέ·

2 εἰσβολὴν: cf. ἐνέθαλον 4.—Κορησσόν: a mountain 40 stadia south of Ephesus. Diod. xiv. 99.—πρὸς τὸ ἔλος . . . πόλεως: near the swamp on the other (i.e. northern) side of the city.—δύο στρατόπεδα: i.e. the two armies encamped as indicated above.

8. σφίσι: this cannot be correct. See App. — καὶ Σελινούσιαι δύο: by anacolouthon (H. 1063), where we should have expected καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Σελινουσίων δύοιν. The arrival of these ships in 412 B.C. is noted by Thuc. viii. 26. οἱ εἴκοσι νῆσοι Συρακοσίων ἥλθον καὶ Σελινούσιαι δύο.

9. πρὸς: to meet; the connexion gives a hostile sense. It is used differently above in 3. — ὡς εἰ: about, as

in ii. 4. 25; generally ὡς or ὡς εἰς.—πρὸς ἐτράποντο: turned and marched against.

10. πρὸς τῷ Κορησσῷ: cf. 7 πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν, and note the change of case. H. 787.—τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις: see on 1. 30.—ἔδωκαν, ἔδοσαν: rhetorical variation. In such case the pl. forms of aorists in κα are not infrequent. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 5 ἔδοσαν . . . ἔδωκαν, iv. 6. 12 παρέδοσαν . . . δέδωκαν. G. 110, III. 1, n. 1; H. 432.—οἰκεῖῳ: the inf. depends upon ἀτέλειᾳν ἔδοσαν as including the notion of permission; granted them the privilege to dwell free from public burdens. — τῷ βουλομένῳ δέ: equiv. to ἔκαστῳ τῷ βουλομένῳ. In this idiom

Σελωνισίοις δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ πολιτείαν
 50 ἔδοσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπο- 11
 λαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, κάκει θάψαντες αὐτοὺς
 ἐπλεον ἐπὶ Λέσβου καὶ Ἐλλησπόντου. ὅρμοῦντες δὲ ἐν 12
 Μηθύμη τῆς Λέσβου ἔδον παραπλεούσας ἐξ Ἐφέσου τὰς
 55 Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι· καὶ ἐπ’ αὐτὰς ἀναχ-
 θέντες τέτταρας μὲν ἔλαβον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας
 κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἐφεσον. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώ-
 τους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκιβι- 13
 ἀδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδον ὄντα ἀνεψιὸν καὶ συμφυ-
 γάδα, ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστὸν
 60 πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀπασα ἡ στρατιὰ
 διέβη εἰς Λάμψακον. καὶ χειμῶν ἐπήει, ἐν φοιτοῖς αἰχμάλω- 14
 τοι Συρακόσιοι, εἰργμένοι τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίαις,
 διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν, ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς φέροντο εἰς
 Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δὲ εἰς Μέγαρα. ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμψάκῳ συν- 15
 65 τάττοντος Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρα-
 λαμματα: see on 1. 37.

2 **ἄει** may stand between the art. and the partic., but it usually precedes or follows both where it manifestly belongs not only to the partic. but to the pred. of the sent. as well.—**ἀπόλλαλα**: see on 1. 37.

11. **ὑποσπόνδους**: for the pred. adj. where we should use an adv. phrase, see G. 138, n. 7; H. 619. — **ἀπέπλευσαν**, **ἐπλεον**: note the change of tense, — *set sail for; were on their way to.* — **ἐπὶ Λέσβου**: *towards Lesbos.*

12. **τῆς Λέσβου**: see on 1. 22. — **τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς**: the ships built at Antandrus to replace those which the Syracusans themselves had burned (1. 19), and the five which had just arrived (§ 8). — **αὐτοῖς ἀνδρῶσι**: for this emphasized dat. of

accompaniment, see G. 188, 5, n. ; H. 774. The absence of **σύν** in such combinations with **αὐτοῖς** is the rule; though occasionally both **σύν** and **αὐτοῖς** are used. Cf. iv. 8. 21; vii. 4. 26; Cyr. ii. 2. 9.

13. **ἀπέλυσεν**: see App. — **τὴν Σηστὸν**: for the gender, see on iv. 8. 5.

14. **χειμῶν**: for omission of art., see H. 661. — **εἰργμένοι ἐν λιθοτομίαις**: as the Athenian prisoners had been confined in the quarries of Syracuse a few years before (Thuc. vii. 86 ff.). Stone quarries in the vicinity of the Piraeus are mentioned also by Dem. LIII. 17. — **ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς**: cf. 1. 8. — **οἱ δέ**: without a correlative of **μέν**, to indicate a relatively small number, — *some few.* Cf. ii. 4. 14.

15. **συντάττοντος**: impf. of at-

τιώται οὐκ ἡβούλοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάπτεσθαι, ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες ἀήττητοι, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἡττημένοι ἥκοιεν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔχείμαζον ἀπαντες Λάμψακον τειχίζοντες. καὶ 16 ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἀβυδον· Φαρνάβαζος δ' ἐβοήθησεν 70 ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἔχων τούς τε ἵππεας καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, ὃν ἥρχε Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότου ἀφείλετο. ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνέβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ 17 αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡσπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δέ 75 τινας καὶ ἄλλας ἔξοδους τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰς τὴν ἥπειρον καὶ ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. τῷ δὲ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ 18 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἵλωτων ἀφεστάτας ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποσπόνδους ἀφήκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχιάᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς 80 ἐποίκους, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Οίταίους πολεμίους

2 tempted action. G. 200, n. 2 (cf. 204, n. 1); H. 832 (856 a). — ἐκεῖνοι ἥκοιεν: obs. the transition from participial causal clause to indir. disc. with opt., prob. to avoid the concurrence of two partics. (ἡττημένοι ἥκορτες). — ἀπαντες: the troops of Alcibiades and Thrasylus.

16. ἵπποις πολλοῖς: ἵππεῦσι πολλοῖς. Cf. 3. 5; Διη. vii. 3. 41. — ἀφείλετο: sc. the pursued.

17. συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς: came together of their own accord. The addition of αὐτοῖς emphasizes the refl. H. 688. — τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου: Thrasylus himself had taken part in the battle. Plut. *Alc.* 29. — ἔξοδος: cognate acc. — τοῦ χειμῶνος: in the course of the winter. — εἰς τὴν ἥπειρον: into the interior, back of Lampsacus and Abydus.

18. τῷ χρόνῳ: 80 τῷ πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ii. 3. 15. For omission of the prep.,

see G. 189; H. 782 a. — τοὺς . . . ἀφεστάτας: those of the Helots who had revolted and fled from Malea to Coryphasium. Cf. I. 23 ἐδλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας.

— Κορυφάσιον: the Spartan name for Pylus, on the west coast of Messenia (Thuc. iv. 3.2). This place was fortified by the Athenians under Demosthenes, 425 B.C., and had since been a base of operations from which they, with the Messenians in revolt from Sparta, ravaged the land. Thuc. iv. 41; vii. 26. 2. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 64, it was now lost to the Athenians because the reinforcements which had been sent out under Anytus failed to arrive in time. Cf. Grote, VIII. c. 63, p. 130 f. and note. — τοὺς ἀποκόρων: const. with ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ. The Trachinians, of Doric stock, being harassed by their neighbors and ancient enemies, the Oeteans, in 426 B.C. turned to Sparta for help, and she had thereupon sent

όντας, προέδοσαν, ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς ἐπτακοσίους σὺν τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος ἀρμοστῇ Λαβάτῃ. καὶ ὁ 19 ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως ἀποστάντες πάλιν προσεχώρησαν 85 αὐτῷ.

3 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους ὁ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεώς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς 1 ἐνεπρήσθη πρηστῆρος ἐμπεσόντος. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμῶν ἔληγε, [Παντακλέους μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἀρχοντος δ' Ἀντιγένους,] ἔαρος ἀρχομένου, [δυοῦν καὶ εἴκοσι ἑταῖροι τῷ πολέμῳ παρεληλυθότων,] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπλευσαν εἰς Προκόνησον παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπὶ Καλχηδόνα 2 καὶ Βυζάντιον ὄρμήσαντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς Καλχηδόνι. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνιοι προσιώντας αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς

2 colonists to Heracleia, and invited the co-operation of all other Greeks except the Achaeans and Ionians. Thuc. iii. 92. The Achaeans here mentioned are those of Phthiotis, whom King Agis had conquered, 413 B.C. Thuc. viii. 3. 1. The ancient Trachis claimed Heracles as its founder (hence the name of the new town), and Sophocles laid there the scene of his *Trachiniae*. Heracleia was six stadia east of the old site, on the north bank of the Asopus, four miles from Thermopylae. — πρὸς ἐπτακοσίους: about seven hundred. In this sense πρὸς is late or doubtful, and Hertlein proposes to read εἰς here.

19. τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως: the Persian king is usually called simply βασιλεύς, — with qualification, as here, again in iii. 4. 25. Cf. δ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεύς iii. 5. 13; βασιλεὺς δ Περσῶν vi. 1. 12.

3 Chap. 3. Twenty-third year of the war, 408 B.C. Temple at Phocaea destroyed by lightning (1). The Ath-

nians lay siege to Chalcedon, during which Hippocrates the Spartan harmost is defeated and slain (2-7); whereupon Pharnabazus concludes a treaty with the Athenians, acknowledging Chalcedon as a tributary to Athens, and himself engaging to conduct an Athenian embassy to the Persian court (8-9). Special treaty between the satrap and Alcibiades (10-12). The embassy to Susa (13). The Athenians besiege Byzantium, and are finally admitted by some of the citizens, who are driven to this course by the harsh rule of the harmost Clearchus (14-22).

1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους: 408 B.C. — τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 666 b. Phocaea was on the Ionian coast, north of Smyrna. For an account of the founding of this Phocian colony, whose people became 'the torchbearers of geographical discovery in the West,' see Grote, III. 13, p. 188; IV. 32, p. 208 ff.

2. ὄρμήσαντες: from ὄρμα. Dis-

‘Αθηναίους, τὴν λείαν ἄπασαν κατέθεντο εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς
 10 Θρῆκας ἀστυγείτονας ὄντας. Ἐλκιβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν 3
 τε ὄπλιτῶν ὀλίγους καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς παρ-
 πλεῖν κελεύσας, ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῆγει τὰ τῶν
 Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μῆ, πολεμήσεω ἔφη αὐτοῖς.
 οἱ δὲ ἀπέδοσαν. Ἐλκιβιάδης δ’ ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὸ στρατό- 4
 15 πεδον τὴν τε λείαν ἔχων καὶ πίστεις πεποιημένος, ἀπετείχ-
 ιζε τὴν Καλχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπὸ θαλάττης
 εἰς θάλατταν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅσον οἷόν τ’ ἦν ξυλίνῳ
 τείχει. ἐνταῦθα Ἰπποκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀρμοσ- 5
 τὴς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἔξηγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας ὡς μαχούμε-
 20 νοι· οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος
 δὲ ἔξω τῶν περιτειχισμάτων προσεβοήθει στρατιῷ τε καὶ
 ἵπποις πολλοῖς. Ἰπποκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Θράσυλλος 6
 ἐμάχοντο ἑκάτερος τοῖς ὄπλίταις χρόνον πολὺν, μέχρι
 Ἐλκιβιάδης ἔχων ὄπλίτας τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας ἐβοή-
 25 θησε. καὶ Ἰπποκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ’ αὐτοῦ
 ὄντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἀμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ 7
 δυνάμενος συμμίξαι πρὸς τὸν Ἰπποκράτην διὰ τὴν στενο-
 πορίαν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποτειχισμάτων ἐγγὺς ὄντων,

8. *tinguish from δρμέω, δρμίζω.* — *λείαν:* i.e. whatever the enemy could carry off, expressed below by *χρήματα*.

3. *ἰππέας:* see on 2. 6. — *εἰ δὲ μῆ:* otherwise. G.M.T. 52, 1, n. 2; H. 906.

4. *πίστεις πεποιημένος:* sc. πρὸς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς. Cf. Plut. *Alc.* 29 οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) τὴν τε λείαν ἀπέδοσαν καὶ φιλαν διολόγησαν. The same expression again in 12; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 7; *Thuc.* iv. 51. — *ἀπετείχει κτλ.:* proceeded to invest Chalcedon by building (lit. with) a wooden wall from sea to sea, i.e. from the Bosphorus to the Propontis. — *τοῦ ποταμοῦ κτλ.:* from 7 it would ap-

pear that the river Chalcedon broke the continuity of the wall, which, however, the Athenians carried as near its banks as the nature of the ground permitted. — *ὅσον οἷόν τ’ ήν:* as much as was possible.

5. *ἐνταῦθα:* temporal, meanwhile, i.e. while the Athenians were building their wall.

6. *ἑκάτερος:* distinguish from *ἕκαστος* (H. 296). Part. appos., G. 137, n. 2; H. 624 d. — *οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ ὄντες:* cf. i. 18.

7. *τοῦ ποταμοῦ . . . ὄντων:* the river and the blockading walls being near one

ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς τὸ Ἱράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὐδὲν ἦν
 30 αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν 8
 ὤχετο εἰς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον χρήματα
 πράξων· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ συνεχώρησαν πρὸς Φαρ-
 νάβαζον ὑπέρ Καλχηδόνος εἴκοσι τάλαντα δοῦναι Ἀθηναί-
 οις Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὡς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων ἀν-
 35 αγαγεῖν, καὶ ὄρκους ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ Φαρναβάζον 9
 ὑποτελεῶν τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους Ἀθηναίοις ὅσον περ
 εἰώθεσαν καὶ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῦναι, Ἀθηναί-
 οις δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν Καλχηδονίοις, ἕως ἂν οἱ παρὰ βα-
 σιλέως πρέσβεις ἐλθωσιν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς ὄρκοις 10
 40 οὐκ ἐτύγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν. ἐκείνην
 δὲ ἐλὼν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἤκει ἔχων Χερρονησίτας τε
 πανδημεὶ καὶ ἀπὸ Θράκης στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππεῖς πλείους
 τριακοσίων. Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἀξιῶν δεῦν κάκεινον ὀμινύναι, 11
 περιέμενεν ἐν Καλχηδόνι, μέχρι ἐλθοι ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου.

8 another; or, rejecting καὶ, the walls
 being near the river, i.e. too near to
 allow a passage between.

8. χρήματα πράξων: ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν
 i. 8.—οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ: Thra-
 syllus and Theramenes.—συνχώρη-
 σαν κτί.: they came to an agreement
 with Pharnabazus that he should give,
 etc. συγχωρεῖν like συμβάνειν, in this
 signification, may take an obj. inf.
 alone (cf. iii. 2. 12, 30), or acc. with
 inf. as here. Cf. vii. 1. 27; Mem. ii.
 7. 14. See GMT. 92, 1, n. 1; Kühn.
 473, 2; 475, 3, 4.—ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνος: i.e. to spare Chalcedon, whose capitulation was only a question of time.

9. ὄρκους . . . λαβον: for the customary πότισι . . . λαβον.—εἰλέσαν: i.e. before the revolt in 411 B.C., since which time arrears of tribute had accumulated.—μὴ πολεμεῖν: the Athenians

engaged, in consideration of the money payment, to refrain from hostilities until the return of the embassy. On the pres. inf., see G. 203, n. 2.—οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις: the embassy returning from the king; constructio praeognans. G. 191, n. 6; H. 788.

10. ἐλάν: acc. to Plut. Alc. 30, through treason, but at the peril of his own life. Cf. Diod. xiii. 66 παρέλαβε δὲ καὶ τὸν Χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντας πανδημεῖ, καὶ μετὰ πότης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀνακείχας πρῶτον μὲν Σηλυμβρίαν διὰ προδοσίας εἰλεγένετο, εἰ δὲ πολλὰ χρήματα πραξάμενος ἐν μὲν ταῦτῃ φρουρὰν κατέλιπεν, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ τάχος ἤκε πρὸς τὸν περὶ Θηραμένην εἰς Βυζάντιον.—πανθημένη: a locative formation. G. 62, n. 2; H. 220. Cf. πανοικεῖ, πανοτραπεῖ, etc.

11. μέχρι ἐλθοι: until he should come. On const. of μέχρι-clause imply-

45 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὅμεισθαι, εἰ μὴ κάκεῖνος αὐτῷ
ὅμεῖται. μετὰ ταῦτα ὥμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἵς 12
Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δὲ ἐν
Καλχηδόνι τοῖς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εύρυππολέμῳ καὶ Διο-
τίμῳ τόν τε κοινὸν ὄρκον καὶ ἴδιᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεις ἐποιή-
50 σαντο. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπήγει, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ 13
βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς
Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλο-
δίκης, Θεογένης, Εύρυππόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις
Ἀργείων Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ
55 Λακεδαμονίων πρέσβεις Πασιππίδας καὶ ἔτεροι, μετὰ δὲ
τούτων καὶ Ἐρμοκράτης, ἦδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν, καὶ
ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος. καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους 14
ῆγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐποιούρκουν περιτειχ-
ίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῦχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσ-
60 βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακε- 15
δαιμόνιος ἀρμοστῆς καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων τῷς καὶ
τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων αὐτῶν

8 *ing purpose*, see G. 239, 2, n. 2; H. 921 b, Rem.—*αὐτῷ*: used for refl. pron. G. 145, 2, n.; H. 684.

12. *οἵς . . . Ἀρνάπαι*: for the assimilation and attraction, see G. 153, n. 1; 154; H. 994. — *τὸν τε κοινόν*: the oath on behalf of the state. — *ἴδιᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεις*: 'Over and above the common oath shared with his colleagues, Alcibiades took a special covenant of personal friendship and hospitality with the satrap, and received from him the like' (Grote). Yet it was Pharnabazus who, a few years later, procured the assassination of Alcibiades. Plut. *Alc.* 39.

13. *ἐπορεύοντο*: *went on their own account*, — not *ἐπέμφθησαν*. The fol-

lowing *πρέσβεις*, if not an interpolation, is used in a loose sense, Pasipidas as well as Hermocrates being in banishment (1. 32). — *Ἐρμοκράτεος*: it is hardly probable that Hermocrates joined this embassy, if we credit Diidorus (xiii. 63, 75), who relates that he returned to Sicily, 409 b.c., established himself in Selinus, and in 408 b.c. lost his life in an attack on Syracuse. Grote, X. 81, p. 419, note. — *φεύγων*: concessive.

15. *Μεγαρές*: help from the mother-city. Byzantium and Selymbria were Megarian colonies. — *περιοίκον*: descendants of the original inhabitants who remained in the country at the time of the Dorian conquest. They

Ἐλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων Κοιρατάδας. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς οὐδέν ἡδύναντο διαπράξασθαι 16
 65 κατ’ ἵσχύν, ἐπεισάν τινας τῶν Βυζαντίων προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ ἄρμοστης οἰόμενος οὐδένα ἀν 17
 τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καταστήσας δὲ ἄπαντα ὡς ἔδύνατο κάλιστα καὶ ἐπιτρέψας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδα καὶ Ἐλιξῷ, διέβη παρὰ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ πέραν, μισθόν τε τοῦς 70 στρατιώταις παρ’ αὐτοῦ ληφόμενος καὶ ναῦς συλλέξων, αἱ ἥσαν ἐν τῷ Ἐλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλειμμέναι φρουρίδες ὑπὸ Πασιππίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ ἄστι Αγησανδρίδας εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἐπιβάτης ὁν Μιδάρου, καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι ναυτηγηθείσαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ γενόμεναι πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς 75 συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι ἀποσπάσειν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ 18 Κλέαρχος, οἱ προδιδόντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων Κύδων καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης καὶ Λυκοῦργος καὶ Ἀναξ-

3 paid tribute, and served in war as free citizens, 'not of Sparta, but of some one of the hundred townships of Laconia.' They had no share in the government. Cf. Grote, II. 6, p. 362 sqq. — *νεοδαμεῖν*: these were Helots, manumitted but not enfranchised. Acc. to some authorities, they received certain civil rights, though not full citizenship. Cf. Thuc. v. 34. 6.

16. *ἡδύναντο*: cf. *ἔδύνατο*, 17; for other verbs with this peculiarity of aug., see G. 100, 2, n. 2; H. 365 b. Cf. *ἡβούλωντο* I. 29. — κατ’ ἵσχύν: only here for the usual κατὰ κράτος.

17. *διέβη*: const. *διέβη . . . ληφόμενος . . . καὶ συλλέξων . . . καὶ θνῶς ἄλλαι ναυτηγηθείσαν*, ἀθρόαι δὲ ἀποσπάσειν, so that the *θνῶς* clause is co-ord. with the preceding fut. partics. Cf. Thuc. i. 73. 4 παρήλθομεν οὐ τοῦς φυκῆ-

μασι τῶν πόλεων ἀπτεροῦντες . . . ἀλλ’ θνῶς μὴ . . . θυολεύσησθε. — ἄλλαι: answering to καὶ ἄστι, — the others which had been left behind, and those which Agesandridas had. The attraction of ἄλλαι here is analogous to that of a subst. antec. G. 154; H. 995 and c. — *ναυτηγηθείσαν*: see on ii. 1. 1. — *ἐπιβάτης*: here perhaps a sort of vice-admiral of the Spartans, in which sense the word seems to be used also in Thuc. viii. 61. 8.

18. οἱ προδιδόντες: *those who intended* (were in the plot) *to betray the city*. For tense-force, see GMT. 11, n. 4; 16, 2. The nom. οἱ προδιδόντες has no verb, but the period interrupted by the parenthetical narrative is begun anew in 20 with *ἐνεὶ δέ*. Cf. ii. 3. 16; iii. 2. 21; v. 3. 16; vii. 2. 5; 5. 18; An. v. 2. 13,

ίλαος, ὃς ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου ὑστερον ἐν Λακεδαιμονίῳ διὰ 19
 80 τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ὅτι οὐ προδούη τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ
 σώσαι, παῖδας ὄρῶν καὶ γυναικας λιμῷ ἀπολλυμένους,
 Βυζάντιος ὥν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνόντα σῖτον
 Κλέαρχον τοῦς Λακεδαιμονίων στρατιώταις διδόναι· διὰ
 ταῦτ' οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρίου
 85 ἔνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς 20
 παρεσκεύαστο, μικτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ
 Θράκιον καλούμενον εἰσήγαγον τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν
 Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὁ δὲ Ἐλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων 21
 εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
 90 πάντη οἱ πολέμιοι κατεῖχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅτι ποιήσαιεν,

8 19. ὑπαγόμανος θανάτου: *being arraigned on a capital charge, on trial for his life.* Cf. ii. 3. 12; v. 4. 24; Hdt. vi. 136. 3 θανάτου ὑπαγαγόντων δὲ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα, Cyr. i. 2. 14 θανάτου κρίνοντο. θανάτου used with such verb as has been treated as a gen. of value (H. 745 b; cf. G. 178); but the view is disputed. — *ἀπέφυγεν*: *was acquitted.* — *ὅτι οὐ προδοῦη κτέ.*: *because (as he pleaded) he did not betray the city, etc.* The clause as it stands must be taken as causal to *ἀπέφυγεν*. On the opt., see G. 250, n.; H. 925 b. — *σάσαν*: for the common Att. form, see G. 115, 4, n. 2; H. 434. — *ἀπολλυμένους*: for the gender, see G. 138, n. 2 a; H. 615, 1. — *διδόνα*: *impf. inf.*, GMT. 15, 8; H. 853 a. — The statement is in keeping with Xenophon's characterization of Clearchus, *ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὀμός* An. ii. 6. 18. Diod. xiii. 66, intimates a kindred reason for the betrayal: *μεσοῦντες τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐπιστασίας* (*detesting the burden of his authority*), *ἦν γὰρ δὲ Κλέαρχος χαλεπός*. — *εἰσέσθαι*: *let in, admitted*; second aor. mid. of *εἰσῆημι* in act. sense.

20. *ἴστη . . . παρεσκεύαστο*: *when preparations had been made by them; used impers.*, G. 198; H. 602 d. This use of the pass. is freq. in Thuc., as i. 46. 48; iii. 22. 107; iv. 67; vii. 75; viii. 14. Cf. on 2. 4. — *αὐτὸς*: for dat. of agent, see G. 188, 8; H. 789. — *τὸ Θράκιον*: a large open square within the walls of Byzantium. Cf. An. vii. 1. 24 τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἷον καλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι ἔστι τὸ Θράκιον καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκῶν καὶ πεδινόν.

21. According to Plut. Alc. 31, Alcibiades had caused a pretended attack to be made on the harbor, luring the garrison thither while he himself pushed into the city. On discovering the stratagem, the garrison hastened against him. Xenophon's *ἐβοήθουν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*, which — after the preceding *οὐδὲν . . . εἰδότες* — would seem causeless, can be explained only on the assumption that the generals had been informed of the enemy's entrance, but not of the place where they were. — *κατεῖχον*: *prevailed, were the masters.* — *οὐδὲν ἔχοντες κτέ.*: *not knowing what to do.* In this idiom οὐδὲ

παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν 22
εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὅχλῳ ἀποβαινόντων
ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἔλαθεν ἀποδρᾶς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

4 Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορ- 1
διείφ ὄντες τὸν χειμῶνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα
ῆκουσαν. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένοις αὐτοῖς 2
παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἱ τε Λακεδαιμο-
βίων πρέσβεις, Βοιώτιος [ὄνομα] καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ

3 ἔχω is synonymous with ἀπορῶ. Cf. Lat. *non habeo quid dicam*. For the opt., see on 3. 21. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: for form, see G. 80, n.; H. 266.

22. ἀποβανόντων: gen. abs. with no subj. expressed; while they were landing. Cf. 1. 26, 29. — Ἰλαθεὶς δρο-
δράς: the leading idea is expressed by the partic. G. 279, 4; H. 984. — ἀπε-
σθῆναι εἰς Δεκέλειαν: the Spartan camp became a refuge for escaping prisoners of war (cf. 2. 15), as well as for runaway slaves of which class more than 20,000 had fled thither up to the year 413 B.C. (Thuc. vii. 27. 4). See on 1. 33, and cf. Grote, VII. 61, 1 f.

4 Chap. 4. Twenty-fourth year of the war, 408 B.C. The Athenian embassy, having wintered at Gordium, where they hear of the fall of Byzantium (1), meet the Spartan envoys returning after a favorable reception at the Persian court (2) and accompanied by Cyrus, who comes down to Asia Minor as satrap and generalissimo (3). Cyrus causes the detention of the Athenian envoys until the close of the war (4-7). Alcibiades proceeds with the fleet to Samos, whence he plunders Caria (8). Thrasylus recovers the Thracian dependencies and Thasos (9). Thrasyllus sails with the rest of the armament to Athens; Alcibiades is elected general and returns home (19), defends himself before the senate

and assembly, is proclaimed generalissimo, and leads the sacred procession to Eleusis (20). After an unsuccessful attempt on Andros, he sails with the main armament to Samos, and renews hostilities in the eastern Aegean (21-23).

1. οἱ πρέσβεις: see 3. 13. — Γορ-
δαῖος: Gordium, the ancient capital of the Phrygian kings, in the acropolis of which Alexander afterwards cut the Gordian knot (Arrian, *An.* ii. 3).

2. τοῦ ἔαρος: 407 B.C. — οἱ Λακε-
δαιμονίων πρέσβεις: of this embassy, although the art. implies a previous mention, nothing else is known. — Βοιώτιος ὄνομα: the expression requires a subst. or pron. with which it would be in appos. To const. it thus with πρέσβεις seems harsh. Probably ὄνομα is a gloss intended to distinguish the name Βοιώτιος from the adj. of the same form. — οἱ ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι: possibly Persians coming down to Asia Minor on the king's business. — πάν-
των ἀν: inverse attraction, i.e. the antecedent attracted to the case of the rel. G. 153, n. 4. Cf. *An.* iii. 1. 6 ἀγελεῖς αὐτῷ δ 'Απόλλων θεοῖς οἰς
θεῖ θεειν. — πεπραγότες εἰν: this second pf. appears to have been used not only intr. but also trans. like πέπραχα (v. 2. 32). For the frequency of the periphrastic form, see G. 118, 2; for its signification, GMT. 17, n. 2; 18, 1.

ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἐλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάντων ἀνδέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κῦρος, ἄρξων τῶν πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττη καὶ συμπολεμήσων Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐπιστολήν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι τὸ βασίλειον
 10 σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ἥ ἐνήν καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω Κύρου κάρανον τῶν εἰς Κασταλὸν ἀθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ 4 κάρανον ἔστι κύριον. ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κῦρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μή, οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν. Κῦρος δὲ Φαρναβάζω εἶπεν ἡ παραδούναι τοὺς 5 πρέσβεις ἑαυτῷ ἡ μὴ οἴκαδε πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα. Φαρναβάζος δὲ τέως μὲν κατεῖχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτὲ μὲν ἀνάξειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, τοτὲ δὲ οἴκαδε ἀποπέμψειν,

4. **Κῦρος**: belongs also as subj. to ἀπήντησαν. — πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττη: his province is more exactly defined *An. i. 9, 7 κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράτης Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οὓς καθίκει εἰς Κασταλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζεσθαι.* Cf. *ibid. i. 1. 2.* — τοὺς κάτω πάντα: all the lowland (seaboard) peoples. Granting the accuracy of Plut. *Artax. 2* Κῦρος δὲ Λυδίας σατράτης καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης, this expression is equiv. to πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττη above, and the military division is co-extensive with the satrapy. — τὸ βασιλεῖον σφράγισμα: for the seal as attesting the genuineness of documents of this kind, see also *v. L. 30; vii. 1. 39.* Of this seal a Scholiast says: ἡ σφραγὶς τοῦ Περοῶν βασιλέως εἶχε κατὰ μέν τινας τὴν βασιλέως εἰκόνα, κατὰ δέ τινας τὴν Κύρου τοῦ πράτου βασιλέως αὐτῶν, κατὰ δέ τινας τὸν Δαρείου ἴππον, δι' ὧν χρεμετίσαντα (neighing) ἐβασιλεύειν.

4. τὸ δὲ κάρανον κτέ.: now the word κάρανος signifies 'lord.' A Doric word apparently rare enough to need defining for Greeks in general, unless possibly the definition is from a later hand. Obs. the noun-forms and verb accent. — ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδον: a similar change of const. is found in *An. ii. 1. 22* ἡν δὲ μέραμεν σπουδαῖς, ἀποισθεῖ δὲ καὶ προῖσθε πόλεμος. — ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα: usually μάλιστα μέν ορ μάλιστα μὲν οὐρ as in *v. 3. 7.* Cf. Soph. *Phil. 617* οὐσιοτο μὲν μάλισθ ἐκούσιον λαβάν, εἰ μὴ θέλοι δ' ἔκοντα. — εἰ δὲ μή: see on 3. 3.

5. εἰπεν παραδούναι: for the force of εἰπεν with inf., see *GMT. 15, 2, x. 8; 23, 2, x. 4; H. 946 b.* — μὴ οἴκαδε πω: μήπω οἴκαδε. The same order occurs *iv. 5, 8; An. vii. 3. 35* οἱ πολέμοις ἡμῶν οὐκ Ισασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. This shows that μὴ and πω strictly did not form one word as yet.

6. ἀνάβαιν παρὰ βασιλέα: cf. 3. 8

20 ὡς μηδὲν μέμψηται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐνιαυτοὶ τρεῖς ήσαν, ἐδεήθη τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὅμωμοκέναι ἀπάξειν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ Ἀριοβαρζάνει παρακομίσαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευνον· ὁ δὲ ἀπήγαγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, ὅθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον 25 ἀπέπλευσαν.

1 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν 8 ἀποπλεῖν οἰκαδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν εἴκοσιν ἐπλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κεραμικὸν κόλπον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέξας ἐκατὸν τάλαντα 9 30 ἥκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμον. Θρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Θράκης φέρετο, ἐκεῖ δὲ τά τε ἄλλα χωρία τὰ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μεθεστηκότα κατεστρέψατο καὶ Θάσου ἔχουσαν κακῶς ὑπό τε τῶν πολέμων καὶ στά-

4 ὡς βασιλέα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν. — μέμψηται :
sc. Κύρος.

7. ἐπειδὴ . . . ήσαν: but when three years had passed. Cf. ii. 4. 25 πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι. A chronological difficulty exists here, since three years later the Athenians no longer had an army. The text seems corrupt. — Ἀριοβαρζάνει: a prominent young Persian who afterwards succeeded Pharnabazus as satrap. Cf. v. 1. 28. — Κίον τῆς Μυσίας: on the Propontis. The description here (cf. Hdt. v. 122) shows that, in Xenophon's time, Mysia extended as far east as the head of the Gulf of Cius in the Propontis.

8. ἀνήχθη: after the capture of Byzantium the Athenians had conquered the cities on the Hellespont, with the exception of Abydus. Diod. xiii. 68. — ἐπὶ Σάμου: see on 2. 11, and cf. εἰς τὴν Σάμον below. Alcibiades' object in this voyage was doubtless to show that Athens was again

mistress of the sea and the straits, as well as to smooth the path of his return with newly gathered spoils (ἐκατὸν τάλαντα).

9. σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσὶν: the prep. is unusual with the dat. of military accompaniment. As here, 10; iii. 1. 5; iv. 5. 5; 8. 23. — Θάσου: the internal dissensions in Thasos, which began with the expulsion of the Spartans in 410 B.C., must have continued to this time, the anti-Spartan party now finally getting the upper hand; see on 1. 32. Of the enterprises of Thrasybulus subsequent to the battle of Cyzicus nothing is known, save that (acc. to Diod. xiii. 64) already in 409 B.C. he had conquered some of the Thracian cities. — ἔχουσαν κακῶς ὕπο: being in wretched plight by reason of suffering from. — τῶν πολέμων . . . λημῶν: the art. is not repeated, because the different ideas are regarded in their totality; see on 1. 30.

σεων καὶ λιμοῦ. Θράσυλλος δὲ σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ 10
 35 εἰς Ἀθήνας κατέπλευσε· πρὶν δὲ ἡκειν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 στρατηγοὺς εἶλοντο· Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ Θρασύ-
 βουλον ἀπόντα, Κόνωνα δὲ τρίτον ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἔχων τὰ χρήματα κατέπλευ- 11
 σεν εἰς Πάρον ναυσὸν εἴκοσιν, ἐκεῖθε δὲ ἀνήχθη εὐθὺς
 40 Γυθείου ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν τῶν τριήρων, ἃς ἐπινθάνετο
 Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτόθι παρασκευάζειν τριάκοντα, καὶ τοῦ
 οἰκαδε κατάπλου ὅπως ἡ πόλις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχει. ἐπεὶ δὲ 12
 ἔώρα ἔαυτῷ εὖνουν οὖσαν καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν γρημένους
 καὶ ἴδιᾳ μεταπεμπομένους τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους, κατέπλευσεν
 45 εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρᾳ, ἥ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν ἡ πόλις, τοῦ

4. 10. φεύγοντα: the expression is not quite accurate, for in 411 B.C. the decree of banishment against Alcibiades had been revoked by the Athenians (Thuc. viii. 97; Plut, *Alc.* 33); although he had not yet returned to Athens. — ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν: the attraction of the adv. of place (ἐκεῖθε, ἔκδοθεν for ἐκεῖ, ἔνδον) is analogous to that of the prep. with its case. Kühn. 448, note 1.

11. ἔχων τὰ χρήματα: a fact of capital importance just now. See on 8. — Γυθείου: for gen. with adv. of place, see G. 182, 2; H. 757. Gythium at the head of the Laconian Gulf was the chief port and navy-yard of Sparta. — ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν: κατασκεψόμενος. Cf. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν 1. 8. The same expression occurs *Cyr.* vi. 2. 9. — ἀ... τριάκοντα: see on 3. 17. — καὶ τοῦ... ἔχει: sc. ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν, and to see how the state was disposed toward him in respect of his return home. On the gen. of cond. with διὼς ἔχει, see G. 168, n. 3; H. 757 a. Cf. ii. 1. 14.

12. γρημένους: sc. τοὺς πολίτας im-

plied in πόλις. — ημέρᾳ, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ημέρᾳ: the omission of ἐν in the first case, as well as its use in the second, is irregular; G. 189 and n. 1. With ημέρᾳ here the rel. clause has the effect of an ordinary attrib. and makes an expression of definite time. Cf. 2. 14 χειμῶν ἐν φεγγίᾳ. On ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ημέρᾳ, see Kr. *Spr.* 48, 1, 3. — Πλυντήρια: this festival was celebrated at Athens towards the end of the month Thargelion (middle of June) in honor of Pallas. ‘The statue of the goddess Athena was stripped of all its ornaments, covered up from every one’s gaze, and washed or cleansed under a mysterious ceremonial by the holy gens called Praxiergidae. The goddess thus seemed to turn away her face and to refuse to behold the returning exile.’ (Grote.) In Xenophon’s account we see nothing of the magnificent return of later writers, — the conqueror’s triumphal entry under purple sails, leading 200 ships adorned with shields and spoils, a fleet outnumbering the splendid armament he had led out of the Piraeus for Sicily a few years be-

ἔδους κατακεκαλυμμένου τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὃ τινες οἰωνίζοντο
 ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ πόλει Ἀθηναίων
 γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς σπουδαίου ἔργου
 τολμήσαι ἀν ἀφασθαι. καταπλέοντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ὃ τε ἐκ τοῦ 13
 50 Πειραιῶς καὶ ὃ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως ὄχλος ἡθροίσθη πρὸς τὰς
 ναῦς, θαυμάζοντες καὶ ἴδεν βουλόμενοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην,
 λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς κράτιστος εἴη τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνος
 ἀπελογήθη ὡς οὐδικαίως φύγοι, ἐπιβουλευθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν
 ἔλαττον ἐκείνου δυναμένων μοχθηρότερά τε λεγόντων καὶ
 55 πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν ἴδιον κέρδος πολιτεύοντων, ἐκείνουν ἀεὶ τὸ
 κοινὸν αὐξόντος καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς
 πόλεως δυνατοῦ, ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε κρίνεσθαι παραχρῆμα 14
 τῆς αἰτίας ἀρτι γεγενημένης ὡς ἡσεβηκότος εἰς τὰ μυσ-
 τήρια, ὑπερβαλλόμενοι οἱ ἔχθροὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι
 60 ἀπόντα αὐτὸν ἐστέρησαν τῆς πατρίδος ἐν φιλοτιμίᾳ 15

4 fore. It is rather the guilty exile feeling his way back to the city he has grievously betrayed. — δ: i.e. his return on such an occasion. — τοῦ δοτεως: to the Athenians the city (capital), as urbs to the Romans. Cf. v. 1. 22. So also of Corinth, iv. 4. 3. Very freq. of Athens as distinguished from the Piraeus, 7. 35; ii. 2. 2, 3. — ἀνεπιτήδειον: a bad omen.

13. θαυμάζοντες: pl., agreeing with a collective noun denoting persons. Cf. ii. 2. 21, and obs. that in each case the pred. verb is sing. G. 138, n. 3; H. 609. — ἀπελογήθη ὡς: these words, bracketed by many editors, admit of no satisfactory interpretation. — ὑπὸ τῶν . . . δυναμένων . . . λεγόντων . . . πολιτεύοντων: one class with three characteristics, — inferior ability and eloquence, and sheer selfishness in political action. δυναμένων, as opp. to λεγόντων, has reference to

executive ability. — ἐκείνου: see on 1.

27. — ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ: with his own means. — ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ: with the power of the state. On the subst. use of δυνατόν, cf. 6. 7 κατά γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατόν, and 6. 14 εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατόν. On the entire expression, cf. Οεον. 9. 15 ἐπαινεῖν δὲ καὶ τιμᾶν τὸν ἄξιον ἀπὸ τῆς παροσθῆς δυνάμεως.

14. ἀθλοντος δὲ . . . δοτέρησαν: still dependent on λέγοντες, but with a sudden change of mode. — τότε κτέ.: then forthwith when the charge had just been made. Observe the accumulation of temporal advs., τότε, παραχρῆμα, δρτι. — ὡς ἡσεβηκότος: sc. αὐτοῦ. For ὡς with partic., see GMT. 109, n. 4; H. 978. — ὑπερβαλλόμενοι κτέ.: by postponing what seemed to be a just demand, i.e. the immediate trial of the case.

15. ὑπὸ ἀμηχανίας δουλεύειν: perhaps no exaggeration of the hardship

ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων ἡναγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἔχθιστους, κινδυνεύων ἀεὶ παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἄπασαν ὅρων ἔξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως 16 ὀφελοίη φυγῆ ἀπειργόμενος· οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἰωνικούς αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖσθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μεταστάσεως· ὑπάρχειν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δῆμου αὐτῷ μὲν τῶν τε ἡλικιωτῶν πλέον ἔχειν τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαπτοῦσθαι, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἔχθροῖς τοιούτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἰοιστικόν πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους,

4 of exile in general, which involved confiscation of property and left mercenary service as the sole resource. Moreover, *δουλεύων* is strictly used of any one who had been a Persian subject; see on iii. 1. 26. Yet this plea for Alcibiades forgets more than it remembers.—*τοὺς ἔχθιστους*: the Spartans and the Persians.—*παρ' ἐκάστην* τιμέρων: only here instead of the usual καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν.—*ἔξαμαρτάνουσαν*: agrees with nearest noun. G. 188, π. 2 b; H. 616.—*ὅπως* ὀφελοίη: for subjv. of dir. disc., G. 244; H. 932, 2 b (2). See on 3. 21.

16. 'Alcibiades was not the man to foment revolution; for under the democracy he was honored beyond his years, while his rivals were no better off than before until — on getting power enough — they put the best men out of the way, and so came to be tolerated as rulers by the citizens for the sole reason that they had no better men left to use.' Such, in general, seems to be the sense — confused, indeed — of this vexed passage.—*οὐκ ἔφασαν κτέ.*: const. *ἔφασαν* (τὸ) καινῶν πραγμάτων δεῖσθαι οὐκ εἶναι τῶν οὐτων οἰωνικούς αὐτός, where οἰωνικός αὐτός

stands by attraction for *τοιούτων* οἰωνικούς αὐτός ἔστι. For *αὐτός* we should have expected *αὐτοῦ* (by attraction). Cf. ii. 3. 25 *γρύντες μὲν τοῖς οἶοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν χαλεπὴν δημοκρατίαν εἴραι*, *Μεμ.* ii. 9. 8 *χαρίζομενον οἴφ σοι ἀγδρί*. On the other hand, Dem. xxiv. 185 οὐδὲ οἰωνικός συμβολαιοῦς, and Ar. *Ach.* 577 *νεαρίας ὃ οἶοις οὐδὲ διαδεδρακότας*. See G. 153, π. 5; H. 1002. The defence of Alcibiades against the reproach of revolutionary designs has reference to the opinion current, after the mutilation of the Hermæ, that this sacrilege was part of an oligarchical conspiracy. Thuc. vi. 27. — *καινῶν πραγμάτων*: for *νεωτέρων πραγμάτων*. Cf. Lat. *res novae*. The expression is very unusual. — *ἐκ τοῦ δῆμου*: const. with *ὑπάρχειν*, — *at the hands of the people* (i.e. under the democracy) *it was his fortune*, etc.—*τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἔχθροῖς*: depends on *ὑπάρχειν*, co-ord. with *αὐτῷ*. Obs. the position of *αὐτοῦ*. The pers. prons., when dependent upon a noun accompanied by the art., regularly have the pred. position. The exceptions are few. They are partially enumerated by Kühn. 484, 4, note 2.—*οἰωνικός*:

αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους λειφθέντας δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαπᾶσθαι
ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι ἔτέρους βελτίσιν οὐκ εἶχον χρῆσθαι·
οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν παροιχομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος 17
εἴη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κινδυ-
75 νεύσαι τὴν γέμων καταστῆναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν 18
ὅρμισθεὶς ἀπέβανε μὲν οὐκ εὐθέως, φοβούμενος τὸν
έχθρούς· ἐπαναστὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει
τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτηδείους, εἰ παρείησαν. κατιδὼν δὲ Εὐρυ- 19
πτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνεψιόν, καὶ τοὺς
80 ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ' αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβὰς
ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἰ τις
ἀπτοιτο, μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν. ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 20
ἀπολογησάμενος ὡς οὐκ ἡσεβήκει, εἰπὼν δὲ ὡς ἡδίκηται,
λεχθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος
85 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἀν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεὶς

4 assimilation to *τοιούτοις*, equiv. to *οἰο-*
περ ἔδοξα εἴναι.—*αὐτοὺς...λαθέντας*:
for the transition from the dat. (*δυνα-*
σθεῖσιν) to the acc. (of the subj. as well
as the pred.) with inf., see on iv. 1.
35; H. 941; Kr. Spr. 55, 2, 7.

17. *οἱ δὲ*: corresponding to *λέγον-*
τες οἱ μὲν in 13. — *τῶν παροιχομέ-*
νων κτί.: 'The sending of Gylippus
to Syracuse, the fortification of Deke-
leia, the revolts of Chios and Miletus,
the first organization of the Four
Hundred,—had all been emphatically
the measures of Alcibiades.' Grote,
VIII. c. 64, p. 147. — *γενέσθαι*: depends
upon *φοβερῶν*, — *of the calamities which*
threatened to befall the state. The const.
is unusual. — *ἡγεμῶν*: synonymous
with *ἄτιος*.

18. *ἐσκόπει* . . . *εἰ παρίητας*: he
scanned the throng intently to see if his
friends and kinsmen were present. *τοὺς*
ἐπιτηδείους is proleptic (H. 851), and

the term includes both *οἰκείους* and
φίλους below.

19. *Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιά-*
νακτον, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνέψιον: the regular ex-
pression for the double relationship;
otherwise with *τέ—τέ*, rarely with
μέν—δέ. Kühn. 520, note 1. — *τότε*:
with the principal verb after a partic.,
like *οἴτως, εἴτα, ἐπειτα*. H. 978 b. See
on iii. 2. 9. — *μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν*: depends
upon *παρεσκευασμένων*.

20. *ἡσεβήκει, ἡδίκηται*: note the
tenses. The alleged impiety of Alci-
biades antedated the injustice to him.
For the plpf. of dir. disc. unchanged in
indir. disc., see G. 243, n. 1; H. 935 b.
— *διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι κτί.*: because
the assembly would not have suffered it.
For inf. as noun and its adjuncts, see
G. 258; 262, 1; 288, 3; 211. H. 958;
959; 1021; 964 b. — *ἀναρρηθεὶς . . . αὐ-*
τοκράτωρ: cf. Plut. *Alc.* 33 *ἡρέθη δ'*
ἄμα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν αὐ-

ἀπάντων ἡγεμὸν αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς οὗτος τε ὁν σῶσαι τὴν προτέραν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον κατὰ γῆν ἐπούησεν ἔξαγαγὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀπαντας.
 20 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὅπλίτας μὲν πεντακο- 21 σίνους καὶ χιλίους, ἵππεis δὲ πετήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ναῦς δ' ἑκατόν. καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἀνήχθη ἐπ' Ἀνδρον ἀφεστηκύιαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδον συνεπέμ-
 25 φθησαν ἥρημένοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ 22 ἀπεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα τῆς Ἀνδρίας χώρας εἰς Γαύρειον. ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους ἐτρέφαντο καὶ κατέκλει-

4 *τοκράτωρ στρατηγός.* After this election, it would seem acc. to Plut. (before it, acc. to Diod. xiii. 69), the assembly voted to restore his confiscated property, and directed the Eumolpidae and Ceryces to revoke the curse which they had pronounced upon him. — *σῶσαι:* restore, recover. We should expect *ἀνασῶσαι.* Cf. vii. 5. 16 *ἀναστάσιθι τὴν πατρίδα δόξαν.* — *πρότερον:* belongs only to *ἀγύρτων*, so that *μέν* has no correlative 84. — τὰ μυστήρια: on the 20th Boedromion (end of September) the solemn procession in honor of the mysteries passed through the Cerameicus and along the Sacred Way to Eleusis. For seven years, however, the Spartan occupation of Deceleia had made this march unsafe, so that the procession had been of necessity conducted by sea. To restore to this celebration its original solemnity and splendor, and thus purge himself of the charge on which his countrymen had condemned him, — namely, that of profaning these very mysteries, — was a capital opportunity for which Alcibiades could well

afford to linger at Athens. An additional motive, congenial to his vanity, was the desire either to humble his inveterate enemy, King Agis, by a challenge which he could not accept, or to bring on a sacred battle, with all Athens as the witness of his valor. Agis declined the challenge; the procession was unmolested; and Alcibiades returned in high elation, while the rabble grew eager that he should declare himself *τύραννος.* Cf. Plut. *Alc.* 34. — *ἐπούησεν:* sc. ἀγεσθαι or *ἀγεννεῖν αὐτούς.*

21. *κατάπλουν:* cf. *κατέκλευσεν* 12. — *τρίτῳ μηνὶ:* acc. to the data in 12 and 20, Alcibiades remained at least four months in Athens; for between Thargelion and Boedromion are the months Scirophorion, Hecatombaion, and Metageitnion. We must therefore probably read *τετάρτῳ*, if not indeed *τέμπτῳ μηνὶ.*

22. *Γαύρατον:* this harbor still bears the ancient name (Gavrión), and traces of the town remain. — *ἐκβοηθήσαντας:* i.e. from the city. — *ἐτρέφαντο:* the subject is to be supplied from *στράτευμα*.

σαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινας ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Λάκωνας, οἵ αὐτόθι ἤσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τρόπαιόν 100 τε ἔστησε, καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ διλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς 23 Σάμον, κάκεῖθεν ὄρμώμενος ἐπολέμει.

5 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῷ 1 χρόνῳ Κρατησιππίδᾳ τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθίας Λύ- στανδρον ἐξέπεμψαν ναύαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς ἐκεῖθεν λαβών, εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον ἔπλευσεν, 5 ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εἰς Ἔφεσον, καὶ ἐκεὶ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων ἐβδομή- κοντα μέχρι οὗ Κύρος εἰς Σάρδεις ἀφίκετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκεν, 2 ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος πρέσβεσιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατά τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἐλεγον ἀ πεποιηκώς

4 — τὴν τελιν: this refers of course to the capital Andros, then garrisoned by Lacedaemonian troops. Diod. xiii. 69. Plut. *Alc.* 35 tells us that Alcibiades' failure to take the city gave his enemies their first occasion against him; the omnipotent could only fail because he *would*. — εἰς Σάμον: the naval station of the Athenians. Acc. to Diod. (*ibid.*), Alcibiades, leaving Thrasybulus (prob. an error for Conon, *cf.* 5. 18) with 20 vessels to continue the siege of Andros, ravaged Cos and Rhodes, and laid in abundant supplies for the army; while Plut. (*ibid.*) sends him to Caria on the same business. Both statements may be true, covering operations from Samos as a base throughout the winter.

5 Chap. 5. From the Fall of 408 to that of 407 B.C. Lysander succeeds to the command of the Spartan fleet (1); is zealously supported by Cyrus, who furnishes money to meet arrearages and increase the pay of the Lacedaemonian forces (2-7), while he refuses to have anything to do with the Athenians (8, 9). The new admiral winters at Ephesus,

refitting his fleet (10). *Antiochus*, being entrusted with the Athenian command in Alcibiades' absence, and disobeying his orders, brings on an action in which he is defeated by Lysander off Notium and loses 15 triremes (11-15). On account of this, Alcibiades is superseded and retires to his castle in Chersonesus (16, 17). Conon takes command at Samos, strengthens the fleet by consolidating the crews, and makes predatory descents on the enemy's country (17-20).

1. πρότερον τούτων κτλ.: i.e. not long before Alcibiades' departure from Athens, which was prob. late in October. See on 4. 21. — Κρατη- σιππίδᾳ: the dat. is nearly equiv. to a possessive gen. G. 184, 8, n. 4. Cf. H. 771. The same const. occurs 6. 1 τῷ Λυσανδρῷ παρεληλυθότος ἥδη τοῦ χρόνου. There has been no mention of Cratesippidas since his assumption of the command (1. 32). — Κῶ: for the form, see G. 42, 2, n. 1; H. 161. — μέχρι οὗ: instead of the conj., H. 999 b. Cf. 14.

2. τοῖς πρόσβεσιν: probably the envoys whose return from the Persian

εῖη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἔδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν
 10 πόλεμον γενέσθαι. Κῦρος δὲ τόν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα 3
 ἐπεσταλκέναι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἔγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα
 ποιήσειν· ἔχων δὲ ἡκεων τάλαντα πεντακόσια· ἐὰν δὲ
 ταῦτα ἐκλίπη, τοῖς ἴδιοις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἀ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῷ
 ἔδωκεν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν θρόνον κατακόψει, ἔφ'
 15 οὐ ἐκάθητο, ὅντα ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτ' 4
 ἐπήνουν καὶ ἐκέλευν αὐτὸν τάξαι τῷ ναύτῃ δραχμὴν
 Ἀττικήν, διδάσκοντες ὅτι ἀν οὗτος ὁ μισθὸς γένηται, οἱ
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦται ἀπολεύψουσι τὰς ναῦς καὶ μείω
 χρήματα ἀναλώσει. ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, 5
 20 οὐ δυνατὸν δέ εἶναι παρ' ἀ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλεν αὐτῷ ἄλλα
 ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἔχούσας, τριά-

5 court is mentioned in 4. 2.—κατέ-
 πλεγον: κατηγόρουν.—ἢ πεντακόδε εἴη:
 i.e. his vacillation between the Athenians and Spartans. See on 1. 9. For
 the verb-form, see on 4. 2. Is this the
 indir. expression for πεντοίκη or ἐπε-
 ποιήκει? See on 4. 20. For the opt.,
 see G. 248, 4, (4); H. 937.—προθυμο-
 τάτου: for assimilation of the pred.
 adj., see G. 136, n. 3 a, (gen.); H. 941.

3. οὐκ ἄλλ' ἔγνωκέναι: had no other
 intention, was of the same mind. Cf.
 ii. 3. 88 ταῦτα ἀγρυπνομεν. For the
 case of αὐτός, as also of ἔχων below,
 see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—τὸν
 θρόνον κατακόψαν: Tissaphernes, too
 (acc. to Alcibiades' statement), had
 made the Athenians a like high-
 sounding promise: μὴ ἀπορήσειν αὐ-
 τοὺς τροφῆς, οὐδὲ ἡν δέγ τελευτῶντα τὴν
 ἐπιτοῦ στρατηγὴν ἔξαργυρίσαι: Thuc. viii.
 81. 3.—ὅπτα ἀργυροῦν: order of
 words as in An. vi. 3. 10 στρατεύματος
 ἵπτος Ἑλληνικοῦ.

4. τῷ ναύτῃ: for each seaman. Cf.
 An. i. 3. 21 τρία ἡμιδαρεικά τοῦ μηρὸς
 τῷ στρατιώτρῳ. The Greek, like the

German, uses the def. art. in a dis-
 tributive sense, whereas the Eng. em-
 ploys the indefinite. H. 657 c. The
 art. may, however, be omitted, as in
 ii. 4. 23 εἰλοτο δέκα, ἔνα ἀπὸ φύλης,
 iv. 2. 8 κρίτα κατέστησαν, εἰς ἀπὸ πε-
 λασ. —δραχμὴν Ἀττικήν: about 20
 cents. Acc. to 7, the pay up to this
 time had been only half that sum,
 and this was also the usual pay in the
 Athenian service. Thuc. viii. 45. 14.—
 μείω . . . ἀναλώσει: because by weak-
 ening the Athenian navy, he would
 hasten the end of the war.

5. οὐ δυνατὸν δέ: δέ is usually sepa-
 rated from οὐ and μη by an interposed
 word for distinction from οὐδέ and
 μηδέ. Kr. Spr. 69, 16, 1. In the pre-
 sent instance, οὐ is thus brought into
 closer connexion with δυνατόν as the
 sense requires (= ἀδύνατον δέ).—παρ' ἀ . . . ἄλλα: “other than what the king
 commanded.” παρὰ with ἄλλος and ἔτε-
 ρος is often used as synonymous with ἄ. H.
 802 e. Cf. Cyr. i. 6. 2 ἔτερα λέγοντες
 παρὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν σημαινόμενα.—
 ἔχούσας: supplementary partic. H.

κοντα μνᾶς ἐκάστη τηὶ τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, ὁπόσας ἀν
βούλωνται τρέφειν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε 6
μὲν ἐστιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπιὼν ὁ
25 Κῦρος ἥρετο, τί ἀν μάλιστα χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, εἰπεν ὅτι εἰ
πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ ὄβολὸν προσθείης. ἐκ δὲ τ
τούτου τέτταρες ὄβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθός, πρότερον δὲ τριάβο-
λον. καὶ τόν τε προοφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς
προέδωκεν, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ προθυμότερον εἶναι.
30 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἰχον, ἐπεμ- 8
πον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρνους. ὁ δὲ 9

5 981; GMT. 108, 2, n. 5.—τράκοντα . . . δεδόναι: Attic mina = 100 drachmas = 600 obols. Acc. to 7, the daily pay per man was 3 obols; it follows, therefore, that each crew, including officers and marines (ἐπιβάται), numbered 200. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, 378 ff. In the treaty between the Spartans and Persians (incorporated in Thuc. viii. 18, 37, 58) the rate of pay is not fixed. Tissaphernes, however, had promised at Sparta a drachma per man, but at Miletus reduced this pay immediately by one-half. Thuc. viii. 29. 5.—όπο-
στας . . . τρέφαν: the verb appropriate to the obj. ναύτας is used with ναῦς. Cf. iv. 8. 12 ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα, v. 1. 24 τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεψε.

6. ἀσώτητος: dropped the subject.—
προτίνων: Greeks and barbarians were accustomed on festal occasions to present the cup or some other gift to the person pledged. *An.* vii. 3. 26; *Cyr.* viii. 3. 35; *Pind. Ol.* vii. 5 φίδλαν | δωρήσεται | νεανίς γαμβρῷ προτίνων. Hence προτίνω itself came to be used in the sense of giving up recklessly. Cf. *Dem. de Corona* 296 τὴν ἐλευθερίαν προτεκνότες Φιλίππῳ, and *Ol.* iii. 22. Here Cyrus promises, in-

stead of such a gift, to grant any favor Lysander may ask. The increase of pay had the desired effect, the Athenian seamen deserting to the Spartans in great numbers. *Plut. Lys.* 4.—τι: for the usual 3 τι. G. 149, 2; H. 700.—δει: redundant before a dir. quot. GMT. 79; H. 928 b. Cf. iii. 3. 7. As apod., χαρίζοι τὸ is to be supplied from the question. Cf. iii. 2. 20; vii. 1. 36.—ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ: for another way of expressing the same idea, see on 4 and G. 142, 4, n. 2.

7. ἔτι προδῶκεν: advanced a month's pay beside. The verb has this meaning also in v. 1. 24.—δοτε . . . εἰναι: so that the army was in much better spirits.

8. ἀθύμως εἶχον: observe the change of idiom.—This depression was due not only to the enemy's advantage in the matter of pay, but also to an increased anti-Athenian zeal on the part of the Asiatic cities. In these Lysander now inaugurated those oligarchic clubs which were to be the pliant and powerful tools of his far-reaching schemes. *Diod. xiii. 70; Plut. Lys. 5, 15, 26.*—μὲν . . . δέ: here mark contrasted clauses, not contrasted words.

οὐ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους καὶ λέγοντος,
ἄπειρ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου, σκοπεῖν ὅπως
τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οἵτινες ἴσχυροὶ ὀστιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες
35 ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσαν-
δρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συνετέακτο, ἀνελκύσας τὰς 10
ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὖσας ναῦς ἐνενήκοντα ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν, ἐπι-
σκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων αὐτάς. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας 11
Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου ἤκοντα τειχίζειν Φώ-
40 καιαν, διέπλευσε πρὸς αὐτόν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν
Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὐτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστέιλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῦν
ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς. ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ 12

5 9. θεορίνου Τισσαφέρνους κτλ.: al-
though *Tissaphernes* begged him to do so,
and advised him to see to it (as he him-
self was doing by Alcibiades' advice) that,
etc. — λέγοντος: followed by a pres.
inf. referring to fut. time. GMT. 15,
2, π. 3. — πανθεῖς ἐπειδότιον: cf.
Thuc. viii. 46. 28. — μηδὲ οὐτινε: none
whatever. — σκοτεῖν δτος . . . δστιν: for
subjv. instead of fut. indic., see G.
217, π. 1; H. 885 b. — αὐτὸν ἐν αὐτοῖς:
αὐτὸς emphasizes the refl. See on 1. 17.

10. ἀνελκύσας: 'the Attics scarcely
used the present and future forms
ἐλκάω and ἀλκόω; on the other hand,
they avoided ἐλξάω, and used ἀλκύσα.'
Veitch. — τὰς . . . ναῦς: cf. the order
in ii. 1. 1. — ἐνενήκοντα: obs. that
the numeral has the pred. position.
This is the case when, to a definite
object, the number not before mentioned
is added for nearer definition
(Kühn. 465, 13 b); but some Mss. read
τὰς δὲ Ἐφέσῳ ναῦς οὖσας ἐνενήκοντα, on
which cf. 6. 3, 17. How the fleet of
70 ships (cf. 1) was reinforced to one
of 90, is unknown. — ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν: so
of going into winter-quarters iv. 8. 22
ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν ἐν τῇ Κυδίῳ.

11. Thrasybulus had sailed to

Thrace (4. 9), reduced Thasos and
Abdera (Diod. xiii. 72), and then per-
haps proceeded to the Hellespont.
Alcibiades, from his headquarters at
Samos (4. 23), had passed over to
Notium (Diod. xiii. 71). Phocaea was
still later in the hands of the Spar-
tans (Thuc. viii. 31. 12). See 6. 33.
Hence only a blockade of the place
can be referred to here. In this sense
τειχίζειν does not elsewhere occur, but
ἀντοτειχίζειν ορ τεριτειχίζειν, for in iii.
2. 10 and Thuc. i. 64. 5 τειχίζειν has no
obj. and means only to build a wall.
— ἐπι: in command of. — κυβερνήτην:
it seems that on occasion the com-
mand devolved upon the pilot of the
admiral's ship. It may be too that
Alcibiades had conferred this position
on Antiochus out of favoritism, dat-
ing from his first appearance in the
Athenian assembly. See Plutarch's
quail story (Alc. 16). Antiochus is
described (*ibid.* 36): ἀγαθὸς μὲν ἡν
κυβερνήτης, ἀνόητος τάλλα καὶ φορτιός,
and by Diod. xiii. 71: ὃν τῇ φύσει πρό-
χειρος καὶ σπειδών δι' ἑαυτοῦ τι πράξαι
λαμπρόν. — ἐπιστέιλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῦν ἐπὶ
τὰς . . . ναῦς: note the repetition of
the preposition.

καὶ ἀλλῃ ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων εἰσπλεύ-
σας παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς πρόφρας τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν παρέπλει.
45 ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρώτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν καθελ- 13
κύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ
έβοήθουν πλείστη ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας
ἐπέπλει. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου
50 καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὡς ἔκαστος
ηνοιξεν. ἐκ τούτου δ' ἐναυμάχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ 14
Ἀθηναῖοι διεσπαρμέναις ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὗ ἔφυγον
ἀπολέσαντες πεντεκαΐδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ
μὲν πλεῖστοι ἔξέφυγον, οἱ δ' ἐξωγρήθησαν. Λύσανδρος
δὲ τὰς τε νάυς ἀναλαβών καὶ τρόπαιον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ
55 Νοτίου, διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς 15
ναυσὶν ἀπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ
στόματος παρέταξεν, εἰ τις βούλοιτο ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ
δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν
60 ἐλαττούσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ
οἱ διάγωνοι ὑστερον αἴροντες Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἡιόνα. οἱ δὲ ἐν 16

5. παρέπλει: in order to provoke Lysander to battle. Diod. xii. 71; Plut. Alc. 35 οὗτοι ἐξέβρισεν διπτε παρὰ τὰς πρόφρας τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν πολλὰ καὶ πρόττων καὶ φεγγύμενος ἀκόλαστα καὶ βωμολόχα παρέελαντει.

13. τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας κτέ.: then, at length, he formed ALL his ships in line and sailed upon them. Note the intensive force of καὶ. — Μνοίξειν: see on 1. 2.

14. διεσπαρμέναις: see on εἰσπλέ-
σουσι 1. 17. Its position before the
noun is emphatic. Cf. 6. 21 ἄμα τῷ
ἡλίῳ δύνονται. — δραλαβέναις: here prob-
ably of adding to his own fleet the
ships captured from the enemy. But
cf. i. 1. 4; iv. 8. 11; v. 1. 26.

15. παρίταξεν εἰ τις κτέ.: a quasi-
cond. clause, expressing a contingency
or possibility, which serves as a motive
for the action or feeling expressed
by the principal verb. See H. 907.
— διὰ τὸ . . . ἐλαττούσθαι: because he
had far fewer ships. An exaggeration;
for, of his 100 ships, Alcibiades had
left 20 in Andros and lost 15 (or, acc.
to Diod., 20) at Notium, so that with
the 30 ships of Thrasylus he had
at most 95 against the 90 of Lysan-
der. (Kurz). — Δελφίνιον: a fortified
post on Chios, which the Athenians
had established in 412 B.C. as a base
of operations against the Chians, who
had revolted from them. Thuc. viii.
38. Since then the Athenian occupa-

οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ τὴν γέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς εἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' ἀμέλειάν τε καὶ ἀκρά-
τειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ στρατηγοὺς εἶλοντο
65 ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα, Λέοντα, Περικλέα,
Ἐρασινίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην, Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον,
Θράσυλλον, Ἀριστογένην. Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πο- 17
νήρως καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ φερόμενος, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν
ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἔαυτοῦ τείχη. μετὰ 18

5 tion of the island seems to have continued, Delphinium being as great an eyesore to Chios as Deceleia to Athens. — *Ηίονα*: seaport of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon. Diod. xiii. 76 Καλλικρατίδας δὲ τὸ μὲν φρόντιον (i.e. Delphinium) παραλαβὼν κατέσκαψεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Τρίους πλεύσας . . . διέτριψε τὴν πόλιν gives us *Teos* instead of *Eton*, and assigns the reduction of both places to Callicratidas, Lysander's successor. Grote adopts *Teos*, but follows Xen. in ascribing the captures to Lysander's year. Curtius follows Diodorus in both particulars; but his English translator unfortunately turns *das wichtige Teos* into 'the important island of Teos.' This Ionian city, Anacreon's birthplace, lay between Smyrna and Ephesus. It had been lost to Athens in 412 B.C., but speedily recovered (Thuc. viii. 16, 20).

16. ἐν οἴκῳ: *οἴκοι*. So too 7. 1. — δι' ἀμέλειαν καὶ διάρρεαν: this charge of neglect of duty and dissolute conduct, coupled with that of entrusting the command in his absence to mere boon companions, was laid before the assembly by Thrasybulus the son of Thrason. Plut. *Alc.* 36. Complaints were made at the same time (acc. to Diod. xiii. 73) by envoys from Cyme, a city of the Athenian league, which

Alcibiades had wantonly attacked and plundered. There were rumors also of new intrigues with Pharnabazus and the Spartans. — *ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς*: cf. *ai . . . νῆσος ἀπολωλάσιν* 6. 36. — *έαυτοῦ ἄλλους*: prob. the regular annual election, at which Alcibiades was not re-elected. An actual deposition, which Lys. (xxi. 7) seems to intimate, is improbable; for as all the ten generals are newly elected, we should have to assume the deposition of Alcibiades' colleagues also; yet among these were Conon and Aristocrates (4. 10, 21), who would hardly have been deposed merely to be re-elected. — Three others of the number had already served with distinction: Diomedon and Leon in the occupation of Chios (see on 15) and afterward as generals at Samos where they had been the mainstay of the democracy in the overthrow of the Four Hundred (Thuc. viii. 73 ff.); and Thrasyllos, who had not only been a leading spirit in the same affair but had served as general commanding the Athenian left wing at Cynossema (*ibid.* 104).

17. *πονήρος φερόμενος*: see on ii. 1. 6. — *τὰ ἔαυτοῦ τείχη*: this castle was, acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 36, near Bisantis, on the Propontis; acc. to Diod. xiii. 74 and Nepos *Alc.* 7, in agree-

70 δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἀνδρου σὸν αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν εἴκοσι ψηφισταμένων Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον ἐπλευστεν ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν. ἀντὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἀνδρον ἐπεμψαν Φανοσθένην, τέτταρας ναῦς ἔχοντα. οὗτος περιτυχὼν δυοῦ τριήρων 19 Θουρίαν ἐλαβεν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν αἰχμα-
75 λώτους ἀπαντας ἐδησαν Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Δωριέα, ὃντα μὲν Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ φυγάδα ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν καὶ Ῥόδου ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐλεγ-
σαντες ἀφεῖσταν οὐδὲ χρήματα πραξάμενοι. Κόνων δ' 20

5 ment with the present passage and ii. 1. 25, it was near Pactye, in the Chersonesus. From this point, with such mercenaries as he could collect, he carried on a predatory warfare against the savage Thracian tribes, thus keeping himself in funds and affording protection to the Greek settlers (Plut. *ibid.*).

18. *Ἀνδρον*: see 4. 22. That Conon had accompanied Alcibiades to Andros is not there stated. Phanosthenes was himself an Andrian. Cf. Plat. *Ion* 541 d, where two other examples are given of foreigners appointed to commands by the Athenians.—*σὺν αἷς εἴχε ναυσίν*: incorporation. G. 154, n.; H. 995. Cf. 6. 8 *πρὸς αἷς ναυεῖ*, iv. 1. 23 *σὺν ἦ αἷς δυνάμει*.—*ἐπὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ*: i.e. to take command of it, as 1. 32. Cf. 11 *ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν*.

19. *αὐτοῖς ἀνδρῶν*: see on 2. 12.—*ἴδησαν*: prisoners of war as a rule were kept in confinement by the state until ransomed or exchanged. Cf. 2. 14.—*Δωρέα*: see on 1. 2.—*ἐντὸν Ἀθηναῖον*: const. with *φυγάδα* = *φυγαδεύσαντα*. The verbal noun is followed by the const. of its verb. Cf. 1. 27; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 3, 2; 68, 43, 2. His

condemnation must have occurred while Rhodes was a member of the Athenian alliance. Athens, having usurped jurisdiction over her allies, thus exercised the right of banishment from their territory as well as from her own.—*αὐτοῦ θείαντος*: verbs of judicial action, compounded with *κατέ*, may take beside the gen. of pers. an acc. of the crime or penalty. G. 173, 2, n.; H. 752, and a.—*πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς*: who had received the right of citizenship among them. The active in the sense of *being a citizen* occurs also *An.* iii. 2. 26.—*αὐτοῖς*: i.e. *Θουρίους* implied in the preceding *Θουρίαν*. The clause seems to be an afterthought, awkwardly placed to explain the fact of his commanding Thurian ships.—*ἐλεγίσαντες*: on account of the renown he and his relatives had won by numerous victories in the Grecian games. He was victorious, namely, in three successive Olympian festivals and in many other contests. Pind. *Ol.* vii.; Thuc. iii. 8; Paus. vi. 7. 4 ff.—*ἀφέσαν*: cf. 2. 18 *ἀφῆκαν*. This was the act, as Paus. tells us, of the assembly: *ἐς ἐκκλησίαν συνελθόντες ἄνδρες οὗτοι μέγαν... ἀφέσι*.

80 ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν κατέλαβεν ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις ἑβδομήκοντα ἀντὶ τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλέον ἡ ἑκατόν, καὶ ταύταις ἀναγόμενος μετὰ τῶν ἀλλων στρατηγῶν, ἀλλοτε ἀλλη ἀποβαίνων τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλήγετο. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς 21
85 ἐληγεν, ἐν φ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν στρατεύσαντες εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τριήρεσι καὶ πεζῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα μυριάσιν εἷλον Ἀκράγαντα λιμῷ, μάχῃ μὲν ἡττηθέντες, προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ ἐπτὰ μῆνας.

6 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, φ ἡ τε σελήνη ἐξέλιπεν ἐσπέρας 1 καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεῶς ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐνεπρήσθη, [Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν,] οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἡδη τοῦ 5 χρόνου [καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν] ἐπεμ-

5 20. τὸ ναυτικόν: for *τὸν ναύτας*. — ἀθύμως ἔχον: were despondent on account of the defeat (14). The partic. is in indir. disc. with *κατέλαβεν*. G. 280; H. 982. — χέρας: part. gen. with *κληρ.* G. 182, 2; H. 757.

21. A detailed account of this expedition of the Carthaginians is given by Diod. xiii. 80-90. — στρατιᾶς: see on 1. 37. — Ἀκράγαντα: Agrigentum, now Girgenti.

6 Chap. 6. Twenty-sixth year of the war (spring and summer of 406 B.C.). *Callicratidas takes command of the Peloponnesian fleet* (1); *punctures Lysander's pretensions, and by his own straightforwardness thwarts his intrigues, — refusing to truckle to the Persians and securing supplies from Miletus and Chios* (2-12). *He storms Methymna but liberates the citizens* (13-15); *blockades Conon at Mytilene, where he receives reinforcements from Methymna and Chios and money from Cyrus* (16-18). *Conon succeeds by a stratagem in sending to*

Athens for relief (19-22). *Callicratidas defeats Diomedon* (23). *The Athenians equip and send out a large fleet* (24, 25). **BATTLE OF THE ARGINUSAE**: *defeat and death of Callicratidas; failure of the Athenians to rescue their imperilled crews* (28-35). *Eteonicus (who had been left in command of the blockading squadron at Mytilene) escapes to Chios, and the Athenians return to Samos* (36-38).

1. ἐξέλιπεν: this eclipse occurred on the 15th or 16th of April. For the apparently intr. use of *ἐκλείπω*, see G. 195, n. 2; H. 810. — δ... νεῶς: prob. the temple of Athena Polias, on the Acropolis, which was destroyed by the Persians on their occupation of Athens, 480 B.C., and whose restoration had been begun by Pericles. In the year 409 B.C., acc. to an inscription (*Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum*, I. p. 284), it was not yet completed. The adj. *παλαιός* must be used to distinguish it as the original sanctuary of Athena from the more modern

ψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν. ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδουν ὁ ² Λύσανδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἐλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ ὅτι θαλαττοκράτωρ τε παραδιδοίη καὶ ναυμαχίᾳ νευκηκώς. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐν ἀριστερῷ Σάμου παραπλεύ-
 10 σαντα, οὐδὲν ἡσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆσες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ παραδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ὁμολογήσειν θαλαττοκρατεῖν. οὐδὲν ³ φαμένου δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου πολυπραγμονεῦν ἄλλου ἄρχωτος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἱς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου ἐλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ρόδου καὶ ἄλλο-
 15 θεν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ πάσας ἀθροίσας, οὐσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίοις. καταμαθὼν ⁴ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φύλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων
 20 ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτοιεν ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδεύων γιγνομένων καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὡς χρηστέον οὐ γιγνωσκόντων, ἀπέίρους θαλάττης πέμ-
 6 Parthenon. — ἐπί: see on 5. 18. — Καλλικρατίδας: this youthful hero, without guile and simple-hearted, inexperienced in foreign ways and most upright of Spartans (Diod. xiii. 70), is left — without description or introduction — to win his own way to the hearts of Xenophon's readers.

2. παρεδίδον: answering to παραλαμβάνειν of the successor in office. Cf. iii. 1. 9. — ἐν δρυστερῷ Σάμου: between Samos and the mainland, past the station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Plut. Lys. 6 δεδιέναι γάρ οὐ χρὴ παραπλέοντας ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Σάμῳ πολεμίους, εἰ θαλασσοκρατοῦμεν. — ὁμολογήσειν: depends upon ἐστη to be supplied from ἐκέλευσεν. — οὐ ησαν νῆσες: this is the remark not of Callicratidas, but of

Xenophon. GMT. 74, 1; but cf. 74, 2, n. 2; H. 932, 1, 2 d; 936. — θαλαττοκρατεῖν: sc. αὐτὸν.

3. φαμένου: this mid. is very rare in Attic prose (only here in Xen.), but common in Homer. — πολυπραγμονεῦν: this prob. represents a pres. indic. of the dir. disc., used for greater vividness instead of the fut. Cf. An. i. 3. 7; iv. 5. 15; GMT. 10, 1, n. 7. Others take it as a proper pres., *I am not in the habit of meddling.* — πρὸς αἱς . . . ναυσῖ: see on 5. 18.

4. καταστασιαζόμενος: the same const. occurs An. v. 8. 14 κατέμαθον ἀναστάς. Cf. iii. 2. 10; G. 280; H. 932. — ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν: because the admiral was ineligible for a second term. Cf. ii. 1. 17. — ἀνεπιτηδεύων

ποντες και ἀγνῶτας τοῖς ἐκεῖ, κινδυνεύοιεν τι παθεῖν διὰ 25 τοῦτο· ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας συγκαλέσας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεῖ παρόντας ἔλεγεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοιάδε·

Ἐμοὶ ἀρκεῖ οἶκοι μένειν, καὶ εἴτε Λύσανδρος εἴτε δὲ ἄλλος τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ κωλύω τὸ κατ’ ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς 30 περιφθεὶς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελευόμενα ὡς ἀν δύνωμαι κράτιστα. ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἀ ἐγώ τε φιλοτιμοῦμαι καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν ἀιτιάζεται, ἵστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὡσπερ καὶ ἐγώ, συμβουλεύετε τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῶν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ ἐμὲ ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἶκαδε ἀποπλεῖν ἐροῦντα τὰ καθεστῶτα 35 ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἶκοι 8 πείθεσθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἀ ἥκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κύρου γέτε μισθὸν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν. 7

6 . . . διὰ τοῦτο: this somewhat perplexing passage is commonly explained after Peter: 'The Lacedaemonians made the gravest mistake in their freq. change of admirals, those being often chosen who were unfit and mere novices in naval affairs, and who did not know how to deal with men; (and) by sending persons unacquainted with the sea and unknown to the people among whom they were to serve they invited defeat' (*τι παθεῖν* by a common euphemism for *ηττάσθαι*). But *γίγνεσθαι* alone can hardly mean 'be chosen,' διὰ τοῦτο is heavy, there is no connective between the two co-ordinate verbs (*παραπίπτοιεν* and *κινδυνεύοιεν*), and the second clause is a mere repetition of the first. The traditional text hardly admits of any altogether satisfactory interpretation. See App. —ἐκ τούτου δέ: resumption of the clause begun with *καταμαθόντι*, in which,

as often, δέ stands in the sense of δῆ. Cf. the examples adduced on 3. 18.

5. ἐμπειρότερος περὶ: cf. Plat. *Tim.* 22 a τὸν μάλιστα περὶ ταῦτα ἐμπειρός. —βούλεται: claims. —τὸ κατ’ ἐμέ: as far as I am concerned. —οὐκ ἔχω τὶ κτέ.: cf. 4. 15 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ἀφελοῦ. —πρὸς ἀ κτέ.: as regards what is at once the object of my ambition and the occasion of reproach to our city. The language is not quite accurate. Callicratidas' ambition is to honor his admiral's commission; the city is reproached for commissioning him. On the double dependence of the rel., see G. 156, n.; H. 1005, and a.

6. τοῖς οἶκοι: sc. ἀρχοντι. Cf. 8. —ἐφ' ἀ ἥκει: his mission or commission. See on 1. 34. —γέται: to embarrass his successor, Lysander had sent back to Sardis what remained of the money given him by Cyrus (10; Plut. *Lys.* 6). —ἐπισχεῖν: wait. Cf. Eng.

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἀχθεσθεὶς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
 20 θύρας φοιτήσεσιν, ὀργισθεὶς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι
 τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύουσιν ἔνεκα ἀργυ-
 ρίουν, φάσκων τε, ἣν σωθῆ οἴκαδε, κατά γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατὸν
 διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀπέπλευσεν
 εἰς Μίλητον· κάκειθεν πέμψας τριήρεις εἰς Λακεδαιμονίαν 8
 45 ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε
 εἶπεν.

Ἐμοὶ μέν, ὡ Μιλήσιοι, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἄρχουσι
 πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀξιῶ προθυμοτάτους εἶναι εἰς τὸν
 πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκοῦντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλεῖστα κακὰ ἥδη
 50 ὑπ’ αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι. δεῖ δὲ ὑμᾶς ἐξηγεῖσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις 9
 συμμάχοις ὅπως ἀν τάχιστά τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτωμεν
 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἔως ἀν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίους ἥκωσιν, οὓς
 ἐγὼ ἐπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα 10
 Λύσανδρος Κύρῳ ἀποδοὺς ὡς περιπτὰ ὅντα οἴχεται· Κύρος
 55 δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ἀεὶ ἀνεβάλλετο μοι διαλεχθῆναι,
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκένουν θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἡδυνάμην ἐμαυτὸν

6 hold on. On the inf. with *εἰπον*, see on 4. 5.

7. ἀχθεσθεὶς, ὀργισθεὶς: annoyed, enraged. — ταῖς . . . φοιτήσεσιν: cf. Plut. *Lys.* 6 ἐτέγχασε ἀντρὸς ἐλευθέρους καὶ μεγαλόφρους καὶ τάσσας ὑφ' Ἑλλήνων ἦτταν "Ἑλλησιν ἡγούμενος εὐπρεπεστέραν εἶναι τοῦ κολακένεων καὶ φοιτᾶν ἐπὶ θύρας ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων, πολὺ χρυσίον, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν καλὸν ἔχονταν. — οἴτεν εἶναι: the inf. with *εἰπον*, not signifying command, is extremely rare. This example may be added to the 'singular exception' in GMT. 92, 2, n. 1. — κατὰ . . . δυνατόν: see on 4. 18. — κολα-κεύουσιν: truckle to. — ἣν σωθῆ οἴκαδε: if he should get home in safety, alive. Cf. 1. 36; iii. 2. 4; 3. 2 ἀπεσάθη εἰς

Δεκέλειαν, iv. 8. 28 εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἀνα-
 σωθῆναι.

8. πέμψας ἐπὶ χρήματα: cf. ἐπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας 9. — ὑμᾶς δὲ κτέ.: cf. αὐτοῦ τε . . . γενέσθαι 5. 2. — δεῖ τὸ . . . πεπονθέναι: see on 4. 20. — ὑπ’ αὐτῶν: gen. of agency with a verb of pass. meaning. See on 1. 27.

9. διπος ἀν . . . βλάπτωμεν: G. 216, n. 2; H. 882. — ίνος ἀν . . . ἥκωσιν: see on 1. 27 μέχρι ἀν ἀφίκωνται. — οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίους: observe the influence of the verb which turns οἱ ἐν Λακεδαι-
 μονι into οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίου. See on 3. 9. — τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα: cf. τὰ καθε-
 στάτα ἐνθάδε.

10. ἀνεβάλλετο: cf. ἀναβολῇ 7. —
 φοιτᾶν: cf. φοιτήσεσι 7. — δραυτὸν

πεῖσαι. ὑπισχνοῦμαι δὲ ὑμῶν ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῶν 11 ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ φῶν ἐκένα προσδεχώμεθα χάριν
ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δείξωμεν τοῖς
80 βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζεων δυνάμεθα
τοὺς ἔχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοί, καὶ μά- 12
λιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, δεδιότες εἰσηγοῦντο
πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἴδιᾳ. λαβὼν
65 δὲ ταῦτα ἐκένοις καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστῳ τῶν
ναυτῶν ἐφοδιασάμενος ἐπλευσε τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυ-
μναν πολεμίαν οὖσαν. οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων 13
προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν τὰ
πράγματα ἔχόντων ἀπτικυζόντων, προσβαλὼν αἵρει τὴν
70 πόλιν κατὰ κράτος. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πάντα διήρ- 14
παζον οἱ στρατιώται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνήθροισεν
οἱ Καλλικρατῖδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελευόντων τῶν συμ-

6 πεῖσαι: *prevail upon myself.* πεῖθω
ἔμαντόν commonly means *I am con-
vinced.*

11. ἀντὶ τῶν . . . ἀγαθῶν: *for the
successes which shall have fallen to us,
or the services rendered, support given
us; equiv. to ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν & ἀν
συμβῆ ἡμῖν.* GMT. 41, n. 5. — ἐν τῷ
χρόνῳ φῶ: when the dem. precedes the
rel. clause, a prep. belonging to both
appears only with the first. H. 1007.
— ἀκεῖνα: the money expected from
Sparta. — θαυμάζειν: *fall upon, humble
ourselves before them.* The word is not
quite so drastic as κολακεῖν (7), but
stronger than θεραπεῖν. Isoc. 1. 38
ἴστερ γάρ τὸν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πολιτευό-
μενον τὸ πλῆθος δεῖ θεραπεύειν, οὐτοι
καὶ τὸν ἐν μοναρχίᾳ οἰκούντα τὸν βασιλέα
προσήκει θαυμάζειν. See on ii. 3. 53.

12. ἀνιστάμενοι: *rising one after*

another; not ἀναστάττεται. So 7. 7. —
οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι: i.e. the
partisans of Lysander. Cf. 4. — εἰσ-
ηγοῦντο: *proposed.* — ἐπλευσε . . . ἐπὶ
Μήθυμναν: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 (see
on 5. 15), he first takes and dismantles
Delphinium and plunders Teos.

13. ἐμφρούρων: the word appar-
ently does not occur elsewhere in the
sense required here; perhaps φρούρων
ἐνόντων should be read as in iii. 1. 15.
— τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἔχοντον: *those
who had the power in their hands.* Cf.
Thuc. iii. 62 δυναστεία διήγειν ἀνδρῶν
εἰχε τὰ πράγματα. But πράγματα ἔχειν,
without the art., means *be in trouble.* —
ἀπτικυζόντων: Methymna alone had
remained true to Athens and demo-
cracy when the rest of Lesbos revolted,
428 B.C. Thuc. iii. 2, 5. — κατὰ κρά-
τος: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 he was

μάχων ἀποδόσθαι καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἔαντοῦ γε ἄρχοντος οὐδένα Ἑλλήρων εἰς τὸ ἔκείνου δυνατὸν ἀν-
75 δραποδισθῆναι. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθέρους 15 ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα πάντα ἀπέδοτο. Κάνων δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι πάντει αὐτὸν μοιχῶντα τὴν θάλατταν. κατιδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀναγό-
μενον ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐδίωκεν ὑποτεμνόμενος τὸν εἰς Σάμον 80 πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ ἔκειτε φύγοι. Κόνων δ' ἔφευγε ταῖς 16 ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ ἐκ πολλῶν πληρωμάτων εἰς

6 treacherously admitted by some of the citizens after repeated unsuccessful assaults.

14. *ἀποδόσθαι*: cf. *ἀποδύναι* 5. 7. For the meaning of the mid., see G. 199, n. 8; H. 816, 8. — *ἐκείνου*: rhetorical variation for *ἔαντοῦ*. See on 1. 27. — *εἰ τὸ . . . δυνατόν*: *so far as it was in his power*, i.e. if he could help it. See on 4. 18. — *ἀνδραποδισθῆναι*: the fut. inf. would be the regular const.; for the exceptional aor., see GMT. 23, 2, n. 3. Cf. v. 1. 32; 4. 7; vii. 4. 11. See also on iii. 5. 10.

15. *τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς . . . διεδότο*: the act is not necessarily inconsistent with the previous declaration of Callicratidas, namely, that *no Greek* should be *reduced to slavery* (*ἀνδραποδισθῆναι*). For (1) the soldiers of the Athenian garrison may have been slaves, as were many of those who fought at Marathon and at the Arginusae (see on 24). Or (2) the garrison may have been composed of *μέτοικοι*, a class made up largely of barbarians (cf. de Vect. 2. 3 Λυδοὶ καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Σύροι καὶ Έλλοι παντοδαποὶ βαρβάροι· πολλοὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτοι τῶν μέτοικων κτέ.). They are expressly enumerated by Pericles among the available forces (Thuc. ii. 13. 6 καὶ

μέτοικων διοι διλῆται θεαν) and appear in active service from the beginning of the war (*id. ii. 33. 1*). Xen. includes them implicitly (24), and Diod. explicitly, in the great levy before Arginusae. As a class they were excluded only from the cavalry service, and seem to have been used especially as marines and for garrison duty. — *τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα*: *the prisoners who were already slaves*. Cf. Thuc. viii. 28. 20 παραδότες καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα πάντα καὶ δοῦλα καὶ ἐλεύθερα. — *ἔπειν*: *sent word (caused to say)*. On this causative use of a verb in the active voice, see Kr. Spr. 52, 1, 4. — *μοιχῶ-τα*: *dallying with the sea*, claimed by Callicratidas as his lawful bride. So, with a difference, Venice boasted herself ‘the bride of the sea.’ Conon came to the relief of Methymna, but, having arrived too late, was now at the so-called Hecatonnesi, between the mainland and the northern part of Lesbos. Diod. xiii. 77. — *ὑποτεμνόμενος*: *trying to cut off*; pres. of attempted action. G. 200, n. 2; H. 825. 16. *διε. . . ἐρέτας*: cf. 5. 20. — *πλη-ρωμάτων*: *crews*; of sailors (*ταῦται, ἐρέται*) as distinguished from marines (*ἐπιβάται*). Cf. v. 1. 11. — *εἰς διλύας*: *sc. ναῦς*; see on 1. 23; 2. 18; 3. 9. —

ολίγας ἐκλελέχθαι τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν δέκα στρατηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἐρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισ-
85 ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὸν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐβδο-
μήκοντα. Κόνων δὲ ὡς ἔφθη ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακαλυ-
θείς, ἡναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε
ναῦς τριάκοντα· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς
δὲ λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οῦσας, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει
90 ἀνεύλκυσε. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὄρμισάμενος 18
ἐπολιόρκει ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν
μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεὶ καὶ ἐκ τῆς
Χίου τὸ στράτευμα διεβίβασε· χρήματά τε παρὰ Κύρου
αὐτῷ ἥλθεν. ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν 19
95 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ σίτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορῆσαι, οἱ
δὲ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας
τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ τῆς
ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας καὶ
100 τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοῦλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ παρα-

6 ἐκλελέχθαι: cf. ἐπιλελεγμένοι *Cyr.* iii. 3.41. — More usual in Attic is εἰλεγμα. — εἰς Μήθυμναν τῆς Δέσβου: cf. 12 τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. See on 1.22. — εἰς τὸν λιμένα: Mytilene, originally built upon an islet off Lesbos, had afterwards extended across a narrow strait to Lesbos itself. This strait (see on 22) connected the two harbors opening respectively northward and southward, but, being bridged over, did not admit of passage. Here the northern harbor is meant, for the southern is passable only for small vessels. — ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: Callicratidas' ships numbered (3) only 140; after the addition of the 30 captured

ships (17) the number remains 170 (26), so that the 30 not yet taken would seem to be counted in here by an oversight.

17. κατακαλυθείς: i.e. from entering the harbor, πρὸς τῷ λιμένι designating the harbor's mouth.

18. χρήματά τε . . . ἥλεν: money to be sure (*τέ*) was forthcoming, now that Callicratidas had shown himself able to do without it. For other examples in which *τέ* alone introduces what follows as a matter of course, cf. v. 3. 15; *Thuc.* i. 22. 4; 67. 2.

19. στέτων . . . εὐπορῆσαι: cf. 1.10. — κοῦλη ναῦν: the hold; as opp. to the deck, on which the marines usually

ρύματα παραβαλάν. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὗτως ἀνεῖχον, 20
 εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐσπέραν, ἐπεὶ σκότος εἴη, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὡς μὴ
 καταδήλους εἶναι τοὺς πολεμίους ταῦτα ποιοῦντας. πέμπτη
 δὲ ἡμέρα εἰσθέμενοι σῆτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἦδη μέσον
 105 ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες δλιγάρως εἶχον καὶ ἔνιοι
 ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ²¹
 Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. τῶν δὲ
 ἐφορμοῦντων ὡς ἔκαστοι ἦνοιγον, τάς τε ἀγκύρας ἀποκό-
 πτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι, τυχόντες
 110 ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι. εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον τὴν εἰς
 τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσασαν, καὶ ἀμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέ-
 λαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχῃ, ἀναδησάμενοι ἀπῆγον εἰς
 τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσω. ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησ- 22

6 had their place. Cf. the Homeric meaning of *κοίλη τῆς*. As used here it is parallel with *ἴκρων θάρη, μέσαι τύκτες, συμμυσ μόνος*. G. 142, 4, n. 4; H. 671. — *παραρρύματα*: curtains, which were stretched along the sides of the vessels to shield the deck against the waves or the enemy's missiles, or, as in the present case, to conceal from the enemy the movements on board. Cf. ii. 1. 22 *παραβλήματα*, Aesch. *Supp.* 685 *παραρρύσεις νεός*.

20. *οὔτως ἀνέχον*: thus they kept it up; used intr. G. 195, n. 2; H. 810. Cf. 28. — *ἴκρα σκότος εἴη*: past general supposition. G. 233; H. 914, B (2). — *ἐξεβίβαζον*: see on ii. 1. 24. — ὡς . . . εἶναι: purpose. Cf. v. 2. 38. G. 266, 2, n. 1; H. 953 a. Conon intends by this stratagem to keep the enemy on the watch against an escape by night, and so to render them less vigilant by day. — *ποιοῦντας*: partic. in indir. disc. after *καταδήλους εἶναι*. G. 280, n. 1; H. 981. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 23 d *κατάδηλοι γίγνονται προστοιούμενοι μὲν εἰδέ-*

ραι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδέν. — *εἰσθέμενοι*: rarer form for *ἐνθέμενοι*. Cf. 37. — *οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες*: the enemy who kept watch at the harbor's mouth. — *δλιγάρως εἶχον*: were unware, off their guard. — *εἰς τὸ πέλαγος*: into the open sea, i.e. heading for Athens.

21. *Ἄς ἔκαστοι ἦνοιγον*: see on 1. 2. Apart from these words, the passage is obscure, not only on account of the peculiar succession of ideas in *ἀγκύρας ἀποκόπτοντες, ἐγειρόμενοι, εἰσβάντες*, but also from the fact that the entire crews of the guard-ships could not have gone ashore. It is prob. that the words *τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι* do not refer to these at all, but only to the crews of the ships that are drawn up on shore, and that some part of the text has fallen out before *ἐβοήθουν*. See App.

22. *ἢ δὲ . . . ναῦς διέφυε*: prob. under the command of Erasinides, who is mentioned (16) as shut up with Conon in Mytilene, and yet appears among the generals of the new forces

πόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε, καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς
 115 Ἀθήνας ἔξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν
 Κόνωνι πολιορκούμενῷ δώδεκα ναυσὶν ὥρμίσατο εἰς τὸν
 εὐριπὸν τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων. ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπι- 23
 πλεύσας αὐτῷ ἔξαίφνης δέκα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων
 δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγε- 24
 120 νημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο
 βοηθῶν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ
 ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἀπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ
 πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις
 ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἵππεων πολλοί. μετὰ 25
 125 ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κάκείθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον
 δέκα· ἥθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἡ τριάκοντα παρὰ
 τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἀπαντας.

6 at the Arginusae (29). As we have no further mention of Leon until his death at the hands of The Thirty (ii. 3. 39), it is prob. that he commanded the captured vessel and remained a prisoner until the close of the war. — **Διομέδεων**: who was prob. still at Samos, whither intelligence may have been sent by the escaped trireme. Cf. 5. 20. — **ὅρμισατο εἰς τὸν εὔριπον**: if the strait above mentioned (see on 16) is meant, — and Diod. xiii. 79 calls it *εὔριπος στρεψ* (cf. Paus. viii. 30. 2), — **ὅρμισετο** must be understood of a mere attempt, for that he actually anchored there is out of the question. Possibly the entrance to the deep bay at the southern extremity of the island is intended.

24. **τοὺς ἐν τῇ τῇλικίᾳ**: the Athenian citizen was subject to military duty from the age of 18 (*έφηβεία*) to that of 60. **τῇλικία** is often used abs. of the military age, esp. in the phrase *οἱ ἐν*

τῇλικίᾳ. — **δούλους**: slaves were called out for military service only in the last emergency, — the first instance in Athenian history being that of Marathon. Cf. Paus. i. 32. 4 **ἐμαχήσαντο γὰρ καὶ δούλοις τότε πράτον**. On the present occasion, they were rewarded with freedom and allotments of land in the territory of Scione along with the Platean refugees. This, at least, is Kirchhoff's interpretation of Ar. *Ran.* 693 f. **καὶ γὰρ αἰσχρόν ἐστι τοὺς μὲν ναυμαχήσαντας μίλιν** καὶ Πλαταῖς εἰδός εἶναι κάπι τούς δούλους δεσπότας. — **ἀπῆραν**: intr., *they sailed away*. Cf. Hdt. vi. 99. 1 *οἱ θάρρωποι, ὃς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δήλου*. See on **ἀνεῖχον** 20. — **ἴωντες**: it is uncertain whether the word is here used in its military or political sense. The *ἴωντες* in the latter sense were exempt from all save cavalry service, and their embarking as *ἐπιβάται* now would emphasize the gravity of the situation.

όμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἔξω οὖσαι. ἐγένοντο
 δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἡ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Καλ- 26
 130 λικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἥδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὖσαι,
 αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐπεόνι-
 κον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεύτο τῆς
 Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῇ δ' 27
 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιούμενοι ἐν
 135 ταῖς Ἀργιωύσαις· αὗται δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου.
 τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἴδων τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἔξαγγειλάντων 28
 ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἔξαπι-
 ναίως προσπέσοι· ὥδωρ δ' ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ
 διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀναγωγήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἀμα τῇ
 140 ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργιωύσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανή- 29
 γοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παρατεταγμένοι ὥδε.
 Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγεῖτο πεντεκαΐδεκα
 ναυσὶ, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἐτέραις πεντεκαΐδεκα·
 ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ
 145 Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσὶν

6. 25. ἤγενοντο δὲ αἱ πάσαι: and they amounted in all to more than 150. On this pred. use of αἱ πάσαι, see H. 872 a; Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. — εἰ τινες κτέ: whatever ships they happened to have abroad.

26. τὴν βοήθειαν: the reinforcement. — οὖσαι: partic. in indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι κτέ: with the remaining 120. See on 1. 18. — τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ: the southernmost point of Lesbos. The sense of ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης is not clear.

27. The Arginusae are three islets between Lesbos and the mainland, 120 stadia from Mytilene.

28. ἔτι . . . εἰεν: that it was the Athenians whose watch-fires were seen. —

ἀνήγετο: endeavored to put to sea. —
 ἔξαγγειλαντος: cf. ἔξαφρης 28. — ἀνέ-
 σχεν: ἦσαν λέγομεν ὅποτε δὲ τὸ παντελεῖ,
 Bekk. Anec. Gr., p. 400. Cf. Eng.
 hold up.

29. εἰ . . . εὐωνύμῳ: the Athenians were so marshalled that their left wing faced the open sea, their right the mainland. It is the arrangement called ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (cf. vi. 2. 30). In the first line stood (reckoning from the left wing) Aristocrates, Diomedon, the Samians, the ships of the taxarchs, Thrasyllus and Protomachus, — in all 80 ships; behind these, in the same order, Pericles, Erasinides, the ships of the nauarchs and the allies, Aristogenes, Lysias, — about as many

ἐπὶ μιᾶς τεταγμένοι· ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὄνόματι
 Ἰππεύς· ἔχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ
 μιᾶς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἰ τινες
 ἄλλαι ἥσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος 30
 150 εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί· παρὰ δὲ αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἐτέ-
 ραις πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχω μὲν Λυσίας,
 ἔχων τὰς ἴσας ναῦς, Θρασύλλω δὲ Ἀριστογένης. οὕτω δὲ 31
 ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖεν· χείροι γὰρ ἔπλεον.
 αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμέναι ἥσαν ἀπασαι ἐπὶ
 155 μιᾶς ὡς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμέναι,

6 ships as in the first line, since the whole number exceeded 150. — *ἐπὶ μιᾶς*: specified here and in the case of the taxiarchs' ships because the rest of the line was double, whereas the whole Spartan fleet was drawn up in single line to outflank the Athenian position. — *ὄνόματι*: instead of the usual *ὄνομα* or *τοντόνα*. Cf. *An.* i. 4. 11. — *ἔχόμεναι*: next, lit., *holding on to* these. G. 199, n. 3; H. 816, 9. — *τῶν ταξιάρχων*: a taxiarch commanded a division of infantry answering to a *φύλη* of the people. Cf. *iv.* 2. 19. — *τῶν ναυάρχων*: this grade was unusual among the Athenians, their fleet being commanded by the *στρατηγοί*. A nauarch is mentioned also in *v.* 1. 5, a passage which makes against Herbst's conjecture (*Schlacht bei den Arginusen*, pp. 30 ff.) that the title was peculiar to the commanders of the state ships or sacred triremes (see on *ii.* 1. 28). — *καὶ αὐταὶ*: i.e. as well as the Samian ships. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 6, 6. — *ἐπὶ ταύταις*: taken strictly, this contradicts *ἐπὶ μιᾶς*. — *συμμαχίδες*: equiv. to *τῶν συμμάχων*. Cf. *στρατιώτιδων* (*νεῶν*) 1. 36. On the adj. use of derivatives in *-ις*, see Kr. *Spr.* 41, 9.

30. *Δυσίας*: this name does not appear in the list of generals (5. 16), but occurs again 7. 2. Since (according to Lys. *xxi.* 8) Archestratus had lost his life at Mytilene, and Erasinides had taken his ship, as the best, for his own use; and since further Erasinides is mentioned here as one of the generals commanding in the battle, it may be assumed that he had escaped on the trireme to Athens (see on 22), and had reported the death of Archestratus, in whose stead Lysias was then chosen. In Diod. *xiii.* 74, Lysias is named among the generals for the year in place of Leon in Xenophon's list. — *τὸς λυτραὶ ναῦς*: the like number of ships.

31. *ἴνα μή . . . διστοῖσι*: that they might prevent a *διέκπλους*. The reason assigned is significant. 'But the fact which strikes us the most,' says Grote, 'is, that if we turn back to the beginning of the war, we shall find that this diekplus and periplus were the special manœuvres of the Athenian navy, and continued to be so even down to the siege of Syracuse, the Lacedaemonians being at first absolutely unable to perform them at all,

διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξὶὸν κέρας Καλλικρατί- 32
δας. Ἐρμων δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν
εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἴη καλῶς ἔχον ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ
τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλέονες ἦσαν. Καλλικρατί-
160 δας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται αὐτοῦ
ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἔφη. μετὰ δὲ 33
ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀθρόαι,
ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμέναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας τε ἐμ-
βαλούστης τῆς νεὼς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἤφαντο
165 Πρωτόμαχός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ εὐώνυμον
ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς
Χίον, πλεύστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν
εἰς τὰς Ἀργιωύσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 34
Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἔκτὸς
170 ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν δὲ Πε-

6 and continuing for a long time to perform them far less skilfully than the Athenians. Now the comparative value of both parties is reversed: the superiority of nautical skill has passed to the Peloponnesians and their allies; the precautions whereby that superiority is neutralized or evaded are forced as a necessity on the Athenians. How astonished the Athenian admiral Phormion would have been, if he could have witnessed the fleets and the order of battle at Arginusae!

32. ὁ κυβερνῶν: see on κυβερνήτην 5. 11. — εἴη καλῶς ἔχον: καλῶς ἔχοι. The partic. is used like a pred. adj. GMT. 108, n. 5; cf. H. 981. Cf. iv. 8. 4; vii. 1. 28 ἀς χρεὸν εἴη. — αἱ γὰρ . . . ἦσαν: not Hermon's words, which would require εἰεν. See on 2; cf. iii. 2. 23. — ἡ Σπάρτη κτέ.: Sparta would fare no worse for his death. Cf. Thuc.

viii. 67. 1 καθ' δ. τι ἄφεστα ἡ πόλις οἰκήσεται. The fut. would be more natural; but see on 3. Classen (on Thuc. iii. 58. 5) regards οἰκεῖται, indeed, as a contract fut. for οἰκήσεται, and cites a number of similar formations, supported by Buttmann, *Greek Gram.* 95, note 16. — Like magnanimous utterances before the battle are quoted by Diodorus (xiii. 97 f.) τελευτῆσας κατὰ τὴν μάχην οὐδὲν ἀδοξοτέραν ποιήσει τὴν Σπάρτην, and again, in his last exhortation to his men, τὸ τελευταῖον εἰπεν εἰς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κίνδυνον οὗτος εἶναι πρόδημος αὐτὸς θοτε τοῦ μάντεως λέγοντος διὰ τῶν ιερῶν ὑμῶν μὲν προσημαίνεσθαι νίκην, ἐμοὶ δὲ θάνατον, δῆμος ἔποιμός εἰμι τολευτᾶν.

33. ἤφαντο: cf. Thuc. viii. 38. 1 Θηραμένης ἀποκλέων ἐν κέλητι ἀφανίζεται. — τὸ εὐώνυμον: the enemy's left.

34. αὐτοὶς ἀνδράσιν: the cause of.

λοπονησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἡ ἔξηκοντα. ἔδοξε δὲ [καὶ] 35 τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἐπτὰ μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριηράρχους ὄντας 175 καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῦν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκίας ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δ' ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ' Ἐτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν ἀνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας γενόμενος· τρόπαιον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ηὐλίζοντο. τῷ δ' 36 180 Ἐτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλης πάντα ἔξηγγειλε τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἔξεπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸν τοῖς ἐνοῦσι σιωπῆ ἐκπλεῦν καὶ μηδενὶ διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρῆμα δὲ αὐθις πλεῦν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἐστεφανωμένους καὶ βοῶντας ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὅτι 185 αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆσες ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 37 τοῦτον ἐποίουν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκεῖνοι κατέπλεον, ἔθυε τὰ εὐαγγέλια, καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖν.

6 this loss of the crews is stated in 35. — *πασῶν*: in all, usually with the art. as in 25; iv. 3. 23; v. 4. 66; vii. 4. 23; *αἱ πασαὶ* vi. 2. 14; *οἱ σύμμαχοι* vii. 4. 27. — *πλείους* ἡ ἔξηκοντα: acc. to Diod. xiii. 100, the Peloponnesians lost 77 ships, 290 in all being engaged on both sides in this the greatest naval battle ever fought by Greeks with Greeks.

35. *ἴθοξε δὲ κτέ.*: yet, in fact, the generals had determined. — *καταδεδυκίας*: disabled, in a sinking condition. *καταδένειν* means not only sink a ship, but also disable it so as to endanger its sinking. Cf. 7. 32 *εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδύσης νεῦσ τοθεῖς.* So in the intr. forms, of persons, fall into the water.

36. *ὁ δὲ . . . ἔξεπεμψεν*: a similar

stratagem is employed by Agesilaus to keep up the spirits of his men on receiving news of Peisander's defeat and death near Cnidus (iv. 3. 18 f.). — *εὐαγγέλιον*: i.e. of Eteonicus and his men. See on iv. 8. 24. — *αἱ νῆσες ἀπολώλασιν*: cf. *ἀπολωλεκταί τὰς ναῦς* 5. 16.

37. *κατέπλεον*: cf. *κατέπλευσαν* 33, 38. The good news is seen and heard before the boat has made the harbor. — *ἴθυ τὰ εὐαγγέλια*: he made the (usual) thank-offerings for good news. The acc., as Ar. *Eq.* 658 *εὐαγγέλια θεῖεν ἐκατὸν βοῦς*, Isoc. *Areop.* 10 *εὐαγγέλια μὲν δις θῦη τεθίκαμεν*, *An.* i. 2. 10 τὰ Λύκαια *ἴθυε*. G. 159, Rem.; H. 718 a, b. This is not strictly a cognate acc., but is rather in definitive appos. with an obj. (*θύματα*) implied in the verb, as is shown by examples like

σθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῇ ἐνθεμένους εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῦν εἰς Χίον, ἦν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὐριον, καὶ 190 τὰς τριήρεις τὴν ταχίστην. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πεζὸν ἀπῆγεν 38 εἰς τὴν Μήθυμναν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ καθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολέμιοι ἀπεδεδράκεσσαν καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος εὐδιαιτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἥδη ἀνηγμένοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀργωνοσῶν ἔφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ 195 Ἐτεονίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι κατέπλευσσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτιλήνην, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν διαπραξάμενοι ἀπέπλευσσαν ἐπὶ Σάμου.

6 the first and last above.—*τοῖς ἐμπόροις*: *the sutlers*, who provided the army with necessaries, perhaps also purchased its booty. Greek armies had no commissariat, but each soldier 'found himself' by purchase or plunder. — *τὰ χρήματα*: *their wares*. Cf. Thuc. iii. 74. 10 *ὅπε τε καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κατεκαθεύθησαν*. The exact expression is *τὰ δύνα νεναλία*. Cf. An. i. 2. 17.—*ἐνθεμένους*: not assimilated to *τοῖς ἐμπόροις*. G. 138, n. 8; H. 941.—*ἥν δὲ . . . οὐρίον*: *for the wind was in their favor*.—*την ταχίστην*: sc. ἀποκλεῖ, const. with παρήγειλε. One Ms. has ἀπήγαγε.

38. *τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἐτεονίκου*: cf. τὰ περὶ τὴν καυμαχίαν 36. In these substantive phrases with *περὶ* the gen. is used instead of the acc. as a rule only when the whole expression depends upon a verb which may take *περὶ* with the gen. Cf. vi. 2. 31 *τὰ περὶ Μνασίπου ἡκηκόει*, vii. 3. 4 *διατελέσας βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος*, vii. 4. 18 *γέσθοντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου*.—*ἐπανήχθησαν*: in a hostile sense. Cf. ἐπειστελεῖ i. 12. Acc. to Aristotle (Schol. on Ar. Ran. 1532), the Lacedaemonians now made new proposals for peace on the same conditions as after their

defeat at Cyzicus, and were again repulsed at Cleophon's instigation.

Chap. 7. Twenty-sixth year of the 7 war, continued (October, 406 B.C.). The generals, except Conon, superseded (1); six of them return to Athens; prosecution of Erasinides (2). The others make their report to the senate, which orders them under arrest (3). Theramenes denounces them in the assembly as guilty of neglecting the shipwrecked men (4); their defence (5, 6); adjournment of the case (7). The Apaturian festival is used to inflame public feeling (8). Second assembly: Callixenus introduces the senate's *probouleuma*, namely, that the people proceed at once by a single open ballot to pass upon the guilt or innocence of all the generals (9, 10). A survivor speaks for the dead (11). Euryptolemus invokes the *Graphē Paranomōn* against Callixenus, but is clamored down by the mob (12, 13). Some of the *prytanes* refuse to put the question, but all (except Socrates) are intimidated into acquiescence (14, 15). SPEECH OF EURYPTOLEMUS FOR THE DEFENCE (16-33). He moves for separate trial, and the motion prevails; but, objection being taken, on a second vote the senate's resolution is carried, whereupon the gen-

7 Οἱ δὲ οἰκῷ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπαυσαν 1 πλὴν Κόνανος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἶλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ τρίτον Φιλοκλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 2 Πρωτόμαχος μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς 5 Ἀθήνας τῶν δὲ ἔξι καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διο- μέδοντος καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου καὶ Ἐρασιδού, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προεστηκὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασιδῆρ 10 ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγόρει ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἔξι 10 'Ελλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν χρήματα ὄντα τοῦ δήμου· κατη- γόρει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δικαστη- ρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασιδην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ 3 διηγοῦντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ

7 *erals are condemned and executed (34). Later repentance of the Athenians and retribution upon Callixenus (35).*

1. *ἐν οἰκῷ*: see on 5. 18.—*ἐπαυσαν*: *deposed*. The reason appears in the subsequent accusation.—*οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας*: *did not return to Athens*, but went into voluntary exile. *Cf.* Diod. xiii. 101 φθηθέντες τὴν ὁργὴν τοῦ πλήθους ἔφυγον.—Compounds of *ἀπό*, intimating the starting-point, are common in expressions of return; *cf.* vii. 5. 10 *εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθόντα*. So also *οἰκαδε ἀπελθεῖν* or *ἀπιέναι* iii. 1. 8; iv. 4. 5; *οἰκαδε ἀπάγειν* iv. 4. 19. See on iv. 5. 11.—*τῶν δὲ ἔξι*: see on 1. 18. *Cf.* 6. 26.

2. *προεστηκότες*: not by virtue of any official position, but through his influence as an orator. The demagogues are often styled *προεστηκότες* or *προστάται τοῦ δήμου*. *Cf.* iii. 2. 27; 5. 1, 3; v. 2. 3; Thuc. viii. 81. 1 *οἱ προ- στάτες* ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ. Lys. xiii. 7 *τοὺς τοῦ δήμου προεστηκότας*.—*διωβελτας*: acc. to Boeckh (*Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, 306 ff.) the distribution of the

Theoricon (*θεωρικόν*) or theatre money (Grote's 'church-fund'), from which every citizen received the price of admission to the dramatic representations. Curtius says this privilege was extended only to the poorer citizens; Grote maintains that it was for 'all alike within the country, rich or poor.' Archedemus as *τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελήμενος* may have had the right to impose a fine on one who had embezzled the public funds.—*ἐπιβολήν*: here a *penalty, fine*. The demagogue was not himself above suspicion if we are to credit Lys. xiv. 25, where he is spoken of as 'the blear-eyed Archedemus who stole not a little of the people's money.' In Ar. *Ran.* 1196 his victim here is taken as the type of all them on whom 'the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' have done their worst; so that it is said ironically of Oedipus at the acme of his woes,

'To complete his happiness
He ought to have served at sea with Eras-
nides.'

μεγέθους τοῦ χειμῶνος. Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ
 15 τοὺς ἄλλους χρὴ δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθῆναι, ἡ
 βουλὴ ἔδησε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐγένετο, ἐν ἥ τῶν 4
 στρατηγῶν κατηγόρουν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα,
 δικαίους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνελούντο τοὺς
 ναναγούς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου καθήπτοντο ἐπιστολὴν
 20 ἐπεδείκνυε μαρτύριον, ἦν ἔπειμαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν
 βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἡ τὸν
 χειμῶνα. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἔκαστος 5
 ἀπελογήσατο, οὐ γὰρ προύτεθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν
 νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγοῦντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ
 25 τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναναγῶν

7. *εἰς τὸν δῆμον*: for trial by the ecclesia. — *παραδοθῆναι*: be delivered, the standing expression for this act. Cf. Dem. xxi. 2 παραδοῦναι εἰς ὑμᾶς (i.e. δικαστάς). Plut. Dem. 26 παραδοθεῖς εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον. — *ἔδησε*: a violation of the senatorial oath which ran οὐ δῆσω Ἀθηναῖον οὐδένα δι τὸν ἐγγυητὰς τρεῖς καθεστὴ τὸ αὐτὸν τέλος τελοῦντας κτλ., for it is not probable that the accused were unable to produce the required sureties, since in the ecclesia (7) many freely offered themselves in that capacity. But the generals' friends may have shrunk at first from presenting themselves, being overawed by the violence of the accusations.

4. *κατηγόρουν*: this verb may take all the const. of indir. disc. : inf., as here; δτ with a finite mode, as in 17 and vii. 1. 38; even a partic., as Aesch. *Ag.* 271 εὐ γὰρ φρονοῦντος δῆμα σοῦ κατηγορεῖ. — δικαῖον εἶναι κτλ. : ought to render an account. On the idiom, see GMT. 93, 1, n. 2 b; G. 261, 1, n. 1; H. 952. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 18 α πρῶτον μὲν οὐδὲ δίκαιος εἰμι ἀπολογή-

σασθαι. — *τοὺς ναναγούς*: not merely the bodies of the dead (though it was a sacred duty to recover these for burial), but also the men still alive on the disabled ships. Cf. 32 and 6. 35. Diodorus speaks only of the dead, and the neglect of burial rites. See Grote's note, VIII. c. 64, p. 175 f. — *ὅτι μὲν . . . καθήπτοντο*: depends on *μαρτύριον*, as evidence that they laid the blame on no one else. Theramenes hoped to throw the responsibility and the odium upon others, from his own shoulders (cf. 6. 35; ii. 3. 32). The official report of the battle contained no rebuke of him.

5. *ἀπελογήσατο*: sing. referring to ἔκαστος, instead of pl. in agreement with *στρατηγοί*. Cf. An. i. 8. 9 πάντες δὲ οὗτοι ἔκαστον τὸ θύνος ἐπορεύετο. Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3. Cf. H. 624 d. Observe that διηγοῦντο, at a greater distance, has not felt the influence of ἔκαστος. — *σφίσι*: indir. refl., though not in a dependent clause. Kühn. 455, note 9; Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 3. — *κατὰ τὸν νόμον*: which guaranteed to each a definite time for his defence. —

προστάξαιεν τῶν τριηράρχων ἀνδράσιν ἵκανοῖς καὶ ἐστρα-
τηγηκόσιν ἦδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις
τοιούτοις· καὶ εἰπερ γέ τινας δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως 6
οὐδένα ἄλλον ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἵς
30 προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν,
ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγε-
θος τοῦ χειμῶνος εἶναι τὸ κωλῦσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τού-
των δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους
τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἐπειθον τὸν 7
35 δῆμον· ἐβούλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἴδιωτῶν ἐγγυᾶσθαι ἀνι-
στάμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν·
τότε γάρ ὅψε ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἀν καθεώρων· τὴν δὲ
βουλὴν προβούλεύσασαν εἰσενεγκεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ οἱ ἄνδρες
κρίνοντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ 8

7 πλέον: the pres. opt. representing the impf. indic. of dir. disc. occurs also in ii. 2. 17 and elsewhere. GMT. 70, 2, n. 1 b. — ἐστρατηγηκόσιν: who had already served as generals (see 1. 12; 4. 10; Thuc. viii. 76. 2), and so were fitted by experience for the duty assigned.

6. δέοι: sc. αἰτιάσασθαι. See on ii. 3. 19. — αὐτούς: the subj. of the principal verb (διηγοῦντο) is expressed with the inf., contrary to the rule. G. 184, 3; H. 940. — διτὶ γε: just because. — κατηγοροῦσιν: possibly of a joint accusation by Theramenes and Thrasylus on the occasion of the generals' report to the Senate. Theramenes alone stands forth as formal accuser, both in Xen. (31, below) and in Diod. (xiii. 101). — ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος . . . εἴναι: the inf. depends upon φά-
σκομεν to be supplied from ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες. See on 1. 29.

7. ἐπειθον: impf. of imminent action; they were on the point of persuad-

ing, were in a fair way to persuade. GMT. 11, n. 4. — ἀνιστάμενοι: see on 6. 12. — ἀναβαλέσθαι: i.e. the final decision as to the guilt or innocence of the generals. That the ecclesia had already decided to entertain the accusation, appears from the resolution that the senate report a decree prescribing the form of procedure. Observe that, while the light was too dim for a vote which would have saved the generals, it was yet strong enough to see a majority for adjournment and the resolution instructing the senate. — τὰς χεῖρας: as they were uplifted in voting. — προβούλεύσασαν: as a rule, no measure could be acted upon by the assembly until the senate had considered and formally referred it to that body in the shape of a προβούλευμα. — κρίνοντο: opt. representing interr. subjv. of dir. disc. G. 244; H. 932 b (2).

8. Ἀπατούρια: a three days' festi-
val in the month Pyanepsion (Octo-

40 τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκεύασαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα ἵμάτια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῷ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἑορτῇ, ὡς πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἥκοιεν, ὡς δὴ συγγενεῖς ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἐπεισων ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
 45 κατηγορεῶν τῶν στρατηγῶν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν, εἰς ἥν ἡ βουλὴ εἰσήγεκε τὴν ἑαυτῆς γυνώμην Καλλιξένου εἰπόντος τήνδε. Ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀκηκόασι, διαψήφίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους πάντας
 50 κατὰ φυλάς. θεῖναι δὲ εἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἐκάστην δύο ὕδριας. ἐφ' ἐκάστῃ δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὅτῳ δοκοῦσιν ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νικήσαντας ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὲ μή, εἰς

7 ber), at which the members of each φρατρία came together for common festivities. These family gatherings filled with mournful recollections of the missing members of the φρατρία certainly made it easier for the accomplices of Theramenes to secure for his purposes a throng of people, than if they had needed to seek them out one by one in the city. That they procured persons not actually mourners to appear in mourning in the assembly, the language of the text does not imply; real mourners, rather, were sought, who should come in a body to the assembly as kinsmen of the lost. — σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: ἀλλήλους. Cf. 2. 17 συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς. — ἐν χρῷ κεκαρμένους: shorn close to the skin; a token of mourning among the Greeks, who usually were most scrupulous in the preservation of the hair. A full head of hair was the mark of a free man; a shaven head the badge of a slave.

9. ἐντεῦθεν: after the Apaturia.

An assembly could hardly be held during a festival. — ἐποίουν: the impf. is used to describe, where the aor. would only narrate. GMT. 19, n. 2. The proceedings of the assembly follow in detail. — Καλλιξένος εἰπόντος: i.e. the resolution of the senate, as moved by Callixenus, was laid before the assembly. Cf. 26. — κατηγορεύοντων κατὰ: the prep., unusual after κατηγορεῖν, is doubtless added here for clearness, because the partic. is also in the gen.; but cf. Hyperides pro Eux. xxxiv. 23 κατ' Εὐξείπτου δὲ κολακελαν κατηγορεῖς. — δικηκόασι: the subj. of the antec. clause appears first in the following principal clause (*Ἀθηναῖοις*). Kühn. 352 e. — διαψήφισασθαι κτέ.: sc. θεῖσε. G. 271; GMT. 108; H. 957 a. — θεῖναι . . . ὕδριας: an open ballot is proposed, contrary to custom; see on ii. 4. 9. — ἀδικεῖν: be guilty. GMT. 10, n. 4. — ἀνελόμενος: supplementary partic. expressing manner. H. 985.

τὴν ὑστέραν· ἀν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ 10
εἰς τοὺς ἔνδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ
δ' ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι. παρῆλθε δέ τις εἰς τὴν 11
ἐκκλησίαν φάσκων ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων σωθῆναι· ἐπι-
στέλλειν δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπολλυμένους, ἐὰν σωθῇ, ἀπαγγεί-
λαι τῷ δῆμῳ ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ἀρίστους
60 ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος γενομένους. τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον προσε- 12
καλέσαντο παράνομα φάσκοντες συγγεγραφέναι Εύρυ-
πτόλεμός τε ὁ Πεισιάνακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ δῆμου
ἔνιοι ταῦτα ἐπήνουν, τὸ δὲ πλήθος ἐβόα δεινὸν εἶναι, εἰ μή

7 10. θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ . . . παρ-
αδοῦναι; the weightier idea is put first,
though against the order of time
(hysteron proton). — τοὺς ἔνδεκα: the board charged with the execution
of penal sentences. It consisted of
one member from each tribe, selected
annually by lot, with a γραμματεύς.
It was charged also with the superin-
tendence of prisons and the police. —
τῆς θεοῦ: Athena, into whose temple-
treasury 'flowed beside the rich votive
offerings and large amounts of
rent many fines entire, of others the
tenth part, and also the tenth of all
booty and of confiscated property.'
Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* p. 217.

11. παρῆλθε: came forward. Cur-
tius' 'was produced' is an echo of
Mitford and Thirlwall rather than of
Xenophon. See Grote's note (VIII.
c. 64, p. 199). — ἐν τεύχοις ἀλφίτων:
upon a meal-tub, not a tub of meal. So
πλοῖον σίτου might mean a corn-ship as
well as a ship-load of corn. — τοὺς δη-
μοτούς . . . γενομένους: those who had
shown themselves bravest in the cause of
their country.

12. προσεκαλέσαντο: summoned be-
fore court, i.e. served notice of a pros-

ecution. — παράνομα . . . συγγεγραφέ-
ναι: the usual expression is γράφειν,
see 34. 'Any citizen might raise an
objection to the taking of the vote by
declaring that he wished to bring the
motion as illegal to the cognizance of
a court of law by means of the so-
called γραφὴ παραδίωσιν. Such a decla-
ration was made under oath (δικαιοσιά)
and necessitated a postponement of
the voting.' Schoemann's *Antiq. of*
Greece, p. 384. — καὶ ἄλλοι τινές: cf.
[Plato] *Arioch.* 368 σ τοῦ δὲ (τεθῆ-
κασι) πρώτην οἱ δέκα στρατηγοί; οἵτις ἐγέ-
μεν οὐκ ἐπήρομην τὴν γνώμην· οὐ γάρ
ἔφαίνετο μοι σεμνὸν μανομένην δῆμον
συνεξέρχειν· οἱ δὲ περὶ Θηραμέντην καὶ
Καλλίξενον τὴν δυτεραὶ πρόσδρους ἐγκα-
θέτους διέφεντες κατεχειροτόνησαν τῶν
ἀνδρῶν ἄκρυτον θάνατον. καίτοι γε σὸν
μόνον αὐτοῖς ήμνεις καὶ Εὐρυπτόλεμος,
τρισμυρίων ἐκκλησιαζόντων. — διανόν
κτέ: the demos will not suffer its
sovereign power to be limited even
by the existing laws. Cf. [Dem.] LIX.
88 δ δῆμος δ Ἀθηναίων κυριάτατος ἐν
τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπάντων, καὶ ἔξδιον αὐτῷ
ποιεῖν οἵτις δὲ θαύληται. — εἰ μή τις
έδοιε: "if the people should be pre-
vented"; cf. vi. 4. 2 εἰ μή τις ἐφύ.

τις ἔάσει τὸν δῆμον πράττειν ὃ ἀν βούληται. καὶ ἐπὶ τού- 13
85 τοις εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ ψῆφῳ κρίνε-
σθαι ἥπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐὰν μὴ ἀφῶσι τὴν
κλῆσιν, ἐπεθορύβησε πάλιν ὁ ὄχλος, καὶ ἡναγκάσθησαν
ἀφίεναι τὰς κλῆσεις. τῶν δὲ πρυτάνεων τινῶν οὐ φασκόν- 14
των προθήσειν τὴν διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, αὐθις
70 Καλλίξενος ἀναβὰς κατηγόρει αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά. οἱ δὲ ἐβόων
καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ φάσκοντας. οἱ δὲ πρυτάνεις φοβηθέντες 15
ἀμολόγουν πάντες προθήσεων πλὴν Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρο-

7 13. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *thereupon.* — ἐὰν μὴ
... κλήσιν: *unless they should withdraw
the summons, dismiss the complaint.*
τὰς κλῆσεις *below emphasizes the fact
that Euryptolemus is not alone in
invoking the γραφὴ παρανόμων.*

14. πρυτάνεων: the fifty senators from each φύλη — succeeding in an order annually determined by lot — constituted a standing committee for one-tenth of the year. This committee not only had charge of the business of the senate, but convened and directed the assembly as well. From their number was selected daily by lot an ἐπιστάτης, who presided in the meetings of both senate and assembly and was the custodian of the keys and keeper of the seal. Cf. Schoemann, *Antiq.* pp. 376 f. — οὐ φασκόντων: *refusing.* — καλεῖν: *sc. εἰς δίκην.* Cf. κλῆσιν 13. — παρὰ τὸν νόμον: the illegality consisted not only in condemning all the accused by a single vote, though this is the main thing in Socrates' mind (see the next note), but in denying them other constitutional guarantees, including due notice with a full hearing and fair trial by a sworn dicastery. 'From all these securities the generals were now to be debarred, and submitted for their lives, honours, and fortunes to

the simple vote of the unsworn public assembly, without hearing or defence.' (Grote.) — τὰ αὐτά: *sc. as against Euryptolemus.*

15. πλὴν Σωκράτους: the philosopher's only taste of public office brought a test of moral courage. He was prob. ἐπιστάτης for the day and as such could refuse to put the question. If we are to credit the statement put into his mouth in the *Axiocles* (see on 12), his refusal resulted in adjourning proceedings to the next day and so enabling Theramenes and Callixenus to secure a less stubborn chairman. — The other accounts are as follows: —

(1) *Mem. i. 1. 18* βούλευσας γάρ ποτε . . . ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δῆμῳ γενόμενος, ἐπιθυμήσαντος τοῦ δῆμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ἐννέα στρατηγούς μῷ ψῆφῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας, οὐκ ἡθέλησεν ἐπιψήφισται, δργιζομένου μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δῆμου πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων.

(2) *Ibid. iv. 4. 2* ἐπιστάτης γενόμενος οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δῆμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψῆφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἡναγκάσθη τοιαύτη δρμῇ τοῦ δῆμου.

(3) *Plat. Ap. 32 b* ἔγδι γάρ, δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλην μὲν ἀρχὴν οὐδεμίαν πάποτε ἡρξα ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐβούλευσα δέ· καὶ ἔτυχεν ἡμῶν ἡ φυλὴ Ἀντιοχίς πρυτανεύουσα, δετε οὐδεὶς τοὺς δέκα στρατηγοὺς τοὺς

νίσκου· οὗτος δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἡ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποι-
ήσειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς Εὐρυππόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ 18
75 τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε·

Τὰ μὲν κατηγορήσων, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐν-
θάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου μοι ὄντος καὶ ἐπιτηδείου καὶ
Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ
συμβουλεύσων ἄ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἀπάση τῇ πόλει.
80 κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἐπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας 17
βουλομένους πέμπειν γράμματα τῇ τε βουλῇ καὶ ὑμῖν, ὅτι
ἐπέταξαν τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα
καὶ ἐπτὰ τριήρεσιν ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ
ἀνείλοντο. εἴτα νῦν τὴν αἰτίαν κοινὴν ἔχουσιν ἐκείνων 18

7 οὐκ ἀνελομένους τὸς ἐκ τῆς ναυαγίας
ἔβολεσθε ἀθρόους κρίνειν, ταρανθώς, ὃς
ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ τάσιν ὑμῖν ἔδοξε.
τότε ἔγώ μόνος τῶν πρωτάνεων ἡναυτί-
θην μηδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τὸς νόμους, καὶ
ἔτοιμων ὄντων ἐνδεικνύναι με καὶ ἀπάγειν
τῶν ῥητόρων καὶ ὑμῶν κελευντῶν καὶ
βασιτῶν, μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου
φίμην μᾶλλον με δεῖν διακινδυνεύειν ἢ
μεθ' ὑμῶν γενέσθαι μὴ δίκαια βουλευομέ-
νων φοβηθέντα δεσμὸν ἢ θάνατον.

(4) *Id.* *Gorg.* 474 α τέρνοις βουλεύειν
λαχών, ἐπειδὴ ἡ φυλὴ ἐπρυτάνευε καὶ
ἴδει μὲν ἐπιψήφιζεν, γέλωτα παρεῖχον
καὶ οὐκ ἡπιστάμην ἐπιψήφιζεν. — ἀλλ'
ἢ: after neg. expressions = nisi, except.

16. ταῦτα, τὰ δέ, τὰ δέ: adv. G. 143,
π. 1; H. 654 b. The order proposed is
not strictly followed in the speech, for
το κατηγορήσων correspond 17-19; το
ὑπεραπολογησόμενος 29 ff.; το συμβού-
λεύσων 19-29. — Περικλέους ἀναγ-
καλον: this Pericles was the son (by
Aspasia) of the illustrious statesman,
and so cousin of Alcibiades, as was
also Eurypptolemus (4. 19). — ὑπερ-
απολογησόμενος: cf. ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολο-
γήσασθαι 19.

17. ἐπεισαν: sc. to give up this
purpose (understood from βουλομένους
πέμπειν). So, too, Thuc. iii. 32 ἐπε-
σθη, he suffered himself to be dissuaded
from his purpose. μετέπεισαν would be
clearer. — γράμματα: not the report of
the battle actually sent (ἐπιστολὴν, 4),
but a particular supplemental report
covering this one point. Diod. (xiii.
101) states that the generals did send
such a report. The two accounts may
be reconciled by assuming that Diodorus
has made a mistake in character-
izing as official (πρὸς δῆμον) a private
letter of one of the four generals
(συνάρχοντας) to friends at home.
Such a letter would soon become pub-
lic; and the fact would give a color
of truth to Theramenes' defence: ii.
3. 35 ἔγώ δ' οὐκ ἥρχον δῆμου κατ' ἐκεί-
νων λόγου κτέ. — διτε ἐπέταξαν: de-
pends upon γράμματα (sc. λέγοντα). Cf.
i. 23. — τῷ Θηραμένῃ καὶ Θρασυβού-
λῳ: see on i. 30. Cf. 5. — τετταρά-
κοντα καὶ ἐπτά: the detail of ships to
make up this number is given on 30.
18. εἴτα νῦν κτέ.: so then they (the
four generals) have the blame in com-

85 ἵδια ἀμαρτόντων, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε φιλανθρωπίας νῦν ὑπ’ ἔκείνων τε καί τινων ἄλλων ἐπιβουλευόμενοι κωδυνεύοντιν ἀπολέσθαι· οὐκ, ἀν νῦμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ 19 ὅστια ποιοῦντες, καὶ ὅθεν μάλιστα τάληθή πεύσεσθε καὶ οὐ μετανοήσαντες ὑστερον εὐρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμαρτη-
90 κότας τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεούς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. συμβου-
λεύω δ’ ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὐθὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ οὐθὲν ὑπ’ ἄλλου οὐδενὸς
ἔστιν ἔξαπατηθῆναι ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας εἰδότες
κολάσεσθε ἥ ἀν βούλησθε δίκη, καὶ ἄμα πάντας καὶ καθ’
ἕνα ἔκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλέον, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν δόντες αὐτοῖς
95 ὑπέρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι, μὴ ἄλλοις μᾶλλον πιστεύ-
οντες ἥ ὑμῶν αὐτοῖς. ὕστε δέ, ὡ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες 20
ὅτι τὸ Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμά ἔστιν ἰσχυρότατον, ὁ κελεύει,

7 *mon with those (their two colleagues) who alone made the mistake.* The speaker follows up his ironical rebuke of Pericles and Diomedon. — **φιλανθρωπίας**: in sparing Theramenes and Thrasybulus in their report. — **ὑπ’ ἄκείνων**: Theramenes and Thrasybulus. There is a difficulty in the printed text which would not be felt in the spoken speech, since a gesture would make clear the reference of the repeated *ἄκείνων*.

19. **οὐκ κτέ.**: *not so will it be if you take my advice*; a sweeping negation of all that is affirmed in the preceding sentence. For the accent of *οὐκ*, see G. 20, n. 1; H. 112 a. Kühn. (72, 4), however, denies the correctness of the accent when, as here, the following sent. is closely connected with the preceding. Cf. Plat. *Rep.* 480 a *οὐκ*, *ἴν γε ἐμοὶ πείθωται*, *Phaedo* 89 b *οὐκ*, *ἴν γε ἐμοὶ πείθη*. — **καὶ ὅθεν κτέ.**: i.e. *καὶ ταῦτα ποιοῦντες θεον*, *κτέ.*, and *so acting that you will learn the truth, and not find to your sorrow (μετανοήσαντες)* when too

late, etc. — **σφᾶς αὐτούς**: see on I. 28. The change here avoids the repetition of *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς*. — **εἰς θεούς κτέ.**: contrasted with *δικαια*, as (*εἰς*) *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς* with *δίκαια*. — **συμβουλεύω κτέ.**: *I offer you advice in pursuance of which.* *ἐν οἷς* refers to an antec. obj. involved in *συμβουλεύω*. — **εἰδότες**: *with full knowledge*. — **ἄμα πάντας καὶ καθ’ ἕνα ἔκαστον**: *both all together in a general way, as they are all on trial at the same time for the same offence, and each one by himself strictly, as the law requires.* The real emphasis is on the latter idea, as appears from its iteration and reiteration (21, 23); the former is thrown out as a sop to Cerberus. — **ἄλλα**: *at least*. After a cond.; H. 1046, 2 a.

20. **τὸ Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα**: if this psephisma is recited here in full, it does not touch the question of separate trial; though the speaker assumes this immediately afterward (*πρῶτον Περικλέα*). This right was doubtless fundamental and implicit in Athenian

έάν τις τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον ἀδικῆ, δεδεμένον ἀποδι-
κεῖν ἐν τῷ δῆμῳ, καὶ ἔαν καταγγωσθῆ ἀδικεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν
100 εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβληθέντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δη-
μευθῆναι καὶ τῆς θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι. κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ 21
ψήφισμα κελεύω κρίνεσθαι τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ νῆ Δία,
ἀν ὑμῶν γε δοκῆ, πρῶτον Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ προστήκοντα.
αἰσχρὸν γάρ μοι ἔστιν ἐκείνου περὶ πλείους ποιεῖσθαι ἡ
105 τὴν ὄλην πόλιν. τοῦτο δὲ εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν 22
νόμον κρίνατε, ὃς ἔστιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ιεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις,
έάν τις ἡ τὴν πόλιν προδιδῷ ἡ τὰ ιερὰ κλέπτη, κριθέντα ἐν

7 jurisprudence, like our own trial by jury; and in overriding it lay the capital illegality of the senate resolution, which justified recourse to the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*. Grote holds, on the contrary, that this psephisma 'was the only enactment at Athens which made it illegal to vote upon the case of two accused persons at the same time.' See his long and strong note (VIII. c. 64, p. 196 ff.). — *ἰσχυρότατον*: i.e. in full force. — *δικῆ*: with force of perfect, *be an offender against*. This usage extends to all the modes of the pres. Kühn. 382, 3 and 4 b; Kr. Spr. 58, 1, 3 and 5. — *ἀδικεῖν*: occurs only here and is prob. an archaism preserved in the psephisma. Suidas defines it by *ἀπολογεῖσθαι*. — *τῷ δῆμῳ*: a frequent metonymy for *ἐκκλησία*. See Schöemann's *The Assemblies of the Athenians*, p. 26. — *καταγγωσθῆ ἀδικεῖν*: *be adjudged guilty*. The corresponding active construction occurs, v. 4. 30 *ἄνδρα μὴ καταγγείσκων ἀδικεῖν*. — *τὸ βάραθρον*: the two most usual modes of execution at Athens were poisoning by hemlock, and hurling into a deep gorge outside the city in the deme Ceiriadae, west of the acropolis, not

far from the Pnyx. The barathrum was used in early times; the hemlock does not seem to have been used until near the close of the Peloponnesian war. — *δημευθῆναι*: cf. *δημοσιεῖσθαι* 10, and *δημοσία εἶναι* 22.

21. *προστίκοντα*: cf. *ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἐπιτηδεῖον* 16. — *περὶ πλείους ποιεῖσθαι*: *to make more of*. On the idiom, see H. 808 b.

22. *τοῦτο δὲ βούλεσθε*: *if you prefer this*, namely, the course about to be suggested. See H. 696 a and on ii. 3. 53; but the connection of thought between the prot. and apod., as well as this use of *τοῦτο* immediately before *τόνδε* is unnatural. Goldhagen's emendation, *τοῦτο* (namely, that the trial be conducted acc. to the psephisma of Cannonus) *δὲ εἰ μὴ βούλεσθε*, yields perhaps the best sense. — *ἐπι*: *to meet the case of*. — *τοὺς ιεροσύλους καὶ προδότας*: see on i. 30. — *προδιδῷ . . . κλέπτη*: observe the chiastic position of these two verbs in their reference to *ιεροσύλαις* and *προδόταις*, by which attention is centred on the crime of treason. For the tense, see on *ἀδικῆ* 20. — *τὰ λερά*: sacred vessels or offerings; cf. Isocr. VIII. 126 *εἰς δὲ τὴν ἀκρό-*

δικαστηρίῳ, ἀν καταγνωσθῇ, μὴ ταφῆναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ
δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι. τούτων ὁποτέρῳ βού- 23
110 λεσθε, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθωσαν οἱ
ἄνδρες κατὰ ἓνα ἔκαστον διηρημένων τῆς ἡμέρας τριῶν
μερῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν ἐν φ συλλέγεσθαι υἱᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαφῆ-
ζεσθαι, ἐάν τε ἀδικεῖν δοκῶσιν ἐάν τε μή, ἐτέρου δὲ ἐν φ
κατηγορῆσαι, ἐτέρου δὲ ἐν φ ἀπολογῆσασθαι. τούτων 24
115 δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἀδικοῦντες τεύξονται τῆς μεγίστης
τιμωρίας, οἱ δὲ ἀναίτιοι ἐλευθερωθήσονται υφ' υμῶν, ὁ
Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται. οὐμεῖς δὲ κατὰ 25
τὸν νόμον εὐστέβοντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες κραεῖτε καὶ οὐ
συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἐκείνους ἐβδομήκοντα
120 ναῦς ἀφελομένους καὶ νευικηκότας, τούτους ἀπολλύντες

7 πολιν ἀνήνεγκεν ὀκτακισχίλια τάλαντα
χωρὶς τῶν ἱερῶν. — μὴ ταφῆναι: the
execution is passed over as a matter
of course. So, but in a different tone,
Lysias (xii. 88) anticipates Eratosthenes'
funeral. — ταφῆναι: depends still
on *ὅς* (*νόμος*) ἔστιν above.

23. ὁποτέρῳ τῷ νόμῳ: the art. is
freq. used with *πότερος* and *διπότερος*.
Cf. Plat. *Menon* 87 b διαφερέτω δὲ
μηδὲν ἡλικίαν τῷ διπότερῳ ντ τῷ διόμετρῳ χρώ-
μεθα. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 24. — διηρημέ-
νων κτλ.: equiv. to διηρημέντης τῆς
ἡμέρας τρία μέρη or *εἰς* τρία μέρη, *the*
day being divided into three parts. *Cf.*
Cyr. i. 2. 5 δάδεκα Περσῶν φύλαι διηρημέ-
ναι, 2. 4 διηρηγηται δὲ αὕτη ἡ ἀγορὰ τέττα-
ρα μέρη. See G. 164; H. 725 b, c.
The three divisions were for (1) the
accusation, (2) the defence, (3) the
determination of the verdict. — ἐνὸς
... ἀπολογῆσασθαι: the text is cor-
rupt. In Xen. ἐάν τε . . . ἐάν τε could
hardly stand for *πότερον* . . . η in an
indir. question. Moreover, the ver-
dict of guilty or not guilty could fol-
low only after the accusation and
defence.

24. οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται: *they*
will not, while not guilty, be put to death.
This is the sense required, but the
connection of partic. and verb is
hardly such as to warrant the single
negative (*cf.* iii. 5. 18, and see App.).

25. εὐστέβοντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες: *with*
reverence for the gods and regard
for your oaths; the latter duty being
included in the former. The reference
is to the oath of citizenship, in part as
follows: καὶ εὐηκοήσω τῶν δειλ κρινόντων
ἔμφρόνως, καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς τοῦ ιδρυμένοις
πεισομαι, καὶ οὐστινας ἀν ἀλλούς τὸ πλῆ-
θος ιδρύσηται διμοφρόνως· καὶ ἀν τις ἀναι-
ρῇ τοὺς θεσμοὺς η μὴ τείθηται, οὐκ ἐπι-
τρέψω, ἀμνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πά-
των, καὶ ιερὰ τὰ πάτρια τιμῆσων. Ἰστορες
θεοι τούτων. Stob. *Flor.* 43. 48. — ἐβδο-
μήκοντα: *cf.* 6. 34. — τούτους: repeats
with emphasis the obj. *τοὺς ἀφελομέ-
νους.* H. 697; *cf.* ii. 3. 43. ἐκείνος,
also, is sometimes used thus, *as* ii.
4. 41.

ἀκρίτους παρὰ τὸν νόμον. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὗτας 28
ἐπείχεσθε; ή μὴ οὐχ ὑμεῖς ὃν ἀν βούλησθε ἀποκτείνητε
καὶ ἐλευθερώσητε, ἀν κατὰ τὸν νόμον κρίνητε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀν
παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὡσπερ Καλλίξενος τὴν βουλὴν ἐπεισεν εἰς
125 τὸν δῆμον εἰσενεγκεν, μιᾶς ψῆφω; ἀλλ' ἵσως ἀν τινα καὶ 27
οὐκ αἴτιον ὅντα ἀποκτείναιτε, μεταμελήσει δὲ ὑστερον.
ἀναμνήσθητε ὡς ἀλγεινὸν καὶ ἀνωφελὲς ἥδη ἐστί, πρὸς δ'
ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου ἀνθρώπου ἡμαρτηκότες. δεινὰ δ' ἀν 28
ποιήσαιτε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν δῆμον κατα-

7 26. τι δὲ καὶ δεδιότες: what, pray, do you fear, that you are in this violent haste? See on ii. 3. 47. For the use of the partic., see GMT. 109, n. 7 a. — οὗτος: const. with σφόδρα. See on ii. 4. 17. — ἦ: sc. δέδιε from δεδιότες. — ἀλλ' οὐκ κτέ.: const. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀν παρὰ τὸν νόμον μιᾶς ψῆφων (κρίνητε), διπερ κτέ. The particles ἀλλ' οὐν serve to strengthen the prominent notion κατὰ τὸν νόμον by denying its opposite. Cf. iii. 5. 26 ὑποστόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχη ἐπειράτο τὸν νεκρὸν ἀναιρεῖσθαι. The repeated ἀν is to intimate the repetition in thought of κρίνητε. — μιᾶς ψῆφων: sc. κρίνειν. The speaker reaches a climax in these emphatically placed and spoken words, which bring out for the first time openly the central iniquity of Callixenus' proposal. See on 20.

27. Perhaps the simplest explanation of this vexed passage is reached by reading: ἀλλ' ἵσως ἀν . . . ἀποκτείνητε . . . μεταμελήσεσθε ὑστερον. In that case μεταμελεσθαι is to be supplied as subj. to ἀνωφελές ἔστι and there is still a show of reason for the nom. ἡμαρτηκότες in const. with ἀναμνήσθητε, while strictly it should agree with the subj. of μεταμελεσθαι. The matter is still further simplified if we adopt ἡμαρτηκότας, the reading of three

fair MSS. Remember how painful and unavailing is repentance when it comes too late (ἥδη) and yet more especially when you have erred in a matter of life and death.

28. δεινὰ δ' ἀν ποιήσαιτε, εἰ ἔδοτε, προσθετε, ἀποστερίσετε: you would do a monstrous thing if, after granting Aristarchus . . . a day . . . you shall deprive the generals . . . of these same rights. For the mixed form of cond. sent., see GMT. 54, 1 a; H. 901. — Ἀριστάρχῳ: a leader in the oligarchic revolution of 411 B.C., and a member of the government of the Four Hundred, on whose overthrow he fled with the majority of his colleagues. As he had served as an Athenian general, he was admitted to the fortification of Oenoë, near the Boeotian boundary, and betrayed it to the Thebans. Thuc. viii. 98. Of the action brought against him, nothing further is known. Lycurgus (in Leocr. 115) assigns another reason for his condemnation, namely, his defending the bones of Phrynicus, — a colleague in the Four Hundred, — when they were (on Critias' motion) exhumed and tried for treason. — τὸν δῆμον: i.e. τὴν δημοκρατίαν. This is the standing expression in the orators, καταλένει τὸν δῆμον. Cf. Thuc. iii. 81.

180 λύοντι, εἴτα δὲ Οἰώσην προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις πολεμίοις οὖσι, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ἥ ἔβούλετο καὶ τάλλα κατὰ τὸν οὐμόν προῦθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς τοὺς πάντα ὑμῶν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε. μὴ ὑμεῖς γέ, ὁ 29
 135 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἔαντων ὄντας τοὺς οὐμούς, δι᾽ οὓς μάλιστα μέγιστοί ἔστε, φυλάττοντες, ἀνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν πειρᾶσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, καθ' ἄν καὶ αἱ ἀμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοὺς στρατηγοὺς. ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευ-
 140 σαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναχθέντας ἐπὶ κέρως ἀπαν-
 τας ἀναιρεῖσθαι τὰ ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἐρασινί-
 δης δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην
 πλεῶ ἀπαντας· Θράσυλλος δ' ἀμφότερα ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἀν-
 τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
 145 πλέωσι· καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλιπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς 30
 ἔκαστον ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὄκτὼ

7. 4.—καταλύοντι, προδιδόντι: the pres. partics. have the notion of a permanent characteristic or state—the destroyer, the betrayer. Cf. 1. 30.—πρόσθετος: strictly used of the *prytanes* only; here of the people as approving their action. *Qui facit per alium facit per se.*

29. μὴ ὑμεῖς γέ: sc. ποιεῖτε ταῦτα.—
 ἔαντων: i.e. ὅμῶν αὐτῶν of your own making. See 1. 28.—μάλιστα: mainly, more than by all other means; i.e. the laws are not the sole but the chief cause of the greatness of the Athenians.—ἔτωντες: see on 16.—τὰ πράγματα, καθ' ἄ: the circumstances under which.—εἰς τὴν γῆν: namely, to the Arginusae (6. 33).—ἐντὸν κέρως: in column or single file, one ship behind

another. Cf. Thuc. ii. 90 κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρως παρατλέοντες.—πρὸς Μυτιλήνην: the acc. is used instead of the dat. through a sort of assimilation to the form required with πλεῖν. Cf. on iii. 1. 22.—ἀμφότερα . . . γενέσθαι: said that both things might be done. The inf. refers to the fut. like ἀνδρωδοδισθῆναι 6. 14. Cf. GMT. 28, 2, n. 3.

30. δοξάντων τούτων: equiv. to ἐπὶ ταῦτα δόξη, instead of the commoner acc. abs., δόξαντα ταῦτα, which is not used with cond. force. See on 1. 36.—καταλιπεῖν: still dependent upon ἔφη.—συμμορίας: by this term we are doubtless to understand the divisions of the fleet (here 15 vessels each) under the command of the different generals; the later technical

οντων καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα
 καὶ τὰς τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς· αὗται ἄπασαι γίγνονται
 ἐπτά καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέτταρες περὶ ἑκάστην ναῦν τῶν
 150 ἀπολωλυιῶν δώδεκα οὐσῶν. τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων τριη- 31
 ράρχων ἥσαν καὶ Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ
 προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ κατηγόρει τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ
 ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἐπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ
 ἰκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔπραξαν; οὐκοῦν δίκαιον τὰ μὲν πρὸς
 155 τὸν πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τὸν πρὸς τούτους
 ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τὸν δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναιρεσιν, μὴ
 ποιήσαντας ἀ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνε-
 λοντο κρίνεσθαι. τοσοῦτον δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 32
 δτι ὁ χειμῶν διεκώλυσε μηδὲν πρᾶξαι ὅν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
 160 παρεσκευάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ
 τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ὅν εἴς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ κατα-
 δύσης νεώς διασωθείσι, ὃν κελεύοντι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
 σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως, ἥπερ τὸν οὐ
 πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα. μὴ τούνν, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθη- 33

7 use of the word dates only from 357
 B.C.—τῶν ταξιάρχων κτέ.: see 6. 29.
 The detail is to be made mainly from
 the divisions that occupied the centre
 and suffered least in the battle, thus
 securing the best ships for the service.
 —δέκα οὐσῶν: acc. to 6. 84, the
 number of ships sunk amounted to 25.
 The reference here is prob. to those
 ships only which were left floating in
 a disabled condition, and whose crews
 might have been rescued.

31. ἔπλεον: impf. of attempted
 action. For the fact, cf. 6. 85. — τὰ
 πραχθέντα: acc. of specification in-
 stead of the gen. after λόγον ὑπέχειν.
 Cf. vii. 12 τό τε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν γενό-
 μενος ἔξεστι μέτ' τῷ θέσον πλάσθει—

τοὺς δέ: sc. ταχθέντας. G. 141, n. 5.
 —μὴ ποιήσαντας: cond. as is shown
 by the neg. μή. Cf. τὰ . . . μὴ πραχ-
 θέντα above. See G. 283, 4; H. 1025
 and a.

32. δτι κτέ.: that the storm prevented
 their doing anything. For the neg., see
 G. 263; 283, 6; H. 1029. — εἰς: Lysias,
 acc. to Diod. xiii. 99; Herbst endeav-
 ors to show that it was Aristocrates.
 —καταδύστη: see on 6. 85. — ἥπερ
 . . . προσταχθέντα: these words should
 refer to the other generals; but they
 had received no orders, while those
 who had disobeyed orders (viz. Thra-
 sybulus and Theramenes) had not
 been accused. See App.

33. μὴ τοίγινη κτέ.: do not, then, in

165 ναῦοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὅμοια ποιήσητε τοῖς ἡττημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχοῦσι, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῦν δόξητε, προδοσίαν καταγνόντες ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας, οὐχ ἵκανοὺς γενομένους διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα πρᾶξαι τὰ προσταχθέντα· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον 170 στεφάνοις γεραίρειν τοὺς νικῶντας ἡ θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν πονηροῖς ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ 34 Καννανοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἀνδρας δίχα ἔκαστον· ἡ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἦν μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἀπαντας κρίνειν. τούτων 175 δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔκριναν τὴν Εὐρυπτόλεμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ πάλιν διαχειροτονίας γενομένης ἔκριναν τὴν τῆς βουλῆς. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτώ ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἔξ. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ 35 180 ὑστερον μετέμελε τοὺς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἵτινες

7 *the face of your victory and your good fortune, act as if you were beaten and unfortunate; nor, in the face of heaven's visitations, show yourselves unreasonable by laying to men's charge treason instead of powerlessness* (which was their actual misfortune). So far the passage is fairly clear, but the clause *οὐχ ἵκανοὺς προσταχθέντα* is prob. a gloss on ἀδυναμίας that has crept into the text. The adequacy of this defence is fully discussed by Grote VIII. c. 64, pp. 188 ff. Cf. Curtius, B. IV. c. 5, p. 545.

34. *ἔγραψε γνώμην*: every resolution had to be presented in writing; cf. the use of the word *γραφή* in legal expressions. To be in order, a motion must concern the subject-matter of the *προβούλευμα* (see on 7), which it might supplement, amend, or even oppose. — *τούτων*: sc. τῶν γνωμῶν. —

ἔκριναν: decided in favor of, carried. — *ὑπομοσαμένου*: having taken a sworn appeal from the decision, prob. on the ground of a manifest error or fraud in the count; or it may be, because the resolution of the senate was entitled to be voted on before that of Euryptolemus. — For the more strictly technical use of the verb and of its noun *ὑπομοσία*, see on 12.

35. *μετέμελε*: they had come to see the illegality and injustice of their verdict. Plat. *Apol.* 32 b, quoted on 15. — *προβολάς*: form of procedure in case of a crime against the state. Complaint was first laid before the people in assembly, and, if sustained by them, was then prosecuted in the courts. It was similar to our indictment by a grand jury. — *ὑστερον* 36: 405 B.C. — *Κλεοφῶν*: a demagogue prominent in the last years of the

τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, προβολὰς αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ ἐγγυη-
τὰς καταστῆσαι, ἔως ἂν κριθῶσιν, εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλίξενον
τούτων. προύβληθησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τέτταρες, καὶ ἐδέθη-
σαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγυησαμένων. ὕστερον δὲ στάσεώς των
185 γενομένης, ἐν ᾧ Κλεοφῶν ἀπέθανεν, ἀπέδρασαν οὗτοι, πρὸν
κριθῆναι· Καλλίξενος δὲ κατελθών, ὅτε καὶ οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς
εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μισούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων λιμῷ ἀπέθανεν.

+

B.

1 Οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἐτεονίκου στρατιῶται ὄντες, 1
ἔως μὲν θέρος ἦν, ἀπό τε τῆς ὥρας ἐτρέφοντο καὶ ἐργαζό-

1 Peloponnesian war as the bitter opponent of the oligarchic party. When Athens was beleaguered after Aegospotami and the oligarchs got the upper hand, he was executed on the nominal charge of having evaded military duty, but in reality because of his zealous opposition to the razing of a portion of the walls as demanded by the Spartans. See Lys. XIII. 12. — οἱ ἴκα Παιανῶς: sc. κατῆλθον. H. 613. On the event in question, see ii. 4. 39. — λιμῷ: cf. Schol. on Aristid. *Panath.* vol. iii. p. 245, Dind. οὐτερον δὲ καταγνόντες Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ Καλλίξενου ὡς παραλγως αὐτὸν πεπεικότος ἐγίνοντο στρατηγός, λιμῷ ἀναιροῦσιν. Acc. to Suidas (s.v. ἀναίνειν), the Athenians refused to share with him either water or fire.

Book II. Spring of 405 to September, 403 B.C. Grote's *Hist. Greece*, Chap. LXV., and Curtius' B. IV. chap. v., B. V. chap. i.

Chap. 1. Revolt in the Spartan fleet at Chios (1-5). Lysander takes command; obtains a subsidy from Cyrus

(10-12); captures Cedreiae, a Carian city, and sails to Rhodes (13-15). The Athenian fleet sails from Samos to Chios and Ephesus and prepares for battle (16). Lysander sails to the Hellespont, captures Lampsacus, and turns it over to the army to pillage (17-19). The Athenians follow him to Sestos and sail thence to Aegospotami (20-21). Strategy of Lysander (22-24). The Athenians, rejecting the advice of Alcibiades, are surprised by Lysander, and their fleet is captured without a blow (25-28). Conon escapes with nine ships to Cyprus (29). The captives put to death (30-32).

1. Eteonicus had sent his fleet to Chios and conducted his land-force to Methymna (i. 6. 38), after which he must have rejoined the fleet; he apparently acted as admiral from the death of Callicratidas to the appointment of Aracus in the spring. Cf. 7. — οἱ δὲ . . . ὄντες: for the arrangement of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a; cf. 4. 10. — ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας: i.e. on the fruits of the season. The verbs ζῆν, τρέφεσθαι live on are reg-

μενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμῶν ἐγένετο καὶ τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοί τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι, συνί-
5 σταυτο ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνειθέντο ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησμενοι·
οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκοι κάλαμον φέρειν ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους
μάθοιεν ὑπόστοι εἴησαν. πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὁ Ἐτεός 2
νικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί χρῆτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλῆ-
θος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τό τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχει-
10 ρῆσαι σφαλερὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ εἰς τὰ ὅπλα ὄρμήσωσι
καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέ-
σωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἀν κρατήσωσι, τό τ' αὖ ἀπολ-
λύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο
εἶναι, μὴ τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας διαβολὴν
15 σχούεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται δύσνοι πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ὡσα·
ἀναλαβὴν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας πεντεκαΐδεκα ἐγχειρῖδια 3
ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχών τινι ὀφθαλ-
μιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ ἀπιόντι ἐξ ἱατρείου, κάλαμον ἔχοντι,
ἀπέκτεινε. θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἐρωτώντων τινῶν διὰ 4
20 τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνθρωπός, παραγγέλλειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ Ἐτεό-
νικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε. κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραγγελίαν

1 ularly construed with ἀπό, see 3. 12; vii. 1. 4 βίος ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. Obs. the co-ordination of ἀπὸ τῆς ἄπειρας with the partic. ἐργαζόμενοι, and cf. *An.* vi. 1. 1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληρόμενοι. — μισθοῦ: gen. of price. — συνέστρατο: see on iv. 4. 3. — ὁ τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησμενοι: with the intention of attacking Chios. — οἱ ἀρέσκοι: whoever favored this; with omitted antec., G. 152; H. 996. — ἀλληλους: proleptic, H. 878.

2. τί χρῆτο τῷ πράγματι: how he should act in the matter. Cf. iii. 5. 1. — μή: for μή after σφαλερὸν and δεινόν dangerous, see G. 218; H. 887. — συμ-
μάχους: i.e. such as serving in the

Spartan army were implicated in the conspiracy. — διαβολὴν σχούειν: lest they (the Spartans) should get a bad name. The expression is like αἰτιαν ἔχειν be accused; the const. as with δια-βάλλεσθαι, iii. 5. 2; *Plat. Rep.* 589 εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους διαβέβληται. — μὴ σχούειν καὶ δεινόν: for both subjv. and opt. after secondary tense, cf. *GMT.* 44, 2, n. 1.

3. Obs. the abundance and variety of the partcs., but two of which at most should be rendered as such in English.

4. δτι... εἶχε: causal clause. G. 250; H. 925. — κατ: agreeably to, i.e. the παραγγελία had the desired effect.

έρριπτουν πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλάμους, ἀεὶ ὁ ἀκούων
θεοῖς μὴ ὀφθείη ἔχων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐτεόνικος συγ- 5
καλέσας τοὺς Χίους χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως
25 οἱ ναῦται λάβωσι μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσι τι· οἱ δὲ
εἰσήγεγκαν· ἀμα δὲ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμηνεν εὐσβαίνειν·
προτιὼν δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ' ἐκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυνέ τε
καὶ παρήνει πολλά, ὡς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδώς, καὶ
μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ μηνὸς διεδώκε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ 30
35 οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλεγέντες εἰς Ἐφεσον ἐβούλευσαντο
περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαι-
μονα πρέσβεις ταῦτα τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτή-
σοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, εὖ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις
κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνί-
35 κηστε ναυμαχίαν. καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς 7
δὲ καὶ παρὰ Κύρου ταῦτα λέγοντες ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὡς ἐπιστολέα, ναύαρχον

1 — δεῖ δέ *ἀκούειν*: "each as he heard it." Cf. 4. 8 τὸν δὲ ἀπογράψαντον δεῖ, i. 1. 27. The nom. as appos. to τὰς τρεῖς, the sing. to represent the course of each as independent of the others.

5. *τὸν πέρα*: in turn. — *τοῦ γεγενημέ-*
νον: i.e. the conspiracy and its termi-
nation.

6. *ἐβούλευσαντο περὶ κτῶν*: resolved
in view of, etc. — *ταῦτα τε*: τὰ τε ἐνε-
στηκάτα πρέγματα. — δεῖ τὸν ταῦθεν: cf.
i. 1. 82; 6. 1. — *εὖ φερόμενον*: being in
high favor. The opposite is *πονηρός φερόμενος* i. 5. 17. For a different use,
see iii. 4. 25. — *τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν*: see
i. 3. 14. For the cognate acc., see i.
i. 28; i. 6. 37. On Lysander's politi-
cal relations to Ephesus and the other
cities of that region, formed during
his period of command, see Diod. xiii.

70 and Plut. *Lys.* 5. See on i. 5. 8. —
ἐνίσημος: obs. the *hyperbaton* (H. 1062) evidently to give *ναυμαχίαν* an emphatic place, cf. iv. 8. 37 ἐν τῷ περὶ Κρηταστὴν θύσιον πεδίῳ. The principle stated in G. 142, 4, n. 1 may be extended to cover the intrusion of the verb and other alien elements generally. See Merriam, *Alien Intrusion between the Article and Noun in Greek*, in 'Transactions of the Am. Phil. Association', vol. xiii.

7. *ταῦτα Μήνοντες*: with the same message; the pres. partic. of 'an attendant circumstance rather than a mere purpose.' GMT. 109, 5, fin. — *ἐπιστολέα*: see on i. 1. 28. For Lysander's real position, cf. Diod. xiii. 100 'Ἄριστον μὲν εἴλοντο ναυαρχον, τὸν δὲ Λάσανδρον διδόντην αὐτῷ συνεξέκεφαν, προστάγως δοκούσιν διατά τούτου. Plut. *Lys.*

δέ *Αρακον· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν ναναρχεῖν· τὰς μέντοι ναῦς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ [έτῶν ἥδη τῷ 40 πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι παρεληλυθότων].

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν Αὐτοβοι· 8 σάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, νίεῖς ὅντας τῆς Δαρειαίου ἀδελφῆς τῆς τοῦ Ηέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἀπαντώντες οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ 45 μόνον· ἡ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἡ χειρίς, ἐν ᾧ τὴν χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἀν δύναιτο ποιῆσαι. Ιεραμένης μὲν οὖν 9 καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἐλεγον πρὸς Δαρειαίου δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψε- ται τὴν λίαν ὑβριν τούτου· ὃ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς ἀρρωστῶν, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

50 Τῷ δὲ ἐπιόντι ἔτει, [ἐπ' *Αρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, 10 ἀρχοντος δὲ ἐν *Αθῆναις Ἀλεξίου,] Λύσανδρος ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ἐφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἐπεόνικον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθροισεν, εἰ πού τις ἦν, καὶ ταύ- τας τ' ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν *Αντάνδρῳ ἐναυπηγεῖτο. 55 ἐλθὼν δὲ παρὰ Κύρου χρήματα ἤτει· ὃ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι 11

1 6 coincides with Xen. — οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς: it is against their law. Plut. *Lys.* 7 says νόμος ἦν οὐκ ἐστὶ δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν ναναρχεῖν.

8. Δαρειαῖον: this form of the name instead of the usual Δαρεῖος occurs also in the extracts from Ctesias found in Photius. W. Dindorf considers Δαρεῖος the true Greek form; the Persian form was *Dārayavus*. Our passage is corrupt, for the father of this Darius was not Xerxes but Artaxerxes, and if the woman was sister of Darius and daughter of Xerxes, then it is superfluous to designate the latter as father of Darius. — διάωσαν: on this custom, cf. *Cyr.* viii. 3. 10 καὶ οἱ Ισηνεῖς δὲ πάντες παρῆσαν καταβεβη-

κότες ἀπὸ τῶν Ινδῶν, καὶ διειρκότες τὰς χεῖρας διὰ τῶν κανδῶν, διπερ καὶ νῦν διείρουσιν, θταν δρῆ βασιλεύς. — μακρό- τερον: for the gender, see G. 138, π. 2 c; H. 617. — ἔχων: any one who has; partic. without art. as indef. subst. GMT. 108, 2, n. 2; H. 966.

9. Ιεραμένης: prob. the father of Autoboessaces and Mitræus. — δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ: cf. i. 7. 12. — λίαν: equiv. to an attrib. adj. G. 141, n. 3; H. 600.

10. τῷ... ἥτε: 405 B.C. See Introd. p. xxi. — Δύσανδρος κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, with thirty-five ships belonging to the allies; here called δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναναρχος. — *Αρχύτα: Dor. gen., G. 39, 3; H. 149.

τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἶη, καὶ ἔτε πλείω πολλῷ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἔκαστος τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχοι, ὅμως δὲ ἔδωκε. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τάργυριον, ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις 12 τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοῖς ναύταις τὸν ὀφειλόμενον 60 μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμψατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ 13 αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἀρρωστῶν ἔκεινον καλοίη, ὃν ἐν Θαμνηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς 65 Καδουσίων, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας. ἦκοντα δὲ 14 Λύσανδρον οὐκ εἴσα ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐὰν μὴ πολλῷ πλείους ναῦς ἔχῃ· εἶναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου ἐνεκεν πολλὰ πληροῦν. παρέδειξε δὲ αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, 70 οἱ αὐτῷ ἔδιοι ἡσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἔδωκε· καὶ ἀναμνήσας ὡς ἔίχε φιλίας πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἴδιᾳ, ἀνέβανε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Λύσανδρος δὲ, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα παραδοὺς τὰ 15

1. 11. πλεῖστοι πολλῷ: cf. i. 1. 17.—ἔχοι: had received. —ἔδωκε: sc. from his own resources; cf. i. 5. 3.

12. πρὸς τὸ ναυτικόν: a strange expression unless we may take ναυτικόν in the sense of *naval war*. Breitenbach thinks Xen. is here speaking of the strengthening of the Athenian fleet from about 150 ships after Arginusae (cf. i. 6. 25; 7. 30) to 180, the number at Aegospotami (20) and that here the words ἄλλας τράκοντα ναῦς have fallen out of the text. Kurz brackets this as borrowed by mistake from πρὸς τὴν ναυμαχίαν in 16.

13. Καδουσίων: a tribe on the west coast of the Caspian Sea. —ἀφεστῶτας: causal.

14. οὐκ εἴα: forbade. —εἴναι γαρ: the inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in οὐκ εἴα. Cf. 2. 12, where the same is implied in κελεύω. See H. 618; cf. Thuc. v. 41 οὐκ ἐδότω μεμνῆσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' ἐτοῖμοι εἴναι. —τούτου ἐνεκεν: so far as that was concerned. —πληροῦν: δοτε with the inf. is often used of a possible result of what can be done, so that we must use an auxiliary in translation. Kühn. 584, 2 a, γ.—παρέδειξε: assigned. The same meaning occurs 3. 8. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, Cyrus made Lysander vice-regent during his absence. —αὐτῷ έδιοι: for the dat., cf. H. 754 c. —φιλίας: depends upon ὡς. See on i. 4. 11. Cyrus desired to secure the

αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετάπεμπτος ἀνέβαινε,
 τοι μισθὸν διαδοὺς τῷ στρατῷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν
 Κεράμειον κόλπον, καὶ προσβαλὼν πάλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρείας τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσβολῇ κατὰ
 κράτος αἱρεῖ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισεν. ἦσαν δὲ μιξόβάρβαροι
 οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον, οἱ δὲ¹⁸
 80 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ὄρμώμενοι τὴν βασιλέως κακῶς
 ἐποίουν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἐφεσον ἐπέπλεον, καὶ
 παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ουαμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγοὺς πρὸς
 τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισό-
 δοτον. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωανναίαν¹⁷
 85 ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πρός τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν
 ἐκπλουν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγοντο
 δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγοι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία¹⁸
 πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλει
 εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυ-
 90 δημοί καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρῆσαν πεζῇ· ἥγεντο δὲ Θώραξ Λακε-
 δαμόνιος. προσβαλόντες δὲ τῷ πόλει αἴροντες κατὰ κρά-¹⁹

1 friendship and assistance of the Spartans in his coming conflict with his brother Artaxerxes. Cf. iii. i. 1. — *δινέβαινε ετλ.*: cf. *An.* i. 2.

15. Κεράμειον κόλπον: called also Κεραμεῖος κόλπος, i. 4. 8. — *ἐξηνδραπόδισεν*: selling the inhabitants of a captured town into slavery, or even putting to death those able to bear arms, was a cruelty often practised in ancient times. Cf. on 2. 3; i. 6. 14. The change of tense as in 19; vii. i. 22; H. 828; Kühn. 386, 6. — *ἦσαν δὲ ετλ.*: an explanatory clause, δὲ being used where the Eng. idiom uses a causal particle.

16. *τὴν βασιλέως*: sc. χάραν. G. 141, n. 4; H. 621 c. — *τοὺς ὑπάρχουσι*: Conon, Adimantus, and Philocles, i. 7. 1.

17. *πρὸς . . . ἵκηλουν*: i.e. to watch for the vessels which might be laden with supplies for the Athenians from the ports on the Euxine. Cf. i. i. 35.

— *αὐτῶν*: refers to *Λύσανδρος*, which is sing. but suggests the class to which he belongs, viz. the Lacedaemonians. H. 629 a. — *πελάγοι*: through the open sea; not as usual, along the coast, for the reason immediately given; whereas Lysander παρέπλει. For the use of the adj., cf. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

18. Λάμψακον: where Alcibiades had wintered and built walls five years before, i. 2. 16. — *Ἀβυδηνοί*: see on i. i. 19. — *οἱ ὄλλοι*: doubtless the troops from the other Asiatic cities, which were hostile to the Athenians, 17.

τος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται οὖσαν πλουσίαν καὶ
οῶν καὶ σίγου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλήρη· τὰ δὲ
ἔλευθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφῆκε Λύσανδρος. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 20
95 ναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὠρμίσαντο τῆς Χερρονήσου
ἐν Ἐλαιούντι ναυσὶ ὁγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
ἀριστοποιούμενοι αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμψακον,
καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστόν. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπιστ- 21
τισάμενοι ἐπλευσαν εἰς Αἰγαὶς ποταμοὺς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμψά-
100 κου· διεῖχε δὲ ὁ Ἐλλήσποντος ταύτη σταδίους ὡς πεντε-
καῖδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐδειπνοποιούντο. Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ 22
ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὅρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς
ἀριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίωεν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασά-
μενος ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβαλῶν
105 προείπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο.
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι παρε- 23
τάξαντο ἐν μετάποφῳ ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀνταν-
τίγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὄψὲ ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν
εἰς τοὺς Αἰγαὶς ποταμούς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας 24
110 τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἐπεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις, ἐπειδὰν δὲ
ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας δὲ τι ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἐξ-

1. 19. τὰ . . . σώματα πάντα: cf. Eng. *everybody, anybody*.

20. κατὰ πόδας: *in their wake, on their heels.* Cf. *Hamlet* iv. 8, 'follow him at foot.' — τῆς Χερρονήσου: for the position of the gen., see on i. 1. 22.

21. διεῖχε: *had a breadth of; elsewhere used of two places, distant from one another.* The impf. is used of a still existing fact regarded only in its relation to past events. Kr. *Spr.* 53, 2, 4; so iii. 2. 19.

22. παραβλήματα: *hardly the same as the παραρρύματα in i. 6. 19, although intended for a like purpose.* See

Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, p. 159. — σὸς διέβαστο: more emphatic than the inf. usual after verbs of commanding. The opt. stands in indir. disc. for the rare prohibitive form μηδεὶς κινήσεται κτέ. GMT. 25, 1, n. 5 b.

23. ἐν μετάποφῃ: Plut. *Lys.* 10 μετα- πηδόν, "with their front in a line facing the enemy." Contrast ἐπὶ κίρως i. 7. 29. — τῆς ἡμέρας: part. gen. with διέ. G. 168; H. 757.

24. τὰς ταχίστας: Plut. *Lys.* 10 δύο ἡ τρεῖς τριήρεις. — διεβίστοις: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. — κατιδόντας: sc. the crews

αγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἡκον. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίει τέτταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπανῆγοντο. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν 25
 115 τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγαλῷ ὁρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς ὁρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι εἰς Σηστὸν παρῆγει πρὸς τε 120 λιμένα καὶ πρὸς πόλιν· οὐ δῆτες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μέ- 26
 νανδρος, ἀπέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ οὐν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκεῖνον. καὶ δὲ μὲν ὥχετο. Λύσανδρος δὲ, ἐπεὶ ἦν 27
 ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' 125 αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπὴν κατίδωσα αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποίουν πολὺ μᾶλλον καθ' ἕκαστην ἡμέραν τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὀνούμενοι καὶ καταφρονοῦντες δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἀντανῆγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοῦμπαλιν παρ' αὐτὸν ἀραι ἀσπίδα 130 κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε.

1 of the triremes; const. acc. to sense.
 — πρότερον, πρὶν: even after πρότερον and πρότερεν, πρὶν without δ stands regularly as it would if not so preceded. GMT. 67, 2, n. 4; H. 955 a; so 3. 48. — ἐξεβίβασεν: without obj., as i. 6. 20.

25. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν: see i. 5. 17. — πρὸς πόλει: sc. ὁρμοῦντας. — ἔφη: brachylogy, came and said. — μεθορμίσαι: sc. τὸ στόλον. Plut. *Alc.* 37. — οὐ . . . βούλησθε: obs. the sudden transition to dir. disc.

26. αὐτοὶ . . . ἐκένον: the subj. of the dependent inf. when the same as that of the governing verb may stand

in the nom. even when a second subj. acc. follows, as 2. 17 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος . . . ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφέρους. Cf. Gk 188, n. 8 b; H. 940 b. — στρατηγεῖν: see on 14.

27. ἐντὸς . . . Ἀθηναίους: for the dat. of interest in expressions of time, see G. 184, 3, n. 1; H. 771 a. — καταφρονοῦντες δῆ: looking down forsooth on, "with a mistaken contempt for," Lysander. — ἀραι (ἀραι) δοσίδαι: for the use of the same signal in an earlier crisis of Greek history, namely after the battle of Marathon, see Hdt. vi. 115; Grote, IV. 277. For the inf. with εἰπε bade, see GMT. 15, 2, n. 8. — μέσον: the midst of.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμην τὴν ταχίστην πλεῶν· συμπαρ- 28
 γει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων δὲ ὥδων τὸν ἐπί-
 πλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῦν κατὰ κράτος. διε-
 σκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι
 135 ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνω-
 νος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτὰ πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀθρόαι
 καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε
 πρὸς τὴν γῆν. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνέ-
 λεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια. Κόνων δὲ ταῖς 29
 140 ἐννέα ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πράγ-
 ματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρνίδα τὴν Λαμ-
 ψάκου ἄκραν ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου
 νεῶν ἰστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ'
 Εὐαγόραν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαγ-
 145 γελοῦσα τὰ γεγονότα. Λύσανδρος δὲ τάς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς 30
 αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὰλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμψακον ἀπήγαγεν,
 ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ
 Ἀδείμαντον. ἦ δὲ ἡμέρα ταῦτα κατειργάσατο, ἐπεμψε Θεό-
 πομπὸν τὸν Μιλήσιον ληστὴν εἰς Λακεδαιμονα ἀπαγγε-
 150 λοῦντα τὰ γεγονότα, ὃς ἀφικόμενος τριταῖος ἀπήγγειλε.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκέ- 31
 λευσε τούλευεσθαι περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὴ

1 28. δίκροτοι ἦσαν . . . μονόκροτοι: had only rowers enough to man two . . . one (out of three) banks of oars. — Πάραλος: the Athenians maintained two state vessels, the Πάραλος (in inscriptions Παραλία) and the Σαλαμίνα. Cf. vi. 2. 14. Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, pp. 77 ff.

29. ταῖς ἑννέα ναυσὶ: with the nine ships (28). — τῶν Ἀθηναίων: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 666 b. — διεφθαρμένα: equiv. to a subord.

clause of indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία: in preparation for a sea-fight, the larger sails were usually taken down or even left on shore to lighten the ship. Cf. i. 1. 13. — Εὐαγόρας: king of Salamis in Cyprus, tributary to the Persians, yet always friendly to Athens.

30. τὰς ναῦς: about 170, see 20, 29 above. — ἄλλους κτέ.: cf. ἄλλως τε καί. H. 1042 b. — τριταῖος: equiv. to adv. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

κατηγορίαι ἐγίγνοντο πολλαὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἀ τε ἥδη παρεκενομήκεσσαν καὶ δὲ ἐψηφισμένοι ἦσαν ποιέων, εἰ κρα-
155 τήσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κορι-
θίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντας κατα-
κρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δὲ ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων,
ὅς τούτους διέφθειρεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ 32
180 ἔδοξεν ἀποκτέναι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅσαι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου, ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· ἥτιαθη μέντοι ὑπό των προδούναι τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλο-
κλέα πρῶτου ἐρωτήσας, ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κορωθίους 185 κατεκρήμνισε, τί εἴη ἄξιος παθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς Ἑλληνας παρανομεῖν, ἀπέσφαξεν.

1 31. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: obj. gen. with κατηγορίαι. — τῷ δεξιᾷ χείρᾳ: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 9, Philocles had proposed to cut off the right thumbs of the prisoners, θνως δόρι μὲν φέρειν μὴ δύνωνται, κάτην δὲ ἐλαύνων. Cicero, *de Off.* iii. 11, refers to a like decree of the Athenians against the Aeginetans. — κατακρημνίσαν: the cause is assigned on the authority of another person than the speaker; hence the opt. G. 250, π.; H. 925 b. This word is used of the treatment intended for Jesus at Nazareth. Luke iv. 29.

32. Paus. ix. 32. 8 says that Lysander slew 4000 and then denied them burial. — πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου: who was spared not for his humanity but for his treason, as openly charged by Lys. xiv. 38. Cf. Dem. *de falsa leg.* 191; Paus. iv. 17. 3. — διορομῆς: in this sense occurs only here. — ἐπελαβ-
ετο: objected to. — δε κτί.: the clause is the subj. of *εἰη*, but is placed before

the interr. for greater emphasis. H. 878, 906 a. — ἀρξάμενος: for the distinction between the act. and mid. of this verb, see H. 816. It is not implied that the Spartans too had acted unlawfully after the example of the Athenians, but the unlawful course of Philocles is contrasted with the previous customary observance of the ordinary rules of civilized humanity. So also ii. 3. 38.

Chap. 2. *Lysander master of the 2 Hellenes (1-2). The Paralus brings the tidings to Athens (3-4). Lysander master of the Aegean, all allies except the Samians deserting Athens (5-6). Pausanias before Athens and Lysander at the Piraeus (7-9). Distress at Athens and Decree of Patroclides (10-11). Embassies for peace, to Agis (11), to Sparta (12-14), to Lysander (16-17), to Sparta (17-20). Terms of peace accepted (20-23). Destruction of the long walls (23).*

2 'Επεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ κατεστήσατο, ἐπλει ἐπὶ 1
τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχωστο,
τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀφέντες. οἱ
δὲ προδόντες Ἀλκιβιάδη τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς
τὸν Πόντον, ὑστερον δὲ εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.
Λύσανδρος δὲ τούς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινά 2
που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,
διδοὺς ἐκεῖστε μόνον πλέοντιν ἀσφάλειαν, ἄλλοσε δὲ οὐδὲ,
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσῳ ἀν πλείους συλλεγώσιν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὸν
10 Πειραιᾶ, θάττου τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσεσθαι. κατα-
λιπὼν δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνος Σθενέλαιον ἄρμαστην
Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς ναῦς ἐπε-
σκεύαζεν.

'Εν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς 3
15 ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν
μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ διῆκεν, ὁ ἔτερος τῷ ἔτέρῳ παρ-
αγγέλλων· ὥστ' ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ

2 1. **κατεστήσατο**: *had settled matters to his own satisfaction (mid.), equiv. to κατεσκεύασεν*, 5. For the tense, see H. 827.—*οἱ δὲ*: the inhabitants of the cities just named. H. 633 c.—*τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουρούς*: cf. 2 *τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.—*οἱ δὲ προδόντες*: see i. 3. 14 ff.—*ἔγινοντο Ἀθηναῖοι*: pass. of *Ἀθηναῖος ποιεῖσθαι*; “they received the right of citizenship in Athens.” Cf. Thuc. ii. 67 *τὸν Ιδάκαν τὸν γεγενημένον Ἀθηναῖον*.

2. *οὐ*: takes accent at end of sent. G. 29, n.; H. 112 a.—*διτὶ . . . ἐσεσθαι*: the const. of *διτί*: with the inf. may be regarded as a blending of two consts., viz. *διτί* with a finite verb and the acc. with the inf., just as also the one const. often serves as a continuation of the

other. This blending is particularly striking where, as here, one of the two consts. could not stand alone (G. 280); but so also Cyr. ii. 4. 16 after *ἀκούειν*, vi. 5. 43 with *ός* after *λατίζειν*. Most cases occur, however, after verbs of saying, as v. 4. 36; An. iii. 1. 9.—*δέσθη*: with *θάττον*, without *τοσούθη*. The omission of the dem. occurs esp. when the rel. member of the comparison follows the other. Kühn. 582, 2, note 1. See on iv. 2. 11.

3. *τῆς Παράλου*: cf. i. 29.—*παραγγέλλω*: “passed from mouth to mouth.”—*οἱ ἔτεροι παραγγέλλων*: anacolithon, cf. 3. 54 *ἐκεῖνοι (οἱ Ἰδαῖοι) οἱ εἰσεκλόρτες . . . εἰτε μὲν οἱ Κρητεῖς*. The people dwelling between the long walls, and the troops manning them

μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι
αὐτοὶ ἔαντούς, πείστεσθαι νομίζοντες οὐα ἐποίησαν Μηλίους
20 τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὅντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκίᾳ,
καὶ Ἰστιαιέας καὶ Σκιωναίους καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Αἰγινή-
τας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ 4
ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾧ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε λιμένας ἀποχώσαι
πλὴν ἐός καὶ τὰ τείχη εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι
25 καὶ τὰλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν
πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἥσαν.

Λύσανδρος δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίαις 5
ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο τάς τε ἄλλας πό-
λεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνην· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία

2 (see Andoc. *de Myst.* 45) would pass the news along.—τενθοῦντες: sc. πάντες implied in οὐδεὶς, see on i. 1. 29.—αὐτοὶ ἔαντούς: a freq. combination; see on i. 2. 17: cf. i. 1. 28.—Μηλίους κτέ.: of the Melians who had surrendered after a long siege (416 B.C.), the Athenians, by the advice of Alcibiades, had put to death the men, and sold the women and children into slavery. Thuc. v. 116; Plut. *Lys.* 14; Andoc. in *Alc.* 22; Grote VI. 379-388. The inhabitants of Histiaeia in Euboea, after the taking of their city (446 B.C.), had been expatriated by the Athenians. Thuc. i. 114; Diod. xii. 7; Plut. *Pericles*, 23. Of the two Chalcidian cities belonging to Athens, Scione and Torone, the former had gone over to the Spartan commander Brasidas (423 B.C.); the latter had been taken by him with the help of traitors. Thuc. iv. 111; 121. In 421 B.C. the Athenians recovered the cities, sold the women and children of Torone as slaves, and carried the men in captivity to Athens; while in Scione the whole male population

was put to death. Thuc. v. 3; 32. The Aeginetans, ancient enemies of the Athenians, but subject to them from 457 B.C., were expelled from their island by them at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, from a fear of their joining the enemy, and settled in part at Thyrea on the border of Argolis and Laconia, while the rest were scattered over Greece. Thuc. ii. 27. Seven years later, the former were carried to Athens and put to death. Thuc. iv. 57.

4. τοὺς λιμένας: besides Phalerum, which had been neglected since the time of Themistocles, Athens had two harbors (Munychia and Zea) on the eastern side of the Piraeus peninsula, and on the western the main harbor of Piraeus, including the harbor of commerce (*τὸ ἐμπόριον*) and the harbor of war (*δὲ Κανθάρον λιμήν*). See Bursian, *Geographie Griechenlands*, I. p. 266, and his map of the harbors of Athens.

5. κατεσκευάσατο: reconstructed, “set up governments to his liking.” See on iii. 4. 2.—διν αὐτῇ: we should

30 ἐπεμψε δέκα τριήρεις ἔχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη 6 Ἐλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖχον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπεμψε πρὸς 7 35 Ἀγών τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαιμόνον ὅτι προσπλεῖ σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐξήσταν πανδημεὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγελλαντος τοῦ ἑτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Παυσανίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπαντεῖς ἡθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν 8 40 πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλονυμένῳ γυμνασίῳ. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἴγιναν ἀπέτι 9 δωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἴγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν ἀθροίσας, ὡς δὲ αὐτῶς καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέροντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηώσας Σαλαμῖνα 45 ὡρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἵργε τοῦ εἰσπλου.

Oι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ 10

2 expect τὰς ἐν αὐτῷ which Dindorf reads. — τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία: the fixed designation of the coast-line dotted with Grecian colonies, hitherto belonging in the main to the Athenian confederacy; τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, v. 2. 12; see on iv. 8. 26.

6. σφαγὴ ποιήσαντες: equiv. to σφάζαντες; cf. i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 28; iv. 4. 2. The act. is rare; as here iii. 2. 27.—τῶν γνωρίμων: notables, members of the aristocratic party; see on 3. 12.

7. ἐπεμψε: sent word. Cf. iii. 1. 7. —πρὸς Ἀγών: see i. 1. 33.—τοῦ ἑτέρου: on the dual kingship at Sparta, see Grote, II. 348.

8. Ἀκαδημείᾳ: northward from

Athens beyond the outer Ceramicus. — τῷ καλονυμένῳ γυμνασίῳ: a peculiar form of appos. instead of ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ τῷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ καλονυμένῳ.

9. Αἴγινήταις: see on 3; not from Thyrea, for these had been put to death, but those who ἐστράφησαν κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην Ἐλλάδα Thuc. ii. 27. — ὅσους πλείστους: ὅσος is sometimes found instead of the usual ὡς with the superlative of adjectives of quantity in connection with δύναμαι. Cf. iii. 4. 4; Thuc. vii. 21 ἄγον στρατιῶν δύνη ἑκασταχθέν πλείστην ἐδύνατο. — τῆς αὐτῶν: sc. πατρίδος. Cf. Thuc. viii. 6 φυγῆδες τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀμφότεροι. — τὰ πλοῖα: the merchant ships laden with grain. See on i. 1. 35.

Θάλατταν ἡπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δ' οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σω-
50 τηρίαν τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν ἀ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ὑβριν ἡδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ' ἐπὶ μιᾶς αἰτίᾳ ἐτέρᾳ ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις συνεμάχουν. διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς 11
δτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθησκόν-
των ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῷ πολλῶν οὐ διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς.
55 ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἥδη ὁ σῆτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἐπεμψαν πρέσ-
βεις παρ' Ἀγω, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις
έχοντες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας
ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν εἰς Λακεδαιμονα ἐκέλευνεν οἴναι· 12
οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις
60 ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαιμονα.
οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἥσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ [πλησίον] τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ 13
ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἀ ἔλεγον, ὅντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς
Ἀγω, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευνον ἀπιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέουνται
εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἥκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις 14

2. 10. **ἀ... φίκεννον**: "what they had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly." — **φίκεννον**: is logically co-ord. with *τιμωρούμενοι* and so equiv. to *ἀδικεῖσθαις*. — **τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν**: ablative gen. G. 263, 1; GMT. 95, 2 d. For the pleonastic *μὴ*, see G. 263, 1; H. 1029. — **οὐδὲ ἐπὶ μᾶς**: more emphatic than *ἐπὶ οὐδεμασὶ*. G. 77, 1, x. 2; H. 290; cf. v. 4. 1. — **ἴκανον**: the Peloponnesians.

11. **τοῦδε ἀτίμους**: those who had forfeited either wholly or in part their civic rights, esp. state debtors, officials found guilty of unlawful conduct, and political offenders. By the restoration of the *ἄτιμοι* (on the motion of Patroclides), including banished oligarchs

and esp. members of the Four Hundred, the oligarchic party confirmed itself in power and proceeded to the appointment of five *ἔφοροι* (among them Critias) to carry on the government. Lys. XII. 43-46; Andoc. de Myst. 73-79. — **οὐδὲ βιδέγοντο**: they would not talk of, refused to treat for.

12. **οἴναι**: see on 1. 14. — **κύριος**: competent, empowered to act.

13. **αὐτόθεν**: *at once*, lit. on the spot; temporal, as iii. 4. 20; vii. 5. 3. — **καλλιον βουλευσαμένους**: better advised. They demanded that the Athenians should demolish the long walls for a distance of ten stadia; cf. 15; Lys. XIII. 8 quoted on 5. On the political and military significance of the long walls, see Grote, V. 324 ff.

ε5 ἐπεὶ ήκουν οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυ-
μία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· φῶντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθήσεται, καὶ,
ἔως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἐτέρους πρέσβεις, πολλοὶ τῷ λιμῷ ἀπ-
ολεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἔβού-
λετο συμβουλεύειν.¹⁵ Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
70 Λακεδαιμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς προύκαλοῦντο εἰρή-
νην ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· προύκαλοῦντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν
ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους καθελεῖν ἐκατέρου· ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα
μὴ ἔξειναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλεύειν. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων
Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμ-
75 ψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἡξεῖ Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον
ἔξινδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ
τῶν τειχῶν ἡ πίστεως ἔνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ διέτριβε παρὰ

2 14. *εἰς τὴν πόλιν*: cf. i. 7. 4 *εἰς τὴν βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον*. — *ἔως ἂν πέμπωσιν*: while they should be sending. G. 247; 202, 1. *ἔως πέμποντες* might have been used; Kr. Spr. 54, 17, 4. — *τῷ λιμῷ*: as against *λιμῷ* 11, *the famine* already mentioned.

15. *τῶν τειχῶν*: limiting *τῆς καθαιρέσεως*, but brought to the front as the main subject of thought. So Lys. XIII. 8 οὐκ ἡνόχεσθε ἀκούσαντες περὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς. — *ἐφ' οἷς προύκαλοῦντο*: on the terms which they offered. — *Λακεδαιμονίοις*: const. with *εἰρήνην τοιεῖνται*, which, however, usually takes *πρός* with acc. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 3 ὡς ἐπιγαμίας ἀλλήλοις πεποιημένοι εἰσ. — *ἐκατέρου*: part. gen. dependent upon *ἐτὶ δέκα σταδίους*, so that in a sense the combination serves as obj. of *καθελεῖν*. The same expression occurs as subj. in Lys. XIII. 8 *εἰ κατασκαφή τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐτὶ δέκα σταδία ἐκατέρου*. H. 800 b; Kr. Spr. 60, 8, 2; see on 4. 5. That only the parallel walls (and not that to Pha-

lerum) are meant, seems clear, from the use of *ἐκατέρου*, not *ἐκατέρων*. Hence we may infer the slight importance at this time of the wall to Phalerum. — *ἔγένετο κτέ.*: apparently on the motion of Cleophon, who, for his opposition, met his death a little later at the hands of the oligarchs. See on i. 7. 35.

16. *τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων*: such being the state of affairs; gen. abs. with omitted subj. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a; or *τοιούτων* may be the subj., as An. v. 7. 31 ἐς τοιούτων ἐσομένων. — *ἐν δικαιησίᾳ*: the omission of the art. is common in official terms and titles, Kr. Spr. 50, 3, 7. So Eng. 'in court,' 'in college,' 'in church.' — *εἰδὼς τὰ*: would find out and report. *ῃσιν* here as often means to return. Cf. 13. — *Λακεδαιμονίοις*: the subj. of the dependent clause is by anticipation (*prolepsis*) made the obj. of the governing verb; equiv. to *εἰδὼς πότερον Λακεδαιμονίοις . . . ἀντέχουσι*. H. 878. — *πιστεῖς* ἔνεκα: to guarantee their

Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὅπότε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὸν σῆτον ἄπαντα ὅ, τι 80 τις λέγοι ὄμολογήσειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγ- γειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι, εἴτα κελεύοι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος ὅν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα γέρεθη πρεσβευτής εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος 85 αὐτός. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἐπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναῖον ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρίναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίους εἶναι εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσ- 90 βεις ἐπεὶ ἥσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτώμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ ἥκοιεν εἰπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ ἐφόροι καλεῖν ἐκέλευν αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥκον, ἐκκλησίαν

2 *good faith*; coörd. with *θουλόμενοι*. — παρὰ Δυσάνδρῳ: then at Samos, Plut. *Lys.* 14; while Agis was commander before Athens. — πλεῖον: adv. for πλεῖον. So Plato, *Menex.* 235 b παραμένει ἡμέρας πλεῖον ἢ τρεῖς. On the use of the adv., see on iii. 3, 5. — ἐπιτηρῶν ὅπότε: *awaiting the moment when.* This statement conflicts with 11, acc. to which the supply of grain had been exhausted before his departure from Athens. — ἄπαντα ὅ, τι τις λέγοι: *any terms whatever.* For ἄπαντα as antec. of δ, τι, cf. *Cyrt.* vii. 4. 14 τάντα πειραζένους ποιεῖν δ, τι φόρτον αὐτῷ χαρεῖσθαι. G. 151, n. 2, b. For the mode, see G. 248. — ἔμελλον ὄμολογήσειν: for the form and force of this periphrastic fut., see GMT. 25, 2, n. 2; H. 846 a.

17. τετάρτῳ μηνί: the omission of the art. in designations of time occurs in the main only in connection with preps. and with *δια* and *μέχρι*, Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 12. Cf. G. 189, n. 1;

H. 681, 782. — κατέχοι, καλεῖν: in indir. disc. for κατέχει, ἐκλένει, cf. ποιῶντα 22; see on i. 7. 5. — εἰτα: often without δέ even after a preceding μέρ, as *An.* i. 3. 2. — οὐ γάρ . . . ἐφόρους: words of Lysander. On the const., see on i. 26. — ἀν: for the assimilation to the case of the omitted antec., see G. 153, n. 1; H. 996 a 2. — ἐπετρόπο: for the mode in indir. disc., see G. 247; H. 932, 2 a. — εἰς Δακεδαίμονα: because πρεσβευτής involves the idea of motion; see on i. 1. 23. — δέκατος αὐτός: *himself, as chief, with nine others.* H 681 b. Cf. Germ. *selbst-dritt, selb-viert, etc.*

18. τοῖς ἐφόροις: const. with ἀγγελοῦντα, not with ἐπεμψεν. — Ἀριστοτέλην: afterwards one of the Thirty, 3. 2; 13. — ἄλλων: *besides, as freq.*; see G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. — διτι ἀποκρίναιτο: for the change of aor. ind. to opt., in indir. disc., see G. 242, 1 b, n.; H. 935 c.

19. ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ: *in what capacity,*

ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾧ ἀντέλεγον Κορύνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἔξαιρειν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν 20
 95 Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐφ' ὧ τά τε μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτὸν ἔχθρὸν καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας 100 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἀν ἥγωνται. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσ- 21 βεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὅχλος περιεχεῖτο πολύς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἅπρακτοι ἥκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυ-

2 with what powers. — ἥκοι: cf. 2. 18, i.e. from Sellasia to Sparta. — διτέλεγον μὴ σπίνθεσθαι spoke against (opposed) making terms with. — μῆ: cf. G. 283, 6; H. 1029. As to the fact stated, cf. iii. 5. 8 and vi. 5. 35. — ἔξαιρειν: sc. τὰς Ἀθήνας implied in Ἀθηναῖοι. The Thebans subsequently proved the truest friends of the Athenians. See on 4. 29.

20. Δακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians boast of this clemency later. Cf. vi. 5. 35; Andoc. III. 21. — κινδύνοις: in the Persian wars. — γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι: unusual arrangement of words. Cf. G. 142, 2, n. 5.; H. 667 a. — ἐποιοῦντο: offered to make, see G. 200, n. 2; GMT. 11, n. 2. — ἴφ' φ' ἔπειθα: G. 267; H. 999 a. The conditions, which were much more unfavorable than the original demand, cf. 13, 15, are given verbatim by Plut. Lys. 14 τὰς τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔγνω. Καθβαλόντες τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὰ μακρὰ σκέλη καὶ ἐκβάντες ἐκ τασῶν τῶν πόλεων τὰν αὐτῶν γάν ἔχοντες ταῦτά καὶ δρῶντες τὰν εἰργάναι ἔχοιτε,

αἱ χρήσοιτε, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἀνέντες. τερπὶ τὰν ναῶν τῷ πλήθεος, δοκοῦν τί κα τηρεῖ δοκέρ, ταῦτα ποιέστε. Diod. (agreeing with Xen.) adds a further condition, xiii. 107 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἥγε μόσι χρῆσθαι. — τὸν Πειραιᾶ: i.e. its fortifications, Diod. ibid. τὰ τείχη τοῦ Πειραιῶς περιελεῖν. So 3. 11, and Lys. XII. 70. — τοὺς φυγάδας: see on 11. — καθέντας: explained by the old grammarians as equiv. to καταγαγόντας, occurs nowhere else in this sense. Plut., as above, has ἀνέντας. Acc. to Lys. XII. 77, Theramenes claimed to have secured the return of the oligarchic exiles. — τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζοντας: stereotyped expression for the relation of συμαχία, the offensive and defensive alliance, here, to be sure, not with equal rights on both sides, but with a recognition of the Spartan hegemony.

21. φοβούμενοι: constructio ad sensum with ὅχλος. G. 185, 3; 138, n. 3; H. 633. Cf. πειθοῦντες 3. — μῆλλαι: to delay.

105 μένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις 22
 ἐφ' οἷς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῦντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει
 δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαι-
 μονίοις καὶ τὰ τείχη περιαυρέν. ἀντειπόντων δέ τινων
 αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ πλειόνων συνεπανεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι
 110 τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς 23
 τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατήγεσθαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατέ-
 σκαπτον ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκεί-
 νην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἐλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι Διονύσιος ὁ 24
 115 Ἐρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράννησε, μάχῃ μὲν πρότερον
 ἥττηθέντων ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων Καρχηδονίων, σπάνει δὲ σίτου
 ἐλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

2. 22. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶ: from Lys. xiii. 13-33, it appears that this assembly was not held on the day immediately following the return of Theramenes. — *ἀπήγγελλον*: the impf. is used here, but the aor. in 17, of the report of Theramenes alone. — *ἐφ' οἷς . . . ποιοῦντο*: on what terms the Lacedaemonians offered to make the peace. See on i. 7, 5; cf. 17.

23. *κατέπλει*: on the 16th Munychion (end of March), 404 B.C. Plut. Lys. 15. — *κατέσκαπτον*: sc. the Peloponnesians. — *ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων*: lit. to the accompaniment of flute-girls. For the gen., see H. 808, 1 a. — *ἀρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας*: was the beginning of freedom, cf. Thuc. ii. 12 ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἐλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἀρξει, Arist. Pax 435 στένδοντες εὐχάρμεσθα τὴν νῦν ἡμέραν Ἐλλησιν ἀρξαι πᾶσι τολλῶν κάγαδῶν.

24. ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι: in the middle of which. — *ἐτυράννησε*: became ruler, see G. 200, n. 5, b; H. 841. — *μάχῃ . . . πολιν*: the same events already noted in i. 5, 21. — *Σικελιωτῶν*: Sicilian

Greeks. Ἰταλῶται and Σικελιῶται are Greeks settled in Italy and Sicily, Ἰταλοί and Σικελοί the native inhabitants.

Chap. 8. *Thirty men appointed at 8 Athens to revise the laws (1, 2). Lysander retires to Samos, and Agis to Sparta (3). Lycophron tyrant of Thessaly (4). Reverses of Dionysius in Sicily (5). Lysander captures Samos (6), and returns to Sparta laden with spoils (7-10). The Thirty usurp the government (11), put to death so-called Sycophants (12), and obtain a Spartan garrison (13, 14). Two factions arise among the Thirty, one headed by Critias, the other by Theramenes (15-17). The Three Thousand chosen (18-20). The other citizens disarmed (20). Arrest of citizens and metics from motives of gain and private enmity (21-23). SPEECH OF CRITIAS (24-32). He defends his extreme measures (24-26), and accuses Theramenes of perfidy (27-30), citing in proof his course toward the Four Hundred (30-32), and at the trial of the Generals at Arginusae (32). REPLY OF THERAMENES*

3 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει [, φὶ ἦν 'Ολυμπιάς, ἢ τὸ στάδιον 1
ἐνίκα Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Ἐνδίου ἐν Σπάρτη ἐφορεύοντος,
Πυθοδώρου δὲ ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, διν 'Αθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν
διαγαρχίᾳ ἥρεθη, οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναρχίᾳ τὸν
5 ἐνιαυτὸν καλούσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὐτῇ ἡ διαγαρχίᾳ ὁδε.] 2
ἔδοξε τῷ δῆμῳ τρίακοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρί-
ους νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι. καὶ ἥρε-
θησαν οἵδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος, Ἰππόλοχος,
Εὐκλείδης, Ἰέρων, Μιησίλοχος, Χρέμων, Θηραμένης, Ἀρε-
10 σίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως, Ἀναίτιος, Πείσων,
Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς, Ὀνομακλῆς, Θέογνις,
Αἰσχύνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης, Ἐρασίστρατος, Φείδων,
Δρακοντίδης, Εύμαθης, Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἰππόμαχος, Μιησι-

8 NES (35-49). *He defends his course at the trial of the Generals (35); retorts the charge of perfidy on Critias (36-37); justifies his opposition to the judicial murder of citizens and metics (38-40), to the disarming of the citizens (41), and to the introduction of a Spartan garrison (42), showing that such measures weakened the Thirty (42-44); defends his course toward the Four Hundred (45-47), and defines his political principles (48-49). The Senate on showing its approval is intimidated by Critias, who condemns Theramenes to death (50-53). Execution of Theramenes (54-56).*

1. τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει: the year begins with the spring of 404 B.C. — οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν: i.e. they do not name the year after him, as 'archon eponymus.' — ἐνιαυτὸν: ἐνιαυτὸς is any period of 12 months; ἔτος, a chronological year.

2. ἔθεξε τῷ δῆμῳ: on motion of Dracontides, the democrats, intimidated by Lysander, not voting. This

constitutional assembly was held immediately after the demolition of the walls (11), and was addressed by Lysander in person. Lys. XII. 72-75. — τοὺς πατρίους νόμους: not a mere compilation of the existing laws, but a revision which should bring them into harmony with the new oligarchic constitution. — συγγράψουσι: for the fut. ind. of a rel. clause of purpose retained after historical tense, see G. 236, n. 3. — ἥρεθησαν οἵδε: of whom ten were named by Theramenes, ten by the ephors (see on 2. 11), and ten by the people, after the democratic element had withdrawn or been silenced; Lys. XII. 76. The Thirty answered to the decarchies which Lysander had constituted in other cities. See on iii. 4. 2. Among them were doubtless many members of the Four Hundred, some who had stoutly supported it to the end, others like Theramenes, who had been active in its overthrow; herein lay the seeds of the later dissensions.

θεῖδης. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς 3
15 Σάμον, Ἄγις δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ πεζὸν στρά-
τευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου ἔκλεψιν Λυκό- 4
φρων ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας τοὺς
ἐναντιούμενους αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ
20 ἄλλους, μάχῃ ἐνίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος 5
τύραννος μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμά-
ρων ἀπώλεσε. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι Συρακοσίοις
συνοικοῦντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διονυ-
25 σίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι
ἵππεις ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντῃ, 6
ἐπεὶ οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὄμολογεῖν προσβάλ-
λειν ἥδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὡμολόγησαν ἐν ιμάτιον
30 ἔχων ἔκαστος ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα παρα-
δοῦναι· καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις 7
πολίταις παραδοὺς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐόντα πάντα καὶ
δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν, ἀφῆκε τὸ τῶν συμ-

3. ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγών: after more than nine years' occupation. See on i. 1. 33. — ἔκάστους: the several detachments of allies. Cf. 4. 3; i. 1. 25; 6. 21; iii. 2. 10.

4. περὶ: about the time of. — ἡλιού ἔκλεψιν: on the 2d or 3d of September. — ἄρξαι: for the inceptive aor., see on 2. 24 ἐπυράντησε.

5. μάχῃ . . . ἀπώλεσε: see Diod. xiii. 108 ff. — ἀπέστησαν εἰς: brief expression for ἀπέστησαν καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς, cf. An. i. 6. 7 ἀπόστας εἰς Μυρούς. The Leontines had earlier submitted to Dionysius, who compelled them to remove to Syracuse (Diod. xiv. 16),

but Diod. dates this event a year later, in the archonship of Euclides. — ἀπέστηλησαν: sc. to seize Catana with the help of traitors.

6. πολιορκούμενοι: see 2. 6. — πάντῃ: equiv. to κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θαλατταν. — ἔκαστος: in partitive appos. with οἱ Σάμιοι, G. 137, n. 2; H. 624 d. — ὡμολόγησαν: Diod. (xiv. 3) says that Lysander had taken Samos before he came to Athens. Cf. 2. 23.

7. τοῖς ἀρχαῖος πολίταις: the aristocrats whom the Demos with Athenian help had driven out 412 B.C.; Thuc. viii. 21; Plut. Lys. 15. — δέκα ἄρχοντας: see on iii. 4. 2. — φρουρεῖν:

μάχων ναυτικὸν κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν 8
 35 ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἀπάγων τά τε τῶν αἰχμαλώ-
 των νεῶν ἀκρωτήρια καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς τριήρεις πλὴν
 δώδεκα καὶ στεφάνους, οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε
 δῶρα ἴδιῃ, καὶ ἀργυρίου τετρακόσια καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα
 τάλαντα, ἀ πειρεγένοντο τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος παρέ-
 40 δειξεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐκτήσατο ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπέδωκε τελευ- 9
 τῶντος τοῦ θέρους [εἰς δὲ ἔξαμηνος καὶ δικτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι ἔτη
 τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφοροι οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἵδε
 ἐγένοντο, Αἴγαστρος πρώτος, ἐφ' οὐ ἥρξατο ὁ πόλεμος,
 45 πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἐτελεύτη τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν τριακον-
 ταετίδων σπονδῶν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἵδε· Βρασίδας, Ἰσάνωρ, 10
 Σωστρατίδας, Ἐξαρχος, Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδας, Ὄνο-
 μακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος, Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεωμάχος, Ἰλαρ-
 χος, Λέων, Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος,

8 implies the presence of a Spartan garrison; and Diod. (xiv. 3) states that Lysander at this time left Thorax as Spartan harmost in Samos. Inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 961. — *ἀφῆκε*: cf. διέλυσε 3. Lysander needed the navies of the Spartan allies no longer since the conquest of Samos completed the overthrow of the naval power of the Athenian confederacy; cf. 2. 6.

8. *ἀκρωτήρια*: as trophies. Cf. vi. 2. 36. — *τὰς . . . τριήρεις*: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 15, he had burned the Attic ships, meaning doubtless only the unseaworthy ones. — *πλὴν δώδεκα*: see 2. 20. — *στεφάνους*: 'he was loaded with golden crowns, voted to him by the various cities, . . . since the decemvirs in each city were eager thus to purchase forbearance or connivance for their own

misdeeds.' Grote. — *ἀργυρίον*: on this introduction of gold and silver money at Sparta and on its corrupting influence, see Grote, Ch. LXXXIII. — *πειρεγένοντο*: see on i. 1. 23. — *πειρίθειν*: see on i. 14. — *εἴ τι ἄλλο*: whatever else; equiv. to δ, τι ἄλλο, as often; cf. 2. 2; iv. 8. 10 ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἥρ-
 δαπανῶν.

9. *ἔξαμηνος*: sc. χρόνος. See iii. 4. 3. On the chronology, see Introd. p. xxi. — *ἀριθμούμενοι*: i.e. who are reckoned as ἔφοροι ἐπάνυμοι. — *πέμπτῳ κτέ.*: the Athenians under Pericles' leadership had taken entire possession of Euboea (446 B.C.) and in the following year ended the war with Sparta by a thirty years' truce. Thuc. i. 114 f. — *πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ*: for *πειρεγένετο*, G. 77, 2, n. 1; H. 291 b. — *ἴται*: see on 2. 17, and cf. 1.

50 Ἐπήρατος, Ὄνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαῖδας, Ἰσίας,
Ἀράκος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας, Ἀρχύτας, Ἐν-
δίος, ἐφ' οὐ Λύσανδρος πράξαις τὰ εἰρημένα οἴκαδε κατέ-
πλευσεν].

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἥρέθησαν μέν, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ 11
55 τείχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθηρέθη· αἱρεθέντες δὲ
ἐφ' ὧτε συγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὖστινας πολιτεύσοιντο,
τούτους μὲν ἀεὶ ἔμελλον συγγράψειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι,
βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὡς ἔδοκει
αὐτοῖς. ἐπειτα πρώτον μὲν οὖς πάντες ἥδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημο- 12
60 κρατίᾳ ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς
βαρεῖς ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον θανάτου· καὶ ἡ τε
βουλὴ ἡδέως αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἱ τε ἄλλοι, ὅσοι συνγ-
δεσαν ἔαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι, οὐδὲν ἡχθοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ

8 11. *ἥρέθησαν, αἱρεθέντες*: such emphatic resumption of the preceding verb by its participle is not unusual, *cf.* *An.* vii. 1. 18. — *ἐφ' ὧτε συγγράψαι*: expresses purpose, equiv. to *οἱ συγγράψουσι*: 2; see *G.* 267; *H.* 999 a. On this repetition of what is said in 2, see *Introd.* p. xix. — *καθ' οὖστινας πολιτεύσοιντο*: *cf.* *καθ' οὐς πολιτεύσονται*: 2. Obs. the change of voice (*H.* 814 a) and mode (*GMT.* 26, last example before Rem.). — *ἀεὶ ἔμελλον*: *they continually delayed*. — *Ἄει ἔδοκει αὐτοῖς*: i.e. they put in office only their own partisans. Pythodorus the Archon Eponymus of the year 404-3 who had belonged to the Four Hundred was a willing tool of the Thirty; the Eleven (see on i. 7. 10) with Satyrus at the head ruthlessly carried out their decrees (*cf.* 54 ff.; 4. 38); while the Senate, composed according to *Lys.* xiii. 74 entirely out of members of the Four Hundred, acted as the sole court of justice, and either volunt-

tarily worked the will of the Thirty or was brought to compliance by various effective devices. *Cf.* 50; *Lys.* xiii. 36 ff.

12. *πρώτον*: Xenophon here passes over in silence the execution of Strombichides and other democratic generals and taxiarchs who had energetically opposed the machinations of the oligarchs; *cf.* *Lys.* xiii. 18 ff., 36 ff. — *ἄει . . . ζῶντας*: see on 1. 1. The trade of the informer was a regular business at Athens, the sycophant extorting money by actual or threatened accusations, *cf.* 22; *Mem.* ii. 9. 1; *Symp.* 4. 30; Becker, *Charicles* (Eng. ed.), p. 65, note. — *καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς*: here, as in 15, the members of the aristocratic party; *so οἱ βέλτιστοι* 22; *οἱ γνάρμοι*, 2. 6. — *ὑπῆγον θανάτον*: see on i. 3. 19. As to the fact, *cf.* *Lys.* xii. 5. — *μὴ ὄντες*: the partic. after *σύνοιδα* has regularly *οὐ* as its neg.; here *μή* on account of its position in a cond. rel. clause. For the

ἥρξαντο βουλεύεσθαι ὥπως ἀν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρῆ. 13
 65 σθαι ὥπως βούλοιτο, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχύνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἐπεισαν Λύσαν-
 δρον φρουρὸν σφίσι συμπράξαι ἐλθεῖν, ἔως δὴ τοὺς πονη-
 ροὺς ἐκποδὸν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσαντο τὴν πολιτείαν.
 Θρέψεων δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχροῦντο. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τούς τε φρου- 14
 70 ροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἀρμόστην συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆ-
 ναι. οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον
 ἐθεράπευον πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὡς πάντα ἐπαινοίη ἢ πράττοιεν,
 τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτουν συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο
 συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς ποιηρούς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους,
 75 ἀλλ ἡδη οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἡκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους ἀνέχε-
 σθαι, ἀντιπράττειν δέ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἀν τοὺς
 συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κρι- 15
 τίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ

8 case of δῆτε, see G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a.
 — δῆτες ἀν: see on iii. 2. 1.

13. Ἀριστοτέλην: see on 2. 18. —
 φρουρός: in nothing did the Thirty
 show their insolence and disloyalty
 more clearly than in quartering a
 Spartan garrison on the Acropolis,
 filled as it was with so many monu-
 ments of Athenian glory. Cf. Lys.
 xii. 94. — σφίσι: i.e. the Thirty; indir.
 refl. G. 144, 2 a; H. 685. — ἔλθειν: inf.
 of purpose with συμπράττειν which is
 regularly followed by δῆτε; without
 δῆτε, as here, 14; 4. 28. — καταστή-
 σαντο: establish for themselves (to
 their own mind), cf. 2. 1 and 5. Critias
 however says (25) τῆνδε τὴν πολι-
 τείαν καθίσταμεν. For the opt., see
 G. 289, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — αὐτοῖς:
 subj. of θρέψειν. See on 1. 26.

14. ἐθεράπευον θεραπείᾳ: a similar
 intensive cognate dat. occurs often in
 the N. T., e.g. Luke xxii. 15, ἐπιθυμίᾳ

ἐπειθήμησα τοῦτο τὸ πάσχα φαγεῖν. — τῶν
 φρουρῶν: part. gen. limiting οὓς ἐβού-
 λοντο. — συνελάμβανον: on the informa-
 tion of the sycophants whom they
 had at first prosecuted. Cf. Lys. xii.
 48. — παρωθουμένους: suppl. partic.,
 G. 279, 1; H. 983. — ἀνέχεσθαι: ἀν is
 expected, as in the next clause; but
 the two clauses seem to be differently
 conceived, the first expressing what
 was then the fact, the second only a
 possibility. — ἐπιχειροῦντας: condi-
 tional. — πλείστους: pred., in the
 greatest numbers.

15. τῷ χρόνῳ: see on i. 2. 18. —
 ἐπεὶ δέ: the apod. is wanting; but in
 its stead the period is begun again 17
 with ἐπεὶ δέ and a new subj.; cf. on i.
 3. 18. But δὲ Θηραμένη ἀντέκοπτε
 κτέ. may be regarded as the apod.
 GMT. 84, Rem.; H. 1046, 1 c. The
 correl. μέν is rarely used to emphasize
 the antithesis of the clauses, cf. Kühn.

αὐτὸς μὲν προπετής ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνειν, ἀτε
 80 καὶ φυγὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου, ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε
 λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἴη θανατοῦν, εἰ τις ἐτιμάτο ὑπὸ τοῦ
 δῆμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς κάγαθοὺς μηδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο,
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἔγω, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἔνεκα
 τῇ πόλει καὶ εἴπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν· ὁ δέ, ἐπὶ γὰρ οἰκείως 16
 85 ἔχρητο τῷ Θηραμένῃ, ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἔγχωροί τοῖς
 πλεονεκτεῖν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς
 ἰκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἔσμεν καὶ
 οὐχ εῖς, ἥττον τι οἵει ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς
 χρῆναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐήθης εἰ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθνησκόντων 17
 90 πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἥσαν συνιστάμενοί τε καὶ
 θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμέ-
 νης ὅτι εἰ μή τις κοινωνοὺς ἰκανοὺς λήφοιτο τῶν πραγμά-
 των, ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τούτου 18

§ 533. See on iv. 1. 33. — *διτε καὶ φυγόν*: *inasmuch as he had been banished*; *διτε* adds emphasis to the causal idea. G. 277, 6, n. 2, b; H. 977. The cause and date of this banishment are unknown, except that it did not occur immediately after the downfall of the Four Hundred (Plut. *Alc.* 33) and did last until after the condemnation of the generals at Arginusa (cf. 38). — *ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου*: see on i. 1. 27; 5. 19. — *ἀντέκοπτε*: stronger than *ἀντιτράπτειν* 14; so again 31. — *εἰ τις ἐτιμάτο . . . εἰργάζετο*: clearly a part of the indir. disc. after *λέγων θητι*, the pres. ind. being irregularly changed to impf., instead of being retained or changed to the pres. opt. G. 247, n. 4; GMT. 74, 2, n. 2. — *πολλὰ δὴ*: *a great many things*; for the use of *δὴ*, see H. 1037, 4.

16. *οἰκεῖος ἔχρητο*: *treated as a friend*. — *μη οὐκ*: for the double neg.

after verbs of hindering etc. accompanied by neg., see G. 283, 6, 7; H. 1034 a. — *εἰ δι*: transition to dir. disc., without (as above) adding *ἴη*. See on i. 1. 28. — *ἥττον τι . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι*: *to be a whit less vigilant than if a single one were the ruler*. — *διτε πυραννίδος*: *just as for a tyranny*. — *εὐήθης*: in degraded sense, *simpleton*.

17. *καὶ ἀδίκως*: *and that unjustly*. — *θαυμάζοντος*: *banding together*. The word is used by Lys. xxii. 17 of the combination of the grain-dealers against the importers. For the suppl. partic., see G. 280, n. 1; H. 981. — *θαυμάζοντες . . . πελετεῖ*: *anxiously wondering what would become of the government*. *θαυμάζειν*, like our Eng. word *wonder*, is often followed by an interr. clause. *An.* iii. 5. 18 *θαυμάζειν δηοι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἑλλήρες κτέ.* — *τῶν πραγμάτων*: *the government*. See on i. 6. 18; cf. 4. 8.

μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἥδη φοβούμενοι
 95 καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρείησαν πρὸς
 αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας
 δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων. ὁ δὲ αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα 19
 ἐλεγεν ὅτι ἀπόπον δοκοί ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν
 βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινωνοὺς ποιῆ-
 100 σασθαι τρισχιλίους, ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντά
 τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὐτ' ἔξω τούτων
 σπουδαίους οὐτ' ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἶον τε εἶη γενέ-
 σθαι. ἐπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὅρῳ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐναντιώτατα
 πράττοντας, βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἥπτοντα τῶν ἀρχομέ-
 105 νων κατασκευαζομένους. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐλεγεν. οἱ δὲ ἔξε- 20

3. 18. οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: οἱ τριάκοντα is used as a designation of this body without reference to the actual number, as 4. 21 ff., when some of them have already been slain; see on iv. 1. 23. Cf. decem vir. — φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα: equiv. to the more usual φοβούμενοι δῆλα τε καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα. — συρρείησαν: rally around him. — τὸς μεθέξοντας: in appos. with τρισχιλίους and equiv. to οἱ μεθέξονται. Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. — δή: "as they pretended." These three thousand who alone were to continue to exercise the rights of citizenship, are called usually οἱ ἐν καταλόγῳ, the other Athenians οἱ ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. This number did not include the one thousand knights, 4. 2, 9. The privileges of the Three Thousand, like those of the Five Thousand in 411 B.C., were largely nominal, since the ecclesia and dicasteries were discontinued; we hear only that they had the right to trial before the Senate, while others could be put to death by the decree of the Thirty alone. Cf. 51.

19. τὸ πρῶτον μάν: answering to

ἔπειτα δὲ below. — βουλομένους κτέ.: κοινωνοὺς ποιήσασθαι must be repeated in thought with ἔποκον. It was absurd that, wishing to make the best of the citizens their associates, they should make just three thousand associates. Cf. i. 7. 6; 24. — ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν κτέ.: as if this number must needs be, etc.; acc. abs. G. 278, 2, n.; H. 974 a, also without ὡς or ὥσπερ in 51; iii. 2. 19; v. i. 1. — καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς: good and true men; not a party name here as in 12 and 15. In this sense also καλούς τε κἀγαθούς 38 f. — οἶον τε εἴη: still dependent upon ὥσπερ, but with a change of const., as if ὥσπερ εἰ had preceded; see on iii. 2. 23. — τε καὶ: antithetic. — ἥπτοντα κτέ.: weaker than the governed. — τῶν ἀρχομένων means the people as opposed to the Thirty with the Three Thousand. Theramenes' position is the same as that taken by him with reference to the Four Hundred. Thuc. viii. 89. 2. This objection of Theramenes found its practical answer in what immediately followed (20).

20. ἔγινασιν κτέ.; not to make

τασιν ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δὲ
ἔξι τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἐπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ²¹
τὰ ὅπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκένοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν πέμψαντες τοὺς φρου-
ροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ ὅπλα πάν-
110 τῶν πλὴν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρείλοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες
ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. τούτων δὲ
γενομένων, ὡς ἔξιν ἥδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ, τι βούλοιντο,
πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημά-
των. ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς
115 χρήματα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἔνα ἔκαστον λαβεῖν,
καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποση-
μήνασθαι. ἐκέλευνον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὄντων
βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν
22

8 but to appoint a muster. — κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα: brief expression for κελεύσαντες ιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, an easy and emphatic ellipsis like Eng. to arms! So *An.* i. 5. 13 εἰθύς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα, cf. 54. — ἀπεληλύθεσαν: the sense is uncertain, since we cannot even make out the point of departure. Breitenbach explains, "from their different gathering-places"; Kurz, "from their homes to the rendezvous," taking the expression solely with πέμψαντες τοὺς φρουρούς, assuming that the people had got wind of the plot. The object of κελεύσαντες is probably τοὺς τρισχιλίους, while ἐκένοι can only refer to τῶν ἔξι τοῦ καταλόγου. — τοὺς φρουρούς: i.e. the Spartan soldiers. — ἐν τῷ ναῷ: i.e. the Parthenon.

21. πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων: for instances, cf. 39, 40. The reason assigned was high treason. Cf. *Diod.* xiv. 4. The victims were sentenced and executed without the usual formalities of accusation and defence. *Lys.* xii. 81 ff.

21. ὡς ἔξιν κτέ.: because, as they thought, it was at length in their power. See on 19. — τούς ἔχοιεν . . . διδόναι: cf. *Lys.* xii. 6 τάττως δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένεσθαι, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ δεῖσθαι χρημάτων. — ἔκαστον: (sc. τῶν τριάκοντα) is subj., ἔνα is obj. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 7, this decree concerned ten metics only. Many of this class had grown rich by trade and manufactures. In explanation of the discrepancy in number, a mistake of the numeral sign 1 (10) for λ (30) has been suggested. Lysias certainly would not understate so telling a fact, and Xenophon could hardly err with so much circumstance. One scholar finds here a hint of the conservative influence of Theramenes, assuming that thus the proposed thirty victims of Xenophon were reduced to the actual ten of Lysias. — ἀποσημήνασθαι: to confestate. Cf. 4. 18.

22. ἔφη: after ἀπεκρίνατο, εἶπεν, and similar verbs, ἔφη is freq. used unnecessarily, as 'says he,' in Eng.

εἶναι φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαν-
 120 τῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὅν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν
 ζῆν εἴων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ὡν
 χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν. πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων
 ἀδικώτερα; οἱ δὲ ἐμποδὼν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν 23
 ὅτι βούλοιντο, ἐπιβούλεύουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἵδια πρὸς τοὺς
 125 βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμαινόμενον
 τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκους οἱ ἐδόκουν
 αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας παρα-
 γενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης 24
 παρήν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν ὡδε·

130 "Ω ἄνδρες βουλευταί, εἰ μέν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλέονας
 τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεῖαι
 μεθίστανται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γύγνεται· πλείστους δ' ἀνάγκη
 ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστᾶσι διά
 τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι

8 *vulgar speech*. — τῶν συκοφαντῶν: 'compendious comparison.' See G. 175, 1; H. 643 b. — λαμβάνοιεν: opt. (*of repetition*) in a past general cond. rel. clause. G. 233; H. 914, B, 2. — διῶν: the use of a past tense is explained by 12. — μηδὲν δικοῦντας: *innocent men*. The partic. is equiv. to a cond. clause. — τῶς οὐ: equiv. to Lat. *non ne*. — τῷ παντὶ: *in every respect*, strengthening the comp.; so also iii. 5. 14; vi. 1. 7; vii. 5. 12. Still stronger is τῷ δλφ καὶ παντὶ Plato *Rep.* 527 c.

23. τῷ ποιεῖν: dependent upon *ἐμποδόν*, G. 185. — πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτάς: for the functions and authority of the Senate under the Thirty, see on 11. — διβαλλον: agrees with *οἱ δὲ* with which ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον is in partitive appos. Cf. vi. 5. 28. — συνέ-

λεξαν: the Thirty usurped the place of the former Prytanes in convoking the Senate and guiding its course of procedure. Cf. Lys. xiii. 37 οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὐ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέσονται.

24. τοῦ καιροῦ: equiv. to ἡ καιρὸς ἡ, more than the occasion requires, see on 22. — μεθιστᾶσι: sc. τὴν πολιτείαν. — πολυανθρωποτάτην: Socrates says (*Mem.* iii. 6. 14) that Athens contained more than 10,000 dwellings. The number of citizens at this time was probably about 20,000. Boeckh (*Pub. Econ.* chap. vii.) estimates the entire population of Athens and the Piraeus at 180,000. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, ii. 517) thinks that Athens may have had about 18,000 male citizens, which would give a total *free* population of about 66,000.

135 καὶ διὰ τὸ πλεῖστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ τὸν δῆμον τεθρά-
φθαι. ἡμεῖς δὲ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν 25
χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι Λακε-
δαμονίους τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος οὗποτ' ἀν-
φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βέλτιστοι ἀεὶ ἀν πιστοὶ διατελοῖεν, διὰ
140 ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαμονίων γνώμῃ τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν
καθίσταμεν. καὶ ἔαν τινα αἰσθανόμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὁλι- 28
γαρχίᾳ, ὅσον δινάμεθα ἐκποδῶν ποιούμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλι-
στα δοκεῖ ἡμῶν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται
ταύτη τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτὸν διδόναι. νῦν οὖν αἰσθα- 27
145 νόμεθα Θηραμένην τοντονί οἰς δύναται ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς
τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἦν κατανοῆτε, εὐρήσετε
οὗτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τοντονί τὰ πα-
ρόντα οὗτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκπαδῶν βουλώμεθα
ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἴ μὲν τούνν έξ ἀρχῆς ταῦτα
150 ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ μέντοι πονηρός γ' ἀν

3. 25. γρόντες: *being of the opinion, judging*, hence the inf. as in iii. 2. 31; 4. 25; but in the second member with δι, *knowing*. Cf. Kr. Spr. 58, 7, 9 and 12.—τοῖς . . . νόσιν: equiv. to τοιούτοις οἷοις ἡμεῖς κτέ. For the attraction, see G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002. When the adj. clause (*οἷος σι*) is used subst., it is sometimes preceded by the art. and the whole expression acquires the character of an inflected subst.; see on i. 4. 16.—δῆμος: the *democracy*, as often; opposed to *οἱ βέλτιστοι*, cf. i. 7. 28.—πιστοῖς: sc. δῆμος. The omission of the partic. with διατελεῖν, esp. of a form of *τιν* with a pred. adj., is not unusual; cf. vi. 3. 10.—καθίσταμεν: see on 13.

26. ἴντεριον: sc. θῆτα, cf. 25. See GMT. 118, n. 5; H. 726.—καὶ δὲν κτέ.: for the general cond., see G.

225; H. 894, 1. Cf. with this, *εἴ τις λυμαίνεται*, and obs. the swift and significant change to the particular case.—ταύτη τῇ καταστάσει: *this establishment*, “this established government”; cf. καθίσταμεν above. For the dat. instead of the usual acc., cf. 28.

27. Θηραμένην τοντονί: the dem. pron. with proper names is freq. used as an adv. of place, without the art. Cf. Plato *Apol.* 38 d e; H. 674.—οἰς δύναται: *by all possible means*.—ἀπολλύντα: conative pres.—δις δὲ ταῦτα κτέ.: *that this is true however, you will find, if you consider the matter, in this, that no one else, etc.* Similarly 34 ὃς δὲ εἰκότα ποιῶμεν, καὶ τάδε ἐννοήσατε.—πολέμος μὲν τιν: without τιν, because, though the cond. is unreal, the conclusion is stated as a fact: *he was an enemy, as he still is*.

δικαίως ἐνομίζετο· νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακε-28
δαμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δῆμου
καταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἔξορμήσας ἡμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις
ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ἡμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑμεῖς
155 καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερῶς ἔχθροὶ τῷ δῆμῳ γεγενήμεθα, οὐκέτ'
αὐτῷ τὰ γιγνόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ ἀσφα-
λεῖ καταστῆ, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δῶμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων. ὥστε 29
οὐ μόνον ὡς ἔχθρῳ αὐτῷ προσήκει ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς προδότῃ
ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καίτοι τοσούτῳ μὲν
160 δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξα-
σθαι τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσούτῳ δὲ ἔχθιον, ὅσῳ πολε-
μίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπένδονται αὐθίς καὶ πιστοὶ γίγ-
νονται, ὃν δὲ ἀν προδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τούτῳ οὕτε ἐσπεί-
σατο πώποτε οὐδεὶς οὕτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ.¹ ὥστε 30
165 ὅτι οὐ καινὰ ταῦτα οὐτος ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει προδότης ἐστίν,
ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὐτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα² Αγνωνα προ-

3 28. αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ
ἀρίσκει: on the change of const.
(‘anacoluthon’), see H. 1063; cf. iii. 2.
21.—αὐτὸς μάτι, αὐτὸς δέ: ‘anaphora’;
a favorite figure with Xen., cf. 21
τολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀτέκτενος,
τολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. See also 25, 55.
—αὐτὸς: ‘if another change of govern-
ment should take place.’—ἐν τῷ
ἀσφαλεῖ: on the safe side.

29. τὴν δίκην: the art. is used as
in Eng. ‘pay the penalty,’ with no
special penalty in mind.—ὅσῳ . . .
σωνδεσμοῖς: *inasmuch as* etc. When,
as here, one comparative idea fol-
lows, the common form is *ὅσον inas-
much as*, more rarely *ὅτι because*.—
λαμβάνωσι: subjv. with ἦ instead of
the opt., since the following gnomic
orists ἔστεστο and ἐπίστευσε have

the force of presents. G. 205; H.
840.

30. καινὰ κτέ.: καινά is pred., equiv.
to οὐ καινὰ ἐστιν ἢ οὐτος ποιεῖ: these
things that he is doing are not new.—
φύσει προδότης: a born traitor.—ἀνα-
μνήσω κτέ.: cf. An. iii. 2. 11 ἀναμνήσω
ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προσόντων τῶν ἡμετέ-
ρων κινδύνους.—τούτῳ: dat. of agent,
G. 188, 3; H. 769.—κατὰ τὸν πατέρα:
after the example of his father; const.
with what follows. Acc. to Lys. xii.
65, Hagnon belonged to the Probuli,
an extraordinary board of ten men,
(appointed at Athens after the failure
of the Sicilian expedition, to assume
general control of affairs, see Introd.
p. —,) which prepared the way for the
establishment of the oligarchy of the
Four Hundred. See Thuc. viii. 64—

πετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστῆσαι εἰς τοὺς
τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευεν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὃ σθέτο
170 ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγε-
μών τῷ δῆμῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐγένετο. οὗτον δῆπον καὶ κόθορνος 31
ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γάρ ὁ κόθορνος ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν
ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δὲ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὡς
Θηράμενες, ἀνδρα τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγειν μὲν δεινὸν
175 ἔναι τοὺς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἦν δέ τι ἀντικόπτη,
εὐθὺς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἐν τη̄ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἔως
αὐτὸν εἰς οὐρον καταστῶσιν· εἰ δὲ μή, πῶς ἀντίκουστό ποτε
ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδάν τι ἀντικόψῃ, εὐθὺς εἰς τάνατία
πλέοιεν; καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δῆπον πᾶσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτειῶν 32
180 θανατηφόροι, σὺν δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἴναι πλείστοις
μὲν μεταίτιος εἴ εἴς ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου ἀπολωλέναι,
πλείστοις δὲ ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιών. οὗτος
δέ τοι ἔστιν, ὃς ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοὺς
καταδύντας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτὸς
185 οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὅμως τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτει-
νειν αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περιστωθείη. ὅστις γε μὴν φανερός 33
ἔστι τοῦ μὲν πλεονεκτεῖν ἀεὶ ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ

30.—*Ἄγνωνα*: the adoptive father of Theramenes.—*προτείστατος*: in undue haste, precipitate. — ἔτει 8' *ἥσθετο*: for the fact, see Lys. *ib.*; Thuc. viii. 92. — *ἀντίπαλόν τι*: the opposition of the army at Samos.

31. *δοκεῖ*: used occasionally, as here, of things which are quite certain.—*τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν*: a hint at what he at length formally proposes in 33, 34, viz. the execution of Theramenes.—*εἰς πρόγυματα*: into a dangerous situation, cf. πράγματα παρέχειν. See on i. 6. 18. — εἰ δὲ μή: otherwise, H. 906.

32. *εὐμετάβολος*: a time-server. For the nom., see H. 940. — *μεταίτιος*: not

indeed the sole instigator of those executions, yet he had a hand in them. The simple inf. as with *εἴτες*, instead of the more usual *τοῦ* with inf., cf. vii. 4. 19. — *εἰς ὀλιγαρχίας*: const. with *πλείστοις*, very many of the oligarchical faction.—*βελτιώνων*: in a political sense; cf. the superlative 22, 25 etc.—*καταδύντας*: see on i. 6. 35. — *περὶ Δέσβον*: more definitely i. 6. 27 *δι ταῦς Ἀργινούσας*. For the fact, see i. 7. 4 ff. — *ταχθεῖς*: concessive, subord. to *ἀνελθμενος*. — *ἀπέκτειν*: i.e. was instrumental in securing their condemnation.

33. *ὅστις ἔστι*: the indef. *ὅστις*,

καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν ἐντρεπόμενος, πῶς τούτου χρή ποτε φείσασθαι; πῶς δὲ οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότας αὐτοῦ τὰς μετα-
 190 βολάς, ὡς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταῦτὸ δυνασθῆ ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν τούτου ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὡς ἐπιβούλευοντα καὶ ὡς προδιδόντα
 ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δὲ εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τάδε ἐν-
 νοήσατε. καλλίστη μὲν γάρ δῆπου δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἡ 34
 Λακεδαιμονίων. εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἐπιχειρήσει τις τῶν ἐφόρων
 195 ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι φέγειν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἀν οἰεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλλης ἀπάστης πόλεως τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιωθῆναι; καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε, ὡς οὗτος 200 σωθεὶς μὲν πολλοὺς ἀν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιήσει τῶν ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῶν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὑποτέμοι ἀν τὰς ἐλπίδας.

‘Ο μὲν ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο. Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς 35
 ἔλεξεν. ‘Αλλὰ πρώτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι, ὃ ἄνδρες, δὲ
 205 τελευταῖον κατ’ ἔμοιν εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγοὺς

3 like *quicunque* is const. with the ind.; *δοτις* *εν* rarely occurs, as the notion of indefiniteness is already conveyed with sufficient clearness by the pronoun itself. See Kühn. 558, 7. — *τοῦ καλοῦ*: *honor*. — *εἰδότας*: sc. ἡμᾶς from the subord. clause *ὅς . . . δυνασθῆ*. — *ὅς μή*: rare after verbs of fearing instead of the *μή* alone; *ὅς μή* with the fut. ind. is more freq. — *δυνασθῆ*: an Ion. form. *ἔδυνασθην* is generally used by Xen. for *ἔδυνθην*. — *ὅς . . . ἐνοήσατε*: but as proof that we act justly, consider also the following facts, cf. 27 *ὅς ἀληθῆ*.

34. *καλλίστη κτέ*: Critias' partiality for the Spartan constitution is further attested by the fact that he was the author of a special treatise

upon it; Athen. xi. p. 463, e; Pollux, vii. 59. — *τοῖς πλείοσι*: i.e. the majority of the ephors. — *ἀπάστης*: made emphatic by its position. — *φείσεσθαι*: the fut. ind. possibly with force of the imv. as Kühn. 387, 5 takes it; cf. H. 844. This use is confined to the second pers. — *ὅς*: causal. — *ἐναρτία γιγνωσκόντων*: *political opponents*. Cf. ἐγίγνωσκε 27, *φρονοῦσιν* iv. 8. 24; vii. 4. 40. — *πάντων*: sc. *ἐναρτία γιγνωσκόντων*. — *τῶν ἔξω*: i.e. those living in banishment.

35. *φησὶ γάρ κτέ*: Theramenes' statements do not agree with the transactions narrated above (i. 7), where the accused generals themselves had alleged the storm as a hindrance. Moreover, according to

ἀποκτεῖναι κατηγοροῦντα, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἡρχον δῆπου κατ' ἑκένων λόγου, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἔφασαν προσταχθέν μοι ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν οὐκ ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογούμενος ὡς διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐδὲ 210 πλεῦν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν, ἔδοξα τῇ πόλει εἰκότα λέγειν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἑαυτῶν κατηγορεῖν ἔφαι-
νοντο. φάσκοντες γὰρ οἶνον τε εἶναι σῶσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας, προέμενοι αὐτοὺς ἀπολέσθαι ἀποπλέοντες ὥχοντο. οὐ 215 μέντοι θαυμάζω γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανεομηκέναι. ὅτε γὰρ ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὸν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' ἐν Θετταλίᾳ μετὰ 220 Προμηθέας δημοκρατίαν κατεσκεύαζε καὶ τοὺς πενέστας ὥπλιζεν ἐπὶ τοὺς δεσπότας. ὃν μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐκεῖ ἐπραγτε 37 μηδὲν ἐνθάδε γένοιτο· τάδε γε μέντοι ὁμολογῶ ἐγὼ τούτῳ, εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται παῦσαι, τοὺς δὲ ἐπι-
225 βουλεύοντας ὑμῶν ἴσχυροὺς ποιεῖ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγί-
στης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν· ὅστις μέντοι ὁ ταῦτα πράττων ἔστιν οἴομαι ἀν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα κρίνειν, τά τε

3 i. 7. 4, Theramenes had been the prime mover in the prosecution of the generals.—*προσταχθέν*: acc. abs.—*ἀπολέσθαι*: the subj. is omitted because it is the same as the obj. (*έμοι*) of the principal verb, H. 941.—*τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας*: sympathetic, cf. *τοὺς καταδύντας* 32.—*μη̄ ὅτι*: equiv. to *μη̄ εἴτε θυτό*, to say nothing of rescuing the men; Kühn. 525; H. 1035 a.—*τῇ πόλει*: equiv. to *τοῖς πολίταις*, i.e. τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ.—*ἀπολέσθαι*: the inf. to express result, a poetical const. This is better than to treat *προσέναι* as here equiv. to *έστω* and to consider *ἀπολέσθαι* as dir. obj. see G. 260; H. 948.

36. ἐν Θετταλίᾳ: cf. 15; Mem. i. 2. 24 Κρίτιας μὲν φυγὴν εἰς Θετταλίαν, ἐκεὶ συνῆν ἀνθράκοις ἀνημάτῳ μᾶλλον ἡ δικαιοσύνη χρωμένοις, Theramenes ad-

duces this fact to show that Critias is himself open to the charge of political inconsistency which he has brought against Theramenes in 28, 30.—*τοὺς πενέστας*: the serfs. They were the original Aeolian inhabitants of Thessaly, and their condition was analogous to that of the Helots of Sparta.

37. *μηδὲν γένοιτο*: opt. of wish. G. 251, 1; H. 870.—*ἰσχυρούς τοις*: cf. 43.—*δίκαιον*: pred. to *αὐτόν*. Cf. i. 7. 4.—*αὐτόν*: note its position ('hyperbaton'); H. 1062. Its intrusion throws a strong emphasis on *μεγίστης*, see Kühn. 607, 1.—*οἴομαι δὲ . . . κρίνειν, εἰ κατανοήσετε*: mixed form of cond. sent.; G. 227, 1; H. 901 b.—*ἡμῶν*: i.e. the Thirty and not Theramenes and Critias alone, which

πεπραγμένα καὶ ἀνὴν πράττει ἔκαστος ἡμῶν εἰς κατανοήστε. οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ὑμᾶς τε καταστῆναι εἰς τὴν 38
 225 βουλείαν καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι καὶ τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταῦτα ἐγγυώσκομεν. ἐπεὶ δέ γε οὗτοι ἡρξαντο ἄνδρας καλούς τε κάγαθοὺς συλλαμβάνειν, ἐκ τούτου κάγὼ ἡρξάμην τάνατία τούτοις γυγνάσκειν. ἥδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ 39
 230 Σαλαμινίου, ἄνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἵκανον ἔναι, ἀδικοῦντος δ' οὐδὲ ἐν, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσοιντο, φοβούμενοι δὲ ἐναντίοι τῇδε τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσοιτο. ἐγγυώσκον δὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλουσίου καὶ οὐδὲν πώποτε δημοτικὸν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ
 235 πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὅμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἡμῖν γενήσοιντο. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, 40 δὸς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριήρεις εὖ πλεούσας παρείχετο, ἡπιστάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγενημένοι πάντες ὑπόπτως ἡμῶν ἔξοιεν. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοίκων

8 would require ἐκάτερος, cf. πάντες below.

38. μέχρι τοῦ καταστῆναι, ἀποδειχθῆναι, ὑπάγεσθαι: with the first two infinitives μέχρι has its usual sense, with the third it must be rendered while. — τοὺς ὁμολογουμένους συκοφάντας: those who were confessedly sycophants. Cf. vii. 3. 7 τῶν φανερῶν προδοτῶν, Dem. xxix. 14 τὸν διολογουμένων δοῦλον. On the use of the adv. in attrib. position, see G. 141, n. 3; H. 641 a.

39. Δίεστος: whose execution without judicial sentence is mentioned by Andoc. *de Myst.* 94. Cf. Mem. iv. 4. 3; Plat. *Apol.* 32 c. — Νικίου: the celebrated commander in the Sicilian expedition. Cf. Lys. xviii. 6. His property was estimated at 100 talents.

Lys. xix. 47, cf. *de Vect.* 4. 14. — ἥδειν, ἐγγυώσκον, ἡπιστάμην: synonyms, giving rhetorical variety. — οὐδὲ ἐν: οὐδὲ εἰς in equiv. to *ne unus quidem*; οὐδεῖς, *to nemo, nullus*. Cf. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290 a. — φοβήσοιντο: on the use of the fut. opt. see G. 202, 4; H. 855 a. In dir. disc. this would be ἐὰν ἀποθνήσκῃ, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσοιται. — δημοτικόν: Nicias was the head of the oligarchical party until his death, and his son inherited his wealth and aristocratic principles.

40. ἀλλὰ μήν: then further, nay more. — Ἀντιφῶντος: prob. the sophist mentioned in *Mem.* i. 6, not to be mistaken for the orator, who had been executed 411 b.c. at the instigation of Theramenes himself; Thuc. viii. 68; Lys. xii. 67. — ὑπόπτως:

240 ἔνα ἔκαστον λαβεῖν ἔφασαν χρῆναι· εὐδηλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι τούτων ἀπολομένων καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἀπαντεῖς πολέμιοι τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσοιντο. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ πλή- 41 θους παρηρροῦντο, οὐ νομίζων χρῆναι ἀσθενῆ τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Δακεδαμοίους ἔώρων τούτου ἔνεκα 245 βουλομένους περιστώσαι ἡμᾶς, διποτεῖς ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν δυναίμεθα αὐτοὺς ὀφελεῖν· ἔξην γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γ' ἔδεοντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέσαντας. οὐδέ γε τὸ φρουροὺς μισθοῦσθαι συνήρεσκε μοι, 42 ἔξδιον αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσούτους προσλαμβάνειν, ἔως 250 ῥαδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἀρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων κρατήσειν. ἐπεί γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἔώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ τῇδε δυσμενεῖς, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ αὖ ἔδόκει μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἀνυτον οὔτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγαδεύειν· ἥδεν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἰσχυρὸν ἔσοιτο, 255 εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει ἡγεμόνες ἴκανοι προσγενήσοιτο, τοῖς δ' ἡγεισθαι βουλομένοις σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσοιτο. ὁ 43 ταῦτα οὖν νοοθετῶν ἐν τῷ φανερῷ πότερα εὐμενὴς ἀν-

8 cherishing suspicion, as in Dem. *de falsa leg.* 182 δυσκόλως τ' ἔχειν καὶ ὑπέπτειν τρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον. — ήμαν: G. 185; 184, 2; H. 764, 2; 785. — ἔνα ἔκαστον: see on 21.

41. οἵτι . . . τὰ ὅπλα κτέ.: cf. 20. — πάνταννας: the acc. with inf. here, as often, follows ἔξην, notwithstanding the dat. αὐτοῖς, G. 136, n. 3; 138, n. 8; H. 941.

42. οὐδὲ συνήρεσκε κτέ.: Lysias indirectly confirms this statement by laying the blame not upon Theramenes alone, which would have been much to his purpose, but upon the Thirty collectively. Lys. xii. 62 ff. 94. — μισθοῦσθαι: on the mid., see G. 199, 3, n. 2; H. 816. — ἔτες . . . δρμλλομεν: the impf. ind. of 'a result

not attained, in past time, in consequence of the non-fulfilment of a condition.' GMT. 66, 3. So ἔξειν is equiv. to ἔπει ἔξην, since it would have been possible. — Ἀνυτον: well known later as one of the accusers of Socrates. He acted with Thrasylbus in the expulsion of the Thirty. Lys. xiii. 78. — Ἀλκιβιάδην: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 38, Critias had instigated the pursuit and assassination of Alcibiades; cf. Nepos *Alc.* 10; Isoc. xvi. 48. Grote regards this as 'a fiction of the subsequent encomiasts of Alcibiades at Athens, in order to create for him claims to esteem as a friend and fellow-sufferer with the democracy.' — τὸ ἀντίπαλον: i.e. the opposing political party; cf. 30.

δικαίως ἡ προδότης νομίζουτο ; οὐχ οἱ ἔχθρούς, ὁ Κριτία,
κωλύοντες πολλοὺς ποιεῦσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους πλείστους
260 διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οὗτοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιοῦ-
σιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι
καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας ἀποκτείνοντες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ καὶ
πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους ποιοῦντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον
τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν. εἰ δὲ μὴ 44
265 ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω, ὅδε ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον
οἰεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἀντον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας
ἀ ἔγω λέγω μᾶλλον ἀν ἐνθάδε βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἡ ἄ
οὗτοι πράττουσιν ; ἔγω μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νο-
μίζειν συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ εἶναι. εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον
270 τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἡμῖν εἶχε, χαλεπὸν ἀν ἡγεῖσθαι εἶναι
καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν ποι τῆς χώρας. ἀ δ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἔγω εἴμι 45
οἶος ἀεί ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν
μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸς δήπου ὁ
δῆμος ἐψήφισατο, διδασκόμενος ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάση
275 πολιτείᾳ μᾶλλον ἀν ἡ δημοκρατίᾳ πιστεύσειαν. ἐπεὶ δέ 46

8 43. προδότης: referring to the charge made in 33.—τοὺς διδικοῦντας: obj. of ἀφαιρούμενοι, as well as of ἀποκτείνοντες. G. 164; H. 724.—οὗτοι: see on i. 7. 25.

44. ἀ . . . λέγω: "my views."—ἀ . . . πράττουσιν: "their measures." These clauses are the subj. of γίγνεσθαι, *be carried into effect*.—ἔγω μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι: (the latter) *for I think*.—ἡγεῖσθαι κτέ.: the subj. is still αὐτὸς. (*I think*) *they would consider it difficult even to get a foothold*.—τοι: cf. iv. 8. 7 ἀλλοτε ἀκοβαίνων τῆς παραβαλλαγῆς. —τῆς χώρας: part. gen. with τοι, G. 168; cf. 182, 2; H. 757; 729 e.

45. ἀ δ αὐτοῖς: *furthermore as to his statement*, like the Lat. *quod*

vero dixit. Madvig, 398 b, obs. 2; H. 1009; cf. vi. 3. 12.—οἷος: with inf., *of such a sort as to*; H. 1000; cf. iv. 3. 18.—ταῦτα: prospective. H. 690 a.—γάρ: *exegetic*.—τετρακοσίων: see Introd. p. xiv.—ο δῆμος κτέ.: Theramenes here doubtless refers to the assembly held on the first return of Peisander to Athens, and not as Breitenbach implies, to the final assembly which voted the measures establishing the Four Hundred. See Grote, VII. 255, note. Thuc. viii. 54 δ δῆμος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε τὸ τερπὶ τῆς διληγαρχίας· σαφῶς δὲ διδασκόμενος ὅτι τοῦ Πεισάνδρου μὴ εἶναι ἀλληροστηρίας, δείσας καὶ ἔμα ἐπελεῖσον ὃς καὶ μεταβαλεῖται, ἐνέδωκε.

γε ἔκεινοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνίσταν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον στρατηγοῦντες φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τειχίζοντες, εἰς δὲ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἑταίροις τὴν πόλιν 280 ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ' αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκάλυσα, ταῦτ' ἐστὶ προδότην εἶναι τῶν φύλων; ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνόν με, ὡς ἀμφοτέροις πειρώμενον ἀρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ μηδετέροις 47 ἀρέσκει, τοῦτον ὁ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή; σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοδημότατος 285 ἐνομίζου, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος γεγένησαι. ἐγὼ δ', ὁ Κριτία, ἔκεινοις μὲν ἀεί ποτε πολεμῶ 48 τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἀν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, πρὸν καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ δι' ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἀν ἀποδόμενοι τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδε γ' αὖ ἐναντίος εἰμὶ οἱ οὐκ οἰονται καλὴν ἀν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν, πρὸν εἰς τὸ ὑπὸ ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν καταστή-

8 46. *διεῖνοι . . . διέτειν*: there was no cessation of hostilities on the part of the Lacedaemonians, as the people had been led to hope there would be. — *ἐντὶ τῷ χώματι*: the Four Hundred, threatened by the democratic army at Samos, began to erect a fortress on Eetionea, the mole which commanded the harbor of the Piraeus on the northwest, in order to protect themselves and, in case of necessity, to receive the Lacedaemonians even at the price of the independence of Athens. This fort was demolished in an uprising led by Theramenes. Thuc. viii. 90-92. — *ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιήσασθαι*: make subject to themselves; seldom with the acc., as Plat. *Rep.* 348 d. Cf. iv. 8. 25 *τὸν τοὺς πολεμίους γενέσθαι*. — *εἰ ταῦτα*: continuation of the protasis begun with *ἐντὶ*. — *διεκά-*

λυσα: sc. by his advice to the insurgent soldiers, who proceeded to demolish the fortress; cf. Thuc. viii. 92.

— *προδότην*: for the case, see H. 942.

47. *καὶ*: emphasizes the interr., which is here further strengthened by *ποτέ*, "whatever in the world is one to call him." Cf. i. 7. 28 *τί καὶ δεδίδεται σφόδρα οὕτως ἐτελεύσθε*.

48. *δεῖ τοὺς*: forever, cf. 45. — *τοὺς οὐκ οἰομένους*: the partic. with *οὐ* implies that the speaker has definite persons in mind. G. 283, 4; H. 1026 a.

— *οἱ δὲ ἀποδόμενοι*: equiv. to *ἔκεινοι οἱ ἀποδούντο*, G. 211; H. 987. — *δραχμῆς μετέχοντα*: perhaps an allusion to the pay of a senator, which was a drachma per day. The meaning would then be, "until even these became eligible to the senate." But the expression seems affected and obscure.

σειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων ὀφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν ἄριστον ἥγονύμην εἴναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι. εἰ δ' 49
285 ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὡς Κριτία, ὅπου ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἡ τυραννικοῖς τοὺς καλούς τε κάγαθοὺς ἀποστερεῶν πολιτείας ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἡ νῦν ταῦτα πράττων ἡ πρότερον πώποτε πεποιηκάς, ὅμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἐσχα- τώτατα παθὼν ἀν δικαίως ἀποθνήσκειν.

300 Ως δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ βουλὴ δῆλη ἐγέ- 50 νετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθορυβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ ἐπι- τρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἥγμσάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχ- θείς τι τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς 305 τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερῶς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκ-

8 — τὸ μάντοι κτέ.: as Theramenes approves neither a pure democracy nor a pure oligarchy, this sentence must mean, that he regards that polity the best, under which all citizens share in the government whose property gives them ability to serve the state as horsemen and hoplites. Cf. Thuc. viii. 97 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς τετρακοσίους καταπαύσαντες τοῖς πεντακισχιλίοις ἐψη- φίσαντο τὰ πρόγυμνα παραδοῦναι· εἰναι δὲ αὐτῶν ὄπός τοις καὶ διττὰ παρέχονται. The inf. ὀφελεῖν depends, then, on δυναμένοις, and an inf. with the art. τὸ is wanting. But Professor Goodwin translates: 'but with the help of the powerful, both by horses and by shields, to aid the government (I say) by these means'; and adds, 'all this is the subject of εἰναι, if the text is correct.' — μεθ' Ιωνῶν: see on 4. 24. — πρόσθεν: i.e. in the time of the Four Hundred, when he was the head of the moderate party. Thuc. viii. 90 ff.

49. πράττων, πεποιηκάς: for the partic. in indir. disc., see G. 280; H. 982. — τόντοτε: in a hypothetical clause implying negation, also *An.* v. 4. 6; *Cyr.* vi. 4. 5. — ἀσχατάτατα: unusual form, double sup., for ἀσχατα, the last and worst. See App. Xenophon's report is to be supplemented by Lys. xii. 77, though the words were more prob. spoken from the altar.

50. ἡ βουλὴ κτέ.: the senate had clearly manifested its good will by applause. — ἀναφεύξοιτο: an unusual word for ἀποφεύγειν (i. 3. 19). It occurs also vi. 5. 40. — τοῦτο οὐ βαθ- τόν: that this was not to be endured, i.e. that life would be intolerable under these circumstances; cf. iv. 4. 6 ἐνθ- ματα οὕτω μὲν ἀβίστον εἰναι. — τοὺς ἔχοντας: cf. 23. — φανερῶς τῇ βουλῇ: in the face of the senate; for the dat., see G. 185. — δρυφάκτοις: the railing or bar between the senators and auditorium.

τοις. πάλιν δ' εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ἐγώ, ὁ βουλή, νομίζω 51 προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, ὃς ἀν δρῶν τοὺς φίλους ἔξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω. καὶ γὰρ οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὐ φασιν ἡμῶν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ 310 ἀνήσομεν ἄνδρα τὸν φανερῶς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμανό- μενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρισ- χιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν ἄνευ τῆς ὑμετέρας ψῆφου, τῶν δὲ ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίους εἶναι τοὺς τριά- κοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν, ἐφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ ἔξ- 315 αλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῦν ἀπασιν ἡμῶν. καὶ τούτον, ἐφη, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμέ- 52 νης ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐστίαν καὶ εἶπεν, Ἐγώ δ', ἐφη, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἵκετεύω τὰ πάντων ἐννομάτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτίᾳ εἶναι ἔξαλείφειν μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε ὑμῶν διν ἀν βούληται, ἀλλ' 320 ὄνπερ νόμον οὗτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ, κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο 53 μέν, ἐφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι οὐδέν μοι ἀρκέσει ὅδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὅτι οὗτοι οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ

8 51. οἷον δεῖ: *such as he ought to be*; equiv. to *τοιούτου οἷον εἶναι δεῖ*. See on 26; i. 4. 16. — δις . . . ἀπιτρέπῃ: for μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ὃν τὸν φίλους ἔξαπατωμένους δρᾷ. The const. is framed as if τοῦτον προστάτην νομίζω εἶναι: preceded. For instances of this blending of consts., see *An.* ii. 5. 21; 6. 6. — οἱ ἐφεστηκότες: *the bystanders*, cf. ἐπι- στῆναι 50. — καινοῖς: the framing of which was intrusted to the most violent of the oligarchs, Critias and Charicles. Cf. 11; *Mem.* i. 2. 31. — τῶν . . . θανατοῦν: *over those not included in the catalogue, the Thirty have the power of life and death*. The gen. depends on κυρίους δῆτας, and the inf.

θανατοῦν is added in explanation.—
συνδοκοῦν: see on 19.—Θηραμένην τουτονὶ: see on 27.

52. Ἐστία: the altar of the household goddess in the senate house.—ἐννομάτατα: 'only bare justice,' Grote. ἀν Κριτίᾳ: *in the power of Critias*. — νόμον: an instance of incorporation, cf. i. 6. 3 πρὸς αὐτὸν . . . παρεῖ.

53. τοῦτο: this pron. is sometimes used in reference to a following clause (appos.): if this (a) is introduced by διτι as here; or (b) consists of a partic. const. introduced by ἀσ (vi. 5. 24); or (c) appears as an independent clause with γάρ (45; vi. 4. 18; vii. 2. 16); or (d) is an interr. clause (*An.*

325 θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὁ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κάγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα γιγράσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἦ τὸ ὑμῶν ἑκάστου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριά- 54 κοντα κῆρυξ τοὺς ἔνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ 330 εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἥγουμενον αὐτῶν Σατύρου τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας· Παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον κατὰ τὸν νόμον· ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ 55 ἔνδεκα οὐδὲν δὲν τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, 335 εἶλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἶλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται· ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλὴ ἥσυχίαν εἶχεν, ὅρωσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρων καὶ τὸ ἐμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν 340 καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες παρῆσαν. οἱ 56 δ' ἀπίγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ

§ iii. 1. 41); cf. 56 τοῦτο οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, δτι.—
οἱ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κάγαθοί: *gentlemen*, in
the orig. Eng. meaning of the word.—
ὑμῶν . . . θαυμάζω: *θαυμάζειν* with gen. is
to wonder at one, freq. with the accessory
notion of censure; cf. *An.* vi. 2. 4 θαυ-
μάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν δτι οὐ πειρῶνται
ἡμῖν ἐκπορῆιν σιτηρέσιον. See on iii.
2. 8. On the other hand, with the acc.
it is more freq. used in the sense of
admiring; see on i. 6. 11.—καὶ ταῦτα:
and that too; see G. 277, 6, π. 1, b;
H. 612 a.—τὸ ὑμῶν ἑκάστου: *sc.* δνομα.
G. 141, π. 5.

54. ἐκέλευσε: see on 20.—τοὺς
ἔνδεκα: a board retained from the
democracy; see on i. 7. 10.—ἐκένοι
εἰσελθόντες: *anacoluthon*, see on 28.
Acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, Socrates and two
friends at this juncture tried in vain

to rescue Theramenes.—Σατύρου:
acc. to Lys. xxx. 12, Satyrus belonged
to the Thirty, yet his name does not
occur in the list above, 2.—τὰ ἐκ τού-
των κτέ: *do what follows from this*, i.e.
put him to death.—οὐ: where of
might have been used.

55. εἶλκε μέν, εἶλκον δὲ: the verbal
idea is strengthened by inversion and
anaphora; see on 28. Cf. *An.* v. 8.
20 χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρφρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρφρᾳ,
χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρφρῃ.
—ἄσπερ εἰκός: *sc.* τοιωτον ποιεῖν.
—ὅμοιος: for the omission of the par-
tic., cf. 28.—τὸ ἐμπροσθεν κτέ: the
street before the senate house.—ἀγρο-
οῦντες: const. with βουλὴ, see on 2.
21.

56. μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ: *in a very
loud voice.* Obs. the pred. position of

φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οῖα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δὲ ἐν ῥῆμα καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὡς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξοιτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπή-
σειεν, ἐπήρετο, *Αν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι;
345 καὶ ἐπεί γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κώνειον ἔπιε,
τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν·
Κριτίᾳ τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἀγνοῶ,
ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκεῖνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ
ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρεστηκότος μῆτε τὸ
350 φρόνιμον μῆτε τὸ παιγνιώδες ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

4 Θηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὗτος ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, 1

8 μεγάλη, G. 142, 3; H. 670. ‘In Germ. we use in this case with the sing. the indef. art., and with the pl. omit the art. entirely, except when definite objects are mentioned.’ Kühn. 463, 3, B; a fair working rule in English also. Cf. iii. 4. 11 μάλα φαιδρῷ τῷ προσάπῳ.—οἰμέσθοτο: this verb, esp. in the fut., serves as a general formula of threatening and cursing; οἰμέσθε, *it shall go hard with you*. So also κλαλεῖν. Cf. Eng. *howl*. ‘Marry, there is another indictment upon thee, for suffering flesh to be eaten in thy house contrary to the law; for the which, I think, thou wilt howl.’ Falstaff to the Host, 2 *Henry IV*. 2. 4. — τὸ κένεον: see on i. 7. 20. — ἀποκοτταβίσαντα: Cic. *Tuscul.* i. 40. 98 cum venenum ut sitionis obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo ejecit, ut id resonante, quo sonitu reddito, arridens: Propino, inquit, hoc pulcro Critiae; cf. Becker, *Charicles*, (Eng. ed.) p. 349. — τῷ καλῷ: customary designation of the beloved. — ταῦτα: subj. — ἀποφθέγματα: pred. — ἐκεῖνο: refers forward to the sent. in appos. with it. H. 696 b. — τὸ τοῦ θανάτου κτέ.: ‘that in the face of death neither his pres-

ence of mind nor his playfulness deserted him.’ The combination of φρόνιμον with παιγνιώδες recalls Xenophon’s characterization of Socrates, who, according to Diod. xiv. 5, was Theramenes’ teacher in philosophy; Mem. i. 3. 8 ἐπαιέντες ἀμα στονδέων, and iv. 1. 1 παιζόντες οὐδὲν ἡττον ἡ στονδέων ἐλυστρέει τοῖς συνδιατρίβουσι.

Chap. 4. Wholesale banishment of 4 citizens from Athens (1). *Thrasylus* seizes *Phyle* (2). The Thirty march out and are forced by a snowstorm to retire (3). A detachment of horse and the Spartan garrison defeated near *Acharnae* (4-7). Execution of democrats of *Eleusis* (8-10). *Thrasylus* at the *Piraeus* (10). BATTLE OF MUNICHIA (11-22). Speech of *Thrasylus*, reminding his men of their recent victory, their wrongs (13-14), and the advantages now theirs (15-16). Rout of the Thirty and death of *Critias* (18-19). Speech of *Cleocritus* in behalf of reconciliation (20-22). The Thirty deposed and the Ten chosen (23). The Thirty at *Eleusis*. Preparations for war on both sides, with slight skirmishes. Growing strength and confidence among the democrats (24-27). The oligarchs invoke the aid of *Sparta* (28). *Lysander*

ώς ἔξον ήδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεῶς, προεῖπον μὲν τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, ἥγον δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων, ἵν' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἀγροὺς 5 ἔχοιεν. φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεῦθεν πολλοὺς ἄγοντες ἐνέπλησαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν ὑποχωρούντων.

'Εκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὄρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὡς σὺν 2 ἑβδομήκοντα Φυλὴν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἵσχυρόν. οἱ δὲ 10 τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως σύν τε τοῖς τρισχλίοις καὶ σύν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας οὖσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, εὐθὺς μὲν θρασυνόμενοί τινες τῶν νέων προσέβαλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδέν, τραύματα δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀπο- 3 15 τειχίζειν, ὅπως ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσωστες τὰς ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν παμ-

4 at Eleusis. *Liбыs blockades the Piraeus* (28-29). *Pausanias invades Attica, and, after two battles, causes both parties to submit to Spartan arbitration. Terms of reconciliation* (29-38). *Withdrawal of Pausanias and return of the exiles* (39). *Speech of Thrasylus* (40-42). *Amnesty ratified. Eleusis recaptured* (43).

1. *τὸ δέστυν*: see on 3. 19; 21. — *τὸ δέστυν*: the city, as distinguished from the Piraeus; generally without the art. as in 7. See H. 661. — *ἡγόν*: led to execution. — *φευγόντων*: the subj. is implied in the foregoing *τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου*; see on i. 1. 28, 29. Acc. to Isoc. vii. 67, they numbered more than 5000; acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, more than half the citizens. — *ἐνέπλησαν*: the subj. is still *οἱ τριάκοντα*. — *τῶν ὑποχωρούντων*: gen. of fulness.

2. Thrasylus, as appears from 3. 42, had also fled before the Thirty;

with him now were Anytus (see on 3. 42) and Archinus, an able general and statesman; see on 4. 43. — *ὡς σὺν ἑβδομήκοντα*: so the prep. regularly stands after *ὡς* and *ὅτι*, when these are used to strengthen the sup.; freq. too after *πολύ*, *πάντα*, *μάλα*, Kühn. 462 c, A. 3; see on iv. 5. 4. — *Φυλὴ*: an unoccupied fortress about 100 stadia from Athens, on the mountain bridle-path which serves as the middle of the three roads to Thebes. See Mahauffy, *Rambles and Studies in Greece*, p. 157 f. Acc. to Lys. xii. 40, the Thirty had in the interest of Sparta rendered Attica defenceless by dismantling its frontier fortresses. — *τοτε ἴππευσι*: see on iii. 1. 4. — *καὶ μάλα κτέ*: very fine weather indeed. *μάλα* occurs often with substs. which include an adj. idea, cf. v. 4. 14 *μάλα χειμῶνος δύτος*.

3. *ἐκπολιορκήσαν*: force them to

πληθής καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μάλα συχνοὺς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς ἀποβαλόντες. γιγνώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λεη- 4
 20 λατήσοιεν, εἰ μή τις φυλακὴ ἔσοιτο, διαπέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς ὅσον πεντεκαΐδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τούς τε Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλίγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἵππεων δύο φυλάς. οὗτοι δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφύ-
 λαττον. ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἥδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν 5
 25 Φυλὴν περὶ ἐπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτὸὺς καταβαίνει τῆς νυκτός· θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ὅσον τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν 8 ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἥδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῦτο ἔκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων, καὶ οἱ ἵπποκόμοι ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ψόφον ἐποί-
 30 ουν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὅπλα δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὖς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον, πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωξαν ἐξ ἡ ἐπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέ-
 κτεων τῶν μὲν ὅπλιτῶν πλέον ἡ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ ἵππεων Νικόστρατον τε τὸν καλὸν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους
 35 δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες 7

4 *capitulate.* This verb with a pers. obj. also 28. — *τῶν σκευοφόρων*: *camp-followers.* — *ὅποι*: denotes agency, *ἀποβαλόντες* being equiv. to a pass. verb; see H. 820.

4. *λεηλατήσοιεν*: *sc. οἱ ἐκ Φυλῆς.* — *ἐσχατιὰς*: *outskirts in the direction of Phyle, of the territory which the Thirty still controlled.* — *ὅποι*: *adv., as far as, about.* — *φυλάς*: *the divisions of the Attic army corresponded to those of the people; see on iv. 2. 19.* — *χειρὶ*: *Acharnae, acc. to Diod. xiv. 32, which however was 40, not 15, stadia distant from Phyle.*

5. *συνειλεγμένων*: *the subj. is περὶ ἐπτακοσίους.* H. 800 b. Cf. iv. 2. 18,

for similar expressions. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 33, Thrasybulus' force amounted to twelve hundred. — *κατέβαλεν*: *Phyle being a mountain fortress.*

6. *πρὸς ἡμέραν*: *toward daybreak, cf. ἡμα ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.* — *ὅποι*: *because ἀνίσταντο implies motion; so vii. 1. 18.* — *ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων*: *from the camp; strictly, the place where arms were stacked. So iv. 5. 6 and elsewhere.* — *ἴστι . . . οὖς*: *some, see G. 152, n. 2; H. 908.* — *πλέον*: *for the omission of *η*, see on iii. 3. 5.* — *καὶ δὲ*: *and also.* The two particles occur after a preceding *τέ* again iii. 4. 24 and elsewhere.

δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὅπλα τε
ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκεύη ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἀστεως
ἰππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον,
προσμείναντες δὲ ἕως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο οἱ προσήκοντες
40 ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἀστυν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι 8
ιομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβούληθησαν
Ἐλευσίνα ἐξιδιώσασθαι, ώστε εἶναι σφίσι καταφυγήν, εἰ
δεήσειε. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοὺς ἰππεῦσιν ἥλθον εἰς Ἐλευ-
σίνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· ἐξέτασίν τε
45 ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἰππεῦσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι
πόσοι εἴεν καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσοιντο, ἐκέλευνον
ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δ' ἀπογραφάμενον ἀεὶ διὰ τῆς
πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξιέναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοὺς
μὲν ἰππέας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν, τὸν δ' ἐξιόντα ἀεὶ
50 οἱ ὑπηρέται συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν,
Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἵππαρχον ἐκέλευνον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι
αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἔνδεκα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς τὸ Ὄιδεῖον παρε- 9
κάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὅπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
ἰππέας. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν, Ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ὡς ἄνδρες,
55 οὐδὲν ἥττον ὑμῶν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ ἡμῖν
αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ωσπερ καὶ τιμῶν μεθέξετε, οὗτα
καὶ τῶν κιωδύνων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἐλευ-

4 7. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἀστεως: see on i. 6. 9.

8. τὰ πράγματα: see on 3. 18.—
ἀστεῖσιν: expresses purpose. G. 286,
2; H. 963 a; cf. iii. 1. 10.—παραγγε-
λαντες: without the inf., ἀλθεῖν or
ἐπεσθαι being supplied from ἡλθον, also
vii. 5. 9 παραγγελλας ἡγέντο τῷ στρατεύ-
ματι εὖθες ἐπὶ Σπάρτην.—ἐν τοῖς ἰπ-
πεῦσι: perhaps under guard of the
cavalry, see App. As to the facts, see
Grote VIII. 266 f. A like proceeding
against the Salaminians is recounted

by Diod. xiv. 32 and Lys. xii. 52, who
gives the number of those arrested
and condemned as 300.—ἀπογραφά-
μενον ἀεὶ: see on i. 4.—ἀναγαγόντα:
sc. to Athens.—πυλίδος: diminutive,
cf. θυρίς, ηρσίς, κρηνίς.

9. τὸ Ὄιδεῖον: built by Pericles
near the southeastern declivity of the
Acropolis, in the form of a Persian
tent, and ordinarily used for musical
performances.—τοὺς ἄλλους ἱεράς:
i.e. the others who were not hoplites,

σινίων καταψηφιστέον ἔστιν, ἵνα ταῦτα ἡμῶν καὶ θαρρήτε καὶ φοβήσθε. δείξας τέ τι χωρίου, εἰς τοῦτο ἐκέλευε φανε-
60 ρὰν φέρειν τὴν ψῆφον. οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ φρουροὶ ἐν τῷ ἡμίσει τοῦ Ὦιδείου ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἀρε-
στὰ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ὅστις τὸ πλεονεκτεύειν μόνον ἔμελεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτων λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς
περὶ χιλίους ἥδη συνειλεγμένους ἀφικνεῖται τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς
65 τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐπεὶ ἥσθιοντο ταῦτα, εἰδὺς
ἐβοήθουν σύν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἵππεῦσι καὶ
τοῖς ὄπλίταις· ἐπειτα ἔχώρουν κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ
ἀμαξιτὸν ἀναφέρουσαν. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχεί-
ρησαν μὴ ἀνιέναι αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ κύκλος ὡν
70 πολλῆς φυλακῆς ἐδόκει δεῖσθαι οὕπω πολλοῖς οὖσι, συν-

4 but knights; see on 2. 18.—*ἴφη*: see on 3. 22.—*ἵνα ταῦτα κτέ.*: for the same reason of implicating as many as possible in their crimes, the Thirty had constrained citizens of respectability to lend their aid in the seizure of victims. For example, Socrates was ordered with four others to seize Leon of Salamis. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 32 c. —*φανερὸν . . . τὴν ψῆφον*: *Lys.* xiii. 37. describes the proceeding of the council and of the Thirty on such occasions: *οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν θάδρων, οἱ δὲ προτάνεις καθέσσονται· δύο δὲ τραπέζαι ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν τριάκοντα ἐκείσθην· τὴν δὲ ψῆφον οὐκ εἰς καδίσκους ἀλλὰ φανερὸν ἐπὶ τὰς τραπέζας ταύτας ἔδει τίθεσθαι, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν πράτην, τὴν δὲ καβαρούσαν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν.* This style of voting was devised for the intimidation of the voter, for whom it was no easy thing to cast an open adverse ballot in the teeth of the authorities. So too Thuc. iv. 74. 3. See on i. 7. 9.—*φανερὸν*: for the position, see on 3. 58.

10. *ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν*: were under arms, the plpf. expressing 'the continuance of the result of the action down to the past time referred to.' GMT. 17, n. 2. Obs. the chiastic arrangement: *οἱ δὲ . . . ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα . . . ἀρεστὰ κτέ.*: Lysias says more explicitly (xii. 52) ἐλθόν (*Ἐρατοσθένης*) μετὰ τῶν συναρχόντων *εἰς Σαλαμῖνα καὶ Ἐλευσῖνάδε τριακοσίους τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπῆγαγεν εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον καὶ μαρτυρίῳ αὐτῶν ἀπάρτων θάνατον κατεψήσατο.* —*ἀφικνεῖται*: four days after the victory mentioned in 6; cf. 13.—*ἡμαφέρουσαν*: the peninsula of the Piraeus is hilly and rising ground. The order of words is as in ii. 1. 1 and freq.—*ἴτι μέν*: nearly equiv. to *τέως μέν, for a time*; properly until the moment indicated in the next clause; cf. *Δι. vi. 2. 15 ξενοφῶν ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἐκπλεῦσαι θυμούμενφ δὲ αὐτῷ ἀσήμηνεν δ θεὸς κτέ.* —*ἀνένεας*: let them come up; so vii. 2. 12; see on 2. 20.—*οὐδετ*: sc. αὐτοῖς, const. with *ἐδόκει*. —*Μουνυχίαν*: a hill on

εσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως εἰς τὴν Ἰπποδάμειον ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες πρῶτον μὲν συνετάξαντο, ὡστε ἐμπλῆσαι τὴν ὁδόν, ἥ φέρει πρός τε τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Μουνυχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ τὸ Βεινδῶδειον· καὶ ἐγένοντο 75 βάθος οὐκ ἔλαπτον ἥ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπιδῶν. οὗτοι δὲ συντεταγμένοι ἔχώρουν ἄνω. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέ- 12 πλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, βάθος δὲ οὐ πλέον ἥ εἰς δέκα ὥπλι- τας ἐγένοντο. ἐτάχθησαν μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῦς πελτοφόροι τε καὶ ψιλοὶ ἀκοντισταί, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι 80 μέντοι συχνοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτόθεν προσεγένοντο. ἐν ὧ δὲ προσήσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰς ἀσπιδὰς καὶ αὐτὸς θέμενος, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ὥπλα ἔχων, κατὰ μέσον στὰς ἔλεξεν· Ἀνδρες πολι- 13 ται, τοὺς μὲν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ ἀναμνῆσαι ύμῶν βούλομαι 85 ὅτι εἰσὶ τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν ἔχοντες οὓς ὑμεῖς ἡμέραν πέμπτην τρεφάμενοι ἔδιωξατε, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύ- μου ἔσχατοι, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ τριάκοντα, οἱ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως ἀπεστέρουν οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας καὶ οἰκιῶν ἔξηλαινον καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν 90 τοι παραγεγένηται οὖν οὗτοι μὲν οὐποτε φῶντο, ὑμεῖς δὲ

4 the east side of the peninsula of the Piraeus. See on 15.

11. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ δέπτεων: cf. οἱ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς above, and note the accurate use of *preps.* — Ἰπποδάμειον: Hippodamus of Miletus, an architect in the time of Pericles, had superintended the building of the city of the Piraeus and had taken great pains in the adornment of the public square, which for that reason was named after him. — Βενδίδειον: temple of Artemis Bendis, a Thracian goddess, whose worship had been introduced to Athens not many years before. — ἀπὸ πεντήκοντα δεσπόζων: because of the limited space and

their superior numbers. The usual depth of the phalanx was eight men. — εἰς δέκα ὥπλιτας: instead of ἐπὶ δέκα ὥπλιτῶν, to denote the greatest depth attained.

12. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: behind them, cf. i. 1. 34 ἐπὶ πάσιν. — προσεγένοντο. the subj. is implied in οὗτοι, such allies.

13. ἡμέραν πέμπτην: four days ago. G. 161, n.; H. 721; cf. *An.* iv. 5. 24 τὴν θυγατέρα ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην. — οὗτοι δῆ: see on i. 7. 25, and note the added stress of δῆ. — ἀπεσημαίνοντο: proscribed, doomed to death; elsewhere of things, confiscate, cf. 3. 21. — οὐ φῶντο: sc. παραγεγένθει ἄν.

ἀεὶ εὐχόμεθα. ἔχοντες γὰρ ὅπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς 14
 καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνοῦντες συνε-
 λαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ
 οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικοῦντες, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ἐπιδημοῦντες ἐφυγαδευό-
 25 μεθα, νῦν φανερῶς ήμῦν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδίᾳ
 χειμῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ήμῶν συμφέρη, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρῶ-
 μεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὀλίγοις οὖσι τρόπαια ἴστα-
 σθαι διδόσι· καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομίκασιν ήμᾶς εἰς χωρίον, ἐν 15
 φι οὗτοι μὲν οὗτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-
 100 τεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὅρθιον οὔται δύναιντ' ἄν, ήμεις δὲ
 εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφιέντες καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ
 πέτρους ἐξέχόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.
 καὶ φέτο μὲν ἄν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ τοῦ 16
 ἵσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἄν ήμεις, ὥσπερ προσήκει, προ-
 105 θύμως ἀφιῆτε τὰ βέλη, ἀμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ὃν γε
 μεστὴ ἡ ὁδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύσοντειν ἀεὶ ὑπὸ¹
 ταῖς ἀσπίσιν· ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν
 ὅπου ἄν βουλώμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν. ἀλλ', 17
 ὡς ἄνδρες, οὗτα χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἔκαστος τις ἑαυτῷ συνε-
 110 σται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ὡν. αὐτῇ γὰρ ήμῶν, ἄν θεὸς
 θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἴκους καὶ ἐλευθε-
 ρίαν καὶ τιμὰς καὶ παιδας, οἷς εἰσί, καὶ γυναικας. ὡ

4. οἱ δὲ καὶ: *and many too; continuing as if οἱ μὲν συνελαμβανόμεθα preceded; cf. 1. 28.* — οὐχ ὅπως, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ: *not only not, but not even; H. 1035 a.* See on 3. 35; *cf. v. 4. 34.* — ἐν εὐδίᾳ κτέ: *with reference to 3, 6.* — ἐγχειρῶμεν: *abs., take anything in hand.* — οὖσι: *sc. ήμῶν.*

15. ὑπέρ: *"over the heads of."* *Cyr.* vi. 3. 24 τοξεύοντες ὑπὲρ τῶν πρόσθεν πάντων, viii. 5. 12 τοξεύοντες ὑπὲρ τῶν διπλιῶν. — πρὸς ὅρθιον: *the hill at*

Munychia is the highest elevation of the peninsula, about 86 metres.

16. φέτο . . . ἄν τις: *hypothetical ind. See G. 226, 2; H. 895; 903. — τοῖς πρωτοστάταις: those in the front rank of the enemy. "One might suppose that at least against the front ranks of the enemy we should not have the advantage of position."* — ἐναλλομένους: *const. with ήμᾶς, the implied subj. of ἀνατρέπειν.*

17. ὅπως . . . συνελεγεται: *obj.*

μακάριοι δῆτα, οἱ ἀν ήμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπίδωσι τὴν πασῶν
ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἄν τις ἀποθάνῃ· μητ-
115 μείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω πλούσιος ὡν καλοῦ τεύξεται.
ἔξαρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ’ ἀν καιρὸς ἥ παιάνα· ὅταν δὲ
τὸν Ἐννάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τότε πάντες ὅμοιοι μαδὸν
ἀνθ’ ὡν ὑβρίσθημεν τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.

Ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 18
120 ἡσυχίαν εἶχε· καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγελλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ
πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν τῶν σφετέρων ἥ πέσοι τις ἡ
τρωθείη· ἐπειδὴν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μέν,
ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δὲ ὑμῶν ἔσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι
θάνατος, ὡς γέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ 19
125 ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὅπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὕσπερ ὑπὸ μούρας τινὸς
ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπο-
θνήσκει, καὶ τέθαπται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ· οἱ δὲ
ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὅμαλοῦ. ἀπέθα-
νον δὲ ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἰππό-

4 clause after verbs of striving, etc. G. 217; H. 886. — ἕκαστός τις: each one. So also τὰς τις, see H. 703. — τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, for the arrangement, cf. 22 τὰν πάντων ἀλχιστον. — οὕτω: const. with καλοῦ. For emphasis, οὕτως is not only placed after its word (as in i. 7. 26), but also separated from it by intruded words, cf. iii. 5. 24. Further, the intruded words πλούσιος ὡν, even if he is rich, receive a certain emphasis here, as in Hdt. vii. 46 ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχέι βίφ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἀνθρωπος ἔλν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε. — ἔξ-
άρξω κτέ.: the paean, an invocation or hymn originally to Apollo the god of deliverance, and then to other deities (cf. iv. 7. 4) as well, was sung just before battle, and then the war-god

Ἐννάλιος was called upon with a loud cry (ἀλαλάζειν). See An. i. 8. 18. The paean was also sung as a hymn of victory and peace. — ἀνθ’ ὡν ὑβρίσθημεν: ‘in requital of the insults we have borne,’ Goodwin.

18. δέ μάντις: the art. is used, because one or more seers were regularly attached to the army, cf. Hdt. vii. 228; Thuc. vi. 60. — πρότερον, πρίν: see on i. 24. — πρὶν τέσσοις: a finite verb is usual with πρίν after a neg. — ἔφη: sc. δέ μάντις. For the change from indir. to dir. disc., see on i. 1. 28.

19. τὰ δόπλα: i.e. τὰς δονίδας, cf. 12. — αὐτός: to emphasize the antithesis to οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι. — τίθαπται: lies buried. The pf. expresses the state as it was at the time of writing, cf. 33; see on

130 μαχος, τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεῖ δέκα ἀρχάντων Χαρμιδῆς ὁ Γλαύκανος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὅπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτῶνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσκύ-
λευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑπο-
σπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν, προσιόντες ἄλληλοις πολλοὶ διελέ-
135 γοντο. Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κῆρυξ, μάλ' εὐφωνος 20 ῥᾶν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν. "Ανδρες πολῖται, τί ἡμᾶς ἔξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτέναι βούλεσθε; ήμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πάποτε ἐποιήσαμεν, μετεσχήκαμεν δὲ ὑμῶν καὶ ἴερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ ἔορτῶν 140 τῶν καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορεταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενή-
μεθα καὶ συστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κεκιδυνεύ-
καμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κουῆς ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. πρὸς θεῶν 21 πατρώων καὶ μητρώων καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ 145 ἑταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοὶ κοινωνοῦμεν ἄλλη-
λοις, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἀμαρ-

4 10. — τῶν δ' ἐν Παραιεῖ δέκα: a governing board under the Thirty; Plut. *Lys.* 15, εἴθις δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκίνησε (δ' Λύσανδρος) τράπεζα μὲν ἐν Λαστεί δέκα δὲ ἐν Πειραιεῖ καταστήσας ἔρχοντας. — Χαρμίδης: an uncle of Plato and a former ward of Critias. Xen. *Mem.* iii. 7. 1 calls him ἀξιόλογον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλῷ δυνατότερον τῶν τὰ πολιτικὰ τότε πραττόντων. — περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: see on 5. — προσιόντες κτέ.: used of both parties. Cf. *Lys.* XII. 53 ἐπειδὴ . . . περὶ τῶν διαιλαγῶν οἱ ἀλγοι ἐγίνοντο, πολλὰς ἐκάτεροι ἔλπειδας σύχομεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔτεσθαι ἡς ἀμφότεροι ἔδειξαν.

20. ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κῆρυξ: the four persons most prominent in the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries were the *ιεροφάντης*, the *δρόδοντος*, the

ιεροκῆρυξ and the *δ ἐπὶ βαροῦ*, all from the ancient priestly families of the Eumolpidae and Ceryclics. — κατασιωπησάμενος: after obtaining silence, securing attention, whereas *κατειωπήσαν* (v. 4. 7) is act. and trans. silenced. — ὑμῶν: for the position, see G. 142, 4, n. 3 b; H. 673 c.

21. ἑταιρίας: the *ἑταιρίαι* were political clubs, esp. in democratic states, originally designed for the mutual support of their members in elections and before courts, afterwards used however as unions for the promotion of political and party ends. They were also called *συνωμοσίαι*. For a more detailed account, see Grote VI. 290; VIII. 15 f. Modern analogies appear in the guilds of the middle ages, trades-unions, the Land League,

τάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς ἀνοσιω-
τάτοις τριάκοντα, οἱ ἴδιων κερδέων ἐνεκα δλίγου δεῦν
πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶν ἡ πάντες
150 Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἔτη πολεμοῦντες. ἔξὸν δὲ ἡμῖν ἐν 22
εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὗτοι τὸν πάντων αἰσχιστόν τε καὶ
χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοῖς καὶ
ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους παρέχουσι.
ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὅτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν
155 ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὓς
πολλὰ κατεδακρύσαμεν.

‘Ο μὲν τοιαῦτα ἐλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ
διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ' ἐαυτῶν ἀπήγαγον
εἰς τὸ ἀστυ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάντα δὴ 23
180 ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἔρημοι συνεκάθηητο ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ· τῶν δὲ
τρισχιλίων ὅπου ἔκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διε-
φέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γάρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν τι
βιαιότερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐντόνως ἐλεγον ὡς οὐ χρείη
καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ. ὅσοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν
165 ἡδικηκέναι, αὐτοί τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδί-

4 secret societies, and college fraternities.—*διαρτάνοντες*: supplementary partic.—*οἱ τριάκοντα*: see on 3. 18.—*κερδέων*: the uncontracted form also 40; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 45.—*δλίγου* δεῦν: *almost*, G. 268; H. 956.—*πλείους* κτέ: subsequent orators put the number of those executed without trial at 1500; *Isoc.* vii. 87; *xx.* 11; and *Aesch.* iii. 235.—*δέκα ἔτη*: with reference to the duration of the Decelean war, 414-405 B.C.

22. *ἀλλ' . . . ἐπίστασθε*: *but for all that be assured*, cf. *An.* i. 4. 8 *ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίσταθωσαν*.—*τῶν ἀποθανόντων*: part. gen. with *ἔστιν οὓς*, for which phrase, see on 6.—*πολλὰ*: cog-

nate acc. G. 159, n. 2 & n. 4; H. 716 b.—*οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ*: i.e. the survivors of the Thirty and the Ten.—*καὶ προσ-ακούειν*: “because in addition to their defeat they had heard such expressions as these.”—*ἀπήγαγον κτέ*: the victors refrained from molesting them, in the hope of speedy reconciliation; cf. *Lys.* xii. 53, quoted on 19.

23. *συνεκάθηητο*: for the position of the aug., see G. 105, 1, n. 3; H. 361.

—*συνεδρίῳ*: here equiv. to *βουλευτηρίῳ*, cf. 3. 55.—*τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων*: part. gen. with *ἔκαστοι*, *the several detachments*.—*τι βιαιότερον*: any gross outrage; lit. *anything unusually violent*. H. 649 a. In the fact here narrated

δασκον ὡς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς τριάκοντα οὐκ ἔφασαν χρῆναι πείθεσθαι οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπειν ἀπολλύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκείνους μὲν καταπαῦσαι, ἄλλους δὲ ἐλέσθαι. καὶ εἶλοντο δέκα, 24
170 ἔνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα Ἐλευσῖνάδε ἀπῆλθον. οἱ δὲ δέκα τῶν ἐν ἀστεῖ καὶ μάλα τεταραγμέων καὶ ἀπιστούντων ἄλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς ἵππάρχοις ἐπεμέλοντο. ἔξεκάθευδον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεις ἐν τῷ Ὡιδείῳ, τούς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς 175 ἀσπίδας ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἐσπέρας σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι κατὰ τὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς ὄρθρον σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, ἀεὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπεισπέσοιεν τινες αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς. οἱ δὲ πολλοί τε ἡδη 25
ὄντες καὶ παντοδαποὶ ὅπλα ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ μὲν ξύλινα, οἱ δὲ 180 οἰστύνα καὶ ταῦτα ἐλευκοῦντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα , γενέσθαι, πιστὰ δόντες, οἵτινες συμπολεμήσειαν, καὶ εἰ
ξένοι εἶεν, ἴστοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι, ἔξγεσαν πολλοὶ μὲν ὅπλι-

4 is seen the practical working of the policy stated by Critias in 9.—οὐδὲν δέοιτο . . . κακῶν: they had no need of sharing this misfortune. Cf. 35.

24. δέκα: each one was styled δεκαδοῦχος, Harpocr. s.v. Δέκα. They were of the less violent oligarchs who had sided with Theramenes; and were chosen in the hope of speedy reconciliation. Cf. Lys. XII. 55 τούτων τοινυν Φείδων καὶ Ἰπποκλῆς καὶ Ἐπιχάρης δαμαπτρεῖς καὶ ἔτεροι οἱ δοκοῦντες εἶναι ἐναρτιστάτους Χαρικλεῖ καὶ Κριτίᾳ καὶ τῷ ἐκείνω ἑταίρειᾳ. — ἀπὸ φυλῆς: from each tribe, cf. iv. 2. 8 εἰς ἄπο πόλεως. — Ἐλευσῖνάδε: cf. 8. — τῶν ἐν ἀστεῖ: gen. of οἱ (not τὰ) ἐν ἀστεῖ. — ἔξικάδευδον: only in this passage, excusing a gēre. — ἀσπίδας: which belonged to the equipment of the heavy-

armed infantry, as the knights themselves usually bore no shields, cf. iv. 4. 10. The cavalry, then, were serving by night as hoplites, by day on horseback; cf. 3. 48 μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων, “on horseback and on foot.” — τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἐσπέρας: during the time from evening on, after dark.

25. ὅπλα . . . οἰστύνα: shields of wicker-work, made for an emergency; mentioned elsewhere also, cf. Thuc. iv. 9.—ἐλευκοῦντο: prob. chalked. Cf. iii. 2. 15 Κάρας λευκάσπιδας. So perhaps vii. 5. 20 ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη, An. i. 8. 9 ἵππεις λευκοθύρακες. — γενέσθαι: see on i. 4. 7.—πιστὰ δόντες: they pledged themselves to forget the past and to receive them as friends. For the phrase, cf. i. 3. 9. — ἴστοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι: dependent upon πιστὰ δόντες

ται, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνῆτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵππεῖς ὡς
εἰ ἑβδομήκοντα· προνομὰς δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβά-
185 νοντες ἔντα καὶ ὅπώραν, ἐκάθευδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.
τῶν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν ὅπλοις ἔζηει, οἱ δὲ 28
ἵππεῖς ἔστω ὅτε καὶ ληστὰς ἔχειροῦντο τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς,
καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἐκακούργουν. περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ
τῶν Αἰξωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν ἄγροὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
190 πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους Λυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπέ-
σφαξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόπτων
ἵππεων. ἀνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ τῶν ἵππων 27
ἐπ’ ἄγροῦ λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Λεοντίδος. καὶ
γὰρ ηδη μέγα ἔφρόνουν, ὡστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ
195 ἄστεως προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ
μηχανοποιοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ τὸν
ἐκ Λυκείου δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν, τὰ
ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἀμαξιαίους ἄγειν καὶ καταβάλλειν
ὅπου ἔκαστος βούλοιτο τοῦ δρόμου. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο,
200 πολλὰ εἰς ἔκαστος τῶν λίθων πράγματα παρεῖχε. πεμ- 28
πόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα
έξ 'Ελευσίνος, τῶν δὲ ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἔξ ἄστεως, καὶ

4 and governing a dat. supplied as
antec. of *οἵτινες*. For services to the
state, the popular assembly conferred
upon aliens, besides the titles of honor
εὐεργέτης and *πρόξενος*, the *ἰσοτέλεια*
whereby they were put on equal foot-
ing with citizens in respect to taxes:
it freed them from paying the *μετοι-*
κιον and a higher quota of the war-
tax.—*Ἄς εἰ*: see on i. 2. 9.—*ὅπώραν*:
metonymy, cf. Eng. *harvest*; cf. iii.
2. 10.

26. *Ιστιν ὅτε*: see on 6 *ἵστιν οὖς*.—
ληστὰς ἔχειροῦντο: roughly handled
foragers.—*Αἰξωνέων*: belonging to
the deme Αἰξώνη on the coast south-

ward from Athens.—*πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας*: notwithstanding their earnest entreaties. (Cf. Eng. *litany*.)

27. *τῶν ἵππων*: sc. *ἵπτα*, pred. part. gen.; G. 169, 1; H. 732 a.—*φυλῆς Λεοντίδος*: gen. of connection, H. 732 a.—*εἰ δὲ εἴπειν*: an apology for narrating an apparently trifling incident; “I may be pardoned for relating this.” The narration itself takes the place of the apod., see on 3. 51. Cf. Cyp. i. 4. 27 *εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ παιδικοῦ λόγου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, λέγεται κτλ.*—*τοῦτο*: see on 3. 60.—*Δυκείου*: see on i. 1. 83.

28. *τῶν δὲ ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ κτλ.*: the

βοηθεῶν κελευόντων, ὡς ἀφεστηκότος τοῦ δήμου ἀπὸ
Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἶδόν τε εἶη
205 ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ κατά τε γῆν καὶ
κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθείησαν, συνέ-
πραξεν ἑκατόν τε τάλαντα αὐτοῖς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν
μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀρμοστήν, Λίβυν δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρ-
χοῦντα ἐκπεμφθῆναι. καὶ ἔξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἐλευσῖνάδε 29
210 συνέλεγεν ὄπλίτας πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους. ὁ δὲ ναύ-
αρχος κατὰ θάλατταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι
αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ὡστε ταχὺ πάλιν ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν
οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλιν αὖ μέγα ἐφρόνουν
ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσανδρῷ. οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων Παυσανίας ὁ
215 βασιλεὺς φθονήσας Λυσανδρῷ, εἰ κατειργασμένος ταῦτα
ἄμα μὲν εὐδοκιμήσοι, ἄμα δὲ ἴδιας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας,

4 new Board did not fulfil the popular hope of reconciliation (see on 24). Cf. Lys. XII. 55 πολὺ μείζω στάσιν καὶ πόλεμον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ τοῖς ἐξ ἄστεος ἐποίησαν. Lysias' statement, however, appears overdrawn in view of the fact that the Ten were not (like the Thirty), excluded from the amnesty.—ὅτι οἶον τε εἴη: equiv. to οἶντα τέ ἔστι in dir. disc. The prot. εἰ . . . ἀποκλεισθεῖσαν is retained unchanged. This is a mixed const. only in form, as οἶντα τέ ἔστι with inf. forms 'an expression that is nearly equiv. in sense to an opt. with ἀπ.' GMT. 54, 2, b.—συνέπραξεν δανεισθῆναι: helped them to secure a loan; see on 3. 18. This loan was repaid by the restored democracy from the public treasury. Isoc. Areopag. 68.—ναυαρχοῦστα: see on i. 7. ναυαρχον would more regularly (as in i. 5. 1) balance ἀρμοστήν.

29. ἦσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ
ἄστε, κτέ.; chiasmus. — προχωρούν-

τεν: as matters were going on thus, without subj. as τ. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων, but v. 3. 1 τούτων προκεχωρηκότων. The finite verb is used by Thuc. i. 109 ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ οὐ προυχάρει, likewise ii. 56; iii. 18. Cf. also vii. 1. 7 οὗτος τεφυκότων and on 2. 16; G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a.—εὐδοκιμήσοι: cf. εὐδόξει i. 1. 31.—ἴδιας κτέ.: by bringing into power adherents of his party.—τεῖλος τῶν ἐφόρων τραῖς: note the very limited power of the king even in the matter of war. The ephors declare war and conclude peace; two of their number accompany the king as commander-in-chief. He is also restrained (after 418 B.C.) by the presence of ten Spartan counsellors, the number being later thirty. See on iii. 4. 2. A modern analogy is offered by the Dutch Republic, where 'usage made it necessary that in time of war every fleet and every army should have with it delegates of the civil authority.'—φρουράν: see on iii. 2. 23.

πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς ἔξαγει φρρυράν. συνείποντο δὲ 30
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων·
οὗτοι δὲ ἐλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ νομίζοιεν εὐορκεῖν ἀν στρα-
220 τευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν παράσπονδον ποιοῦντας·
ἐπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγίγνωσκον Λακεδαιμονίους βουλο-
μένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν οἰκείαν καὶ πιστὴν ποιη-
σασθαι. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο μὲν ἐν τῷ
Ἀλιπέδῳ καλούμενῷ πρὸς τῷ Πειραιεῖ δεξιὸν ἔχων κέρας,
225 Λύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς μισθοφόροις τὸ εὐώνυμον. πέμ- 31
πων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Παυσανίας πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἐκέ-
λευν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἔαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο,
προσέβαλλεν ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ δῆλος εἴη
εὑμενῆς αὐτοῖς ᾧν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς
230 πράξας ἀπῆλθε, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ λαβῶν τῶν μὲν Λακεδαι-
μονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἵππεων τρεῖς φυλάς,
παρῆλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν κωφὸν λιμένα, σκοπῶν πῇ εὐαποτειχισ-
τότατος εἶη ὁ Πειραιεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπιάντος αὐτοῦ προσ- 32
έθεόν τινες καὶ πράγματα αὐτῷ παρεῖχον, ἀχθεσθεὶς

4. 30. Βοιωτῶν κτι.: note the sudden change in their attitude. Cf. 2. 19.
— ἐγίγνωσκον: were of the opinion — a mistaken one in this case. — οἰκείαν καὶ πιστήν: i.e. a subject province. — Ἀλιπέδῳ: the plain lying on the sea between Athens and the Piraeus. On the expression τῷ καλούμενῷ, cf. τῷ καλούμενῷ γυμναστῷ 2. 8.

31. ἐπὶ τὰ ἔαυτῶν: to their homes, without suffering loss of property; cf. 38. — δύον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν: "only for appearance' sake." Cf. Thuc. viii. 92 καὶ δι Θηραμένης ἀλθῶν εἰς Πειραιά δύον καὶ ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ἀργύζετο τοῖς διλταῖς. 'A familiar and colloquial form of expression to denote "as far as shouting went." In the phrase there is a remarkable pleonasm, since either

δύον ἀπὸ βοῆς or δύον βοῆς ἔνεκα would have been sufficient.' Blomfield *ibid.* — ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς: in consequence of the attack, cf. *An.* ii. 5. 7; Thuc. vi. 19. The means are treated as the source or starting-point of the action. — μόρας: the entire force of Spartan infantry was divided into six morae (400–900 men each), each of which consisted of four λόχοι, the λόχος of two πεντηκοστίνες or four ἑνωμοτίαι. The mora was commanded by a πολέμαρχος (also called μοραγός Thuc. v. 66), the λόχος by a λοχαγός, the πεντηκοστίς by a πεντηκοστήρ, the ἑνωμοτία by an ἑνωμοδάρχης, *de rep. Laced.* ii. 4; 13. 4. Suidas under ἑνωμοτία states its strength at 25 men. But this would vary as the emergency required

235 παρήγγειλε τοὺς μὲν ἵππεας ἐλᾶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης συνέπεσθαι· σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτὸς ἐπηκολούθει. καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῦ θέατρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον ἔξοπλιζόμενοι οἱ τε πελτασταὶ 33
 240 πάντες καὶ οἱ ὄπλιται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψιλοὶ εὐθὺς ἐκδραμόντες ἥκοντιζον, ἵβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόνων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτιρώσκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθιήσκει
 245 Χαίρων τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω πολεμάρχω, καὶ Λακράτης ὁ ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμονίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ. ὅρῶν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 34 Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄπλιται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ παρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπ' ὀκτώ. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας
 250 μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἡ πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις

4 a stronger or weaker force.—καφόν λιμνά: an unknown part of the harbor of Piraeus.

32. ἐλᾶν: rare poetical pres. for ἐλαύνειν. — ἐνέντας: at full speed; intrans., as in *Cyr.* vii. 1. 29 ἐντεῖ οὐδὲν φειδόμενος τῷ Ιππαν. — τὰ δέκα (sc. ἥτη) ἀφ' ἥβης: “those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty,” including all from 20 to 30 years of age; cf. iv. 6. 10 ἐθεῖ τὰ πεντεκαδέκα ἀφ' ἥβης, v. 4. 40 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐθεῖ σὺν αὐτοῖς. — Πειραιοῦ: locative case, in the Piraeus. The remains of this theatre are still recognizable.

33. ἥκοντιζον, ἵβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόνων: the asyndeton renders the description more vivid and impressive. H. 1039; cf. iv. 3. 19. So

veni, vidi, vici; abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit, Cic. II. Cat. 1. — ἐπὶ πόδα: backwards, “with face to the foe,” cf. *An.* v. 2. 32. — πολεμάρχω: see on 31. — οἱ τεθαμμένοι: see on 91. — ἐν Κεραμεικῷ: the Ceramicus, the northwest part of Athens, was divided by the city wall; in the outer part, here meant, along the Sacred Way leading through the grove of the Academy to Eleusis, were numerous graves, particularly of those who had fallen in the war and been buried by the state; *Paus.* i. 29. Since 1862, extensive excavations have been made in this district, and interesting monuments have been uncovered.

34. οἱ ἄλλοι ὄπλιται: see on 2. 18. Cf. τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις below. — τῶν ὄπλων: i.e. the light-armed troops who

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῶ πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ἐκεῖ
δὲ συνταξάμενος παντελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγει ἐπὶ²⁵⁵ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. οἱ δὲ εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἐπειτα δὲ
ένέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθυήσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ
έκατόν. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας τρόπαιον στησάμενος ἀνεχώ-³⁵
ρησε· καὶ οὐδὲ ὡς ὡργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρᾳ πέμπων
ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ οὐλα χρὴ λέγοντας πρέσβεις
280 πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δὲ
ἐπειθούντο. διύστη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε
πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγον-
τας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ
διαλυθέντες κοινῇ ἀμφότεροι Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.
285 ηδέως δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἐφόρος ὡν συνήκουεν·³⁶
ώσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συ-
στρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὐτός τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφό-
τεροι τῆς μετὰ Παυσανίου γνώμης ὅντες μᾶλλον ἡ τῆς
μετὰ Λυσάνδρου. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονα

4 had hitherto fought alone.—*εἰς χεῖρας
ἰδέαντο*: they let them come to close quarters. Cf. iii. 4. 14.—*Ἄλας*: either a shallow slimy basin at the head of the great harbor, or the part of the Halipedon immediately northeast of the hill Munychia. The deme *Ἄλας Αἰγανίδες* cannot be meant, as between it and the Piraeus was the deme Halimus.

35. οὐλα λέγοντας: with what sort of overtures.—*πρὸς σφᾶς*: equiv. to *πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους*, see on iv. 6. 4. Cf. on i. 17.—οὐδὲν δέονται πολεμεῖν: they had no desire to be at war, no interest in continuing the struggle, cf. 23; Thuc. iv. 130.—διαλυθέντες: cf. διαλλάξαι 38.

36. ὥσπερ νομίζεται: cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 5 πάρεισι δὲ (namely, with the king when he offers sacrifice on setting out for war) καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων δύο, οἱ πολυτραγουμοῦσι μὲν οὐδέν, ἢ μὴ διαστιλεύεις προσκαλή· δρῶντες δὲ δι', τι ποιεῖ ἔκαστος πάντας σωφρονίζουσιν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός.—τῆς μετὰ κτέ.: being of the opinion, holding with. The pred. poss. gen. of the thing, the subj. being a person, occurs only in a few expressions, mainly isolated, wherein a sort of devotion of the person to the thing is suggested. Kr. Spr. 47, 6, 10; gen. of characteristic, H. 732 d. On the expression μετὰ Παυσανίου, cf. μετά τυνος εἶναι to belong to one's party; two expressions are here blended, τῆς Παυσ-

270 προθύμως ἐπεμπον τούς τ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἔχοντας τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἀστεὶ ἴδιώτας, Κηφισοφῶντά τε καὶ Μέλητον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 37 οὗτοι ὥχοντο εἰς Λακεδαιμονα, ἐπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοιωνὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόσαι 275 καὶ τὰ τείχη ἄ ἔχουσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις χρῆσθαι ὅτι βούλονται· ἀξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, παραδιδόνται τόν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ 38 πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ἐκκλητοί, ἐξέπεμψαν πεντε- 280 καὶ δεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Παυ- σανίᾳ διαλλάξαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διήλ- λαξαν ἐφ' ὧτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὡς πρὸς ἄλλήλους, ἀπιέναι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἔαυτῶν ἔκάστους πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δέ τινες 285 φοβοῦντο τῶν ἐξ ἀστεως, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσῖνα κατ-

4 αὐλοῦ γνώμης δύντες and μετὰ Πανσαρίου δύντες. — ἐπεμπον: sc. the king and the ephors. — ἔχοντας τὰς . . . σπονδάς: bearing their proposals of peace with the Lacedaemonians. — ἴδιώτας: as individuals, in a private capacity.

37. οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοιωνοῦ: the authorities, whereas the first embassy had been unofficial. — λέγοντας: persons who said, instead of the usual λέξοντας to say. See on 1. 7; cf. iii. 4. 25; An. ii. 4. 24 ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἔλλων σκοπῶν. For the anarthrōus partic. used subst., see GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. — χρῆσθαι δ, τι βούλονται: a formula of unconditional surrender, cf. Cyr. viii. 1. 6 παρέχειν αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι δ, τι ἀν βούληται. For χρῆσθαι (inf. of purpose), see G. 265, H. 951. For δ, τι with χρῆσθαι, see on 1. 2. — ἀξιοῦν: has the same subj. as ἔφασαν.

38. οἱ ἔφοροι: i.e. the three ephors in Sparta. — οἱ ἐκκλητοί: seems to be equiv. to ἡ ἐκκλησία. Cf. iii. 2. 28; vi. 3. 3 κατέστησαν (πρέσβεις) ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, and v. 2. 11 προσῆγαγον αὐτοὺς (πρέσβεις) πρὸς τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. See Grote's note (II. 357) and cf. iii. 3. 8. — ἀπιέναι κτέ: as in 31. — ἡς πρὸς: the combination of ὡς with πρὸς and ἐπὶ occurs freq., esp. in the sense of purpose, cf. An. iv. 3. 11 and 21; vi. 4. 24; vii. 1. 37. — τῶν ἐξ ἀστεως: this is used as a party name of the oligarchs in Athens as opposed to the democrats gathered at the Piraeus; cf. 40; iii. 5. 9. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: they (the commissioners) determined that such should dwell in Eleusis, i.e. Eleusis was granted to them as a sort of city of refuge.

οικεῶ. τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Παυσανίας μὲν διῆκε τὸ 39 στράτευμα, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἀνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς δόπλοις εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοί, * ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος 40 290 ἔλεξεν, 'Τμῦν, ἔφη, ὃ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλεύων ἔγῳ γνῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. μάλιστα δὲ ἀν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀναλογίσαισθε ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον ἔστω, ὥστε ἥμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρέων. πότερον δικαιότεροί ἔστε; ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὅν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἔνεκα 295 χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἡδίκηκεν. ὑμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων ὅντες πολλὰ καὶ αἰσχρὰ ἔνεκα κερδέων πεποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα ἐπ' ἀνδρείᾳ ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον. καὶ τίς ἀν καλλίων κρίσις 41 τούτου γένοιτο ἡ ὡς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ 300 γνώμη φαίητ' ἀν προέχειν, οἱ ἔχοντες καὶ τεῖχος καὶ ὅπλα καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμάχους Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν οὐδὲν τούτων ἔχόντων παρελύθητε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους δὴ οὔεσθε μέγα φρονητέον εἶναι; πῶς, οὐγε ὥσπερ τοὺς δάκνοντας κύνας κλοιῷ δήσαντες παραδιδόσιν, οὕτω 305 κάκενοι ὑμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἡδικημένῳ τούτῳ δῆμῳ

4 39. διῆκε: expressed differently and more fully in 3. 3; 7.—ἀνελθόντες . . . εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: cf. Lys. XIII. 80 f.—τῇ Ἀθηνῇ: cf. 3. 20 τῷ ναῷ.—κατέβησαν: some part of the text is lost here, including at least a mention of the calling of the assembly spoken of in 42. See App.—οἱ στρατηγοί: see on 2.

40. γνῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτούς: in the original Delphic sense, 'take just measure of yourselves' (Grote).—ἐπὶ τίνι: cf. 29 μέγα ἐφρόνουν ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ.—ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν δῆμος . . . ὑμεῖς δὲ κτέ.: obs. the fine balance of the clauses, with the sharpening of the in-

dictment against the oligarchs (αἰσχρὰ ποιεῖν for ἀδεῖεν, and κερδέων for χρημάτων). Οἱ κερδέων, see 21.

41. ἡ ἀσ: equiv. to ἡ αὐτὴ ἡ κρίσις, ὡς.—παρελύθητε: were paralýzed. Cf. Lys. XIII. 46, ἡ δύναμις τῆς τολεως παρελύθη. —ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους δῆ: with the emphasis of contempt.—τοὺς . . . παραδιδόσιν: proverbial with reference to the law of Solon, κύνα δακόντα παραδοῦνας κελεύει (δόνομος) κλοιῷ τρεπήσει δεδεμένον Plut. Solon 24.—κάκενοι: resumes with emphasis the οὐγε. See on i. 7. 25.—τοιῷτρ: for the attrib. position, see on ἡμῶν 20.

οἴχονται ἀπιόντες; οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὡς ἀνδρες, ἀξιῶ ἐγὼ 42
ῶν ὀμωμόκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοὺς
ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὑρκοι καὶ ὅστοι ἔστε.
εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι
310 ταράπτεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι,
ἀνέστησε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς κατα- 43
στησάμενοι ἐποιτεύοντο. ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες
ξένους μισθῶσθαι τοὺς Ἐλευσῖν, στρατευσάμενοι πανδη-
μεὶ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν στρατηγοὺς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους
315 ἐλθόντας ἀπέκτεων, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμψαντες τοὺς
φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους ἔπεισαν συναλλαγῆναι· καὶ ὅμο-
σαντες ὄρκους ἦ μὴν μὴ μητικακήσεω, ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὅμοι
τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς ὄρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

4 42. ὅμας: *i.e.* the democrats as opposed to ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεος ἄνδρες. *Cf.* 40. — πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους καλοῖς: “to their other noble deeds add the virtue of σωφροσύνη,” which includes εὐρκοσία and δαιστῆς. — ἀνέστησε: *adjourned.* Note the analogy of our parliamentary terms *rise, sit, session.*

43. καὶ τότε: the return of Thrasybulus and the exiles occurred on the twelfth of Boedromion (Sept. 21), 403 B.C. *Cf.* Plut. *de Glor. Ath.* 7. This day was afterwards celebrated yearly as a day of public thanksgiving (χαριτήρια ἐλευθερίας). — ἐποιτεύοντο: *i.e.* they lived under the form of a πολιτεία, a free state. — Ἐλευσῖν: locative; see on 32. — ἦ μὴν: used esp. in declarations under oath, H. 1087, 9. — μὴ μητικακέων: the oath was in these words: καὶ οὐ μητικακήσω τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑνδεκα· οὐδὲ τούτων δε ἀν δέληρ εἰθίνες διδόναι τῇ ἀρχῇς ἡς ἡρξεν *Andoc. de Myst.* 90; according to this, the Ten who had ruled in the Piraeus were

not excluded from the final amnesty; *cf.* 38. The laws and the oaths administered to senators and dicasts were revised to accord with the terms of the amnesty, *cf.* *Andoc. de Myst.* 81 ff.; by special votes, it was decreed that no criminal inquiries should be carried back beyond the archonship of Euclides (403 B.C.), and that all legal judgments, *etc.*, under the previous democracy should be valid, those under the Thirty not; while on the motion of Archinus (see on 2), a law was passed enabling the defendant in crimes committed prior to the archonship of Euclides to plead an exception in *bar* (*παραγραφή*) on the ground of the amnesty, the effect being to increase both the chance of failure and the pecuniary loss in case of failure, on the part of the plaintiff. *Isocr. xviii.* 2. The amnesty seems in the main to have been observed. — ἔτι καὶ νῦν: *i.e.* at the time of writing, as to which see Introduction, p. xx.

Γ.

1 'Η μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ 1 τούτου πέμψας Κῦρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαιμονίαν ἡξίου, οἴστηρ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πολέμῳ, τοιούτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίγνεσθαι. οἱ 5 δ' ἔφοροι δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτὸν Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῦν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κάκενος μέντοι προθύμως ὅπερ ἔδεήθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου περιέπλευσεν εἰς Κιλικίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Συέννεσιν μὴ 10 δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευομένῳ ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ὡς μὲν οὖν Κῦρος στράτευμά τε συνέλεξε καὶ 2 τοῦτ' ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὡς ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.

1 Book III. Spring of 401 to autumn of 395 B.C. Grote, chap. LXXII.—LXXIX.; Curtius, B. V. chap. III., IV.

Chap. 1. *Expedition of Cyrus against Artaxerxes (1-2). Tissaphernes satrap of Phrygia and Ionia. Beginning of the war between Sparta and Persia. Thibron in Ionia (3-7). Dercylidas assumes command of the army (8), concludes a truce with Tissaphernes, and leads the army into the province of Pharnabazus (9-10). The satrapy of Aeolis under Mania and Midias (10-15). Dercylidas master of Aeolis; his treatment of Midias (16-28).*

1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου: in 401 B.C.—πέμψας Κῦρος κτλ.: on Cyrus' revolt against his brother, cf. *An.* i. 1. 3 ff. This embassy to Sparta to which no allusion is made in the *Anabasis*, is mentioned also by Diod. xiv. 19 and more in detail by Plut. *Artax.* 6 καὶ

Λακεδαιμονίοις έγραφε (sc. Κῦρος) παρακαλῶν βαηθεῖν καὶ συγκεπέπειν ἄνδρας οἰς ἔφη δάσειν, Δα μὲν πεζοὶ παρώσιν, Ἰπποις, Δα δὲ ἵππεῖς, συνωρίδας· ἐὰν δὲ ἄγρος ἔχωσι, κάμας· ἐὰν δὲ κώμας, πόλεις· μισθοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατευομένοις οὐκ ἀριθμὸν ἀλλὰ μέτρον ἔσεσθαι.—οἴστηρ αὐτὸς κτλ.: cf. i. 5. 2 ff.—Σαμίος: acc. to Diod., he joined Cyrus at Ephesus with 25 ships. Samius is not named in the *Anabasis*, but mention is made (*An.* i. 4. 2) of the arrival on the Cilician coast of Tamos an Egyptian, with a fleet consisting of 25 ships of Cyrus' own and 35 Peloponnesian ships under the admiral Pythagoras.—Συέννεσις: see *An.* i. 2. 21 ff.

2. ἡ μάχη: at Cunaxa, not far from Babylon, in the autumn of 401 B.C.; cf. *An.* i. 8.—ἐπὶ θαλασσαῖς: i.e. the Black Sea.—Θεμιστογένει: Themistogenes is otherwise unknown; nor

15 Ἐπεὶ μέντοι Τισσαφέρης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεῖ δόξας 3
γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σταράπης
κατεπέμφθη ὃν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε καὶ ὃν Κύρος,
εὐθὺς ἡξίου τὰς Ἰωνικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἐαυτῷ ὑπηκόους
εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἄμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἄμα δὲ
20 φοβούμεναι τὸν Τισσαφέρην, ὅτι Κύρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, ἀντ'
ἐκείνου ἥρημέναι ήσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἐπεμπον πρέσβεις καὶ ἡξίουν,
ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος προστάται εἰσών, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ
σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλλήνων, ὅπως ἡ τε χώρα μὴ δροῦτο
25 αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶναι. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 4
πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἄρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας
τῶν μὲν νεοδαμαδῶν εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Πελοπον-
νησίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ἥτήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ'
Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίους ἵππεας, εἰπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὼν
30 παρέξει. οἱ δὲ ἐπεμψαν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἵππευσάν-
των, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῦν καὶ ἐναπ-

1 can anything be determined with certainty concerning the relation in which his work stood to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. Mahaffy speaks of the *Anabasis* as a 'huge parenthesis in the *Hellenica*, which is specially indicated as such at the opening of the third book.'

3. ἐπεὶ κατεπέμφθη: the aor. indic. is commonly used instead of the plpf. after temporal particles. GMT. 10, n. 4 a, b; H. 837.—ὅτι Κύρον κτέ.: viz. soon after the arrival of Cyrus in Asia Minor; An. i. 1. 6 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δὲ ἀρεστήκεσσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. Cf. An. i. 9. 9.—ἥρημέναι τοσαὶ: had espoused the cause of, as also in vii. 3. 8; cf. Hdt. i. 108.—εἰσίν: sc. οἱ Λακε-

δαιμόνιοι, implied in Λακεδαιμόνια. —
ἐπιμεληθῆναι: assume the protection of.

4. νεοδαμαδῶν: see on i. 3. 15.—
εἰς χιλίους: to the number of a thousand, H. 796 c.—ἱερευεράτων: these knights, mentioned also ii. 4. 2; 8, 24; 31, had been a mainstay of the oligarchs. Acc. to Lys. xvi. 6, after the expulsion of the Thirty, they had been excluded from military service and compelled to refund the allowance for equipments made them by the state at their enrolment. For the partitive gen. used as obj., see on iv. 4. 18.—κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ: because even after the restoration of the democracy the oligarchic party was still strong at Athens.—εἰ διεδημοτέν καὶ
ἐναπόλεσσον: if they should go abroad and perish there (ds.).

όλοιστο. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν 5
στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων·
πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὅ,τι Λακεδαιμόνιος
35 ἀνὴρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιῷ ὄρων
Θίβρων τὸ ἴππικὸν εἰς τὸ πεδίον οὐ κατέβαινεν, ἥγάπα δὲ
εἰ, δπου τυγχάνοι ὁν, δύναιτο ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἀδήστον
διαφυλάττειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου 6
συνέμιξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἥδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἀντ-
40 ετάπτετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκούσαν
προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὃν Εὐρυσθένης
τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἥρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαι-
μονίου· ἐκεώνῳ δ' αὐτῇ ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη

1. 5. ἐπεὶ . . . ἀφίκοντο: at the opening of the year 399 B.C.—συνήγαγε μὲν: the μὲν is prob. to be rejected, since it has neither a correlative δέ, nor the strengthening force of μήν, as sometimes when δέ is omitted; see on iv. 1. 7.—Λακεδαιμόνιος δάνηρ: *any Lacedaemonian*; to be distinguished from δέ Λακεδαιμόνιος, designating the entire nation. For a like characterization of Sparta's all-powerful hegemony, see *An.* vi. 6. 12 τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεστήκασιν. ἵκανον δέ εἰσι καὶ εἰς ἔκαστος Λακεδαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δέ, τι βούλονται διαπράττεσθαι. Cf. Μακεδὼν δάνηρ *Dem. Phil.* 1. 10.—στρατιῷ: numbering now over 7000 men, *Diod. xiv.* 36. σύν is unusual; see on i. 4. 9.—δρῶν . . . τὸ δεσμόν: Diendorf explains, *as he saw that his own cavalry was weak*; but this is reading into rather than out of the Greek. Suitable to the sense is the conjecture δρωδῶν, but a slighter change would be to δεκτῶν, as in 20 δεκτῶν ἥδη τοὺς πολίτας.

6. οἱ διαβίθντες: the remnant of the Ten Thousand, now rather less

than five thousand, *Diod. xiv.* 37. They had been in the service of the Thracian king Seuthes, but now enlisted under Thibron at Pergamus. See *An.* vii. 6. 1; 8. 24.—ἐκ τούτου ἥδη: Xenophon passes over in silence, perhaps from personal dislike, Thibron's most important achievements, e.g. the conquest of Magnesia, and siege of Tralles (*Diod. xiv.* 36) and the laying waste of all Lydia (*Isoc. Paneg.* 144). That he purposely represents Thibron in an unfavorable light appears also in the portrayal of his character (8), and in the speech (2. 7), which is doubtless Xenophon's own.—οἱ δάνηρ Δημαράτου: *the descendants of Demaratus*. *Kr. Spr.* 68, 16, 5. Demaratus, putative son of the Spartan king Ariston, after being driven from the throne by his colleague Cleomenes on a charge of illegitimacy, had left Lacedaemon and gone over to Darius Hystaspis, whose son Xerxes he accompanied in his invasion of Greece; *Hdt. vi.* 65 ff.—ἐκ βασιλέως: the agent viewed as the source, cf. *An.* i. 1. 6; see *H.* 798 c.—

ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα συστρατείας· προσεχώρησαν δ' 45 αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὅντες, ἔχοντες δὲ μὲν Γάμβρειον καὶ Παλαιγάμβρειον, ὁ δὲ Μύριαν καὶ Γρύνειον· δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ πόλεις ἡσαν παρὰ βασι- λέως Γογγύλω, ὅτι μόνος Ἐρετριέων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν. ἦν τὸ δὲ ἄστθενεῖς οὐσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος ὁ Θίβρων ἐλάμβανε. 50 Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν καλούμενην, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπείθ- ετο, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν τεμόμενος ὑπόνομον ὀρυττεῖν, ὡς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὑδωρ αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ τείχους ἐκβέοντες πολλάκις ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὸ ὄρυγμα καὶ ἔντα καὶ 55 λίθους, ποιησάμενος αὖ χελώνην ἔυλίνην ἐπέστησεν ἐπὶ τῇ φρεατίᾳ· καὶ ταύτην μέντοι ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι νύκτωρ κατέκαυσαν. δοκούντος δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν,

1 *ἀντὶ τῆς κτέ.*: in return for his coöperation in the expedition against Greece.—*Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος*: mentioned also *An.* vii. 8. 8. The treason (*μηδίσας*) of Gongylus, the ancestor of the two brothers here named, falls in the time of the Persian wars. He had also served Pausanias in his negotiations with Xerxes; *Thuc.* i. 128.—*μηδίσας*: causal.—*ἔφυγεν*: had been banished.

7. *ἷν δὲ ἃς*: but some; see on ii. 4. 6.—*οὔσας*: causal.—*κατὰ κράτος*: by assault, opp. to *ἐκούσαν* 6, ἐπολιόρκει below.—*Λάρισαν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν*: this epith. is said to have been given to the Aeolian city because king Cyrus had settled Egyptians there. *Cyr.* vii. 1. 45.—*γε μὴν*: this combination of particles, occurring in the first two books only twice (ii. 3. 33; 42), is of freq. occurrence in the remaining books, and usually follows, as here, the emphatic word; iii. 5. 12;

iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1 and 14; v. 2. 16 and 18; 4. 17; vi. 1. 5, 9, 11; 2. 29; 5. 47; vii. 3. 8; sometimes after the art. (see on 5. 13); after conj. (see on 5. 7); as correl. to *μέν* (see on iv. 2. 17). It marks progress in the narrative, at the same time suggesting something opposed to what precedes.—*φρεατίαν ὀρυττεῖν*: he sunk a shaft and from this dug an underground passage, which must have been intended to tap the conduit leading into the city and to draw off the water therefrom. We must accordingly regard *ὑπόνομον* as acc. of a subst. depending upon *όρυττειν*, as in *Thuc.* ii. 76 *ὑπόνομον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως δρύξαντες*. The sense is against taking this word as an adj. with *φρεατίαν*, and further, the aor. partic. implies the completion of *τίμνεσθαι*, while the impf. implies the continuance of *δρύττειν*.—*χελώνην*: cf. *testudo*.—*δοκούντος κτέ.*: “since he seemed to be accomplishing

πέμπουσιν οἱ ἔφοροι ἀπολιπόντα Λάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι
ἐπὶ Καρίαν.

60 'Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἥδη ὅντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς ἐπὶ Καρίαν πορευ- 8
σομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα,
ἀνὴρ δοκῶν ἐναι μάλα μηχανητικός· καὶ ἐπεκαλέτο δὲ
Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν οἰκαδε καὶ ζημιωθεὶς
ἔφυγε· κατηγόρουν γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἔφειν ἀρπά-
ζειν τῷ στρατεύματι τοὺς φίλους. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ οὐ
παρέλαβε τὸ στράτευμα, γνοὺς ὑπόπτους ὅντας ἀλλήλους
τὸν Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος
τῷ Τισσαφέρνει ἀπῆγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ
στράτευμα, ἐλόμενος θατέρω μᾶλλον ἡ ἀμα ἀμφοτέροις
70 πολεμεῖν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ
Φαρναβάζῳ· ἀρμοστὴς γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάν-
δρου ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθεὶς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη
τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς σπουδαίοις
Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἔστι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
75 δὴ πολὺ ἥδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἥει. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν 10
τοσούτῳ διέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχεω τοῦ Θίβρωνος, ὡστε παρ-

1 nothing here." αὐτοῦ is an adv.—
πέμπουσιν: see on ii. 2. 7.

8. ὡς πορευομένου: *intending, as he gave out, to march.* G. 277, 6, n. 2 a; H. 978.—ἄρξων: *to take command.*—ἀφίκετο: *in the autumn of 399 B.C.*—Σίσυφος: the Corinthian hero, noted as the paragon of cunning. The name is explained by Curtius as an Aeol. reduplication of *σοφός*. Cf. Homer Z 153 δ κέρδιστος γένετ' ἀνδρῶν.—ὡς ἔφειν: *indir. disc. with κατηγορεῖν* in its primitive meaning, cf. 5. 25.—ἀρπάζων: *plunder, only here with the acc. of the person robbed; so with ἀρπάζειν* An. i. 2. 27, as usually with ληίζεσθαι, κηγειν καὶ φέρειν.

9. ὅντας: *indir. disc.—Δυτανδρου ναυαρχοῦντος:* 407 B.C., cf. i. 5. 1. Acc. to Thuc. viii. 61 f., Dercylidas had caused Abydus to revolt from Athens in 411 B.C.; cf. An. v. 6. 24.—ἐστάθη κτέ.: *was compelled to stand, etc.* The shield was usually carried, except in battle, not by the officer himself, but by his ὑπαπιστής, cf. iv. 8. 39. See on iv. 5. 14. On this punishment, cf. Plut. Arist. 23, who says of Pausanias, τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκόλασε τληγαῖς ἡ σιδηρᾶ οὐγύραν ἐπιτίθεις ηγάγακεν ἐστάναι δὲ δῆλος τῆς ἡμέρας.—διὰ ταῦτα δῆ: *for just this reason.*

10. εὐθὺς μὲν: *for the force of μέν, see on iv. 1. 7.—εἰς τὸ ἄρχεων:* ιη

ήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Λιόλιδος οὐδὲν βλάψας τοὺς συμμάχους.

‘Η δὲ Λιόλις αὐτῇ ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐστράπενε δὲ 80 αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἔως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνις Δαρδανεύς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκεῦνος νόσῳ ἀπέθανε, παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν, Μανία ἡ τοῦ Ζήνιος γυνή, Δαρδανίς καὶ αὐτῇ, ἀναζεύξασα στόλον καὶ δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ 85 παλλακίσω αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο. ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· 11
 ’Ω Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνήρ σοι ὁ ἔμος καὶ τάλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδον, ὥστε σὺ ἐπασῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἦν οὖν ἐγώ σοι μηδὲν χείρον ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ 90 ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι; ἦν δέ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ σοὶ δῆπον ἔσται ἀφελομένῳ ἐμὲ ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναικα 12 σατραπεύειν. ἡ δ' ἐπὲι κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τούς τε φόρους οὐδὲν ἥττον τάνδρὸς ἀπεδίδον, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις, 95 διόπτει ἀφικνοῦτο πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, ἀεὶ ἥγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ διόπτει ἐκεῦνος εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαίνοι, πολὺ πάντων τῶν ὑπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἥδιστα ἐδέχετο αὐτόν, καὶ ἡσα 13 παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων

1 point of generalship.—ἢ δι Αἰολὶς κτέ.: i.e. northern Aeolis or the Troad.—Φαρναβάζον: pred. poss. gen. G. 169, 1; H. 782. —Δαρδανεύς, Δαρδανίς: of Dardanus (on the Hellespont). For the form, see G. 129, 10; H. 560.—Ζήνιος: Ion. gen., used also by Att. writers in case of non-Att. names, cf. Γιάννειος i. 1. 29; Ζωννέτος Απ. i. 2. 12.—δεῦται . . . δεῦναι: see on ii. 4. 8.

11. ὁ ἀνήρ ὁ ἔμος: the most formal and rare position. G. 142, 2 Rem.; H.

688. The intrusion of *σοι* emphasizes the antithesis with ἐγώ in the following sentence.—ὥστε ἐτίμας: the indic. with *ὥστε* lays stress on the actual occurrence of the result; G. 237 Rem.; H. 927. Cf. 13.

12. ἔγνω: with inf. *decided*; see on ii. 3. 25.—ἥττον: cf. χείρον 11.—ἀφικνοῦτο: past general cond. G. 238; H. 914 B, 2.

13. παρέλαβεν: *received*, as her husband's successor. For a different

προσέλαβεν ἐπιθαλαττίδιας Λάρισάν τε καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ
 100 Κολωνάς, ξενικῷ μὲν Ἐλληνικῷ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχε-
 σι, αὐτὴ δὲ ἐφ' ἀρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δὲ ἐπανέσειε,
 τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδῶν, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν
 κατεσκευάστατο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ
 ὅποτε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἡ Πισίδας ἐμβάλοι, ὅτι τὴν βασιλέως
 105 χώραν κακουργοῦσσι. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα αὐτὴν μεγαλο-
 πρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἔστι ὅτε παρεκάλει.
 ἦδη δὲ οὐστης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἡ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, 14
 θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὁν, ἀναπτερωθεὶς ὑπό τινων ὡς
 αἰσχρὸν εἴη γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἰδιώτην εἶναι,
 110 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν
 τυραννίδι προσῆκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζο-
 μένης ὥσπερ ἀν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀπο-
 πνίξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό
 τε εἶδος ὅντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὅντα ὡς ἐπτακαΐδεκα.
 115 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκῆψιν καὶ Γέργυιθα ἔχυρὰς πόλεις κατέ- 15
 σχεν, ἔνθα καὶ τὰ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανίᾳ. αἱ δὲ
 ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔσωζον
 αὐτὰς οἱ ἐνόντες φρουροί. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας πέμψας
 δῶρα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἡξίουν ἔχειν τὴν χώραν ὥσπερ ἡ Μανία.
 120 ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἔστ' ἀν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν

1 use, cf. 16.—*ἐπιθαλαττίδιας*: so also iv. 8. 1; adj. of two endings 4. 28. Cf. 16 *ἐπιθαλαττίους*. The cities mentioned here and in 15 ff. are situated in the Troad, Larisa not being the one mentioned in 7.—*δύντανίσμα*: the rel. clause is made more emphatic by its position before the dem., cf. 21.—ἡ Πισίδας: the mention of this people here is striking, since their territory did not border on the satrapy of Pharnabazus. — *κακουργοῦσσι*: the

pres. implies a state of constant hostility.—*ἔστιν δέ*: cf. ἦν δέ ἂς 7.

14. *ἐτῶν*: pred. gen. of measure.—*ἀναπτερωθεὶς . . . δε*: 'fluttered' by some people's saying that. Cf. also 4. 2.—*ἀνταζομένης*: being on friendly terms with.—*αὐτὸν δὲ εἶναι*: 'parataxis'; while he, etc.

15. *Γέργυιθα*: from nom. ἡ Γέργυις as in 19. The forms τὰ Γέργυιθα, αἱ and οἱ Γέργυιθες also occur.—*ἀπεκρίνατο*: with the notion of commanding as in

αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβη τὰ δῶρα· οὐ γὰρ ἀν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι μὴ τιμωρῆσας Μανίᾳ. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ 16 ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνὰς τὰς ἐπιθαλασσίους πόλεις ἐκούσας 125 παρέλαβε· πέμπων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἡξίου ἐλευθεροῦσθαι τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ τείχη δέχεσθαι καὶ συμμάχους γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἰλιεῖς καὶ Κοκυλῖται ἐπειθοῦτο· καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἐλληνες ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ή Μανίᾳ ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάνυ τι καλῶς 130 περιείποντο· ὁ δὲ ἐν Κεβρήνι, μάλα ἵσχυρῷ χωρίῳ, τὴν 17 φυλακὴν ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ διαφυλάξειε Φαρναβάζῳ τὴν πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἀν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυλίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὄργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυμούντῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ 135 ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερεῖτο, πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ· καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἡμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει θύμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων· ἔσπευδε γὰρ πρὶν Φαρνάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκρατής γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος. 140 Ἀθηνάδας δέ τις Σικυώνιος λοχαγός, νομίσας τὸν μὲν 18 Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δὲ ἵκανὸς εἶναι τὸ ὄντωρ ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμών σὺν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειράτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ

1. *Cyr. v. 2. 24; so that φυλάττειν is in dir. disc. for φύλαττε.—σὺν αὐτῷ κτέ.: the gifts and him too.—μὴ τιμωρῆσας: cond.*

16. *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ: 'At that critical moment prior to the coming of the satrap, Derkylidias presented himself with his army and found Aeolis almost defenceless.'* Grote. — *ἐπιθαλασσίους: adj. of two endings; see on 13.—δέχεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. —οὐ πάνυ κτέ.: were by no manner of means well treated; περιείποντο, pass. of περιέπειν.*

17. *ο . . . έχειν: a noteworthy example of the attrib. position of a clause; G. 142, 1, n.; H. 866 c.—έγλυγνερο: used of sacrifices, proved favorable; cf. 5. 7.—τῇ πρώτῃ: sc. ἡμέρᾳ. —μέχρι . . . ἡμέρων: the Eng. idiom requires the ordinal next higher. —ἐκαρτέρει: perhaps stronger than the more common διατελέω. —πρίν . . . βοηθῆσαι: for the inf. with πρίν after affirmative sent., see G. 274; H. 924 a. See on ii. 4. 18.*

18. *οἱ δὲ ἑνδοθεῖν: the citizens, equiv.*

ἐνδοθεν ἐπεξελθόντες αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν.

145 ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου καὶ νομίζοντος ἀθυμοτέραν καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων κήρυκες καὶ εἰπον ὅτι ἀ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων ποιοίη, οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσιν, αἵτοι δὲ βούλοντο σὺν τοῖς Ἐλλησι μᾶλλον ἡ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ διαλε- 19

150 γομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἦκε λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε κεκαλλιερηκὼς ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὅπλα ἥγεντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας· οἱ δὲ ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ 155 καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθὺς ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψιν καὶ τὴν Γέργυιθα. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, 20 ὁκνῶν δὲ ἥδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἀν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι. ὁ δὲ πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμάχων ἔνα 160 ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὀπόσους τε καὶ ὅποιους βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἔξηλθε, καὶ συμμίξας τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ ἥρώτα ἐπὶ τίσω ἀν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ἐφ' ὅτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθέρους τε καὶ αὐτονόμους ἔαν.

1 to. *οἱ ἔνδον*, by attraction; see on 22; i. 4. 10. — *ἀθυμοτέραν*: transferred from the assailants to the assault. So we speak of a 'spirited attack,' 'church-going bell.' — *ἔρχονται . . . ἐνων*: on the change of tense, cf. ii. 1. 15. — *προσβολὴν*: i.e. the general assault. — ὁ ἄρχων: i.e. δ . . . τὴν φυλακὴν ἔχων 17.

19. ἦκε λέγων: for the partic., see on ii. 1. 8; 4. 37. Cf. v. 3. 25. — *ὅταν λέγοντες κτέ*: "in all that they said, they expressed his views also." 'The

reader will remark here how Xenophon shapes the narrative in such a manner as to inculcate the pious duty in a general of obeying the warnings furnished by the sacrifice — either for action or inaction. I have already noticed how often he does this in the *Anabasis*. Such an inference is never, I believe, to be found suggested in Thucydides.' Grote.

20. *ἐφ' ὅτε ἔαν*: see on ii. 2. 20. — *ἅπας*: const. with the partic., even while saying this; so 22.

καὶ ἄμα ταῦτα λέγων ἦε πρὸς τὴν Σκῆψιν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ 21
 185 Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἀν δύνατο κωλύειν βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν,
 εἴασεν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ
 ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρου-
 ροὺς ἔξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοὺς πολίτας τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
 παρακελευσάμενος, ὥσπερ Ἐλληνας καὶ ἐλευθέρους χρῆ.
 170 οὗτο πολιτεύειν, ἔξελθὼν ἤγεντο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργυιθα. συμ-
 προύπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντες
 τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπ- 22
 όμενος αὐτῷ ἤξίου τὴν τῶν Γέργυιθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι
 αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μέντοι ἔλεγεν ὡς τῶν δικαίων
 175 οὐδενὸς ἀτυχῆσοι· ἄμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ἦε πρὸς τὰς πύλας
 σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἡκολούθει αὐτῷ εἰρηνικῶς
 εἰς δύο. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα ὑψηλῶν ὄντων
 ὄρωντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος
 δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου· Κέλευσον, ὡς Μειδία, ἀνοίξαι τὰς
 180 πύλας, ἵνα ἡγῆ μὲν σύ, ἔγω δὲ σὺν σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω
 κάνταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ὁ Μειδίας ὥκνει μὲν ἀνούγεω
 τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρῆμα συλληφθῆ,
 ἐκέλευεν ἀνοίξαι. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν 23
 ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους
 185 στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τείχη τὰ ὅπλα, αὐτὸς
 δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔθνε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτέθυτο,
 ἀνεῦπε καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπὶ τῷ

1. 21. **βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν**: equiv. to ἀκόντων τῶν πολιτῶν. — **τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ**: ‘the great patron goddess of Ilium and most of the Teukrian towns.’ Grote. — **ἀστερ... οὕτω**: as to the order, see on 18.

22. **παραδοῦναι**: the subj. *αὐτόν* is omitted, since it can be easily supplied from the preceding *αὐτῷ*. — *εἰς δύο*: here in *double file*, cf. 4. 18; *εἰς* also is

used (like *ἐνί* with the gen.) to denote the depth 2. 16; *An.* vii. 1. 23; for both constructions in the same sense, see ii. 4. 11; 12. — *οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων*: *those on the towers*. The prep. *ἀπό* is accounted for by the signification of *βάλλειν*, cf. 5. 23. See on i. 3. 9. — *καὶ μάλα*: see on ii. 4. 2. — 23. *αὖ*: i.e. as at *Scepsis*, cf. 21. — *ἐτέθυτο*: *had taken the auspices*; obs.

στόματι τοῦ ἔαυτοῦ στρατεύματος, ὡς μισθοφορήσοντας·
 Μειδίᾳ γάρ οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἴωι. ὁ μέντοι Μειδίας 24
 190 ἀπορῶν δοτι ποιοίη, εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν τούνν ἅπειμι, ἔφη,
 ξένιά σοι παρασκευάσων. ὁ δέ, Οὐ μὰ Διῖ, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ
 αἰσχρὸν ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζεω
 σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν φ' δ' ἀν τὸ δεῦπινον παρ-
 σκευάζηται, ἔγω καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ δια-
 195 σκεψόμεθα καὶ ποιήσομεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, ἥρωτα ὁ 25
 Δερκυλίδας· Εἴπε μοι, ὁ Μειδία, ὁ πατήρ σε ἀρχοντα τοῦ
 οἴκου κατέλιπε; Μάλιστα, ἔφη. Καὶ πόσαι σοι οἰκίαι
 ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ'
 αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηψίων εἶπον· Ψεύδεται σε οὗτος,
 200 ὁ Δερκυλίδα. Τμεῖς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε.
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέγραπτο τὰ πατρῶα, Εἴπε μοι, ἔφη, Μανία 26
 δὲ τύνος ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζον. Οὐκοῦν
 καὶ τὰ ἔκεώντος, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζον; Μάλιστα, ἔφασαν.
 'Ημέτερ' ἀν εἴη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γάρ ἡμῖν
 205 Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, δόπου κεῖται τὰ

1 the change of voice.—μισθοφορήσον-
 τας: sc. under Dercylidas.—Μειδίᾳ
 γάρ . . . εἴωι: for Midias has nothing
 more to fear, “as a plain citizen he
 needs no body-guard.”

24. δοτι ποιοίη: the dir. disc. would
 be τι τοιῶ; G. 244; H. 932, 2 b, 2.—
 ἐγὼ μὲν τούνν: I, then, for my part.
 The same introductory words occur
 also *An.* v. 1. 2. For μέν equiv. to
 μήν, see on iv. 1. 7.—ξένια: used by
 Midias in the sense of friendly gifts,
 but taken by Dercylidas in the sense
 of hospitality in order to preclude the
 departure of Midias.—τεθυκότα ξενί-
 ζεσθαι: those who offered sacrifice
 were accustomed to feast their friends
 on the flesh of the victims, or at least
 to share it with them, cf. iv. 3. 14.—

ἐν φ' δ' ἀν κτέ.: fut. cond. rel. clause
 (of the more vivid kind).

25. ἀρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου: head of the
 family.—μάλιστα: most certainly; a
 strong affirmative, as also freq. μάλι
 τοι, καὶ μάλα, τάντο γε.—ψεύδεται: is
 deceiving. In this sense the active is
 more common.—μὴ λίαν μικρολογε-
 σθε: don't put too fine a point on it.

26. τύνος ἦν: among the orientals,
 the subjects were looked upon as the
 property of their lords, the king (δ
 ἀριστότερος) alone being regarded as
 free, cf. vi. 1. 12; accordingly, even
 the highest dignitaries of the realm
 and the satraps are called δοῦλοι. Cf.
 iv. 1. 36; *An.* i. 9. 29; ii. 5. 38.—
 ημέτερ' ἀν εἴη: in that case they would
 be ours; “to the victors belong the

Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου. ἡγουμένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ 27
τὴν Μανίας οἰκησω, ἦν παρειλήφει ὁ Μειδίας, ἡκολούθει
κάκενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς
ταμίας, φράσας δὲ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς προεῖπεν
210 αὐτοῦς ὡς εἴ τι κλέπτοντες ἀλώσοντο τῶν Μανίας, παρ-
χρῆμα ἀποσφαγήσοντο. οἱ δὲ ἐδείκνυσαν. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ εἶδε
πάντα, κατέκλεισεν αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήνατο καὶ φύλακας
κατέστησεν. ἔξιὼν δὲ οὐς εὑρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῶν 28
ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Μισθὸς μὲν ἡμῖν,
215 ὁ ἄνδρες, εἴργασται τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐγγὺς ἐνιαυτοῦ ὁκτακισ-
χιλίοις ἄνδρασι· ἦν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα
προσέσται. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπε γυγνώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺ
εὐτακτότεροι καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσοιντο. ἐρομένου δὲ
τοῦ Μειδίου· Ἐμὲ δὲ ποῦ χρὴ οἰκεῖν, ὁ Δερκυλίδα; ἀπε-
220 κρίνατο· Ἐνθαπέρ καὶ δικαιότατον, ὁ Μειδία, ἐν τῇ
πατρίδι τῇ σαυτοῦ Σκήψει καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρώᾳ οἰκίᾳ.

2 ‘Ο μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν 1

1 spoils.” For the omission of the prot., see G. 226, 2; H. 903. — κέτην: are laid up; stored. As freq., this verb serves as a pass. to τίθημι, cf. 2. 19 συγκείμενον. — τὰ Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου: the possessions of Mania and Pharnabazus. We should expect but one art., but its repetition repeats the argument, “as they belonged to Mania, so they belonged to Pharnabazus, and I am come to take possession of the latter’s goods.”

27. λαβεῖν: equiv. to συλλαβεῖν.

28. ἔργασται: has been earned. For an analogous use of the Eng. cognate, cf. King Lear ii. 1, ‘And of my land . . . I’ll work the means to make thee capable.’ — ἐμὲ δὲ κρέ: note the emphatic position of the pron. The normal order would give

τοῦ the first place. Grote finds in the abundance of detail and the dramatic manner of this episode a support for his theory that Xenophon was now serving with the remnant of the Ten Thousand in Asia Minor.

Chap. 2. Dercylidas concludes a 2 treaty with Pharnabazus and winters in Bithynia (1, 2); a detachment of his allies, the Odrysians, is routed with great loss by the Bithynians (2-5). Dercylidas advances to Lampsacus, is appointed commander-in-chief (6-8), reviews the treaty with Pharnabazus, and proceeds to build a wall across the Chersonesus (9, 10). Siege of Atarneus (11). Pharnabazus joins Tissaphernes in Ionia; Dercylidas moves upon them, and after a show of resistance concludes a truce (12-20). Sparta declares war against

ἐν δίκτῳ ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις, ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἀν μὴ ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ χειμάζων Βαρὺς εἴη τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὁσπερ Θίβρων, μηδ' αὖ Φαρνάβαζος καταφρονῶν τῇ ἵππῳ 5 κακουργῇ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἐρωτᾷ πότερον βουλεται εἰρήνην ἢ πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ μέντοι Φαρνάβαζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα ἐπιτειχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκήσει Φρυγίᾳ, σπονδὰς εἴλετο.

‘Ως δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἐλθὼν ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν 2 10 Βιθυνίδα Θράκην ἐκεὶ διεχείμαζεν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου πάνυ τι ἀχθομένου πολλάκις γάρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἀφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διετέλει. 15 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἥλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν σύμμαχοι τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἵππεῖς τε ὡς διακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ ὡς τριακόσιοι, οὗτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι στάδια, αἰτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, ἔξησαν ἐπὶ λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον ἀνδράποδά τε καὶ χρήματα.

2 Elis, which is invaded and reduced (21 – 31).

1. δίκτῳ ἡμέραις: in the fall of 399 B.C. — δπως . . . κακουργῇ: δπως is first const. here in an indir. question with the potential opt., as often, see ii. 3. 13; vii. 1. 27; then with a final clause, which, as freq. in Xen., takes the subjv. after a historical tense; see on iv. 8. 16. — καταφρονῶν: in the absolute use, *disdainfully, contemptuously*. Cf. iv. 4. 10. — μηδ' αὖ κτέ.: a case of parataxis, being logically subord. to the preceding clause. — τῇ ἵππῳ: dat. of cause with καταφρονῶν and of means with κακουργῇ. ἡ ἵππος is equiv. to οἱ ἵππεῖς, as ἡ δοτίς to οἱ διπλῆται (δοπτεραί). Cf. German *Mann* in military use. — ἐπιτειχίσθαι: ἐπιτειχίσω with

the dat., *establish as a stronghold*, from which offensive operations can be carried on against another (dat.). “Thinking that Aeolis had been transformed into a fortress which threatened his own province Phrygia.”

2. τὴν Βιθυνίδα Θράκην: i.e. Bithynia. The Bithynians were called Thracians because they had migrated from Thrace. — οὐδὲ πάνυ τι: cf. i. 18. — τὰ μὲν ἄλλα: for the rest. — Σεύθου: a chief of the Odrysians in Thrace on the Pontus; cf. iv. 8. 26; An. vii. 1. 5; hence πέραθεν: of the opposite (European) shore of the Hellespont. — τῶν ὄπλιτῶν: part. gen. as obj. of αἰτοῦντες, cf. i. 4 τῶν ἵππευσάντων (G. 170, 1; H. 736); and with φύλακας as its logical appos.

20 ἡδὴ δ' ὅντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς πολλῶν αἰχμα- 3
 λώτων, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ δόσοι τ' ἔξήγεσαν καὶ ὅσους
 κατέλιπον Ἐλληνας φύλακας, συλλεγέντες παμπληθεῖς
 πελταστὰς καὶ ἵππεῖς ἀμ' ἡμέρᾳ προσπίπτουσι τοῖς ὄπλι-
 ταις ὡς διακοσίοις οὖσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν
 25 ἔβαλλον, οἱ δὲ ἡκόντιζον εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐτρώ-
 σκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ἐποίουν δὲ οὐδὲν καθειργμένοι
 ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ ματὶ ὡς ἀνδρομῆκε ὄντι, διασπάσαντες τὸ
 αὐτῶν ὁχύρωμα ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ γὰρ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν 4
 ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ῥᾳδίως ἀπέφευγον πελταστὰς ὄπλίτας, ἐν-
 30 θεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν ἡκόντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη
 ἐκδρομῇ κατέβαλλον· τέλος δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ σηκα-
 σθέντες κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ
 τοὺς πεντεκαΐδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἐλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως
 35 ἥσθουντο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀπεχώρησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες,
 ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι 5
 οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρακῶν
 ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπῆλθον·
 ὥστε οἱ Ἐλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἥσθουντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο
 εὑρον ἢ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι
 40 ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρύσαι, θάψαντες τοὺς ἑαυτῶν καὶ πολὺν

2 3. αὐτοῖς: nearly equiv. to poss. gen., G. 184, 3, n. 4.—αἰχμαλότων: neut. booty; cf. 5.—οἱ μάν, οἱ δέ: viz. the Bithynians; the second οἱ δέ refers to the hoplites.—ὡς ἀνδρομῆκε: ὡς, as with numerals, about, cf. An. v. 4. 12 παλτὸν ὡς ἔξάπτηχν, Cyr. vi. 1. 30 δρέπανα ὡς διπήχη.—οχύρωμα: rhetorical variant for στάρωμα. Cf. iv. 4. 10 διασπάσαντες τὸ στάρωμα.

4. οἱ δὲ κτὲ.: obs. the change of subj.: οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) γὰρ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν (οἱ Ἐλληνες), κατηκοντίσθησαν (οἱ Ἐλληνες).—πελταστὰς: because they were

light-armed; expressed more fully An. vi. 3. 4 πολλοὶ δὲ διέφυγον τελταστὰς ὄντες δτλίτας, cf. iv. 5. 15.—ἀνδρομῆκ: cf. ἐκθέοιεν above.—τέλος: adv. acc.—ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαΐδεκα: the art. is used with numerals of an approximate round number. H. 684 c. Cf. Kühn. 465, 13.—καὶ οὗτοι: and indeed these.—ἔπει εὐθέως: for the usual ἔπει τάχιστα, ubi primum.—ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κτὲ.: having slipped away in the course of the battle.

5. ἐπανῆλθον: "had returned from their foraging expedition"; cf. 2.—

οίνου ἐκπιόντες ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες,
όμοῦ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἥγον
καὶ ἔκαστ τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

“Αμα δὲ τῷ ἥρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν 8
45 Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Λάμψακον. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ὅντος αὐτοῦ
ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν Ἀρακός τε καὶ Ναυβάτης
καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δὲ ἥλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα
ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ ἐροῦντες μένοντι
ἄρχεω καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐνιαυτόν. ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσω
50 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας
εἰπεῖν ὡς ὃν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοιντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ
νῦν οὐδὲν ἡδίκουν, ἐπαωόιεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ χρόνου
εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἡν μὲν ἀδικῶσι, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψουσιν· ἥρ δὲ δίκαια
περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσιν, ἐπαινέσονται αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ 7
55 μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ' ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν
Κυρείων προεστηκὼς ἀπεκρίνατο· ‘Αλλ’, ὡς ἄνδρες Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μέν ἐσμεν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ πέρυσι·
ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν. τὸ οὖν
αἴτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἔξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἥδη
60 ἴκανοι ἔστε γυγνώσκειν. συσκηνούντων δὲ τῶν τε οἰκοθεν 8
πρέσβεων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τὸν
“Ἀρακον ὅτι καταλεόποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν ἐν

2 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς : *in their honor.* — πολὺν
οἶνον: the Thracians were notorious
for intemperance.

6. ἀμα τῷ ἥρι: 398 B.C. — τά τε
ἄλλα: proleptic. Note the position
of τέ. — μένοντι ἄρχεω: *to remain there*
and continue in command. Obs. that
ἐροῦντες governs two infinitives, ἄρχειν
and ἐνιωτεῖλαι, the first as a verb of
commanding, the second in its usual
sense of *saying*. — συγκαλέσαντας: not
assimilated (*to σφίσων αὐτοῖς*) as is the

case with μένοντι above. — ὃν πρόσθεν
κτλ.: i.e. under Thibron; *for what, etc.*
(τούτων & κτλ.) Gen. of cause with
μέμφεσθαι. The usual const. is the acc.
of the thing and dat. of the pers.

7. ὁ προεστηκὼς: doubtless Xenophon
himself; cf. 1. 6. — τὸ παρελθόν:
sc. ἔτος implied in πέρυσι. Cf. Cyr.
viii. 5. 28 τὸ παρελθόντα. — τότε δέ:
(correl. to νῦν μέν), brief expression
for τοῦ τότε δὲ ἔξαμαρτάνειν.

8. ἐπεμνήσθη: *mentioned.* — δεῖτ'

Λακεδαιμονι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὡς οὐν μὲν οὐ δύναντο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι· φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ εἰ ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν· εἰ δὲ ἀποτειχισθείη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιαν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὅπόσοι βούλοντο Λακεδαιμονίων· ὥστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἀν θαυμάζειν, εἰ καὶ πεμφθείη τις Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων. ὁ 9 70 οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχοι γνώμην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ' Ἐφέσου διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἡδόμενος ὅτι ἔμελλον ὄψεσθαι τὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνῃ εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούστας. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγινω μενετέον ὅν, 75 πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐπήρετο πότερα βούλοιτο σπονδὰς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἦ πόλεμον. ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε σπονδάς, οὕτω καταλιπὼν καὶ τὰς πέρι ἐκείνον πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ διαβαίνει τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ξενισθεὶς 80 ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον. ἦν καταμαθὼν πόλεις μὲν ἐνδεκα ἦ δάδεκα ἔχουσταν, χώραν δὲ παμφορωτάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὖσαν, κεκακωμένην δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο, ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν εὗρε τοῦ ἴσθμοῦ ἐπτὰ καὶ

2 ἔφασαν: *viz.* the envoys from Sparta, ἔφασαν being a parenthetical repetition of ἔφασαν above. See on ii. 3. 22. — σὺν δυνάμαι: with a force. — φέρεσθαι: acc. to *An.* i. 3. 4, the Thracians had even desired to deprive the Greek inhabitants of their territory. — θαυμάζειν: "take it ill."

9. μενετέον ὅν: that he was to remain; suppl. partic. in indir. disc. — οὕτω: as often with the principal verb, repeating the meaning of a preceding partic. (here in the gen. abs.).

H. 978 b. Cf. iv. 4. 2. So after a temporal or cond. clause, 12; iv. 4. 5 and 8; vii. 1. 2 and 17. — τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις: doubtless the Aeolian cities, on the borders of Pharnabazus' province, which were now in alliance (φιλίας) with the Lacedaemonians, and to which Dercylidas had secured peace by his treaty with Pharnabazus. On the use of περὶ, cf. Thuc. iv. 83 ὡς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιῆσοι.

10. ἐνδεκα ἦ δάδεκα: afterwards

85 τριάκοντα στάδια, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε, κατὰ μέρη διελών τοῦς στρατιώτας τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἀθλα αὐτοῦς ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασι, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἔκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τεῖχος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ ἡρωῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὀπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐτὸς 90 τοῦ τείχους ἔνδεκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν δὲ κάγαθὴν σπόριψιν; πολλὴν δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπληθεῖς δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομὰς παντοδαποῖς κτήνεστι. ταῦτα 11 δὲ πράξας διέβασε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

95 ¹Ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἔώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς ἔχούσας, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας εὗρεν Ἀταριέα ἔχοντας χωρίον ἴσχυρόν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὄρμωμένους φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς σὗτος ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτούς, καταστήσας ἐν 100 αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητήν, καὶ κατασκευάσας ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἔκπλεω πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὡνα εἴη αὐτῷ καταγωγή, ὅπότε ἀφικνοῦτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἐφεσον [, ἡ ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν].

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήνῃ διῆγον Τισσα-

2 definitely ἔνδεκα.—ἔπτα στάδια: Hdt. vi. 36 specifies the breadth as 36 stadia; Pliny *N. H.* iv. 11, as 5000 Roman paces, i.e. nearly 40 stadia. A wall had already been built here earlier by Miltiades and again later by Pericles; but had been doubtless again destroyed. Hdt. vi. 36; Plut. *Pericles* 19.—ἐτείχισε: proceeded to build a wall.—τοῖς πρώτοις ἔπιτειχιστοῖς: the first who finished their part of the work. This expression and τοῖς ἄλλοις are in appos. with αὐτοῖς.—ἔκαστοι: for the pl., see on ii. 3. 8.—πρὸ ὀπώρας: July, 398 B.C.; const.

with ἀπετέλεσε.—σπόριψιν: sc. γῆν.—πεφυτευμένην: sc. with vines, olives, etc.—παγκάλας: distinct fem. form also iv. 1. 15.

11. Χίων φυγάδας: i.e. democrats whom the Lacedaemonian admiral Cratesippidas had expelled, 409 B.C. These now returned 600 strong, reinforced perhaps by their compatriots whom Lysander had banished after the disaster of Aegospotami, and seized Atarneus on the mainland opposite Mitylene.—ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1.—παραστησάμενος: having brought to terms.

105 φέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτη Ἐλληνες καὶ οἱ
βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικυνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα
ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰωνίδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἴη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρ-
νει, εἰ βούλοιτο, ἀφιέναι αὐτονόμους τὰς Ἐλληνίδας πόλεις·
εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἐνθαπέρ ὁ Τισσαφέρνους
110 οἶκος, οὗτως ἀν ἔφασαν τάχιστα νομίζεων αὐτὸν συγχωρή-
σειν αὐτονόμους σφᾶς ἀφέναι· ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι
ἐπεμψάν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευν αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν
σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον
σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.
115 ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς 13
Τισσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος, ἀμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάν-
των ἀπεδέδεικτο Τισσαφέρνης, ἀμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι
ἐτοιμός εἴη κουῆ πολεμεῖν καὶ συμμάχεσθαι καὶ συνεκ-
βάλλειν τοὺς Ἐλληνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλέως· ἄλλως τε γὰρ
120 ὑπεφθόνει τῆς στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολί-
δος χαλεπῶς ἔφερεν ἀπεστερημένος. ὁ δὲ ἀκούων, Πρῶτον
μὲν τούνν, ἔφη, διάβηθι σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἐπειτα δὲ
καὶ περὶ τούτων βουλευεσθέθα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ἔδοξεν 14
αὐτοῖς ἵκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ ἐρύματα καταστήσαντες δια-
125 βαίνειν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν. ὡς δὲ ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας
ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰσὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ
Φάρακι ὡς ὀκνοίη μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
ἐρήμην οὔσαν καταθέοντες φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν χώραν,
διέβασε καὶ αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ [καὶ] οὗτοι οὐδέν τι

2 12. ἀφικυνούμενοι: 397 B.C. — ἀφιέ-
ναι: equiv. here to ἔλεν, cf. 20. — οἶκος:
private estates. — οὗτοις ἀν κτέ.: const.
ἔφασαν νομίζειν οὗτοις ἀν τάχιστα αὐτὸν
συγχωρήσειν. The fut. inf. with ἀν is
infreq. and doubtful. GMT. 41, 4.

13. στρατηγὸς τῶν τάντων: cf. 1. 3
and see on i. 4. 3. — διαμαρτυρόμενος:

for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf.
ἀμνύμενοι 5. 4. — ἀπεστερημένος: sc.
through the indolence of Tissaphernes; the partic. is suppl.

14. ἐρήμην οὔσαν: since it was un-
protected. — οὗτοι: i.e. either Dercyli-
das and Pharax, who was doubtless on
land, or the Lacedaemonians in gen-

130 συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι, ὡς προεληλυθότων τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἐφεσίαν, ἔξαίφνης ὄρῶσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέρας σκοποὺς ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων· καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες 15 εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορῶσι παρατεταγμένους ἥ αὐτοῖς ἦν ἥ ὁδὸς Κάρας τε λευκάσπιδας 135 καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον ἐτύγχανε παρὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν μάλα πολύ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἥσθετο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, 16 τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε παρατάττεσθαι 140 τὴν ταχίστην εἰς ὀκτώ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα ἑκατέρωθεν καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ σίους ἐτύγχανε ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐθύνετο. ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν 17 ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στράτευμα, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευάζετο ὡς μαχούμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ 145 Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ιωνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μέν τινες καταλιπόντες ἔν τῷ σίτῳ τὰ ὅπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον· καὶ γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σῆτος ἔν τῷ Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ· ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὖ μενοῦντες. τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον 18 ἔξτργγέλλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν· ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρης 150 τὸ τε Κύρειον στράτευμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμηστεν

2 εταλ. — μνημάτων: like μνημεῖα (15), lofty monuments or mounds which could be used as watch-towers; cf. vi. 2. 20 ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἔβαλλον.

15. ἀνταναβιβάσαντες: sc. τινάς. — τὰ μνημάτα καὶ τύρσεις: the art. agrees with the nearest of the nouns to which it belongs, cf. Plato *Apol.* 28 αἱ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολὴ καὶ φθόνος. — δοσον . . . παρόν: rel. clause with the use and position of an attrib. adj. — αὐτῶν: i.e. Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.

16. εἰς ὀκτώ: eight deep; see on 1. 22. — κράσπεδα: perhaps “the wings”

of the army as in Eurip. *Suppl.* 681; but the expression is far-fetched. Perhaps the slopes of the mountains are meant as in iv. 6. 8, to which also ἐπὶ with the acc. might point. — δοσον γε δὴ καὶ οὖσ: i.e. inferior, as they were, in numbers and quality.

17. ἀπὸ νήσων: without the art. See on iv. 8. 7. — δοσον δὲ καὶ ξμενον κτέ: and those who still stood their ground would manifestly not stand (long).

18. ἔξτργγέλλετο: it was reported from the enemy's camp. — τὸ στράτευμα: proleptic. — αὐτος: himself

αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων δόμοίους εἶναι τοὺς Ἑλληνας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιτο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ εἴδη τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν 155 καὶ ἵππεων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὡς ὁράτε· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι, οὐδὲ ἔγω ἀντιλέγω. ἀν μέντοι ταῦτα δέη ποιέω, πιστὰ καὶ δόμήρους δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον. δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περαν- 19 160 θέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν, ἐνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδος τε ἱερὸν μάλα ἄγιον καὶ λίμνη πλέον ἡ σταδίου ὑπόφαμμος ἀέναος ποτίμου καὶ θερμοῦ ὕδατος. καὶ τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράχθη· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶς εἰς τὸ συγκεί- 165 μενον χωρίον ἦλθον, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἀλλήλων ἐπὶ τίσιν ἀν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσαντο. ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλί- 20 δας εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτονόμους ἔψη βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπον ὅτι εἰ ἔξελθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ 170 Λακεδαιμονίων ἄρμοσταὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπόντες ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποίησαντο, ἔως ἀπαγγελθείη τὰ λεχ-

2 and his forces; for *αὐτοῖς* instead of a reflexive, see G. 145, 2 n.; H. 684 a.
— *πέμψας εἶτεν*; *sent word*; see on i. 6. 15. Cf. the use of *πέμπειν* i. 7; ii. 2. 7.—*τοὺς κρατίστους κτέ.*: of a piece with Clearchus' stratagem on the occasion of his interview with Tissaphernes, *An.* ii. 3. 8 *προῆλθε τοὺς δὲ εὐπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν*.

19. *δόξαντα*: see on ii. 3. 19.—*περανθέντα*: though personal, is in the acc. abs. from its proximity to *δόξαντα*.

— *ἥν*: for the use of the *imperf.*, see on ii. 1. 21.—*πλέον ἡ σταδίου*: of more than a stadium in extent. The whole expression is gen. of measure. For *πλέον*, see on 3. 5.—*τὸ συγκείμενον χωρίον*: *the place agreed upon*. Obs. that *συγκείμενον* serves as the pass. of *συντιθέναι*. Cf. i. 26.

20. *έπειν εἰ κτέ.*: the conclusion in answers is often to be supplied from the preceding question; in the answer of Tissaphernes it is suggested by *ὅτι*. See on i. 5. 6.—*Δερκυλίδης*, *Τισσα-*

θέντα Δερκυλίδᾳ μὲν εἰς Λακεδαιμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδα, 21
 175 Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
 τοῖς Ἡλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποιήσαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναί-
 ους καὶ Ἀργείους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην φάσκοντες
 καταδεικάσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλυνον καὶ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ καὶ τοῦ
 γυμνικοῦ ἄγωνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἤρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 180 Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἄρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύγγησε
 νικῶντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας στεφανώσων τὸν ἥριοχον, μασ-
 τιγοῦντες αὐτόν, ἄνδρα γέροντα, ἔξηλασαν. τούτων δὲ 22
 ὑστερον καὶ Ἀγιδος πεμφθέντος θύσαι τῷ Διὶ κατὰ μαντείαν
 τινὰ ἐκώλυνον οἱ Ἡλεῖοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου,
 185 λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἴη οὐτῷ ιόμυμον, μὴ χρηστη-
 ριάζεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐφ' Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ· ὡστε ἄθυ-
 τος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὀργιζόμενοις ἔδοξε τοῖς 23
 ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαι αὐτούς. πέμψαντες

2 φέρνα: dats. of agent with ἀπαγγελ-
 θείη, instead of ὑπό with the gen.

21. Δακεδαιμόνιοι: has no predicate. The thought is resumed with a change of construction at 23; see on i. 3. 18. — συμμαχίαν: the league against the Lacedaemonians formed by the peoples mentioned, in 420 B.C.; Thuc. v. 47. — δίκην φάσκοντες κατα-
 δεικάσθαι αὐτῶν: *alleging that judgment had been given against them; for the use of αὐτῶν, see on 18.* — δητὶ δίκην κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians had been condemned by the Eleans (see on 31) to pay a fine of 2000 minae for entering Elis in arms during the Olympian festival; on their refusal to pay this fine, they had been excluded from participation in the Olympic games (Ol. 90). On this occasion too the

episode of Lichas occurred, Thuc. v. 50; Paus. vi. 2. 2. For a full account, see Grote, ch. LV. fin.— οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἤρκει: equiv. to οὐκ ἤρκει ταῦτα μόνον, but the position here is common in this expression. — παραδόντος: sc. in order that in the name of the Thebans he might take part in the chariot races.

22. Ἀγιδος: Diod. xiv. 17 says it was Pausanias. — θύσαι: inf. of purpose, G. 265; H. 951. — ἐκάλυνον μη: for the redundant neg. after verbs of hindering etc., see on ii. 2. 19; cf. iv. 8. 6. — νίκην πολέμου: ‘victory in the war then pending against Athens’ (Grote). — μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι κτέ.: this law is violated, cf. iv. 7. 2. — Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ: i.e. a war against Greeks (obj. gen.), cf. iv. 8. 24. — δῆντος: act. only here.

ούν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἡλιν εἴπουν ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαι-
 190 μονίων δίκαιων δοκοίη εἶναι ἀφιέναι αὐτοὺς τὰς περιοικίδας
 πόλεις αὐτονόμους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων ὅτι οὐ
 ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληῆδας γὰρ ἔχοιεν τὰς πόλεις, φρουρὰν
 ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα Ἀγις ἐνέβαλε
 διὰ τῆς Ἀχαίας εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον. ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ 24
 195 στρατεύματος ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοπτομένης τῆς
 χώρας, σεισμὸς ἐπεγύγνεται. ὁ δὲ Ἀγις θεῖον ἡγησάμενος
 ἔξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐκ δὲ
 τούτου οἱ Ἡλεῖοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο
 εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ἥδεσταν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
 200 οὐσας. περιώντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι 25
 φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλιν, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἀγιδὶ πλὴν
 Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἵ τε ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες καὶ
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγιδος δι' Αὐλῶνος,
 εὐθὺς μὲν Λεπρέαται ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἡλείων προσεχώρη-
 205 σαν αὐτῷ, εὐθὺς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἔχομενοι δὲ Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

2. 23. περιοικίδας πόλεις: Paus. iii. 8. 2 mentions particularly Lepreum. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, they demanded also a contribution to the cost of the war waged against Athens. — ἐπλη-
 θεῖσ: this word occurs only here. Acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 2, the Eleans declared themselves ready to enfranchise their subject cities, if the Lacedaemonians would do the same. — ἔχον: opt. in an explanatory sent., continuing the quotation as if itself dependent on ὅτι. Cf. vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 28; An. vii. 3. 13. — φρουράν φαίνεν: a Spartan phrase, *to fit out an expedition*. Cf. 5. 6; iv. 2. 9; 7. 1 and 2; v. 1. 29 and 36; 2. 3; 3. 13; 4. 13, 35, 47, 59; vi. 4. 11, 17; 5. 10. So too ἔδεγε φρου-
 ρᾶς ii. 4. 29; v. 2. 3; ἡγητέον τῆς φρου-
 ρᾶς iv. 7. 2. Alongside of στράτευμα, as here, also v. 4. 59; cf. στρατία iv.

2. 9 and v. 4. 35. — Δάρισον: a river between Achaia and Elis.

24. κοπτομένης: in the sense of τέμνειν, δευδροκοπεῖν, as in 26; iv. 6. 5.

25. περιώντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ: in the course of the year; elsewhere the gen. is usual; but cf. Thuc. i. 30 περιώντι τῷ θέρετ. Xen. puts both campaigns in the same year (Ol. 94. 3, i.e. 402 B.C., acc. to Diod. xiv. 17.) Paus. iii. 8. 3 puts the second in the following year.

— Αὐλῶνος κτέ.: Αὐλάν is a city on the boundary of Elis and Messenia on the River Neda; Μάκιστος is a town northeast of Lepreum; Ἐπιτάλιον is on the Alpheus, acc. to Strabo viii. 349, in the territory of Macistus. — ἔχόμενοι: in connection with them. — τὸν ποταμόν: i.e. the Alpheus. The cities whose inhabitants are next mentioned

διαβαίνοντι δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν προσεχώρουν Λετρῖνοι καὶ
 Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμ- 26.
 πίαν ἔθυε τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ· κωλύειν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἐπει-
 ράτο. θύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορεύετο, κόπτων καὶ κάων
 210 τὴν χώραν, καὶ ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτήνη, ὑπέρπολλα δὲ ἀνδρά-
 ποδα ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι
 πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν ἐκόντες ἥσσαν συστρα-
 τευσόμενοι καὶ μετέχοντι τῆς ἀρπαγῆς. καὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῇ
 ἡ στρατεία ὥσπερ ἐπιστιτισμὸς τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ 27
 215 ἀφίκετο πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστεια καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια
 καλὰ ὄντα ἐλυμαίνετο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν, ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν,
 ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βουλευσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι ἐλεῖν.
 δηγουμένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὕσης τῆς στρατιᾶς περὶ
 Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Εενίαν τὸν λεγόμενον μεδίμνῳ
 220 ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀργύριον δι' αὐτῶν
 προσχωρῆσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐκπεσόντες ἐξ οἰκίας
 ξέφη ἔχοντες σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι, καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινας ἀποκτεί-
 νουσι καὶ ὅμοιόν τινα Θρασυδαίῳ ἀποκτείναντες τῷ τοῦ

2 are all in Pisatan Elis.—προσχώρησαν, προσχώρουν: obs. the change of tense. The aor. expresses the single act of a single subj., the verb being understood with the other two substs.; while the impf. indicates the several acts of three subjs.

26. τὸ δάστυ: i.e. the capital, Elis. So 27 τὴν πόλιν.—ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτέ.: anaphora; see on ii. 3. 28; 55.—ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας: cf. vi. 2. 6 ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. Elis was distinguished above the rest of Peloponnesus by its prosperity; see Polybius iv. 73. 6.

27. ἐνόμισαν κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, the Eleans together with Aetolian auxiliaries had made a sortie, in consequence of which the king

gave up the siege.—Κυλλήνην: a seaport of Elis, northwest of the city.—βουλόμενοι κτέ.: this whole passage seems very corrupt; the words δι' αὐτῶν προσχωρῆσαι yield no sense; ξι οἰκίας is indefinite. Cf. Paus. iii. 8. 4 Εενίας δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἡλεῖος Ἀγιδί τε Ιδίᾳ γένερος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦ κοινοῦ πρό ξενο! ἐπανέστη τῷ δῆμῳ σὸν τοῖς τὰ πράγματα ἔχοντιν· τρὶς δὲ Ἀγιν καὶ τὸν πραττὸν ἀφίχθαι σφισιν ἀμύνοντας, Θρασυδαῖος προεστηκὼς τότε τοῦ Ἡλείων δῆμου μάχη Εενίαν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ κρατήσας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. —οἱ περὶ Εενίαν: Xenias and his party.—μεδίμνῳ . . . ἀργύριον: a proverbial expression.—σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι: see on ii. 2. 6.—προστάτη: see on i. 7. 2.—

δῆμου προστάτη φῶντο Θρασυδάιον ἀπεκτονέναι, ὥστε ὁ
 225 μὲν δῆμος παντελῶς κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ 28
 σφαγεῖς πάντ' φῶντο πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες
 αὐτοῦ ἐξεφέροντο τὰ ὅπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυ-
 δάιος ἔτι καθεύδων ἐτύγχανεν οὖπερ ἐμεθύσθη. ὡς δὲ
 230 ἥσθετο ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ τέθινκεν ὁ Θρασυδάιος, περιεπλή-
 σθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ὕσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ μελιττῶν
 ὁ ἥγεμών. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤγειτο ὁ Θρασυδάιος ἀναλαβὼν τὸν 29
 δῆμον, γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ
 πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.
 ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸν ὁ Ἱερομάντης πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφειόν, φρου-
 235 ροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίᾳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ καὶ
 Λύσιππον ἀρμοστὴν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἡλιδος φυγάδας, τὸ μὲν
 στράτευμα διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἰκαδε ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὸ μὲν 30
 λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυσίππου
 καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἤγετο ἡ τῶν Ἡλείων χώρα.
 240 τοῦ δὲ ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμψας Θρασυδάιος εἰς Λακεδαι-
 μονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τεῖχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλή-
 νης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφεῖναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτά-
 λιον καὶ Λετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας · πρὸς

2 κατηθύμησε: an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον. In-
 ceptive aor.

28. περιεπλήσθη: clearly incorrect. Perhaps περιεκλείσθη should be read. Then, by striking out ἡ οἰκία, we get both sense and symmetry: "Thrasydaeus surrounded by his partisans, as the queen-bee by the swarm."

29. αὐτὸν: belongs to ἀπιών, τάλιν to διέβη. — Δύσιππον: Paus. iii. 8. 5 calls him Lysistratus. — διῆκεν: equin. to διαφῆκεν 24. Cf. ii. 3. 8 διέλυσε.

30. Φέας: Dindorf's reading for σφέας of the MSS., because the city of Elis is previously described as ἀτεί-
 χιστος (27). Yet Paus. (*ibid.*) says

οἱ δὲ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ Θρασυδάιος συγχωροῦσι
 . . . τοῦ ἔστεως κατερέψαι τὸ τεῖχος.
 Diod. xiv. 34 makes no mention of
 this condition. — Κυλλίνης: Dindorf's reading for Κυλλήνης, since it
 is altogether improbable that the
 Eleans would have relinquished their
 seaport. The other cities here men-
 tioned appear as allies of the Spar-
 tans, iv. 2. 16. The Λετρίνοι, Ἀμφί-
 δόλοι and Μαργανέας did not belong to
 Triphylia and are mentioned sepa-
 rately in iv. 2. 16, so that only Φρίξαν
 and Ἐπιτάλιον can be taken as in
 appos. with τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις. —
 ταύταις: all the cities named or im-

δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπὸ Ἀρκάδων
 245 ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ἡπειρον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραίας
 καὶ Μακίστου ἡξίουν οἱ Ἡλεῖοι ἔχειν πρίασθαι γὰρ
 ἔφασαν τὴν χώραν ἀπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἔχόντων τὴν
 πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέναι.
 οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βίᾳ 31
 250 πριαμένους ἡ βίᾳ ἀφελομένους παρὰ τῶν ἡπτόνων λαμβά-
 νειν, ἀφίεναι καὶ ταύτην ἡνάγκασαν τὸν μέντοι προεστά-
 ναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὄλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, καίπερ οὐκ ἀρχαίου
 Ἡλείοις ὄντος, οὐκ ἀπῆλασαν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντι-
 ποιουμένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ ἱκανοὺς προεστάναι.
 255 τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία
 Ἡλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακε-
 δαιμονίων καὶ Ἡλείων πόλεμος ἐληξε.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἀγις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν 1
 δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπὶών ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἡραΐᾳ, γέρων
 ἥδη ὄν, καὶ ἀπηνέχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαιμονα ἔτι ζῶν, ἐκεὶ
 δὲ ταχὺ ἐτελεύτησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἡ κατὰ ἀνθρωπον

2 plied in the mention of their inhabitants.—μεροῦ: the separation of the prep. from its gen. is unusual, cf. v. 1.
 35 τὸν διτερὸν πλειον τῆς καθαρότεσσι, and similarly iii. 5. 3 τῆς ἀμφιβηγησιούς χώρας Φωκεῦσι τε καὶ έαυτοῖς.

31. γνόντες: see on ii. 3. 25.—προσ-
 οτάναι: from ancient times the direc-
 tion of the Olympic games had been
 in dispute between the Eleans and
 Pisatans; for the most part, however,
 it had been exercised by the former,
 and in Ol. 50 was definitely committed
 to two Elean judges; Paüs. vi. 22. 2,
 v. 9. 4. — καίπερ . . . δύτος: “al-
 though the presidency did not belong
 to the Eleans as an original possession
 (ἀρχαῖον).”—χειρίτρας: sc. in com-

parison with the Eleans, who at least since Ol. 77 had formed a large city.

Chap. 3. *Death of King Agis.* The claim of Agesilaus to the throne is contested by Leotychides. Agesilaus is made king (1-3). *Conspiracy of Cinadon at Sparta* (4-11).

The time of the events narrated in this chapter cannot be fixed with certainty, but was prob. 397 B.C.

1. τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας: ἀποθύειν signifies “to offer what one is under any obligations to offer”; hence the tithe of the Elean booty due the gods. Cf. iv. 3. 21. — ἔκαμεν: inceptive.—ἴ κατι ἀνθρώπον: i.e. divine honors were heaped upon him. Hdt. vi. 53 describes the funeral rites. For the

5 ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, νὺὸς φάσκων Ἀγιδος εἴναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός. εἰπόντος δὲ 2 τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου, Ἀλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὃ Ἀγησίλαε, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' νὺὸν βασιλέως βασιλεύει· εἰ δὲ νὺὸς ὁν μὴ 10 τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός καὶ ὁ βασιλεύοι. Ἐμὲ ἀν δέοι βασιλεύει. Πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; Ὁτι ὁν τὸν καλεῖς πατέρα, οὐκ ἔφη σε εἴναι ἔαντοῦ. Ἀλλ' ἡ πολὺ κάλλιον ἐκείνου εἰδύναι μῆτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησίν. Ἀλλ' ὁ Ποτειδὰν ὡς μάλα σεν ψευδομένω κατεμάνυστεν ἐκ τῷ θαλάμῳ ἔξελάσας 15 σεισμῷ εἰς τὸ φανερὸν τὸν σὸν πατέρα. συνεμπρτύρησε δὲ ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθέστατος λεγόμενος χρόνος εἴναι· ἀφ' οὐ γάρ τοι ἔφυγε καὶ οὐκ ἔφάνη ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῳ μηνὶ ἐγένου. οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπείθης δέ, μάλα 3 χρησμολόγος ἀνήρ, Λεωτυχίδη συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὡς καὶ 20 Ἀπόλλωνος χρησμὸς εἴη φυλάξασθαι τὴν χωλὴν βασιλείαν. Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησίλαου ἀντεῖπεν ὡς οὐκ οἰοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαι, μὴ προσ-

3 idiom, see H. 646. — *ἀσισθησαν αἱ τρέμαι*: *viz.* the ten days after the burial, in which all public business was suspended, see Hdt. *ibid*. Cf. Eng. 'holiday.'

2. *εἰσέντος*: apod. ἐμὲ ἀν δέοι, sc. Ἀφη. — *καί*: Dor. for Hom. *κέν* (Att. *άν*), with opt., instead of the imv.; probably the very words of the law, which would account for the use of the Dor. dialect. In the rest of the conversation this use, particularly with the strange mixture of Attic, is more striking and is due doubtless not to the author, but to the copyists. — *εἰς*: for the usual *εἰςτως* in apod., cf. vii. 1. 2; see on 2. 9. — *ἐμὲ ἀν κτέ*: see on 1. 26. — *δν τὸν καλέσ κτέ*: acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 7, Agis on his death-bed

had publicly acknowledged Leotychides as his son, while previously he had regarded him as the issue of an intrigue between his wife and Alciabiades, cf. Plut. *Ages.* 3.—*ἢ... μήτηρ*: note the order of words. — *ὁ Ποτειδὰν κτέ*: Att. ὁ Ποτειδῶν ὡς μάλα σον ψευδομένου κατεμήνυστεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου κτέ. *σεῦ* depends on the prep. included in *κατεμάνυστεν*, see on 2. 21. — *ἢ μάλα ψευδομένῳ*: for the story, see Plut. *Alc.* 23.—*πατέρα*: i.e. Agis. — *ἔφυγε*: sc. ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου.

3. *μάλα χρησμολόγος*: for the use of *μάλα* see on ii. 4. 2. — *χρησμός*: this oracle is given by Plut. *Ages.* 3, *Lys.* 22, and by Paus. iii. 8. 9: *Φρέσεο δῆ, Σπάρτη, κατέπερ μεγδανχος ἐσύνα, | μὴ σέθεν ἀρτίποδος βλάστη χωλὴ βασι-*

πταισας τις χωλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ἀν τοῦ γένους
βασιλεύσειε. παντάπασι γάρ ἀν χωλὴν εἶναι τὴν βασι-
25 λείαν, ὁπότε μὴ οἱ ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους τῆς πόλεως ἤγοντο.
τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἀγησίλαου 4
εἶλοντο βασιλέα.

Οὕπω δὲ ἐνιαυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἀγησίλαου,
θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τινὰ θυσιῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς
30 πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ μάντις ὅτι ἐπιβουλὴν τινὰ τῶν δεινοτάτων
φαύοιεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλι ἔθυεν, ἔτι δεινότερα ἔφη
τὰ ιερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ θύοντος, εἶπεν. Ὡς Ἀγη-
σίλας, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι
σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις
35 καὶ τοῖς σωτῆρσι, καὶ μόλις καλλιερήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο.
ληγούσσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πένθη ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει
τις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ
πράγματος Κιαδῶν. οὗτος δὲ ἦν καὶ τὸ εἶδος νεανίσκος 5
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὐρωστος, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. ἐρομένων
40 δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίη τὴν πρᾶξιν ἔσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ
εἰσαγγείλας ὅτι ὁ Κιαδῶν ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον
τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀριθμήσαι κελεύοι ὅπόσοι εἰεν Σπαρτιάται ἐν τῇ
ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ἔγω, ἔφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους

8 λεια. | δηρὸν γὰρ μόχθοι σε κατασχή-
σουσις ἀελπτοι, | φθισίβροτόν τ' ἐπὶ κῦμα
κυλινδόμενον πολέμου. This oracle
could be applied to Agesilaus because
he was lame in one foot. — οὐκ ἔν:
sc. τις, cf. I. 19. — τοῦ γένους: cf. iv.
2. 9. — οἱ ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους: both royal
families of Sparta traced their descent
to Hyllus, son of Heracles, cf. Hdt.
vi. 52.

4. θύοντος . . . ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως:
the Spartan kings were high priests
as well as commanders-in-chief, cf. de-

terib. Lac. xv. 2. — τινά: obs. the
position. — τῶν δεινοτάτων: of the most
dangerous kind, part. gen.

5. νεανίσκος: a powerful youth. Cf.
Cyr. i. 3. 8 ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εἴωχον, ήτα
νεανίς οἰκαδε ἀπελθεῖς. — εὐρωστος: cf.
vi. 1. 8 τὸ σῶμα μᾶλλα εὐρωστος. — τῶν
ὁμοίων: the Spartans thus designated
the Spartiates who had been brought
up (and continued to live) in con-
formity with the old institutions of
Lycurgus; these doubtless constituted
at this time a privileged class. — φαίη:

καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὡς τετταράκοντα ἡρόμην· Τί δή
 45 με τούτους, ὡς Κινάδων, ἐκέλευστας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε,
 Τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζε σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
 πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἡ τετρακισχιλίους ὄντας τοὺς ἐν
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἔνθα
 μὲν ἔνα, ἔνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους ἀπαντῶντας, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
 50 ἀπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὲ ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις Σπαρτια-
 τῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἔνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν δεσπότην, συμ-
 μάχους δὲ ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλούς. ἐρωτώντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων ε
 πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας τὴν πρᾶξιν εἶναι, λέγειν
 καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι· μὲν τοῖς προστατεύ-
 55 ουσια σού πάντα πολλοί, ἀξιόπιστοι δὲ συνειδέειν· αὐτοὶ μέντοι
 πᾶσιν ἔφασαν συνειδέναι καὶ εἶλωσι καὶ νεοδαμάδεσι καὶ
 τοῖς ὑπομείοσι καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τις
 λόγος γένοιτο περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι κρύπτειν

8 sc. Κινάδων. — καλέσοι: for the opt., see on i. 7. 5. — τετταράκοντα: belongs only to ἄλλους, since the number of Gerontes and Ephors was fixed, and there was no need to count them. Others, however, regard forty as the whole number of Spartiates (in the sense of the term as here used) then present in the agora, — assuming that only certain individuals of the 5 Ephors and 28 Gerontes were present. — πλέον: adv. instead of an adj., as often also ἔλαττον and μεῖον in connection with subests., cf. *An.* i. 2. 11 μισθὸς πλέον ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν. The omission of ἡ before numerals is frequent after the comparatives named; cf. iv. 5. 4; *Plat. Pol.* 17 εἴτη γεγονός πλέον ἐθδομήσοντα. See *G.* 175, 1, n. 2; *H.* 647. — δσοι: (of all) who. — ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις: on the landed estates, cultivated exclusively by helots, cf. *Plut. Lyc.* 24 οἱ δὲ εἴλωτες αὐτοῖς εἰργάσσοντο

τὴν γῆν ἀποφορὰν τὴν εἰρημένην τελοῦντες. Cf. i. 25 χῶροι. — δεσπότην: *land-lord*.

6. καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας: see on ii. 3. 47. — λέγειν: *impf. inf.* — ὡς σφίσι... συνειδέειν: "that the persons with whom they had an understanding were not very many, but trustworthy." — αὐτοὶ: i.e. οἱ προστατεύοντες. — ἔφασαν: can be explained only as dependent upon ὡς, a constr. in which the change of mode (cf. συνειδέειν) is less striking than the thought itself, in that Cinadon says, *they asserted that they had an understanding instead of they had an understanding*. A transition to dir. disc., as if the informant had heard the conspirators themselves, is not to be thought of. Equally striking is ἔφασάν γε in 7. — ὑπομείοις: this class, mentioned only here, consisted perhaps of the Spartiates, who did not possess the privileges of the δομοι.

τὸ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέως ἀν καὶ ὡμῶν ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν. πάλιν οὖν 7
60 ἐρωτώντων· Ὁπλα δὲ πόθεν ἔφασαν λήψεσθαι; τὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν
ὅτι οἱ μὲν δήπου συντεταγμένοι ἡμῶν αὐτοὶ ὅπλα κεκτήμεθα,
τῷ δὲ ὅχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν σιδηρον ἐπιδεῖξαι αὐτὸν ἔφη
πολλὰς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ δὲ ἔσφη, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβελί-
σκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ ἀξίνας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα.
65 λέγειν δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ὅπλα πάντ' εἴη ὁ πόσοις
ἄνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ἔνδιλα καὶ λίθους ἐργάζονται, καὶ τῶν
ἄλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τὰς πλείστας τὰ ὄργανα ὅπλα ἔχειν ἀρ-
κοῦντα, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀσπλούς. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτώμενος
ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιδημεῖν
70 οἱ παρηγγελμένον εἴη. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἐσκεμ- 8
μένα τε λέγειν ἡγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ
τὴν μικρὰν καλουμένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξαντες, ἀλλὰ συλ-
λεγόμενοι τῶν γερόντων ἄλλοι ἄλλοιθι ἐβουλεύσαντο πέμψαι
τὸν Κινάδωνα εἰς Αὐλῶνα σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ

8 — τὸ μὴ οὐχ . . . ἐσθίειν: obj. inf. with κωλύειν. The expression ἐσθίειν ὡμῶν is proverbial, cf. Hom. Δ 34 εἰ δὲ σύγ' εἰσελθοῦσα τύλας καὶ τείχεα μακρά, | ὡμῶν βεβράθους Πράμον. Obs. the two negs. with the inf. after a 'word of hindering,' κρύπτειν, accompanied by a neg. — αὐτῶν: part. gen.

7. τὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν: sc. ἔφη δὲ εἰσαγγε-
λας. Obs. the use of δέ to introduce the apod. — δτι: see on i. 5. 6. — οἱ συντεταγμένοι: a military term, *the organized conspirators*. "Cinadon has organized his confederates as a military body. These are of course (δήπου) already in possession of weapons." The military expression is thus very natural and the statement clear. — τῷ δὲ ὅχλῳ: dat. of advantage as if followed by εἰσὶν πολλαὶ μὲν μάχαιραι κτέ. The anacoluthon heightens the

vividness and verisimilitude of the story. — εἰς τὸν σιδηρον: designates prob. a place where iron was sold; οἶνος, ἰχθύς, λάχανα are similarly used. Cf. Pollux, x. 19 οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πιπρασκομένων καὶ τὰ χωρία ὀνόμαζον. — ὅπλα ἀρκοῦντα: sufficing as weapons. — ἐπιδημεῖν κτέ.: no definite time had been named, but orders had been given him to hold himself in readiness and so not to leave the city. — παρηγ-
γελμένον: for the impers. pass., see G. 198; H. 602 d.

8. ἐσκεμένα: bene explorata. — τὴν ἐκκλησίαν: consisting perhaps only of the ὄμοιοι, or possibly a committee of these with the Ephors and Gerontes. — συλλεγόμενοι κτέ.: note the change of voice, assembling about themselves some of the Gerontes. — ἐβου-
λεύσαντο: note the tense, *resolved*. —

75 κελεῦσαι ἡκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Αὐλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν
εἰλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν δὲ
ἐκέλευν καὶ τὴν γυναικα, ἥ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο
εἶναι, λυμαίνεσθαι δὲ ἐφόκει τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους Λακεδαι-
μονίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεωτέρους. ὑπηρετήκει δὲ καὶ
80 ἄλλ' ἡδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ
ἔδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην αὐτῷ, ἐν ᾧ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς
ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν
νέων, Ἰθι, εἶπον, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν ἵππαγρετῶν
κέλευνε σοι συμπέμψαι ἔξ ή ἐπτὰ οἱ ἀν τύχωσι παρόντες.
85 ἐμεμελήκει δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἵππαγρέτης εἰδείη οὓς δέοι
πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἰδένειν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι συλ-
λαβεῖν. εἶπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν
τρεῖς ἀμάξας, ὡς μὴ πεζοὺς ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, ἀφαν-
ίζοντες ὡς ἐδύναντο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἔνα ἐκεῖνον ἐπεμπον.
90 ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνελάμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πρᾶγμα 10

8. **Αὐλῶνα:** see on 2. 25.—**σκυτάλῃ:** the Spartan cipher despatch, a device fully described by Plut. *Lys.* 19 ἐτάν ἐκτέμπτωσι νανάρχον ἥ στρατηγὸν οἱ ἐφόροι, ξύλα δύο στρογγύλα μῆκος καὶ τάχος ἀκριβῶς ἀπιστάντες διπτε ταῖς τομαῖς ἐφαρμόζειν πρὸς ἀλληλα, τὸ μὲν αὐτοὶ φυλάκτουσι θάτερον δὲ τῷ πεμπομένῳ διδύσσουσι. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ξύλα σκυτάλας καλοῦσιν. θαν οὐδὲ ἀπόρρητόν τι καὶ μέγα φρδσια βουληθῶσι, βιβλίον δισπερ ἴμαντα μακρὸν καὶ στενὸν ποιοῦντες περιελίπτουσι τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς σκυτάλην, οὐδὲν διδλευμα ποιοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πανταχόθεν κύκλῳ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτῆς τῷ βιβλίῳ καταλαμβάνοντες. τούτῳ δὲ ποιήσαντες δι βούλοντα καταγράφουσιν εἰς τὸ βιβλίον, δισπερ ἐστὶ τῇ σκυτάλῃ περικείμενον. θαν δὲ γράμμασιν, ἀφελόντες τὸ βιβλίον ἔκειν τοῦ ξύλου πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλουσι. δεξάμενος δὲ κείνον ξύλως μὲν οὐδὲν ἀναλέξασθαι

δύναται, τῶν γραμμάτων συναφὴν οὐκ ἔχοντων ἀλλὰ διεσπασμένων, τὴν δὲ παρ' αὐτῷ σκυτάλην λαβὼν τὸ τμῆμα τοῦ βιβλίου περὶ αὐτὴν περιέτεινεν, ὅπε τῆς ἔλικος εἰς τὰξιν δομοῖς ἀποκαθισταμένης ἐπιβάλλοντα τοῖς πρότοις τὰ δεύτερα κύκλῳ τὴν δύνην ἐπάγειν τὸ συνεχὲς ἀνευρίσκουσαν. καλεῖται δὲ δομωνύμως τῷ ξύλῳ σκυτάλῃ τὸ βιβλίον, ὃς τῷ μετροῦστι τὸ μετροῦμενον.

9. οὓς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι: *who were to be arrested.* — τίνας ἔγοι: *whom he should take with him.* Opt. in indir. disc. for interr. subjv. Cf. i. 7. 7.—**ἵππαγρετῶν:** the three Hippagretae commanded the so-called 300 knights, who were chosen from the noblest youth, and who served as a body-guard to the kings; cf. *de repub. Lac.* 4, 3; *Thuc.* v. 72.—**ἐμεμελήκει αὐτοῖς:** *they had taken care that.*

10. τὸ πρᾶγμα κτέ.: *prolepsis equiv.*

οὐκ γέδεσαν ὁπόσον τὸ μέγεθος εἴη, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πρῶτον
 ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οἵτινες εἶεν οἱ συμπράττοντες,
 πρὶν αἰσθέσθαι αὐτὸὺς ὅτι μεμήνυνται, ὥνα μὴ ἀποδρῶσι.
 ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ
 95 συνειδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτὸν γράψαντες ἀποπέμπειν τὴν
 ταχίστην τοῦς ἐφόρους. οὕτω δ' ἔσχον οἱ ἐφόροι πρὸς τὸ
 πρᾶγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἵππεων ἐπεμψαν τοὺς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος.
 ἐπεὶ δ' εἰλημένουν τοῦν ἀνδρὸς ἥκεν ἵππεὺς φέρων τὰ ὄντα.
 ματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων ἀπέγραψε, παραχρῆμα τόν τε μάντιν
 100 Τισαμενὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμ-
 βανον. ὡς δ' ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων καὶ ἡλέγχετο, καὶ ὡμο-
 λόγει πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας ἔλεγε, τέλος αὐτὸν ἤροντο
 τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, μηδενὸς
 ἥττων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἥδη δεδε-
 105 μένος καὶ τὸ χεῖρε καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοιῷ μαστιγού-
 μενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ
 τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἔτυχον.

4 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἡρώδας τις Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκῃ ὧν 1
 μετὰ ναυκλήρου τιώσ, καὶ ἴδων τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, τὰς

8 τοι οὐκ γέδεσαν δτόσον τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ
 μέγεθος εἴη, — τὸ μέγεθος being acc. of
 specification; cf. Plat. Rep. iv. 423 b
 δσην δεῖ τὸ μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖσθαι.
 — ἀποπέμπειν: sc. τὰ γεγραμμένα ὄνδρα-
 ματα, suggested by γράψαντες. — οὕτω
 ἔσχον: equiv. to οὕτω διέκειντο, so
 seriously did the Ephors regard the matter,
 cf. Plat. Protag. 352 b τῶς ἔχεις
 πρὸς ἐπιστήμην. — τοὺς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος:
 those on the way to Aulon.

11. τοὺς ἄλλους: cf. i. i. 6. — τοὺς
 ἐπικαιριωτάτους: the most influential
 of the conspirators; cf. vi. 4. 15. — τι-
 καὶ: cf. 6. — εἶναι: depends upon βου-
 λόμενος, carried on in thought from
 the question; cf. 4. 6.

4 Chap. 4. Expedition of Agesilaus to

Asia. The Thebans interrupt the sacri-
 fice at Aulis (1-4). Agesilaus concludes
 a three-months' truce with Tissaphernes
 (5, 6). Quarrel with Lysander. Spith-
 ridates deserts to the Spartans (7-10).
 The truce ended. Expedition of Agesilaus
 to Phrygia. Return to Ephesus and
 enrolment of cavalry (11-15). Army
 drill at Ephesus (16-19). Invasion of
 Lydia. Victory at the Pactolus (20-
 24). Execution of Tissaphernes. Ne-
 gotiations for peace with Tithraustes,
 his successor (25, 26). Agesilaus, com-
 mander of both army and fleet. Active
 naval preparations (28, 29).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: i.e. in the spring
 of 396 B.C. — τριήρεις: on the per-
 sonal representations of Pharnaba-

μὲν καταπλεούσας ἄλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας,
 τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατασκευαζομένας, προστακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο,
 5 ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον
 ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔξῆγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαι-
 μονίοις ὡς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον
 παρασκευαζομένων· ὅποι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι. ἀνεπτερω-
 μένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους συναγόν-
 10 των καὶ βουλευομένων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, Λύσανδρος νομίζων
 καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολὺ περιέσεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ τὸ
 πεζὸν λογιζόμενος ὡς ἐσώθη τὸ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑποστῆναι, ἦν αὐτῷ δῶσι τριάκοντα μὲν
 Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς δισχιλίους δὲ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν, εἰς ἔξακισ-
 15 χιλίους δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς
 τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνεξ-
 ελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο, ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς καταστα-
 θείσας ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκύιας δὲ διὰ

4 zus, supported by Evagoras, king of Cyprus, the Persian king had in 399 B.C. ordered a fleet (under command of Conon) to be fitted out against the Spartans; see Diod. xiv. 39; Paus. i. 3. 2.—**δητὶ . . . γενέσθαι**: that they were to be increased to 300.—**τὸ πρῶτον . . . Ἑλλάδα**: for the order of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 867 a. For similar examples, cf. 11; iv. 3. 2. The other position of the partic. is found in ii. 1. 1; 4. 10.—**ὡς . . . παρασκευαζομένων**: gen. abs. instead of obj. acc. with partic. in indir. disc. GMT. 113, n. 10 b. For like construction with **λόγος**, cf. iv. 3. 14; v. 1. 25.—**δητοι**: “against whom these preparations were directed.” Cf. 5. 10.

2. **ἀνεπτερωμένου**: cf. 1. 14.—**τὸ πεζόν**: the land force, opp. to **τῷ ναυτικῷ**. For the position, see on 3. 10.—**τὸ . . . ἀναβάν**: for the fact, cf. 1. 1 f.

— **τριάκοντα**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 6, **ἡγεμόνας καὶ συμβούλους**. As to their duties, see also 20. The Spartans in 418 B.C. had for the first time enacted a law that the king in command should be accompanied on his campaigns by ten Spartans, to serve as a council of war and in a measure to exercise a control over his actions. Thuc. v. 63; Diod. xii. 78. Thirty appear first with Agesilaus, then also with Agesipolis, v. 3. 8. It is to be noted further that the army was to contain, beside these, no Spartan troops, to the end that the Spartan government might the more readily consent to the undertaking.—**τὸ σύνταγμα**: as the contingent of the allies.—**τὰς δεκαρχίας**: during his former sojourn in Asia, Lysander had abolished the democracies in the cities which had fallen into his power, and insti-

τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἱ τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλι
 20 καταστήσει μετ' Ἀγησιλάου. ἐπαγγελαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγη- 3
 σιλάου τὴν στρατείαν, διδόσι τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσα περ
 γῆτησε καὶ ἔξαμηνοι σίτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενος ὅσα ἔδει
 καὶ τάλλα καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἔξῆλθε, ταῦς μὲν πόλεσι δια-
 πέμψιας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὃσους τε δέοι ἐκασταχόθεν πέμ-
 25 πεσθαι καὶ ὅποι παρεῖναι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐβουλήθη ἐλθὼν θύσαι
 ἐν Αὐλίδι, ἐνθαπέρ ὁ Ἀγαμέμων ὅτ' εἰς Τροίαν ἐπλει
 ἐθύετο. ὡς δὲ ἐκεὶ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ Βοιώταρχοι ὅτι 4
 θύοι, πέμψαντες ἵππεας τοῦ τε λοιποῦ εἴπον μὴ θύειν καὶ
 οἷς ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ.
 30 ὁ δὲ ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργυζόμενος, ἀναβὰς
 ἐπὶ τὴν τριήρη ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ Γεραιοτόν,
 καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεῖ ὃσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλεῖ-
 στον εἰς Ἐφεσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

4. *tuted oligarchic governments consisting each of a Spartan harmost and ten of his own partisans*; cf. ii. 2. 5; 3. 7; iii. 5. 13; Plut. *Lys.* 5 and 13. The abolition of these oligarchies by the Ephors appears to have been occasioned partly by their jealousy of Lysander's power, partly at the instigation of the kings, whose hereditary succession Lysander sought to set aside; Plut. *Lys.* 21. Acc. to Plut. *Ag.* 6, uprisings in the cities themselves had also contributed to this result.—*τὰς ἀκαντον*: *αὐτοῦ* might have been used. See on i. 1. 27. — *τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας*: as they had been before the Athenian supremacy; see 7.

3. *ἔξαμηνοι*: see on ii. 3. 9. — *ὅσα ἔσται*: “the required offerings.” — *διαβατήρια*: this offering to Zeus and Athena, on crossing the border, is described *de repub.* *Lac.* 13. 2 f. — *ταῦς πόλεσι*: the call was made on all the Grecian states except the Argives

who were hostile to the Spartans; yet the Corinthians, Athenians, and Thebans on different pretexts refused their aid; Paus. iii. 9. 1-3. Cf. 5. 5 below. — *ὅστοι*: the verb *παρεῖναι* implies motion, cf. 5. 6 *παρεῖναι εἰς Ἀλίαρτον*, *An.* i. 2. 2 *παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις*. — *θύσαι*: the offering which Agesilaus desired to render Artemis at the alleged command of a dream, he undertook without the permission of the Boeotian priest, and he was for that reason hindered by the Thebans in its consummation; Plut. *Ag.* 6; *Pelopid.* 21.

4. *Βοιώταρχοι*: elsewhere *Βοιωτόρχοι*, the eleven officials, resident at Thebes, originally chosen by the independent states of the Boeotian league to direct its affairs; Thuc. iv. 91. — *τοῦ λοιποῦ*: *at any time in the future*; const. with *θεοιν*. — *οἰς ἐνέτυχον κτέι*: *the sacrifices which they found burning on the altar*. — *Τεραιοτόν*: in

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖστε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης 5
 35 πέμψας ἥρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἥκοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτο-
 νόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν
 τῇ παρ' ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν δὲ Τισσαφέρνης·
 Εἰ τούννυ θέλεις σπείσασθαι ἔως ἀν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα
 πέμψω, οἷμαι ἀν σε ταῦτα διαπραξάμενον ἀποπλεῖν, εἰ βού-
 40 λοιο. Ἀλλὰ βουλοίμην ἀν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ σοῦ
 ἔξαπατᾶσθαι. ἀλλ' ἔξεστιν, ἔφη, σοι τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν
 ἥ μὴν ἀδόλως σοῦ πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς
 ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσειν ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥήθεῖσι 6.
 Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὡμοσε τοῖς πεμφθεῖσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡριπ-
 45 πῶδα καὶ Δερκυλίδα καὶ Μεγίλλω ἥ μὴν πράξειν ἀδόλως
 τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἀντώμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισ-
 σαφέρνει ἥ μὴν ταῦτα πράττοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμπεδώσειν τὰς
 σπουδαῖς. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἀ ὡμοσεν εὐθὺς ἐψεύ-
 σατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχειν στράτευμα πολὺ παρὰ
 50 βασιλέως πρὸς φέντε πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. Ἀγησιλαος
 δέ, καίπερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὅμως ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπου-
 δαῖς.

Ὦς δ' ἡσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησιλαος διέ- 7
 τριβεν ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἀτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι
 55 τῶν πολιτειῶν, καὶ οὕτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ'
 Ἀθηναίων, οὕτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἀτε

4 southern Euboea. — δοσον πλειστον : equiv. to ὁσ πλειστον. See on ii. 2. 9.

5. ἐπει . . . ἀφίκετο: in the spring of 396 B.C. — εἶναι: depends on δεό-
 μενος, see on 3. 11. — ὥσπερ τὰς ἐν . . . Ἑλλάδι: by attraction for ὥσπερ
 αι ἐν Ἑλλάδι (εἰσιν). — μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς: no part of your realm. — ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς: while the truce lasted.

6. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥήθεοι: after these things had been said. Cf. Hdt. i. 170

ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι: ἵεσι αἱτεῖ the destruction of the Ionians; id. ii. 22 ἐπὶ χιῶν πεσούσῃ αἱτεῖ snow-fall. — εἰστόν: see on 2. 18. — πράξιν: negotiate. — ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου: in the name of Agesilaus. The duration of the truce was fixed at three months; Ages. i. 10.

7. ἀτε συντεταραγμένων: for causal force of ἀτε with a part., see G. 277, 6, n. 2, b; H. 977. — ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων: in the time of the Athenians, i.e. during

γυγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον προσέκειντο αὐτῷ
δξιοῦντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὃν ἐδέ-
οντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἀεὶ παμπληθῆς ὅχλος θεραπεύων αὐτὸν
80 ἡκολούθει, ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησιλαος ἴδιωτης ἐφαίνετο, ὁ δὲ
Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμηρε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησιλαον 8
ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν ὑστερον· οἱ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ⁸
τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ ἐσύγων, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησιλαον
ώς παράνομα ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον
65 διάγων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἥρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησι-
λάῳ ὁ Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἵς γνοίη αὐτὸν συμπράττοντά τι
ήττωμένους ἀπέπεμπεν. ὡς δ' ἀεὶ τὰ ἐναντία ὃν ἐβούλετο
ἀπέβαινε τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ οὗτε
ἐπεσθαι ἔαντῳ ἔτι εἴα ὅχλον τοῦς τε συμπράξαι τι δεομένους
70 σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς παρείη. βαρέως 9
δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ, προσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ὡς Ἀγησιλαε, μειοῦν
μὲν ἄρα σύγε τοὺς φίλους ἡπίστω. Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τούς
γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μεῖζους φαίνεσθαι· τοὺς δέ γε αὖξο-
τας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν. καὶ ὁ
75 Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· Ἀλλ' ἵσως καὶ μᾶλλον εἰκότα σὺ ποιεῖς

4 their supremacy.—*ἴθαίνετο*: sc. εἰναι
not εἴνει. H. 986.

8. *ἱμητες*: the aor. act. of *μαίνομαι*
occurs in the sense of *madden*, but
not in that of *enrage*. The conjectural
reading *ἱμακε* commends itself.
Yet Xenophon had no occasion to
choose a mild word here.—*ἴδηλωσαν*:
sc. Agesilaus.—οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα:
the others except Agesilaus who kept
silent, namely the Thirty; or perhaps
the rest of the Thirty, to which body Ly-
sander belonged.—τοῦ φθόνου: their
envy. The restrictive art. marks the
object φθόνου as natural or justifiable
under the circumstances.—τῆς βασι-
λείας: equiv. to ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἡν,

“than the king himself”; cf. ii. 3. 22,
24; Mem. ii. 1. 22 ὥστε δοκεῖν ὄρθοτέραν
τῆς φύσεως εἰναι (of the temptress of
Heracles).—*ἴττωμένους*: disappointed,
repulsed.—τὸ γιγνόμενον: how matters
stood.—ὅτι ἔλαττον κτι.: that they
would fare worse for his assistance.

9. *τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ*: this disgrace according
to Plut. *Ages.* 8 took the form of
an appointment as *κρεοδαίτης*, a posi-
tion of honor, indeed, but beneath the
dignity of Lysander.—*μαοῦν* . . .
φτίστω: you in sooth then (“as I learn”
εἴρα) know how to humiliate your friends.
For the impf. of a fact just recog-
nized, see GMT. 11, n. 6; H. 833.
—μέν: here equiv. to μήν.—ποιεῖς,

ἢ ἐγὼ ἐπραττον. τάδε οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ χάρισαι, ὅπως
ἀν μήτ' αἰσχύνωμαι ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ μήτ' ἐμποδών σοι
ὦ, ἀπόπεμφόν ποι με. ὅπου γὰρ ἀν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν
καιρῷ σοι εἴναι. εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησι. 10
80 λάφ οὕτω ποιῆσαι, καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου.
ἐκεῖ δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος αἰσθόμενος Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσην
ἐλαπτούμενόν τι ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, διαλέγεται αὐτῷ καὶ
πείθει ἀποστῆναι ἔχοντα τούς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν
χρήματα καὶ ἵππεις ὡς διακοσίους. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατέ-
85 λυπεν ἐν Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν νιὸν ἀναβιβασάμενος
ῆκεν ἄγων πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἴδων δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἥσθη
τε τῇ πράξει καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνεπυνθάνετο περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου
χώρας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα φρονήσας ὁ Τισταφέρης ἐπὶ τῷ κατα- 11
90 βάντι στρατεύματι παρὰ βασιλέως προεῖπεν Ἀγησιλάῳ
πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι
καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα ἀχθεσθέντες φανεροὶ
ἔγενοντο, νομίζοντες ἐλάττω τὴν παροῦσαν εἶναι δύναμιν

4 ἐπραττον: without perceptible difference of meaning. Cf. Dem. 1. *Phil.* 5 οὐδὲν ἀν ὡν τοῦ πεποίηκε ἐπραξεν, also *ib.* 7. — ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ: for the rest, at least. — δυτικὸς δὲν: the force of δύτικος is scarcely perceptible. — ἐν καιρῷ σοι εἴναι: be of use to you. Cf. *iv.* 3. 2 ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, *Plut. Ages.* 8 θυμαὶ σοι χρήσιμος.

10. Ἀλλοτούμενον: slighted, in that Pharnabazus, while negotiating to marry the king's daughter, wished to get the daughter of Spithridates without marriage; cf. *Ages.* 3, 3. The latter was apparently a general under Pharnabazus, cf. *An.* vi. 5. 7. — τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα: the property he had about him, personal property. — τὸν νιόν:

i.e. Megabates, who is mentioned in *iv.* 1. 28. — ἀναβιβασάμενος: the sense of the word is not clear. The usual meaning of the mid. *summon as witness before a court* is not applicable, unless Lysander be regarded as bringing up Spithridates as a witness of his fruitful service to the king. Some translate *having caused them to embark* (*sc.* ἐπὶ ναῦν), cf. *Thuc.* vii. 33, 35. — πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον: then at Ephesus; cf. 7.

11. ἐπὶ τῷ καταβάντι κτέ.: order of words as in 1. — προϊόντος: at the conclusion of the three months' truce (6), hence in the summer of 396 B.C. — οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κτέ.: see on 8. — τὴν παροῦσαν κτέ.: the force present

Αγησιλάω τῆς βασιλέως παρασκευῆς, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ μάλα
 95 φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι Τισταφέρνει τοὺς πρέσ-
 βεις ἐκέλευσεν ὡς πολλὴν χάρων αὐτῷ ἔχοι, ὅτι ἐπιορκήσας
 αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο, τοῖς δὲ Ἐλλησι
 συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατι-
 ὀταῖς παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς
 100 δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἦν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένῳ
 ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἀγορὰν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ
 καὶ Ἰωσὶ καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ Ἐλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς
 ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἐφεσον τοὺς συστρατευομένους. ὁ δὲ Τιστα- 12
 φέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἵππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἡ δὲ Καρία
 105 ἀφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἥγειτο αὐτὸν ὄργιζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν
 ἀπάτην, τῷ δοντὶ νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καρίαν
 αὐτὸν ὄρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἀπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκεῖσε, τὸ
 δὲ ἵππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον περιῆγε, νομίζων ἴκανὸς
 εἶναι καταπατῆσαι τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς Ἐλληνας, πρὸν εἰς τὰ
 110 δύστιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν
 ἴέναι εὐθὺς τάναντία ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο,
 καὶ τάς τε ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἀπαντώσας δυνάμεις ἀναλαμβάνων

4 with *Agesilaus*; obs. the intrusion of εἶναι.—φαιδρῷ: see on ii. 3. 56 μάλα μεγάλη τῷ φωνῇ. — ἃς εἰς στρατελαν: ἃς is used with the prepositional clause of purpose (as with the fut. partic.) after συσκευάζεσθαι, διασκευάζεσθαι (iv. 2. 19), παρασκευάζεσθαι (vi. 4. 29). The two consts. are found in one breath, Thuc. iv. 13. 3 παρασκευα- σάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν . . . ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσούμενοι.—στρατευομένῳ: on the march. For this so-called dat. absolute, see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b.—ἀγοράν: since the soldiers had to provide their own rations, it was the commander's duty at least to see to it that they found provisions for sale

at the places where they encamped.
 — Ἰωσὶ κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 79, 4,000 troops were levied in Ephesus. The full number of the army of Agesilaus is given as 10,400 men; *ibid.*

12. ἀφιππος: because hilly and broken, cf. δύστιππα below.—ἥν: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 21; cf. 2. 19.—τὴν ἀπάτην: for the fact, cf. 6.—τῷ δοντὶ νομίσας: having actually come to believe. Obs. the tense, and cf. νομίζων below; cf. διντῶς οἰεσθαι 17.—τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον: for the position of αὐτοῦ, see on i. 4. 16; cf. vii. 1. 20 οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι.—τῇ ἵππῳ: see on 2. 1.—τάναντία ἀποστρέψας: facing right about. Cf. iv. 4. 18 τοβικαλύ

ἥγε καὶ τὰς πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσδοκήτοις παμπληθῆ χρήματα ἐλάμβανε. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον 13
 115 χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ πόρρω δ' ὄντος Δασκυλείου, προϊόντες αὐτῷ οἱ ἵππεις ἥλαινον ἐπὶ λόφον τινά, ὡς προῖδοιεν τί τάμπροσθεν εἴη. κατὰ τύχην δέ τινα καὶ οἱ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἵππεις οἱ περὶ Ῥαθύην καὶ Βαγαίον τὸν νόθον ἀδελφόν, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὸν ἀριθμόν, 120 πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἥλαινον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόφον. ἴδοντες δὲ ἄλλήλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχοντας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔστησαν ἀμφότεροι, οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες ἵππεις ὥσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατεταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον ἡ εἰς 125 δώδεκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα 14 μέντοι πρόσθεν ὥρμησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς δ' εἰς χεῖρας ἥλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπαισάν τινας, πάντες συνέτριψαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανέῖνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἵππεῖς, δύο δ' ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ 130 τούτου ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἵππεις. βοηθήσαντος δὲ Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς ὅπλίταις, πάλιν ἀπεχώρουν οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ εἰς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει. γενομένης δὲ ταύτης 15 τῆς ἵππομαχίας, θυομένω τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ

4 ἐπορεύετο, *An.* iv. 3. 32 τάνατία στρέψατε, vi. 6. 38 τοῦματιν ὑποστρέψατε. — ἀπροσδοκήτοις: sc. ἀνταῖς, referring to τὰς πόλεις. It has the usual (pass.) meaning in vi. 4. 3 ἀπροσδοκητον (sc. δδον) πορευθεῖς.

13. **Δασκυλείου**: the residence of Pharnabazus in Phrygia near the Propontis, cf. iv. 1. 15. — αὐτῷ: a sort of ethical dat.; cf. v. 4. 59 προστασία αὐτῷ οἱ τελτασταί. — τοὺς πρότους κτέ.: the front not more than twelve men in breadth, cf. i. 22. — ἐπὶ πολλῶν: i.e. about 50 deep. Agesilaus had con-

jecturally about 800 horse; Diod. xiv. 79 puts the number at 400, to which perhaps Spithridates' force of 200 (cf. 10) is to be added.

14. πάντες . . . παλτά: Xenophon *de equest.* 12. 12 recognizes the superiority of this Persian weapon: ἀντί γε μην δόρατος καμακίνον (of reed), ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ δύσφορόν ἔστι, τὰ κρανέῖνα δύο παλτὰ μᾶλλον ἐπαινοῦμεν. — ἐτρέφθησαν: unusual form from τρέψω. So also 5. 20; *An.* v. 4. 23.

15. ἐπὶ πρόσδοφ: with a view to a forward movement, cf. i. 4. 11 ἐπὶ κατα-

προόδῳ ἄλοβα γίγνεται τὰ ἱερά. τούτου μέντοι φανέντος
 135 στρέψας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ θάλατταν. γιγνώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ
 μὴ ἵππικὸν ἴκανὸν κτήσατο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία
 στρατεύεσθαι, ἔγνω τοῦτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὡς μὴ
 δραπετεύοντα πολεμένων δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους
 140 ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἔκει πόλεων ἵπποι φορεῖν κατέλεξε· προειπὼν
 δέ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον,
 ὅτι ἔξεσται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα
 συντόμως πράττεσθαι, ὥσπερ ἀν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀπο-
 θανούμενον προθύμως ζητοίη.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἄπαν 18
 145 τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἐφεσον· ἀσκῆσαι δ' αὐτὸν βουλόμενος
 ἀθλα προῦθηκε ταῖς τε ὁπλιτικαῖς τάξεσιν, ἥτις ἄριστα
 σωμάτων ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἵππικαῖς, ἥτις κράτιστα ἵππεύοι·
 καὶ πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἀθλα προῦθηκεν, ὅσοι κρά-
 τιστοι πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανεῖεν. ἐκ τούτου δὲ
 150 παρῆν ὁρᾶν τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν τῶν
 γυμναζομένων, τὸν δὲ ἵπποδρομον τῶν ἵππαζομένων, τοὺς δὲ
 ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας. ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ 17
 ὅλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ἦν ἦν θέας ἐποίησεν· ἦ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν
 μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὅπλων ὡνίων, οἵ τε χαλκο-
 155 τύποι καὶ οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι

4. **σκοτήν.** — **ἄλοβα:** for taking auspices from entrails (*στρατηγοσκοπία*) the liver was of special importance; its smoothness and purity, as well as its bright color, were favorable signs; the lack of one of its lobes (*ἄλοβα*), most unfavorable. Great stress was laid, too, on the condition of the veins. — *ἐπὶ θαλατταν*: i.e. to Ephesus, cf. 16. — *ἔγνω*: he made up his mind. Cf. as to meaning and const. with *γιγνώσκων* above; see on ii. 3. 25. — **δραπετεύοντα:** cf. ii. 4. 16. The

word is suggestive of Eng. *bushwhacker*. — **παρέχοιτο:** provided from his own means (mid.). — **συντόμως:** i.e. without delay.

16. *ἔαρ:* i.e. of 395 B.C. — **ὑπέφαινε:** intr., cf. iv. 1. 41; v. 1. 21; but mid. in v. 3. 1. — **ἀθλα:** Xenophon is partial to prizes as a stimulus to soldierly zeal and discipline; cf. 2. 10; iv. 2. 5. — **μεστα σωμάτων ἔχοι:** should be in the best physical condition. For the gen. of cond. with adv., see on i. 4. 11.

17. *ἦν, ἐποίησεν:* sc. Agesilaus. —

καὶ οἱ ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικὰ ὅπλα κατεσκεύαζον, ὥστε
τὴν πόλιν ὅντως οἰεσθαι πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι. ἐπερ- 18
ρώσθη δ' ἀν τις καὶ ἐκένω ἴδων, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν πρῶτον,
ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐστεφανωμένους ἀπὸ¹⁸⁰
τῶν γυμνιστίων ἀπίοντας καὶ ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους
τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβοιστο, τὰ δὲ
πολεμικὰ ἀσκοῦεν, πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῶν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς
ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; ἥγονύμενος δὲ¹⁹
καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν
185 πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς κήρυξι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν
ληστῶν ἀλισκομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς πωλεῖν· ὄρῶντες
οὖν οἱ στρατιώται λευκοὺς μὲν διὰ τὸ μηδέποτε ἐκδύεσθαι,
μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ ἐπ' ὀχημάτων εἶναι,
ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι²⁰
170 μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἥδη ἀφ' οὐ²⁰
ἔξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ²¹
Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἰκαδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς οἱ
περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρῆσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν καὶ ἄλλουν
175 ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς νεοδαμώδεις

4. *Θέας*: depends upon the *ξέιλιν* which is in emphatic position. — *Ζωγράφοι*: for shield-painting, cf. iv. 4. 10. — *ώστε . . . οἰεσθαι*: so that one could not but regard the city as a workshop of war.

18. *ἐκένω*: prospective. — *ἐστεφανωμένους κτέ.*: the partics. agree with both Ἀγησίλαον and στρατιώτας. — τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: see on i. 2. 6. — διόν . . . σέβοισιν κτέ.: we should expect ἐν with the subjv., as there is no historical tense in the apod. GMT. 63, 4 b; H. 914 c. Thus also in v. 2. 16, *θέας* with the opt. occurs in a final clause after *τέως εἰκός*.

19. *ληστῶν*: probably foraging and reconnoitring parties of Greeks; cf. ii. 4. 28; iv. 8. 35. — *λευκούς*: sc. ὄντας. This partic. is sometimes omitted after δρᾶν, cf. An. v. 8. 19 ἐν εὐδίᾳ γὰρ δρᾶν διάσ. — *διοίσειν . . . ἢ εἰ*: *διαφέρειν*, from its comparative sense, may be joined with the gen. or with ἢ. Cf. 5. 13 τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ κτέ., Cyr. v. 4. 20 οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μόνος ἐστρατεύετο.

20. *ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς*: over the knights; cf. Cyr. iv. 5. 58 ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς καβιστάναι ἄλλον ἄρχοντα. — *Κυρελούς*: cf. 2. 7. Xenophon probably remained,

δόπλίτας, Ἡριππίδαν δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρείους, Μίγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν συντομωτάτην ἐπὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας, ὅπως αὐτόθεν οὕτω τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν γυνώμην 180 παρασκευάζοιτο ὡς ἀγωνιούμενοι. ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης 21 ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν πάλιν βουλόμενον ἔξαπατῆσαι, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ μὴν τῷ οὗτοι ἐμβαλεών, καὶ τό τε πεζὸν καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς Καρίαν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον κατέστησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος 185 οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι' ἔρημίας πολεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἥκον οἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἵππεῖς. καὶ τῷ μὲν 22 ἄρχοντι τῶν σκευοφόρων ἐπεν ὁ ἡγεμὼν διαβάντι τὸν 190 Πλακτωλὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ κατιδόντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκολούθους ἐσπαρμένους εἰς ἀρπαγὴν πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, βοηθεῶν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἵππεας· οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον τὴν βοήθειαν, ἡθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάξαντο παμπληθέστεροι τῶν ἵππεων τάξεισιν. ἐνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γιγνώ- 23 σκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις οὕπω παρείν τὸ πεζόν, αὐτῷ

4 with Agesilaus at least until the battle of Coronae; cf. iv. 3. 16; Plut. *Ages.* 18.—τοὺς . . . στρατιώτας: i.e. the troops furnished by the allies; cf. i. 25.—τὴν συντομωτάτην: by the shortest cut; cf. vii. 5. 21.—τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας: Plut. *Ages.* 10 εἰς Λυδίαν, which is confirmed by εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον below. — αὐτόθεν: at once, see on ii. 2. 13.

21. πόλιν: as he had done in the previous year, cf. 12.—τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον: the region of Sardis. Cf. Plut. *Ages.* 10 εἰς τὸ τερές Σάρδεις πεδίον.—

δι' ἔρημίας πολεμίων: through an absence of enemies, without finding any enemy.

22. ὁ ἡγεμὼν: this whole passage is interpolated from *Ages.* 1. 30. The reference is to the leader of the Persian cavalry, who are immediately afterward designated by αὐτοί.—ἐσπαρμένους: instead of διεσπαρμένους which is more common in this meaning; so, too, iv. 1. 17; 5. 15; vi. 2. 17.—ἡθροίσθησαν: rallied, mustered in force.—παμπληθέστεροι τάξεισιν: cf. ἐπὶ τολλάνων 13.

δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καιρὸν ἡγήσατο μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύναιτο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν τὴν μὲν φάλαγγα εὐθὺς ἦγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἵππεας, ἐκ 200 δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης θεῶν ὄμοσε αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἰπε δρόμῳ ὑφηγεῖσθαι. παρήγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ἐμβάλλει, ὡς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπομένου. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἵππεας 24 ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπει δ' ἄμα πάντα τὰ δεινὰ παρῆν, 205 ἐνέκλιων, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες αἴροντες καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταῖ, ὡσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἄρπαγὴν ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος κύκλῳ πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιεστρατοπεδεύσατο. 210 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ἀ εὗρε πλέον ἡ ἐβδομήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ἃς Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

“Οτε δ' αὐτὴ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσιν 25 ἔτυχεν ὡν· ὡστε γρίωντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 215 γνοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἴτιον

4. 23. *τῶν παρεσκευασμένων*: cf. *τῆς παρασκευῆς* 11. For the size of the Greek army, see on 11. The cavalry had been increased, cf. 15, but some troops may have been left behind in the cities.—ἐκ *τῶν ὀπλιτῶν*: the order of attack on the part of the several divisions cannot be made out. Very similar is the passage *An.* iii. 4. 3. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης: for the phrase, see on ii. 4. 32. — θεῶν ὄμοσε αὐτοῖς: close with them. So *An.* iii. 4. 4. — ὑφηγεῖσθαι: lead the way, cf. iv. 5. 8. — παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος: i.e. all the rest of the army.

24. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον: the retreat of the Persians was through the

river, beyond which lay their camp. On this retreat some fell in the river, others continued their flight beyond it. The impf. *ἔφευγον* marks the flight as still continuing during the time of the following events. — πάντα κτλ.: drew his camp round about all, both friend and foe. *Ages.* i. 32 reads *ἔχων κύκλῳ πάντα κτλ.*, cf. *Cyr.* iii. 1. 6. — δὲ εὑρέ: which brought. On εὑρίσκειν thus used, cf. *Oec.* 2. 3 πάσοις ἀνοῖς εὑρεῖν τὰ σὰ κτήματα πωλούμενα; so also *Mem.* ii. 5. 5; *de vect.* 4. 25; 40. — καὶ δέ: for δέ correl. with τέ, see on ii. 4. 6.

25. γνοὺς: see on ii. 3. 25. Cf. 2. 31. — κακός φέρεσθαι: turn out badly,

εἶναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ αὐτοῦ, Τιθραύστην κατα-
πέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλήν. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ὁ
Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγον-
τας· ⁹Ω Ἀγησίλαε, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ὑμῶν
220 καὶ ἡμῶν ἔχει τὴν δίκην· βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιοῦ σὲ μὲν ἀποπλεύει
οἴκαδε, τὰς δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὔσας τὸν
ἀρχαῖον δασμὸν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν. ἀποκρωαμένου δὲ τοῦ 26
Ἀγησίλαου διτὶ οὐκ ἀν ποιήσει ταῦτα ἀνευ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν,
Σὺ δέ ἀλλά, ἔως ἀν πύθη τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρη-
225 σον, ἔφη, εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν
ἔχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι. ¹⁰Εώς ἀν τούνν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
ἔκεισε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
ἔκεινω μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ
δὲ λαβὼν ἦε ἐπὶ τὴν Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν. ὅντι δὲ αὐτῷ 27
230 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν
ἀρχεω καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γιγνώσκοι καὶ καταστήσα-
σθαι ναύαρχον ὄντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιτο. τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίησαν
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοιῷδε λογισμῷ, ὡς εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων
ἀρχοι, τό τε πεζὸν πολὺ ἀν ἰσχυρότερον εἶναι, καθ' ἐν οὐσῃσ-

4 *be unsuccessful*; cf. *Oec.* 5. 17 *εἰδὲ μὲν γὰρ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας ἔρρωνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι μάταιαι.* Cf. *ii. 1. 6.* — *ἀποτέμνειν*: sc. βασιλεὺς, on the principle of law, qui facit per alium, facit per se. Acc. to *Diod. xiv. 80*, this was done, partly at least, at the instigation of Parysatis. — *λέγοντας*: see on *ii. 4. 37*.

5 *26. ἀνει: without the consent of; cf. iv. 8. 16.* — *ἀλλά: yet, at least, as after a preceding εἰ μή.* Cf. *Ar. Ach. 1033 σὺ δέ ἀλλά μοι σταλαγμὸν εἰρήνης ἔνα . . . ἐνστάλαξον drop in for me at least one little drop of peace.* — *ἴως ἀν πύθη: for similar truces, cf. 2. 20; 4. 5.* Acc. to *Diod. xiv. 80*, the truce lasted for

six months; acc. to *Isoc. Panegyr. 153*, for eight months.

27. *ἔρχεται κτέ.: there comes to him (an order) to continue in command, etc.* The infs. *ἔρχειν* and *καταστήσασθαι* are the subj. of *ἔρχεται*, cf. *Ages. i. 36 ήλθεν αὐτῷ διὰ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι.* Similarly *πέμπειν* *i. 7*; *ii. 2. 7.* — *ὅπως γιγνώσκοι: as he might think best*, cf. *iv. 5. 5.* — *τοῦτο κτέ.: the command of the land and sea forces had never hitherto been united in one man*; *Plut. Ages. 10*; *Paus. iii. 9. 6.* — *ὡς: equiv. to ὥστε with inf. of purpose; see on i. 6. 20.* Yet in this case *ὡς ἀν εἶναι* is more prob. for *ὡς ἀν εἶναι* by a blending of constructions.

235 τῆς ἴσχύος ἀμφοτέροις, τό τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφαινομένου τοῦ πεζοῦ ἔνθα δέοι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, 28 πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ταῖς ἐπιθαλαττιδίοις τριήρεις ποιεῖσθαι ὅπόσας ἔκαστη βούλοιτο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καινά, ἐξ ὧν αἱ τε 240 πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἴδιῶται ἐποιοῦντο χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς 29 γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναύαρχον κατέστησε, φιλότιμον μὲν καὶ ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς δεῖ. καὶ Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικὰ 245 ἐπραττεν· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ὡσπερ ὥρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

5 ‘Ο μέντοι Τιθραντῆς, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησί- 1 λαον καταφρονοῦντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὐδαμῆ διανοούμενον ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐλπίδας ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσεως βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῶτο τοῖς 5 πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς Ἑλλάδα, δοὺς χρυσίον εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ κελεύει πει-

4 Cf. on ii. 2. 2. — καθ' ἓν: here and v. 2. 16 united; elsewhere single.

28. ἐπιθαλαττιδίοις: see on I. 13. The adj. is co-ord. with ἐν ταῖς νήσοις. — ἐξ ὧν: equiv. to ἐκ τούτων ἦν. The expression is unusual.

29. ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν: cf. 3. 5. τὴν ψυχὴν ἐρωτῶς. — ἀπειρότερον δὲ κτέ.: “with no sufficient experience in the necessary duties of his office.” Plutarch (*Ages.* 10) is more explicit in his censure of Agesilaus for the unfitness of the appointment.

5 Chap. 5. *Mission of Timocrates to Greece* (1, 2). *Outbreak of the so-called Corinthian war; the machinations of the Thebans* (3, 4), and *the willingness of Sparta* (5). *Expeditions under Lysander and Pausanias* (6). *Speech of the*

Theban envoy urging the hegemony on Athens (8-15): *setting forth the moderation of Thebes, and the bad faith of Sparta towards the oligarchs, in the Peloponnesian war* (8, 9), *the general discontent of the Greeks with Sparta* (10-14), *and the hostility of the great king* (14). *The battle of Haliartus* (16-25). *The death of Lysander* (19). *Tardy arrival of Pausanias, who withdraws without a battle* (21-24). *Condemnation of Pausanias; his escape and death* (25).

1. αἰρήσαν: conquer, cf. *Paus.* iii. 9. 1 *λακεδαιμοῖοις ἥρετε διαβῆναι ναυσὶν ἐτὴν Ἀσταν Ἀρταξέρκην τὸν Δαρείον αἰρήσοντας. — τὸ χρῆτο: see on ii. I. 2.—χρυσίον κτέ.: gold worth 50 *talentis* of silver. — προεστηκόσιν: cf. προ-*

ρᾶσθαι πιστὰ τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα διδόναι τοῖς προεστηκόσω ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ' ὅτε πόλεμον ἔξοιστεν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῦνος δ' ἐλθὼν διδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν 10 Ἀνδροκλείδα τε καὶ Ἰσμηνίᾳ καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορίνθῳ δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ Πολυάνθει, ἐν Ἀργεί δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου 2 τοῦ χρυσίου ὅμως πρόθυμοι ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *** νομίζοντές τε αὐτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρήματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους· 15 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς μῖσος αὐτῶν προήγαγον, συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ 3 μή τις ἄρξει πολέμον, οὐκ ἔθελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 20 λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς τοὺς Ὀπουντίους ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεῦσί τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας

5 στᾶτες 3; see on i. 7. 2. Plut. *Artax.* 20 speaks of them as τὸν πλεῖστον ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δυναμένους. — ἔξοσαν: with ἐφ' ὅτε occurs sometimes the fut. ind. (G. 236, n. 2), cf. *Symp.* 4. 35 ἐφ' φ πλειον κτήσονται, but the fut. inf. is rare. Aeschines in *Ctes.* 114 has ἐφ' φτε βοηθοσιν. GMT. 27, n. 2 b. — Γαλαξιδώρῳ: Paus. iii. 9. 8 mentions in his stead one Amphitemis, and in Argos, besides Cylon, one Sodamas.

2. καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες: although receiving no part; for καὶ instead of the more usual καὶ τέρ with the concessive partic., cf. 18; iv. 4. 15. This statement is contradicted by Paus. iii. 9. 8, who mentions two Athenians, Cephalus and Epicrates, as bribed. So Plut. *Ages.* 15 makes Agesilaus say that some of the 10,000 τοξόται (the daric was stamped with the

figure of an archer) wherewith the king drove him out of Asia, found their way to Athens. — νομίζοντες: the passage is defective and corrupt. The sense may be, "they were inclined to the war, yet did not think it to their advantage to begin it themselves, as their country was unprotected." Cf. 16. See App. — αὐτῶν: sc. εἰναι. — εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις: i.e. each among his fellow-citizens, without entering into communication with the other cities. For the const. see on ii. 1. 2.

3. τὸς . . . συμμάχους: the order of words as in Thuc. v. 61 τὰς σπονδὰς ἔκνοντι λύσαι τὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Though unwilling to break the treaty, the Lacedaemonians welcomed a pretext for war; cf. 5. — ἔστρωτος: viz. the Locrians. The dat. depends upon ἀμφισβητησίμου. For the order of

τούτου γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύ-
σθησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα
25 πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἔλαβον· οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἀνδρο- 4
κλείδαν ταχὺ ἔπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς,
ώς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν ὄμολογου-
μένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβληκότων
αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα
30 ἐδήσουν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἡξίουν βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὡς
οὐκ ἥρξαντο πολέμου, ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἥλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς
Λοκρούς. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀσμενοὶ ἔλαβον πρό- 5
φασι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
35 αὐτοὺς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν
Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελῆσαι ἀκολουθῆσαι.
γῆτιῶντο δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πείσαι μὴ συστρατεύειν.
ανεμιμήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὡς θύειν τ' ἐν Αὐλίδι τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
οὐκ εἶναι καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἴερα ὡς ἔρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βαμοῦ

5 words, see on 2. 30.—χρήματα τελέσαι: *raise money*; *τελέσαι* in the sense of *εἰσπράττειν* (which the context seems to require) can scarcely be correct. Paus. iii. 9. 9 says *τόν τε σῖτον ἀκράσσοντα ἔτεμον καὶ ἥλασαν λείαν ἔγοντες*, whence Dindorf has conjectured *λεηθῆσαι*, as in iv. 8. 30 ἐκ δὲ τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηθατῶν χρήματα. With this agrees also the following εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς . . . πολλαπλάσια κτέ., i.e. they got many times as much as the Locrians had taken away.

4. *ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν κτέ.*: brachylogy; “into the territory which was indisputably Locrian and hence friendly to them.”—*αὐτοῖς*: viz. the Phocians.—*ἥρξαντο*: the mid. because of the antithesis to *ἀμυνόμενοι ἥλθον* “they had not begun the war, but continued it when once

begun in self-defence”; cf. on ii. 1. 32. Otherwise 3 εἰ μὴ τις ἔρξει πολέμου, cf. also Thuc. i. 144 πολέμου δὲ οὐκ ἔρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνόμεθα. —*ἀμυνόμενοι*: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf. 2. 13.

5. *πρόφασιν κτέ.*: with this subst. the simple inf. is more common than the inf. with *τοῦ*.—*ἀντιλήψεως*: the Thebans and Corinthians had demanded, as allies, a share in the booty of the Peloponnesian war (perhaps, as appears from this passage, in order to make with it a votive offering to Apollo), but had received nothing; Plut. *Lys.* 27.—*ἐν Δεκελείᾳ*: it is uncertain whether a reference to the so-called Decelean war is intended.—*μὴ ἐθελῆσαι*: this refusal is intimated ii. 4. 30 *συνείπορο* δὲ καὶ οἱ

40 καὶ ὅτι οὐδέ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγησιλάῳ συνεστράτευον. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν ἔναμ τοῦ ἐξάγειν στρατιὰν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ παῦσαι τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὑβρεως· τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσια ἔχειν, κρατοῦντος Ἀγησιλάου, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδὼν σφίσιν ἔναι. 45 οὕτω δὲ γυγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων 6 φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Λύσανδρον δ' ἐξέπεμψαν εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτούς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα παρεῖναι καὶ Οἰταίους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλιέας καὶ Αἰνιάνας εἰς Ἀλίαρτον. ἐκεῖσε δὲ καὶ Παυσανίας, ὅσπερ 50 ἔμελλεν ἥγεινθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέραν, ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ κελευόμενα ἐπραττε καὶ προσέτι Ὁρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ Παυ- σανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεξόμενος ἐν 55 Τεγέᾳ τούς τε ξεναγοὺς διέπεμπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιοικίδων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν δῆλον τοῦς Θηβαίους ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐμβαλοῦν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἐπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τάδε· 60 Ωνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἡμῖν ὡς ψηφι- 8 σαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου,

5 σύμμαχοι πάρτες πλὴν Βουωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων.—ἀς ἔρριψαν κτέ.: cf. 4. 4. For the repetition of ὁς, cf. v. 2. 8; *An.* vii. 4. 5.—οὐδέ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν κτέ.: Xenophon had not previously stated that the Thebans (as we learn from *Paus.* iii. 9. 1-3) had refused their co-operation; see on 4. 3.

6. οὗτο δὲ γυγνωσκούστης: *being of this mind.* — ἔφοραν ἔφαινον: see on 2. 23. — Δύσανδρον: Lysander had returned to Sparta some months before; cf. 4. 20. — εἰς Ἀλίαρτον: for the prep., see on 4. 8. — εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέ-

ραν: *on a day named, as in Eng., 'on said day'; cf. iv. 1. 29 συγκέμενον.*

7. ἐγένετο κτέ.: *see on i. 17 and 4.* 3.—ξεναγούς: the Spartan designation for commanders of auxiliary troops, cf. v. 1. 33; 2. 7. — ἐπει γε μήν: *γε μήν* after ἐπει, also vi. 1. 19; vii. 5. 21; *εἰς γε μήν* vi. 1. 8; vii. 2. 17; *see on iii. 1. 7.* — λέγοντας: *see on ii. 4. 37; cf. 3 δημιούμενοι.*

8. ἀ μὲν μέμφεσθε: *as to the matters for which you blame us;* *see on ii. 3. 46.* — ψηφισαμένους: *gen. abs. instead of dat. agreeing with ἡμῖν, cf. vi. 5. 10.* *See*

οὐκ ὁρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γάρ ή πόλις ἐκεῖνα ἐψηφίσατο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, δις ἔτυχε τότε ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καθήμενος. ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τότε ἄπασα ή πόλις ἀπειψηφίσατο μὴ συστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς. 65 δι' ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ ἡκιστα ὀργιζομένων ἡμῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δίκαιον εἴναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῶν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν. πολὺ δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιοῦμεν, δισοι τῶν ἐν ἀστει ἐγένεσθε, ο προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἴέναι. ἐκεῶνι γάρ καταστήσατες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἔχθραν τῷ δήμῳ, 70 ἀφικόμενοι πολλῇ δυνάμει ὡς ὑμῶν σύμμαχοι παρέδοσαν ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἴναι ἀπολάλατε, ὁ δὲ δῆμος οὐτοὶ τὸν ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε. καὶ μὴν ὅτι μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες 10 'Αθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ' ἀν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἦν πρότερον ἐκέκτησθε ἀναλαβεῖν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς 75 γενέσθαι ή εἰ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀδικουμένοις βοηθοῦτε; ὅτι δὲ πολλῶν ἀρχούσι, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

5 on 4. 1. The reference is to the contemplated destruction of Athens after the close of the Peloponnesian war; see on ii. 2. 19.—*εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν*: a man named Erianthus proposed it; Plut. *Lys.* 15.—*ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις*: in the assembly of the Lacedaemonian allies held at Sparta.

9. *ἀξιοῦμεν*: equiv. to *δίκαιον εἴναι νομίζομεν* above.—*δισοι*: as many of you as. The person of the antec. pron. is determined by the verb of the rel. clause.—*τῶν δὲ διστα*: i.e. the oligarchs in Athens in opposition to the democrats gathered in the Piraeus, under command of Thrasylus, cf. ii. 4. 38, 40.—*ἀφικόμενοι*: for the fact, cf. ii. 4. 28 ff.—*τῷ πλήθει*: πλῆθος is often used of the Athenian δῆμος. For a similar statement, com-

pare the speech of Thrasylus ii. 4. 41. On this occasion, as on that, it was politic to shift the blame.—*τὸ . . . εἴναι*: as far as it depended on them, for all they cared, inf. in loose construction; cf. *An.* i. 6. 9 *ὡς σχολὴ* ἢ *ηὖται τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἴναι*.—*ἀπολάλατε*: the ind. perf., similarly modified, to express what certainly would have taken place, occurs also *An.* vi. 6. 23 *τὸ δὲ τούτῳ ἀπολάλαμεν*.

10. *βούλοισθ' ἀν*: potential opt.—*ἀρχήν*: hegemony.—*γενέσθαι*: the inf. aor. even without ἀν is used of future actions, cf. 14; *An.* iv. 6. 9; this occurs especially with verbs of hoping and promising, GMT. 15, 2, π. 2; cf. v. 2. 1; 4. 43. For examples after verbs of saying, see on i. 6. 14.—*μὴ φοβηθῆτε*, ἀλλὰ θαρρεῖτε: note the

ηρχετε, τότε πλείστους ἔχθροὺς ἐκέτησθε. ἀλλ' ἔως μὲν οὐκ είχον ὅποι ἀποσταῖεν, ἔκρυπτον τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἔχθραν. 80 ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προέστησαν, τότε ἔφηναν οἱ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον. καὶ νῦν γε, ἀν φανεροὶ γενώμεθα ἡμεῖς 11 τε καὶ ὑμεῖς συνασπιδοῦντες ἐναντία τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, εὐ ἵστε, ἀναφανήσονται πολλοὶ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτούς. ὡς δ' ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ἐὰν ἀναλογίσησθε, αὐτίκα γνώσεσθε. τίς 85 γὰρ ἡδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς εὐμενής; οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν ἀεὶ ποτε δυσμενεῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχουσι; Ἡλεῖοι γε μὴν νῦν 12 ἐστερημένοι καὶ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ πόλεων ἔχθροὶ αὐτοῖς προσγεγένηνται. Κορινθίους δὲ καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς τί φῶμεν, οἱ ἐν τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα λιπαρούμενοι ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ τῶν δαπανημάτων μετεῖχον, ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπραξαν ἡ ἐβούλοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἡ ἀρχῆς ἡ τιμῆς ἡ ποίων χρημάτων μεταδεδώκασιν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν εἰλωτας ἀρμοστὰς ἀξιοῦσι καθιστάναι, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων ἐλευθέρων ὅντων,

5 change of mode. — ἔως . . . ἀποσταῖεν: as long as they had nobody to revolt to. For διεῖ equiv. to *eis* (or *πρὸς*) *τίτανας*, cf. 4. 1.

11. εὐ ἵστε: parenthetical as v. 1. 14; *Hiero* 11. 15 εὐ ἵσθι, κεκτήσει. — δεῖ ποτε: a strengthened δεῖ, esp. freq. in Thuc; cf. ii. 3. 45; iv. 5. 11. The hostility between Argos and Sparta was of long standing. Argos never ceased making claim to the hegemony of Peloponnesus which she had once had according to Homeric tradition, and was the only important state in the peninsula which did not ally itself to Sparta in the Peloponnesian war. — ἀνδρεχοντινός: pres., combining the force of a pres. and pf. Here, even without adv. modifier, the verb (*ἀνδρ-*

χειν to be from the beginning) would have this force.

12. γε μὴν: further, taking place of δέ in correlation with μέν, cf. iv. 2. 17; see on 1. 7. — ἐστερημένοι: for the fact, cf. 2. 30. — Κορινθίους . . . τί φῶμεν: what shall we say of the Corinthians? For the acc., see G. 165; H. 725 a. — λιπαρούμενοι κτέ.: an oratorical mis-statement. The Corinthians were the prime movers in the war. Thuc. i. 66 ff.; vi. 88. — χρημάτων: sc. as spoils of war; cf. 5. — εἰλωτας δρμοστάς: an exaggeration, the reference being prob. to the μόθακες, or sons of Spartans by slave mothers, cf. v. 3. 9. Lysander himself was a μόθας who must have gained his citizenship by his education with

95 ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν, δεσπόται ἀναπεφήνασιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ 13
οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροί εἰσιν ἔξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ
ἔλευθερίας διπλῆν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχήκασιν· ὑπό τε
γὰρ τῶν ἀρμοστῶν τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἀνδρῶν,
οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει. ὅ γε μὴν
100 τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ’ αὐτοῖς συμβαλό-
μενος εἰς τὸ ὑμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἡ εἰ
μεθ’ ὑμῶν κατεπολέμησεν αὐτούς; πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, ἐὰν 14
ὑμεῖς αὖ προστήτε τῶν οὗτω φανερῶς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν
ὑμᾶς πολὺ ηδη μεγίστους τῶν πώποτε γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν
105 γὰρ ἥρχετε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνον δήπου ἥγεισθε·
νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὅν πρό-
σθεν ἥρχετε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν
ἔχοντος ἥγειμόνες ἀν γένοισθε. καύτοι ήμεν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι
καὶ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε
110 εἰκός τῷ παντὶ ὑμῖν ἐρρωμενεστέρως ήμᾶς συμμαχεῖν ἡ
τότε Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νησιωτῶν ἡ Συρακο-
σίων οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ’ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν
αὐτῶν ἀδικουμένων βοηθήσομεν. καὶ τοῦτο μέντοι χρὴ 15
εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυ-
115 τωτέρα ἔστι τῆς ὑμετέρας γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν

5 free children, by the influence of his friends, and by his own ability.

13. ἔλευθερία: the Spartans had stood forth as the champions of liberty for Greece; cf. Thuc. ii. 8; and Brasidas' speech, Thuc. iv. 85. — δέκα ἀνδρῶν: see on 4. 2. — ὅ γε μὴν: introduces a climax strengthened by prolepsis; γε μὴν after the art. also 4. 8; iv. 4. 11; v. 1. 14; 2. 18; vi. 1. 11; vii. 1. 26; 5. 12. See on 1. 7. — Ἀσίας: as a designation of the Persian empire, occurs also iv. 8. 5. — καὶ συμ-

βολόμανος: for καί, see on 2. — διάφο-
ρον ἡ: see on 4. 19.

14. προστήτε: put yourselves at the head. — ηδη: strengthens the sup., the mightiest of all peoples up to this time, the greatest people that has ever existed. — τῶν κατὰ θαλατταν: equiv. to τῶν νησιωτῶν, cf. below. — τῷ παντὶ κτέ.: see on ii. 3. 22; to aid you in every respect more vigorously.

15. πλεονεξία: arrogance, arrogant dominion; cf. πλεονεκτῶσι (below) enforce their arrogant dominion over.

γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ ἔχόντων ἥρχετε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι
οὗτες πολλαπλασίων ὄντων καὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον ὡπλισμένων
πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταῦτ' οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς· εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστα-
σθε, ὡς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺ μείζω
120 ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει ἡ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ.

‘Ο μὲν ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων 16
πάμπολλοι μὲν συνηγόρευον, πάντες δὲ ἐψήφισαντο βοηθεῖν
αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ
τοῦτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ Πειραιῶς ὄντος ὅμως
125 παρακαληνεύσοιεν χάριτας αὐτοῦ ἀποδοῦναι μείζονας ἡ
ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, οὐ συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ’
ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ γε μεθ’ ὑμῶν μαχούμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἀντὶ ἰωσι
ἐφ’ ὑμᾶς. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο 17
ώς ἀμυνούμενοι, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς βοηθήσοντες. καὶ μὴν
130 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ Πανσανίας μὲν ὁ
βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε οἰκοθεν ἔχων
στράτευμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν Κορώνθιοι οὐκ
ἡκολούθουν αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκέων
καὶ Ὁρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ’ ἐκεῖνα χωρίων στράτευμα,

5 Shakespeare *Macb.* iv. 3 coins an analogous compound, ‘And my *more-having* would be as a sauce | To make me hunger more.’—ἔχόντων, ὄντων, ἀπλισμένων : subst. particles. without the art., GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. ‘Participles like adjectives are occasionally used substantively even without the article, in an indefinite sense, but generally only in the plural.’ See on ii. 1. 8.—τῇ . . . πόλαι: const. with μείζω ἀγαθά.

16. ὁ μάν: i.e. the spokesman of the envoys who are mentioned in 7.—τάν τες κτέ: the unanimity of the assembly suggests that the oligarchic party in Athens, still strong after the Restoration (see on 1. 4), had lost influence.

— τὸ ψήφισμα : obj. acc. after the idea of saying implied in ἀποκρινάμενος, having given the resolution as an answer. Cf. Diod. xi. 12 τὴν ἐναντίαν ἀπεκρίνατο γνώμην. ‘The envoys of a foreign state could not be present at the deliberations of the ἐκκλησία, and so Thrasybulus communicates to them the ψήφισμα as the answer to their request.’ Kurz. — παρακαληνεύσοιεν: would risk their all.

17. πλήν: as conj., see H. 758 a. Obs. the analogy of Fr. *mais* (Lat. *magis*) to this ‘adverbialized form of πλέον.’ — κατ’ ἐκεῖνα: in that region. Cf. v. 1. 7. — ἔφθη γενόμενος: arrived before Pausanias.

135 ἔφθη τὸν Παυσανίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιάρτῳ γενόμενος. ἡκων δὲ 18
οὐκέτι ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονος στρά-
τευμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν ἦε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων.
καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπειθεν αὐτοὺς ἀφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτο-
νόμους γύγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν τῷ
140 τείχει διεκώλυον, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. ἀκούσαντες 19
δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι δρόμῳ ἐβοήθουν οἱ τε ὄπλιται καὶ
οἱ ἵππεις. ὅπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἴτε λαθόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον
ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἴτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσγίνοντας ὡς κρατή-
σων ὑπέμενεν, ἀδηλον· τοῦτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ
145 τείχος ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο· καὶ τρόπαιον ἐστηκε πρὸς τὰς
πύλας τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθανόντος Λυσάνδρου
ἔφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὅρος, ἐδίωκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ
Θηβαῖοι. ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἥδη ἥσαν διώκοντες καὶ δυσχωρία 20
τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ
150 ὄπλιται ἡκόντιζόν τε καὶ ἔβαλλον. ὡς δὲ ἐπεισον αὐτῶν

5 18. οὐκέτι κτέ.: *no longer quietly awaited.* The negative belongs to both the partic. and the finite verb; see on i. 7. 24.—τὸ ἀπὸ κτέ.: unusual for τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονος στράτευμα as in 21. In this use, ἀπὸ may intimate not only the *local* but the *sustaining* source. — ἐπιθεν: *attempted to persuade.*

19. ἀκούσαντες κτέ.: of the setting-out of the Theban army Xen. has made no mention. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, the Thebans had received information of Lysander's proposed advance against Haliartus through an intercepted letter sent by Lysander to Pausanias, and had arrived there before him. A part of their army had been stationed in the town; the rest remained outside.—ἀπότερα κτέ.: the two opposed clauses introduced by εἴτε are

in appos. with διπλερα. “Which of the two views is true is uncertain, whether Lysander had not foreseen the attack or had purposely awaited it.” That the attack took place, clearly follows from the whole narrative.—λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον: the more usual Att. idiom is ἐλαθον ἐπέπεσόντες. See on ἔφθη γενόμενος 17.—ὡς κρατήσων: *confident of victory*; the partic. denotes cause, not purpose.—παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος: i.e. not in the open field.—πρὸς τὰς πύλας: acc. with ἐστηκε implying motion.—ἔφευγον κτέ.: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, only a few were slain in the battle, but 1000 perished in the flight.—τὸ ὅρος: Libethrium, a spur of Mt. Helicon, here makes a near approach to Lake Copais, on which Haliartus was situated.

20. ἄνω: “on the heights.”—οἱ

δύο ἡ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπεκυλίνδουν πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλὴ προθυμίᾳ ἐνέκειτο, ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθηῆσκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἡ διακόσιοι. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ 21
 155 ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἡγένονται, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ πεποιθέναι ἡ πεποιηκέναι· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ, ἐπεὶ γῆσθοντο ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τούς τε Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπαντας οἴκαδε ἐκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μεῖζον δὴ ἐφρόνους ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὖτις οἱ Παυσανίας ἀνεφαίνετο 160 ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίου στράτευμα, πάλιν αὖτις ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ ἡγούμενοι εἴναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν σιωπήν τε καὶ ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἶναι αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τῇ 22
 165 θυσιαῖς οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες συμπαρετάξαντο ὃ τε Παυσανίας οὐ προσῆγεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχητο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν Θηβαίων πολὺ μεῖζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο. ὃ δὲ Παυσανίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντήρας ἐβουλεύετο πότερον μάχην συνάπτοι ἢ ὑπόσπουδον τὸν τε Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῦτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας. λογι- 23
 170 ζόμενος δὲ ὁ Παυσανίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς Λύσανδρος τετελευτήκως εἶη καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ἡττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν

5 ὄπλιται: i.e. of the Lacedaemonians.—
 αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν διωκόντων.—ἴτριφθη-
 σαν: for the form, see on 4. 14.

21. μεῖζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν: were encouraged, cf. 22. — παλιν αὖ: found together also v. I. 5, 4. 46; cf. αὖ πάλιν, iv. 8. 11, 35; v. I. 5; vii. 4. 1.—
 ἔφασαν: past with reference to the time when this statement was made to the author, cf. vi. 2. 6; 4. 12.—
 πολλὴν σιωπήν κτέ.: deep silence and dejection.

22. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.: the Thebans had intrusted the defence of their city

to the Athenians and had gone forth to meet Lysander at Haliartus. The Athenians led by Thrasybulus hastened to join them, now that Pausanias' destination was known. Plut. Lys. 28; 29.—τὸ . . . φρόνημα: obs. the position of πολὺ μεῖζον, which must be pred.—πολεμάρχους: see on ii. 4. 31.

23. λογιζόμενος κτέ.: double anacoluthon. The partic. const. would naturally continue with λογιζόμενοι δέ instead of ἀλογίζοντο δέ. And, further, since the conclusion of the whole sent.

παντάπασιν οὐκ ἡκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρόντες οὐ προθύμως στρατεύοντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν ὡς τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολύ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλύγον εἴη, τὸ δὲ μέγι-
175 στον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειντο, ὥστε οὐδὲ κρείττοσιν οὖσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ῥάδιον εἴη ἀν-
ελέσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νεκροὺς
ὑποσπόνδους ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι εἶπον ὅτι 24
οὐκ ἀν ἀποδούνεν τοὺς νεκρούς, εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ὅτε ἀπιέναι ἐκ
180 τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἀσμενοί τε ταῦτα ἤκουσαν καὶ ἀνελό-
μενοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῆγεσαν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲ
πραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀθύμως ἀπῆγεσαν, οἱ δὲ
Θηβαῖοι μάλα ὑβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ μικρόν τις τῶν χωρίων
του ἐπιβαίη, παίοντες ἐδίωκον εἰς τὰς ὄδούς. αὕτη μὲν δὴ
185 οὗτως ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη. ὁ μέντοι 25
Παυσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἴκαδε, ἐκρίνετο περὶ θανάτου.
κατηγορουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειν εἰς Ἀλίαρτον
τοῦ Λυστάνδρου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν παρ-
έσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχη ἐπειράτο τοὺς
190 νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν Ἀθηναίων

5 is *ἴδοξεν κτέ.*, this again involves a change from the nom. to the dat.; see on 2. 21.—*ἡκολούθουν*: rare use of impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. So also *ἔκειντο* below; G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. vii. 1. 34; i. 7. 5.—*τὸ δὲ μέγιστον*: acc. in appos. with *δτι . . . ἔκειντο*, G. 137, n. 3; H. 626 b.—*οὐδὲ κρείττοσιν οὖστι . . . not even if they were victorious.*—*ἄστε εἴη*: the rare opt. with *ἄστε* is used because of the indir. disc.—*τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων*: “those who were threatening them from the towers”; see on 1. 22.

24. *ἀντίστανται*: the repetition of this word is not troublesome, since in the second case the adv. *ἀθύμως* expresses

the main idea. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 29, they returned through Phocis, and at Panopeus near the border, on the road from Chaeronea to Delphi, buried Lysander and erected a monument.—*μικρόν*: adv.—*τούς*: *anybody's.*—*οὗτος*: see on ii. 4. 17.

25. *δτι ὑστερήσειν, ἐπειράτο, ἀνήκει*: in indir. disc. after a secondary tense, the aor. ind. may be changed to the opt., as in the first case, or remain unchanged as in the last; but an impf. or plupf. ind. is regularly retained for want of a corresponding opt. form. G. 242, 1 b n.; H. 935 b, c; GMT. 70, 74.—*ἀλλ' οὐ*: see on i. 7. 26.—*δτι ἀνήκει*: acc. to Paus. iii. 5, 3, he

λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀνῆκε, καὶ προς τούτοις οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγυνώσθη· καὶ ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ.. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη.

Δ.

1 'Ο δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο ἄμα μετοπώρῳ εἰς τὴν 1 τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν, τὴν μὲν χώραν ἔκαε καὶ ἐπόρθει, πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν βίᾳ, τὰς δ' ἐκούστας προσελάμβανε. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοι πρὸς τὴν Παφλα- 2 5 γονίαν σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέα καὶ εἰς λόγους ἄξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι, προθύμως ἐπορεύετο, πάλαι τούτου ἐπιθυμῶν, τοῦ ἀφιστάναι τι ἔθνος ἀπὸ βασιλέως.

2 'Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Παφλαγονίαν, ἥλθεν Ὁτυς καὶ 3 10 συμμαχίαν ἐποιήσατο· καὶ γὰρ καλούμενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως

5 had already been tried on this charge immediately after his return from Athens, but had been acquitted by a small majority of the court of Ephors and Gerontes.

Book IV. Autumn of 395 to 389 B.C. Grote, Chap. LXXXIII.-LXXXV., and Curtius, B. V. chap. iv.

1 Chap. 1. *Agesilaus invades Phrygia* (1); *marches thence into Paphlagonia* (2, 3); *negotiates a marriage alliance for Otyς, king of the Paphlagonians* (4-15); *winters at Dascylium* (15, 16). *Pharnabazus routs a detachment of Greeks* (17-19), but is in turn defeated, and his camp captured by Herippidas. *Desertion of Spithridates* (20-28). *Personal interview between Agesilaus and Pharnabazus* (29-38); *compact of friendship with the latter's son* (39, 40). *Withdrawal of the Greek army to the Troad* (41).

1. *μετοπώρῳ*: 395 B.C. The narration of the deeds of Agesilaus in Asia, broken off at iii. 4. 29, is here resumed. — *τὴν τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν*: the name of a place may take a gen. of possessor; cf. Thuc. i. 137 Πόδναν τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου.

2. *Σπιθριδάτου*: cf. iii. 4. 10. — *ἄξοι*: cf. 29 ὡς οἵστι συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἀν εἰς λόγους Φαρνάβαζον. — *τούτου*: an emphatic anticipation of the inf. which follows as appos. and (as always when in appos.) with the art.; see on ii. 3. 58. — *πάλαι*: long ago; for its use with a pres., see G. 200, n. 4; H. 826. — *βασιλέως*: i.e. the Great King. For the omission of the art., see H. 860 c.

3. *Ὁτυς*: king of the Paphlagonians, cf. Ages. 3. 4. — *καὶ γὰρ κτέ.*: explains the fact of his joining the King's enemy, cf. 6.

ούκ ἀνεβεβήκει. πείσαντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου κατέλιπε τῷ
 Ἀγησιλάῳ Ὁτις χιλίους μὲν ἵππεας, δισχιλίους δὲ πελτα-
 στάς. χάριν δὲ τούτων εἶδὼς Ἀγησιλαος τῷ Σπιθριδάτῃ, 4
 Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὁ Σπιθριδάτα, οὐκ ἀν δούης Ὁτις τὴν
 15 θυγατέρα; Πολύ γε, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἡ ἐκείνος ἀν λάβοι φυγά-
 δος ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύων πολλῆς καὶ χώρας καὶ δυνάμεως.
 τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα μόνον ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ γάμου. ἐπεὶ 5
 δὲ Ὁτις ἔμελλεν ἀπίεναι, ἥλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησιλαον ἀσπα-
 σόμενος. ἥρξατο δὲ λόγου ὁ Ἀγησιλαος παρόντων τῶν
 20 τριάκοντα, μεταστησάμενος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην, Λέξον μοι, 6
 ἔφη, ὁ Ὁτι, ποίου τιὸς γένους ἐστὶν ὁ Σπιθριδάτης; ὁ δ'
 εἰπεν ὅτι Περσῶν οὐδενὸς ἐνδεέστερος. Τὸν δ' οὐν, ἔφη,
 ἔώρακας αὐτοῦ ὡς καλός ἐστι; Τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; καὶ γάρ
 ἐσπέρας συνεδείπνουν αὐτῷ. Τούτου μέν φασι τὴν θυγα-
 25 τέρα αὐτοῦ καλλίστην εἶναι. Νὴ Δί, ἔφη ὁ Ὁτις, καλὴ
 γάρ ἐστι. Καὶ ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἡμῶν γεγένησαι, 7
 τ συμβουλεύομεν ἄν σοι τὴν παιδία ἄγεσθαι γυναῖκα, καλλί-
 στην μὲν οὖσαν, οὐ τί ἀνδρὶ ἥδιον; πατρὸς δὲ εὐγενεστά-
 του, δύναμιν δὲ ἔχοντος τοσαύτην, ὃς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου
 30 ἀδικηθεὶς οὕτω τιμωρεῖται αὐτόν, ὥστε φυγάδα πάσης τῆς

1. 4. τὴν θυγατέρα: an insult to this daughter had been the occasion of Spithridates' desertion from Pharnabazus. See on iii. 4. 10. — φυγάδος: appos. of ἀνδρός, see H. 625 a. Sc. θυγατέρα.

5. ὀπαστόμενος: to take leave of.

6. λέξον: cf. εἰπέ 4. — ἐνδεέστερος: sc. τὸ γένος (γένει), cf. vii. 1. 23 Λυ-
 κομήδης γένει οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής. — τὸν
 οὐν: cf. iii. 4. 10. For the const. see
 H. 878. — τί . . . μᾶλλο: a colloquial
 formula, with the inf., which is often
 to be supplied, Kr. Spr. 53, 8, 2. *Why*
shouldn't I have seen him? To be
sure I have. — καλὴ γάρ ἐστι: γάρ in-

troduces the reason for the affirmative νὴ Δία. *Yes, by Zeus!* (they may well say so) for beautiful she is.

7. ἐγὼ μέν: the particle μέν, strengthening in the sense of the original form μήν, is freq. with pers. and dem. prons.; vi. 5. 39; v. 1. 10 αὐτὸς μέν. It occurs likewise at times with other emphatic words, as i. 4. 20 πρότερον μέν, iii. 1. 10 εἰδός μέν. Cf. also on iii. 4. 9 μὲν ἄρα, vi. 3. 15 δτι μέν. — οὐ: equiv. to οὐ τὴν γυναῖκα καλλίστην εἶναι, cf. 8. 9. The question is parenthetical. Const. καλλίστην μὲν οὖσαν, πατρὸς δὲ κτέ. — πατρός: pred. gen. of origin.

χώρας, ὡς ὄρφις, πεποίηκεν. εὐ̄ ἵσθι μέντοι, ἔφη, ὅτι ὥσπερ 8
ἐκείνον ἔχθρὸν ὅντα δύναται τιμωρεῖσθαι, οὗτο καὶ φίλον
ἄνδρα εὐεργετεῖν ἀν δύναιτο. νόμιζε δὲ τούτων πραχθέντων
μὴ ἐκείνον ἄν σοι μόνον κηδεστὴν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ
35 τοὺς ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους, ἡμῶν δ' ἥγουμένων τῆς Ἐλ-
λάδος καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἐλλάδα. καὶ μὴν μεγαλειοτέρως γε 9
σοῦ, εἰ ταῦτα πράττους, τίς ἄν ποτε γῆμειε; ποίαν γὰρ
νύμφην πώποτε τοσοῦτοι ἵππεῖς καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλῖται
προύπεμψαν ὅσοι τὴν σὴν γυναικα εἰς τὸν σὸν οἴκον πρ-
40 πέμψειαν ἄν; καὶ ὁ Ὄτυς ἐπήρετο, Δοκοῦντα δ', ἔφη, ὁ 10
Ἀγησίλαε, ταῦτα καὶ Σπιθριδάτῃ λέγεις; Μὰ τοὺς θεούς,
ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐμέ γε οὐκ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτα
λέγειν· ἔγὼ μέντοι, καίπερ ὑπερχαίρων, ὅταν ἔχθρὸν τιμω-
ρῶμαι, πολὺ μᾶλλον μοι δοκῶ ἥδεσθαι, ὅταν τι τοῦς φίλους
45 ἀγαθὸν ἔξευρίσκω. Τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐ πυνθάνει εἰ καὶ ἐκείνῳ 11
βουλομένῳ ταῦτ' ἔστι; καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, Ἰτ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς, ὁ
Ἡριππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτὸν βουληθῆναι ἀπερ ἡμεῖς. οἱ
μὲν δὴ ἀναστάντες ἐδίδασκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέτριβον, Βούλει, 12
δο Ὄτυ, καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο καλέσωμεν αὐτὸν; Πολύ γ' ἀν οἴμαι

1. 8. μὴ εἶναι: μὴ is used with the inf. of indir. disc., because the principal clause is imv.

9. περιπτώτα: usually in a neg. clause; here in an interr. clause implying a neg.

10. ἔφη: pleonastic after ἐπήρετο, as elsewhere after εἰρεῖν, λέγειν, see on ii. 3. 22; cf. iii. 3. 5; Mem. i. 6. 4.—δοκοῦντα κτέ: In saying this, do you express the sentiments of Spithridates also?

11. τί οὖν οὐδὲ κτέ: why don't you ask then? Equiv. to pray ask then. — ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ: to εἶναι; and γίγνεσθαι with the dat. of the person interested are added the partics. βουλομένη, ἥδο-

μένη, ἀσμένη, ἀχθομένη, instead of forming a sent. with a fin. verb. G. 184, 7, n. 5; H. 771 a. ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ ἔστι is thus equiv. to ἐκείνος βούλεται, cf. v. 3. 18 ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησίλᾳρ ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα this was not displeasing to Agesilaus. — ὑμεῖς, ὁ Ἡριππίδα: the pl. is used because the other Spartans are included in the address, whence the following οἱ μὲν δὴ διδάσκον. — Ἡριππίδα: the leader of the Cyrenean army, cf. iii. 4. 20. — διδάσκετε: equiv. to πειθεῖτε.

12. βούλει καλέσωμεν: do you wish that we should call him? The subjv. of deliberation is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε. — καὶ ήμεῖς: in

50 μᾶλλον ὑπὸ σοὺ πεισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἡ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.
 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐκάλει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην τε
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. προσιόντων δὲ εὐθὺς εἶπεν ὁ Ἡριππίδας. 13
 Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, ὡς Ἀγησίλαε, τὰ ρῆθέντα τί ἀν τις μακρο-
 λογούν; τέλος δὲ λέγει Σπιθριδάτης πᾶν ποιεῖν ἀν ἥδεως ὅ, τι
 55 σοι δοκοίη. Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, δοκεῖ σὲ 14
 μέν, ὡς Σπιθριδάτα, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ διδόναι "Οτιοῦ τὴν θυγα-
 τέρα, σὲ δὲ λαμβάνειν. τὴν μέντοι παῖδα πρὸ ἥρος οὐκ ἀν
 δυναίμεθα πεζῇ ἀγαγεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί, ἔφη ὁ "Οτιος,
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἥδη ἀν πέμποιτο, εἰ σὺ βούλοιο. ἐκ τούτου 15
 80 δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπέπεμπον τὸν "Οτιον.

Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω αὐτὸν σπεύδοντα,
 τριήρη πληρώσας καὶ Καλλίαν Λακεδαιμόνιον κελεύσας
 ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παῖδα, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Δασκυλείου ἀπεπορεύετο,
 ἔνθα καὶ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν Φαρναβάζω, καὶ κῶμαι περὶ αὐτὰ
 65 πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχουσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ
 θῆραι αἱ μὲν καὶ ἐν περιεργμένοις παραδείσοις, αἱ δὲ καὶ
 ἐν ἀναπεπταμένοις τόποις, πάγκαλαι. περιέρρει δὲ καὶ τὰ 16
 ποταμὸς παντοδαπῶν ἰχθύων πλήρης. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ

1 contrast to the Spartans, who had been sent to Spithridates. The *καὶ* would indeed suggest a verb more in harmony with the foregoing διδοκετε, perhaps, "shall we speak with him ourselves?" — τοὺς ἄλλους: i.e. Herippidas and those who accompanied him, see on 11.

13. τὰ... ρῆθέντα: acc. of specification. — τέλος: as outcome of the interview.

14. τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ: "and may the gods bless the marriage," quod bonum felix faustumque sit; cf. Plato, *Crito*, 43 d. — σὲ δέ: sc. ὁ "Οτιος. — πρὸ ἥρος: the winter had then begun, and rendered impracticable an over-

land journey of the bride from Cyzicus, where she had been placed; cf. iii. 4. 10. — μὰ Δί: for the acc. with adverbs of swearing, see G. 163; H. 723. — ἥδη: at once, cf. *An.* i. 4. 16 ἥγε μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἥδη ὑμᾶς ἔταιω.

15. ἐπὶ τούτοις: to ratify this agreement. — θῆραι κτέ.: the Persian custom of keeping animals for the chase in enclosures, is often mentioned; cf. *An.* i. 2. 7; *Cyr.* i. 4. 11.

16. περιέρρει: for the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — δυναμένοις: βουλομένοις or ἀπισταμένοις might be expected. The distinction appears clearly *Ages.* ii. 10 ἔν γε μὴν ταῖς εἰντρακίαις σωφρο-γεῖν ἀπιστάμενος, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς εἰθαρεῖς

ἀφθονα τοῖς ὄρνιθεῦσαι δυναμένοις. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ διε-
70 χείμαζε, καὶ αὐτόθεν καὶ σὺν προνομαῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ
στρατιῇ λαμβάνων. καταφρονητικῶς δέ ποτε καὶ ἀφυλάκ- 17
τως διὰ τὸ μηδὲν πρότερον ἐσφάλθαι λαμβανόντων τῶν
στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπέτυχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
κατὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐσπαρμένοις, ἄρματα μὲν ἔχων δύο δρεπανη-
75 φόρα, ἵππεῖς δὲ ὡς τετρακοσίους. οἱ δ' Ἑλληνες ὡς εἶδον 18
αὐτὸν προσελαύνοντα, συνέδραμον ὡς εἰς ἐπτακοσίους·
οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ προστησάμενος τὰ ἄρματα,
αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ὅπισθεν γενόμενος, ἐλαύνει εἰς
αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ ἄρματα ἐμβαλόντα διεσκέδασε 19
80 τὸ ἀθρόον, ταχὺ οἱ ἵππεῖς κατέβαλον ὡς εἰς ἑκατὸν ἀνθρώ-
πους, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι κατέφυγον πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον· ἐγγὺς γάρ
ἐτυχεὶ σὺν τοῖς ὄπλίταις ὥν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τρίτη ἡ τετάρτη 20
ἡμέρα αἰσθάνεται ὁ Σπιθριδάτης τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐν Κανῇ
κώμῃ μεγάλῃ στρατοπεδεύμενον, ἀπέχοντα στάδια ὡς
85 ἑξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἡριππῖδαν.
καὶ ὁ Ἡριππίδας ἐπιθυμῶν λαμπρὸν τι ἐργάσασθαι, αἰτεῖ 21
τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὄπλίτας τε εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς
ἄλλους τοσούτους καὶ ἵππεας τούς τε Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοὺς
Παφλαγόνας καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὄπόσους πείσειεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 22
90 ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἄμα δείλη καλλιερησάμενος

1 ἐδύνατο εἶναι while he knew how to exercise self-control in prosperity, he was able to be courageous in time of danger.
— αὐτόθεν: i.e. from the villages.

17. ἐσπαρμένοις: sc. εἰς ἄρματα. For the verb, see on iii. 4. 22. — ἄρματα: described in *An.* i. 8. 10.

18. συνέδραμον: from 19 σὺν τοῖς διπλάσιαις, it appears that they were light-armed troops. — ἡς εἰς: ἡς indicates the round number, cf. 19; v. 2. 40. — προστησάμενος: for the meaning of the form, cf. 5 μεταστησάμενος.

19. τὸ ἀθρόον: i.e. the 700 men now in close order (cf. συνέδραμον above); cf. v. 1. 12 καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, οἱ δὲ οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον.

21. ἄλλους: const. with τοσούτους, just as many; see on ii. 4. 9. — τούς τε Σπιθριδάτους: cf. iii. 4. 10. — Παφλαγόνας: cf. 8.

22. ὑπέσχετο: sc. Agesilaus. — ἐθύετο: sc. Herippidas. For the change of subj., see on iii. 2. 4. — οἱ τῷλειοι: for the gender of the adj., see G. 188,

κατέλυσε τὴν θυσίαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου δειπνήσαντας παρ-
ήγγειλε παρεῖναι πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου. σκότους δὲ
γενομένου οὐδ' οἱ ήμίσεις ἐκάστων ἔξηλθον. ὅπως δὲ μῆ. 23
εἰ ἀπογρέποιτο, καταγελῶν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα,
95 ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾧ εἶχε δυνάμει. ἀμα δὲ τῇ ήμέρᾳ ἐπιπεσῶν 24
τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ
Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαφεύγουσι, τὸ δὲ
στρατόπεδον ἀλίσκεται, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἐκπάματα καὶ
ἄλλα δὴ οὐα Φαρναβάζου κτήματα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις σκεύη
100 πολλὰ καὶ ὑποζύγια σκευοφόρα. διὰ γὰρ τὸ φοβεύεσθαι 25
μὴ εἰ που κατασταίη, κυκλωθεὶς πολιορκοῦτο, ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ
τῆς χώρας ἐπήγει, ὥσπερ οἱ νομάδες, καὶ μάλα ἀφανίζων
τὰς στρατοπεδεύσεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ληφθέντα χρήματα 26
ἀπήγαγον οἱ τε Παφλαγόνες καὶ ὁ Σπιθριδάτης, ὑποστή-
105 σας Ἡριππίδας ταξιάρχους καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἀφειλετο ἄπαντα
τόν τε Σπιθριδάτην καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας, ὡν δὴ πολλὰ
ἀπαγάγοι τὰ αἰχμάλωτα τοὺς λαφυροπώλαις. ἐκεῖνοι μέντοι 27

1 π. 1; H. 730 e. — ἐκάστων: for the meaning of the pl., see op. ii. 3. 3.

23. οἱ ἄλλοι κτέ: *the rest of the Thirty*, since Herippidas himself was one of their number, cf. iii. 4. 20. — σὺν ᾧ . . . δυνάμει: incorporation; see on i. 5. 18.

24. ἐπιπεσῶν: anacoluthon. The partic. is used as if ἀπέκτεινε πολλούς followed, cf. ii. 3. 54. — στρατοπεδείᾳ: elsewhere found only in later writers. — δυνῶν: with προφυλακῆς. For a sing. collective noun with pl. verb, see G. 138, π. 3; H. 609. Cf. 2. 9; i. 4. 12. — αὐτότ: the men in camp, as opposed to the προφυλακῆ. — ἄλλα δὴ οὐα: "and other things such as a man like Pharnabazus would naturally have," cf. 5. 4. — σκεψή: impedimenta.

25. διὰ γὰρ κτέ: the clause explains why Pharnabazus had so much treasure with him when surprised. — εἰ που κατασταίη: if he should establish himself anywhere. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — ἄλλοτε κτέ: see Plut. *Agis*. 11 οὐχ ὑποέρεντος (*Φαρναβάζου*) οὐδὲ πιστεύοντος τοὺς ἔργασιν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων ἀεὶ τὰ πλεῖστα σὺν ἐαυτῷ τῶν τιμίων καὶ ἀγαπητῶν ἔχειν καὶ ὑπέφευγεν ἄλλοτε ἀλλαχόσε τῆς χώρας μεθιδρυόμενος.

26. ὑποστήσας: having posted to waylay and intercept, cf. Hdt. viii. 91 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων Αἰγυπτίων ὑποστάτες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ, ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου οἴκια, An. iv. 1. 14 ὑποστάτες ἐν στενῷ κτέ. — λαφυροπώλαις: officials who took charge of booty and sold it on the state's account; cf. de rep. *Laced.* 13. 11.

ταῦτα παθόντες οὐκ ἥνεγκαν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀδικηθέντες καὶ ἀτιμασθέντες νυκτὸς συσκευασάμενοι φύχοντο ἀπίοντες εἰς 110 Σάρδεις πρὸς Ἀριαῖν, πιστεύσαντες, ὅτι καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἀποστὰς βασιλέως ἐπολέμησεν αὐτῷ. Ἀγησιλάῳ μὲν δὴ 28 τῆς ἀπολεύψεως τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοῦ Μεγαβάτου καὶ τῶν Παφλαγόνων οὐδὲν ἐγένετο βαρύτερον ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ.
 * Ήν δέ τις Ἀπολλοφάνης Κυζικηνός, ὃς καὶ Φαρναβάζῳ 29 115 ἐτύγχανεν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ξένος ὃν καὶ Ἀγησιλάῳ κατ' ἔκεινον τὸν χρόνον ἔξενώθη. οὗτος οὖν εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησιλαον ὡς οἶοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἀν εἰς λόγους περὶ φιλίας Φαρνάβαζον. ὡς δ' ἥκουστεν αὐτοῦ, σπονδὰς λαβὼν καὶ δεξιὰν παρῆν ἄγων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς συγκείμενον χωρίον, ἐνθα 30 120 δὴ Ἀγησιλαος καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν τριάκοντα χαμαὶ ἐν πόδᾳ τινὶ κατακείμενοι ἀνέμενον. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦκεν ἔχων στολὴν πολλοῦ χρυσοῦ ἀξίαν. ὑποτιθέντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν θεραπόντων ῥαπτά, ἐφ' ὃν καθίζουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς, ἥσχύνθη ἐντρυφῆσαι, ὅρῶν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν φαυλότητα.
 125 κατεκλίθη οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς ὥσπερ εἶχε χαμαὶ. καὶ πρῶτα 31 μὲν ἀλλήλους χαίρειν προσεῖπον, ἐπειτα τὴν δεξιὰν προτείναντος τοῦ Φαρνάβαζου ἀντιπρούτεινε καὶ ὁ Ἀγησιλαος. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἥρξατο λόγου ὁ Φαρνάβαζος· καὶ γὰρ ἦν

1 27. οὐκ ἥνεγκαν: stronger than the usual χαλεπῶς ἥνεγκαν. — Ἀριαῖον: lieutenant of Cyrus on the march against the king; he had, however, again submitted to the latter; *An.* i. 8. 5; ii. 4. 2 sqq. — πιστεύσαντες: sc. that he would shield them from the king's vengeance, inasmuch as he had formerly acted as they had toward the king.

28. Μεγαβάτης: the son of Spithridates mentioned in 6, and a favorite of Agesilaus. See *Ages.* 5. 4 sqq.; *Plut. Ages.* 11.

29. ἥκουσεν: sc. Agesilaus, when he had given him a hearing. — παρῆν: sc. Apollophanes; see on 22. — εἰς: see on iii. 4. 3. — συγκείμενον: used as the perf. pass. of συντίθημι, see H. 820.

30. ἥσχύνθη: also followed by the partic., cf. iii. 4. 9. For the difference in meaning, see G. 279, 1, n. 1; H. 986. — ὥσπερ εἶχε: just as he was, without ceremony.

31. ἔπειτα: without δέ following as in 8. 7 (where, however, μέν is wanting with πρῶτον); cf. *Mem.* i. 4. 11, and often. — ἥρξατο: we should ex-

πρεσβύτερος. ³² Ω. Ἀγησίλας καὶ πάντες οἱ πάροντες Λακε- 32
 130 δαιμόνιοι, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, ὅτε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπολεμεῖτε, φίλος
 καὶ σύμμαχος ἐγενόμην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν τὸ ὑμέτερον
 χρήματα παρέχων ἴσχυρὸν ἐπούσιν, ἐν δὲ τῇ γῇ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ
 τοῦ ἵππου μαχόμενος μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε-
 δίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διπλοῦν ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρινος
 135 οὐδὲν πώποτέ μου οὕτε ποιήσαντος οὗτ' εἰπόντος πρὸς ὑμᾶς
 ἔχοιτ' ἀν κατηγορῆσαι. τοιοῦτος δὲ γενόμενος τὸν οὕτω 33
 διάκειμαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ
 χώρᾳ, εἰ μή τι ἀν ὑμεῖς λίπητε συλλέξομαι, ὥσπερ τὰ
 θηρία. ἀ δέ μοι ὁ πατὴρ καὶ οἰκήματα καλὰ καὶ παρ-
 140 δείσους καὶ δένδρων καὶ θηρίων μεστοὺς κατέλιπεν, ἐφ'
 οἷς εὐφραινόμην, ταῦτα πάντα ὄρῳ τὰ μὲν κατακεκομένα
 τὰ δὲ κατακεκαυμένα. εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ
 ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξατέ με ὅπως ταῦτ'
 ἔστιν ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' 34
 145 εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα πάντες μὲν ἐπηρχόνθησαν αὐτὸν
 καὶ ἐσιώπησαν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος χρόνῳ ποτὲ εἶπεν. Ἄλλ'
 οἴμαι μέν σε, ω Φαρνάβαζε, εἰδέναι δὴ καὶ ἐν ταῖς Ἑλλη-
 νικαῖς πόλεσι ξένοι ἀλλήλοις γίγνονται ἀνθρωποι. οὗτοι

1 peect the active, since, acc. to the causal clause, an opposition of persons rather than of actions is to be thought of. See on ii. 1. 32, and cf. 5 and ἡρξε below.

32. **φίλος κτέ.** for the fact, cf. i. 1. 6. — **ἀπό τοῦ Ιπποῦ**: cf. *ibid.* — **ἴσχυρὸν ἐπούσιν**: for the fact, see on i. 1. 24. — **ἀσπερ Τισσαφέρινος**: for the accusations brought against Tissaphernes, see on i. 1. 31. — **διακέμαι**: see on 29 συγκείμενον.

33. **ως ἔχω**: equiv. to **ὅστε ἔχω**. For **ως** with the ind., cf. 4. 18; vi. 1. 14 and 15 **φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἔστιν**, **ως** **ὅστε ἐπιχειρεῖ** οὐ μάλα ἀφαναρ-

τάνει. The inf. is more usual. — **κατακαρμένα**, **κατακεκαυμένα**: chias-
 tic arrangement, the former referring to **ταραδέσους**, the latter, to **οἰκή-
 ματα**. — **ὑμεῖς δέ**: δέ sometimes stands in the apod. without preceding **μὲν** (particularly after partcs. and hypoth-
 etical clauses), in order to mark a certain antithesis between prot. and apod. In such cases the subj., even if it does not (as here) express the
 antithesis, is often placed at the begin-
 ning of the clause. See on ii. 3. 15.

34. **ἐπηρχόνθησαν**: here only with the acc. of the pers. — **χρόνῳ ποτέ**:
 after some time, at last. — **καὶ τοῦτο**:

δέ, ὅταν αἱ πόλεις πολέμιαι γένωνται, σὺν ταῖς πατρίσιαι καὶ
 150 τοῖς ἔξενωμένοις πολεμοῦσι καὶ ἀν οὕτω τύχωσι, ἔστιν ὅτε
 καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ἀλλήλους. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν νῦν βασιλεῖ τῷ ὑμε-
 τέρῳ πολεμοῦντες πάντα ἡμαγκάσμεθα τὰ ἐκείνου πολέμια
 νομίζειν· σοὶ γε μέντοι φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς ἀν ποι-
 ησαίμεθα. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀλλάξασθαι σε ἔδει ἀντὶ δεσπότου 35
 155 βασιλέως ἡμᾶς δεσπότας, οὐκ ἀν ἔγωγέ σοι συνεβούλευον·
 νῦν δὲ ἔξεστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα προσκυνοῦντα
 μηδὲ δεσπότην ἔχοντα ζῆν καρπούμενον τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. καίτοι 36
 ἐλεύθερον εἴναι ἔγῳ μὲν οἶμαι ἀντάξιον εἴναι τῶν πάντων
 χρημάτων. οὐδὲ μέντοι τοῦτό σε κελεύομεν, πένητα μὲν
 180 ἐλεύθερον δ' εἴναι, ἀλλ' ἡμῶν συμμάχοις χρώμενον αὐξεῖν
 μὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἀλλὰ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, τὸν δὲ ὁμο-
 δούλους σοι καταστρεφόμενον, ὥστε σὸν ὑπηκόους εἴναι.
 καίτοι εἰ ἄμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος
 ἀν δέοις μὴ οὐχὶ πάμπαν εὐδαίμων εἴναι; Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ 87
 185 Φαρνάβαζος, ἀπλῶς ὑμῶν ἀποκρίνωμαι ἀπέρ ποιήσω; Πρέ-
 πει γοῦν σοι. Ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἀλλον μὲν
 στρατηγὸν πέμπη, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπῆκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσο-
 μαι ὑμῶν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἴναι· ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν
 ἀρχὴν προστάττῃ, τοιοῦτόν τι, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλοτιμία ἔστιν, εὖ

1 ἔξενωμένοις: even against their guest-friends. — ἔστιν δέ: sometimes, see on ii. 4. 6. — τὰ ἔκείνου: among which Pharnabazus himself belonged as δοῦλος βασιλέως, cf. 36.

35. συνεβούλευον: sc. to make this change. — γενομένῃ, προσκυνοῦστα: the transition from the dat. to the acc. with inf. is common after ἔξεστι and some other verbs, cf. 8. 4; v. 4. 60. — δαυτοῦ: equiv. to σαυτοῦ, cf. on i. 1. 28.

36. τῶν πάντων χρημάτων: all possible treasures, all the wealth in the

world. — ὁμοδούλως: see on iii. 1. 26. — σὸν ὑπηκόους: subjects of yours; cf. Cyr. v. 5. 27 τὸν ἑμὸν ὑπηκόους my subjects. — τίνος ἀν δέοις κτλ.: what would you lack, what would hinder you from being perfectly happy? — μὴ οὐχί: for the two negs. after a verb of hindering, see G. 283, 6, 7, n.; H. 1034 b.

— εὐδαίμον: nom. since the subj. of εἴναι is the same as the subj. of δέοις.

37. ἀπλῶς: plainly, frankly. — πρότι ποιεῖσθαι σοι: yes, at all events it becomes you to do so. — τοιοῦτόν τι... δεστή: parenthetical.

170 χρὴ εἰδέναι ὅτι πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἀν δύνωμαι ἄριστα.
 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 38
 εἶπεν· Εἴθ', ὁ λῷστε, σὺ τοιοῦτος ὡν φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο.
 ἐν δ' οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπίστω, ὅτι νῦν τε ἄπειψι ὡς ἀν δύνωμαι
 τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς σῆς χώρας, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, καν πόλεμος ἥ.
 175 ἔως ἀν ἐπ' ἄλλον ἔχωμεν στρατεύεσθαι, σοῦ τε καὶ τῶν
 σῶν ἀφεξόμεθα.

Τούτων δὲ λεχθέντων διέλυσε τὴν σύνοδον. καὶ ὁ μὲν 39
 Φαρνάβαζος ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπῆγε, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Παρα-
 πίτας νιὸς αὐτοῦ, καλὸς ἔτι ὥν, ὑπολειφθεὶς καὶ προσ-
 180 δραμών, Ξένον σε, ἔφη, ὁ Ἀγησίλαε, ποιοῦμαι. Ἐγὼ δέ γε
 δέχομαι. Μέμνησό μν, ἔφη. καὶ εὐθὺς τὸ παλτόν, εἶχε
 δὲ καλόν, ἔδωκε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ. ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, φάλαρα
 ἔχοντος περὶ τῷ ἵππῳ Ἰδαίον τοῦ γραφέως πάγκαλα, περι-
 ελὼν ἀντέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ παῖς ἀναπηδήσας ἐπὶ
 185 τὸν ἵππον μετεδίωκε τὸν πατέρα. ὡς δὲ ἐν τῇ τοῦ Φαρνα- 40
 βάζου ἀποδημίᾳ ἀποστερῶν ἀδελφὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν φυγάδα
 ἐποίησε τὸν Παραπίτας νιόν, τά τ' ἄλλα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος
 ἐπεμελεύτο αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρασθέντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ Εὐάλκους νιέος
 'Αθηναίου, πάντ' ἐποίησεν ὅπως ἀν δι' ἐκείνον ἐγκριθείη τὸ
 190 στάδιον ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ, μέγιστος ὥν τῶν παιδῶν.

1 38. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ: part. gen. after a verb of touching, 'taking hold of'; cf. *Cyr.* v. 5. 7 λαβόμενος τῆς δεξιᾶς τοῦ Κναέρου. — γένοιο: opt. of wish. — ἐν δ' οὖν: see on 33 ὑμεῖς δέ.

39. καλὸς ἔτι ὥν: equiv. to *An.* ii. 6. 28 ἔτι ὥραιος ὥν *who was still in the bloom of youth.* — μέμνησό νυν: νῦν with inv., rare in Att. prose, occurs also *v. i. 32* ἔτε νυν, *An. vii. 2. 26* τοι νυν. — εἶχε δὲ καλόν: parenthetical.

40. ἐπεμελέστο: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 13, Pharnabazus came in his exile to Peloponnesus. — Εὐάλκους: gen. after

ἐρασθέντος. Plut. *ibid.* ἡράσθη ἀθλητοῦ παιδὸς ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. — πάντα κτέ: he (Agesilaus) made every effort to the end that, for his sake (Megabates'), he (Eualces) might be admitted to the race at Olympia, inasmuch as he was the tallest of the youth. Plut. understood this in the sense of an overgrown boy in danger of exclusion from the contests of the boys, whereas the plain meaning seems to be that Eualces sought admission to a contest from which his age would have shut him out, and that his size sus-

Καὶ τότε δή, ὡσπερ εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, εὐθὺς 41 ἀπεπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἔαρ ἥδη ὑπέ-
φαυνεν. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Θήβης πεδίον κατεστρατοπεδεύ-
σατο περὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀστυρηνῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερόν, καὶ ἐκεῖ
195 πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε πανταχόθεν παμπληθὲς στράτευμα.
παρεσκευάζετο γὰρ πορευσόμενος ὡς δύναιτο ἀνωτάτῳ,
νομίζων ὅπόστιον ὅπισθεν ποιήσαιτο ἔθνη πάντα ἀποστερή-
σεως βασιλέως.

2 Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις ἦν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 1
ἐπεὶ σαφῶς ἥσθουντο τά τε χρήματα ἐληλυθότα εἰς τὴν
Ἐλλάδα καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις συνεστηκύιας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ
πρὸς ἑαυτούς, ἐν κινδύνῳ τε τὴν πόλιν ἐνόμισαν καὶ στρα-
5 τεύειν ἀναγκαῖον ἥγήσαντο ἐώai. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ταῦτα 2
παρεσκευάζοντο, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πέμπου-
σιν Ἐπικυδίδαν. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τά τε ἄλλα διηγεῖτο
ὡς ἔχοι καὶ ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιστέλλοι αὐτῷ βοηθεῶν ὡς
τάχιστα τῇ πατρίδι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε, χαλε- 3
10 πῶς μὲν ἥμεροι, ἐνθυμούμενος καὶ οἴων τιμῶν καὶ οἴων

1 tained his claim. — δπως ἀν . . . ἁγκρ-
θεῖ: on the implied cond., see GMT.
44, 1, n. 3, b; on 8. 16.

41. ἔαρ: sc. of 394 B.C. — ὑπέ-
φαυνεν: see on iii. 4. 16. — Θήβης
τεδίον: in the Troad, named after the
ancient city Θήβη ὑπολακή mentioned
by Homer 2 397; cf. An. vii. 8. 7; Hdt.
vii. 42. — Ἀστυρηνῆς: the village As-
tyra, the seat of this sanctuary, was 70
stadia distant from Thebe. — πορευ-
σόμενος: after παρεσκευάζεσθαι the
particle ὡς generally accompanies the
fut. partic.; here it is omitted, as also
Thuc. ii. 91; v. 8; vi. 54. — ἀποστερ-
ήσειν βασιλέως: he would detach from
the king. The ablative gen. of the
person with ἀποστερήσειν is not freq.

2 Chap. 2. Agesilaus recalled to the

defence of Sparta (1, 2). Preparations
for a return to Greece (3-8). The foes
of Sparta in council at Corinth; speech
of Timolaus (9-12). The Spartans
take the field; hostilities begun near the
Isthmus (13-15). Enumeration of
forces (16, 17). Battle of Nemea
(18-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative
of events in Greece which was inter-
rupted at the end of the Third Book.
— τὰ χρήματα: see on iii. 5. 1. —
πρὸς ἑαυτούς: const. with πολέμῳ, i.e.
against the Lacedaemonians. Other-
wise iii. 5. 2 συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγί-
στας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

2. ταῦτα: i.e. the preparations for
the war, στρατεύειν.

3. ἀποστερέσθε: impf. ind. instead

ελπίδων ἀπεστερεῖτο, ὅμως δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους
ἔδηλωσε τὰ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως παραγγελλόμενα, καὶ εἶπεν ὅτι
ἀναγκαῖον εἴη βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι· ἐάν μέντοι ἐκέωντας καλῶς
γάνηται, εὐ ἐπίστασθε, ἔφη, ὡς ἀνδρες σύμμαχοι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ
15 ἐπιλάθωμαι ὑμῶν, ἀλλὰ πάλι παρέσομαι πράξων ὅν
ὑμεῖς δεῖσθε. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ μὲν ἔδακρυσαν, 4
πάντες δὲ ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου τῇ Λακε-
δαίμονι· εἰ δὲ καλῶς τάκει γένοιτο, λαβόντες αὐτὸν πάλι
ῆκει εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ συνεσκενάζοντο ὡς ἀκο- 5
20 λουθήσοντες. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησιλαος ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κατέλιπε
Εὐξένον ἀρμοστὴν καὶ φρουρὸν παρ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐλαττον
τετρακισχιλίων, ὡντα δύνατο διασώζειν τὰς πόλεις· αὐτὸς
δὲ ὄρῶν ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μένειν ἐπεθύμουν
μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ' Ἐλληνας στρατεύεσθαι, βουλόμενος ὡς βελ-
25 τίστους καὶ πλείστους ἄγειν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἀθλα προοῦθηκε
ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἤτις ἀριστον στράτευμα πέμποι, καὶ τῶν
μισθοφόρων τοῖς λοχαγοῖς, ὅστις εὐοπλότατον λόχου ἔχων
συστρατεύοιτο καὶ ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τοξοτῶν καὶ πελταστῶν.
προεῖπε δὲ ταὶ τοῖς ἵππάρχοις, ὅστις εὐιπποτάτην καὶ εὐ-
30 οπλοτάτην τάξιν παρέχοιτο, ὡς καὶ τούτοις νικητήριον
δώσων. τὴν δὲ κρίσιν ἔφη ποιήσειν, ἐπεὶ διαβαίησαν ἐκ 6
τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ὅπως εὐ εἰδεί-

2 of pres. opt. in indir. disc.; see G. 243, n. 2; H. 986; on iii. 5. 23. —
ἰκένα: equiv. to τάκει 4. — οὐ μὴ ἐπι-
λάθωμαι: equiv. to an emphatic fut.
ind.; G. 257; H. 1082. οὐ μὴ is used
with the aor. subjv. and, more rarely,
with the fut. ind. Cf. An. iv. 8. 13
οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμῶν.

4. ἔδακρυσαν: were affected to tears.
Obs. the tense.

5. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν: mainly,
no doubt, of the Asiatic allies and
the mercenaries, since the prizes men-

tioned immediately afterward are
offered particularly to them. — ἀπε-
θύμουν: see on 3 ἀπεστερεῖτο. — προ-
εῖπε: sc. ἀθλα, the clause ὡς . . . δάσων
being added for clearness.

6. τὴν κρίσιν ποιήσειν: make the
decision, award the prizes; not in the
usual legal sense, as in v. 2. 35 ἵσμη-
ντα κρίσιν ποιήσαι. — εἰκρινεῖν: occurs
only here; it is prob. intr., be well
equipped, equiv. to εὐκρινῆ εἶναι. Others
take it trans., to keep in order, discipline.

ησαν ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους δεῖ εὐκριωεῖν. ἦν δὲ τὰ 7
ἀθλα τὰ μὲν πλεῦστα ὅπλα ἐκπεπονημένα εἰς κόσμον καὶ
35 ὄπλιτικὰ καὶ ἵππικά· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ στέφανοι χρυσοῖ· τὰ δὲ
πάντα ἀθλα οὐκ ἔλαττον ἐγένοντο ἢ ἀπὸ τεττάρων ταλάν-
των. τοσούτων μέντοι ἀναλωθέντων, παμπόλλων χρημάτων
ὅπλα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν κατεσκευάσθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη τὸν 8
Ἐλλήσποντον, κριταὶ κατέστησαν Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Μέ-
40 νασκος καὶ Ἡριππίδας καὶ Ὀρσιππος, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων
εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μέν, ἐπεὶ τὴν κρίσιν
ἐποίησεν, ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν
ῆμπερ βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἐστράτευεν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἔφηναν· ἡ δὲ 9
45 πόλις, ἐπεὶ Ἀγησίπολις παῖς ἔτι ἦν, Ἀριστόδημον τοῦ
γένους ὄντα καὶ πρόδικον τοῦ παιδός, ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιῇ
ἐκέλευν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξῆσταν μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, συνειλεγ- 10
μένοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο πῶς ἀν
τὴν μάχην συμφοράτατα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ποιήσαιντο. Τιμό- 11
50 λαος μὲν δὴ Κορίνθιος ἐλεξεν, Ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὡς ἀν-
δρες σύμμαχοι, ὅμοιοι εἶναι τὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πρᾶγμα

2. 7. *εἰς κόσμον*: elegantly. — οὐκ ἔλαττον: equiv. to ἀπ' οὐκ ἔλαττονος. — ἐγίνοντο: see on i. 1. 23. — ἀπὸ κτέ.: worth four talents, lit. the produce of four talents; cf. *Ap.* i. 9 στράτευμα συνέλεξε ἀπὸ τοτῶν τῶν χρημάτων. — τοσούτων . . . κατεσκευάσθη: by reason of this expenditure, however, arms of very great value were procured for the army; i.e. the troops, in order to gain the magnificent prizes that had been offered, provided themselves with much better arms than could have been got for the sum spent on the prizes. — χρημάτων: gen. of measure, *G.* 187, 5; *H.* 729 d.

8. *ἀπὸ πόλεως*: from each city; see

on ii. 4. 24. — βασιλεὺς: i.e. Xerxes, in 480 B.C.

9. ἐν τούτῳ: meanwhile, referring to 2 ταῦτα παρεσκευάσθητο. — Ἀγησίπολις: son of the fugitive Pausanias; cf. iii. 5. 25. — τοῦ γένους: i.e. the royal family; cf. iii. 3. 3. For the phrase, cf. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 26. — πρόδικον: the designation among the Spartans of the young king's guardian. — ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιῇ: in this sense ἡγεῖσθαι with the dat. is rare in prose, cf. v. 4. 35. — ἐκέλευν: see on i. 24. — ὡς πόλις: equiv. to οἱ πόλεῖς.

10. συνελθόντες: sc. οἱ ἐναντίοι. — ποιήσαιντο: potential opt.

11. δροιον, οἰόντερ: the same cor-

οίόνπερ τὸ τῶν ποταμῶν. οἱ τε γὰρ ποταμοὶ πρὸς μὲν ταῖς πηγαῖς οὐ μεγάλοι εἰσὶν ἀλλ' εὐδιάβατοι, ὅσῳ δὲ ἀν πορρωτέρω γένωνται, ἐπεμβάλλοντες ἔτεροι ποταμοὶ ἰσχυ-
 55 ρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ ρέῦμα ποιοῦσι, καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12 ὡσαύτως, ἔνθεν μὲν ἐξέρχονται, αὐτοὶ μόνοι εἰστί, προϊόντες δὲ καὶ παραλαμβάνοντες τὰς πόλεις πλείονές τε καὶ δυσμα-
 χώτεροι γίγνονται. ὅρῳ δὲ ἔγωγε, ἔφη, καὶ ὅπόσοι σφῆκας
 60 ἔξαιρεν βούλονται, ἐὰν μὲν ἐκθέονται τοὺς σφῆκας πε-
 ρωνται θηρᾶν, ὑπὸ πολλῶν τυπτομένους. ἐὰν δὲ ἔτι ἔνδον
 65 ὄντων τὸ πῦρ προσφέρωσι, πάσχοντας μὲν οὐδέν, χειρού-
 μένους δὲ τοὺς σφῆκας. ταῦτ' οὖν ἔνθυμούμενος ἥγουμαι
 κράτιστον εἴναι μάλιστα μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι ἔγγυ-
 70 τατα τῆς Λακεδαιμόνιος τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. δόξαντος δὲ
 75 εὗ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἐψηφίσαντο ταῦτα. ἐν φιδεῖ δὲ περὶ ἥγεμο-
 νίας τε διεπράττοντο καὶ διωμολογοῦντο εἰς ὅπόσους δέοι
 τάττεσθαι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως μὴ λίαν βαθείας τὰς
 φάλαγγας ποιούμεναι αἱ πόλεις κύκλωσιν τοῖς πολεμίοις
 παρέχοιεν, ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ δὴ Τεγεάτας
 80 παρειληφότες καὶ Μαντινέας ἐξήσταν τὴν ἀμφίαλον. καὶ 14

2 relation occurs *Cyr.* i. 4. 11; (*cf.* 5. 10).
The Lacedaemonians are just like rivers.

— *ἰσχυρότερον*: without *τοσούτῳ* as the correlative of *δσφ*, *cf.* ii. 2. 2.

12. *ἔνθεν*: equiv. to *ἔκει* *ἔνθεν*. — *δτνων*: *sc.* *αὐτῶν*, see on i. 1. 26. — *τὸ πῦρ*: the art., because this is the well-known and usual way of killing wasps. — *πάσχοντας*, *χειρούμενους*: co-ord. with *τυπτομένους*. *αὐτοὺς* would naturally be expressed, in opposition to *σφῆκας*. — *μάλιστα*: const. with *ἐν αὐτῇ*, so as to bring out more strongly the antithesis to *εἰ δὲ μή*; see on i. 7. 29. “In Sparta itself, if we can, but otherwise, as near it as possible.” — *αὐτῇ*: proleptic. — *τὴν μάχην*: the

impending battle, *cf.* 18; vi. 5. 18; see H. 657 b.

13. *εἰς ὄπόσους*: for the phrase, see on iii. 1. 22. — *κύκλωσιν . . . παρέχοντες*: afford the enemy an opportunity of surrounding them. — *τὴν ἀμφίαλον*: *ὅδον* might be supplied; but, aside from the fact that the Spartans cannot have marched along the sea, the word itself is open to suspicion, since it is used only in poetry and in the sense of *sea-girt*, which cannot apply here. The verb *ἐξήσταν* is correctly used, since it is to be noted that contrary to the enemy's plan (12) the Spartans are already outside their own territory and no longer alone.

πορευόμενοι σχεδόν τι ἄμα οἱ μὲν περὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ ἥσαν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι. ἐμβαλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἐπιεικίαν, τὸ μὲν πρώτον ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς καὶ 75 τοξεύοντες μάλα κακῶς ἐποίουν οἱ γυμνῆτες τῶν ἀντιπάλων· ὡς δὲ κατέβησαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ταύτη προσήσαν διὰ 15 τοῦ πεδίου, τέμνοντες καὶ κάοντες τὴν χώραν· καὶ οἱ ἔτεροι μέντοι ἐπελθόντες κατεστρατοπέδεύσαντο, ἐμπροσθεν ποιησάμενοι τὴν χαράδραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ προιόντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι δέκα στάδια ἀπεῖχον τῶν πολεμίων, κάκεινοι 80 αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὸ πλήθος ἐκατέρων. συνελέγησαν γὰρ 18 δόπλιται Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν εἰς ἔξακισχυλίους, Ἡλείων δὲ καὶ Τριφυλίων καὶ Ἀκρωρείων καὶ Λασιωνίων ἐγγὺς τρισ- 85 χίλιοι καὶ Σικυωνίων πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, Ἐπιδαυρίων δὲ καὶ Τροιζηνίων καὶ Ἐρμιονέων καὶ Ἀλιέων ἐγένοντο οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἵππεῦς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων περὶ ἔξακοσίους, Κρῆτες δὲ τοξόται ἡκολούθουν ὡς τριακόσιοι, καὶ μὴν σφενδονῆται Μαργανέων καὶ Λετρί- 90 νων καὶ Ἀμφιδόλων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. Φλιάσιοι μέντοι οὐκ ἡκολούθουν· ἐκεχειρίαν γὰρ ἔφασαν ἔχειν.

2. 14. πορευόμενοι: refers to the subj. of both the following clauses, *cf.* iii. 5. 19; *Cyr.* i. 1. 1.—ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ: in the district of Nemea, see on 4. 16 *εἰς Φλιοῦντα*.—Ἐπιεικίαν: in the district between Corinth and Sicyon, not far from where the River Nemea enters the plain.—ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: heights on the enemy's right were best suited for the attack upon them; since only the warrior's left side was covered by the shield, his right being unprotected. *Cf.* *Thuc.* v. 71.

15. ἐπὶ θαλατταν: toward the sea,

i.e. the Corinthian Gulf, and so to the left, in order not to be exposed to the missiles from the heights.—οἱ ἔτεροι: i.e. the enemy, as in vii. 5. 8; *Thuc.* iii. 73.—τὴν χαράδραν: acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 83, the River Nemea itself must be understood by this; *cf.* *Aeschin.* *de falsa leg.* 168 *κινδύνου συμβάντος ἥμιν περὶ τὴν Νεμέαν καλούμενην χαράδραν*.—κάκεινοι: they likewise, i.e. the Lacedaemonians. See on i. 1. 27.

16. γάρ: epexegetic, now.—συνέληγησαν κτέ.: for the subj., see on ii. 4. 5.—ἐκεχειρία: a truce on account

αὗτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμις ἦν. ἡ γε μὴν 17 τῶν πολεμίων ἡθροίσθη Ἀθηναίων μὲν εἰς ἔξακισχιλίους ὄπλίτας, Ἀργείων δ' ἐλέγοντο περὶ ἑπτακισχιλίους, Βοιω-
35 τῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρῆσαν, περὶ πεντακισχιλίους, Κορινθίων γε μὴν εἰς τρισχιλίους, καὶ μὴν ἐξ Εὐβοίας ἀπάστης οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. ὄπλιτικὸν μὲν δη τοσοῦ-
τον. ἵππεῖς δὲ Βοιωτῶν μέν, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρῆσαν, εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἔξακοσίους, καὶ Χαλκi-
100 δέων τῶν ἐξ Εὐβοίας εἰς ἑκατόν, Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ὀπουν-
τίων εἰς πεντήκοντα. καὶ ψιλῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων πλέον ἦν· καὶ γὰρ Λοκροὶ οἱ Ὀζόλαι καὶ Μηλιεῖς καὶ
Ἀκαρνάνες παρῆσαν αὐτοῖς.

Αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἑκατέρων ἡ δύναμις ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ Βοι- 18
105 ωτοὶ ἔως μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, οὐδέν τι κατήπειγον τὴν μάχην συνάπτειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐγένοντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν ἔσχον καὶ κατ' Ἀχαιοὺς ἀντετάχθησαν, εὐθὺς τά τε οἱρὰ καλὰ ἔφασαν εἶναι καὶ

2 of some festival, see on iv. 7. 2; cf. v. 2.

2. Obs. that neither the Tegeans and Mantineans (18) nor the Achaeans (18) are here enumerated.

17. Ὀρχομένιοι: cf. iii. 5. 6.—Κορινθίων γα μήν: after two members connected by μέν, δέ, the third is introduced by γε μήν also in 4. 14; v. 1. 29; 2. 16. After γε μήν another member follows with καὶ μήν, as here, also vii. 3. 8.—ψιλῶν κτέ.: “A larger number of light-armed troops, also, stood on the side of the Corinthians than with the Lacedaemonians.” The Spartan hoplite force also was the smaller. It is better to take τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων as the dat. of τὰ τῶν Κορινθίων the forces of the Corinthians than to supply with it a subst. in the sense of συμμάχοις,

18. οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.: that a change of position occurred, appears from the narrative; whether this was accompanied by a change in the chief command, cannot be positively inferred. Grote says, ‘The allied leaders holding a council of war (cf. 18) to arrange their plans came to a resolution . . . that the right wing, carrying with it command for the time, should be alternated from day to day between the different cities.’ Acc. to this view, the Thebans were in no hurry to fight, not from fear of the Spartans, but from a desire to command in the battle. ‘The coloring which Xenophon puts upon this step is hardly fair to the Thebans, as is so constantly the case throughout his history.’—εἶχον, ἔσχον: note the

παρήγγειλαν παρασκευάζεσθαι ως μάχης ἐσομένης. καὶ 110 πρῶτον μὲν ἀμελήσαντες τοῦ εἰς ἑκκαΐδεκα βαθείαν παντελῶς ἐποιήσαντο τὴν φάλαγγα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἥγον ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, ὅπως ὑπερέχοιεν τῷ κέρατι τῶν πολεμίων· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα μὴ διασπασθέησαν, ἐπηκολούθουν, καίπερ γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι κώδυνος εἴη κυκλωθῆναι. τέως μὲν οὖν οἱ 19 115 Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἥσθιάνοντο προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων· καὶ γὰρ ἦν λάσιον τὸ χωρίον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπαιάνισαν, τότε δὴ ἔγνωσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀντιπαρήγγειλαν ἀπαντας διασκευάζεσθαι ως εἰς μάχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνετάχθησαν ως ἐκάστους οἱ ξεναγοὶ ἔταξαν, παρηγγύησαν μὲν ἀκολουθεῶν τῷ ἥγον- 120 μένῳ, ἥγον δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, καὶ οὕτω πολὺ ὑπερέτεινον τὸ κέρας, ὥστε τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱ μὲν ἑξ φυλαὶ κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμόνιους ἐγένοντο, αἱ δὲ τέτταρες κατὰ Τεγεάτας. οὐκέτι δὲ στάδιον ἀπεχόντων, σφαγια- 20 σάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, ὥσπερ νομίζεται, 125 τὴν χίμαιραν, ἥγοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὸ ὑπερέχον ἐπικάμψαντες εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέμιξαν, οἱ μὲν

2 tenses. — τὴν μάχην: for the art., see on 12. — πρῶτον μὲν, ἔτι δέ: correlative; since both the neglect of the resolution (13) as to the depth of the files, and the marching to the right, compel the Athenians to give up their original position in spite of the danger of a flank movement. — τοῦ εἰς κτέ.: τὸ εἰς ἑκκαΐδεκα, the depth of sixteen, forms a subst. idea. — βαθεῖαν παντελῶς: obs. the unusual position of the adv., cf. v. 3. 2 διλήγην παντελῶς, An. i. 2. 21 δρθία ἵσχυρῶς. — τῶν πολεμίων: the gen. depends upon ὑπερέχοιεν. — κυκλωθῆναι: depends upon κίνδυνος.

19. ἐπαιάνισαν: see on ii. 4. 17. Sc. οἱ πολέμωι — με εἰς: see on iii. 4.

11. — τῷ ἥγονμένῳ: the head of the column, cf. An. ii. 2. 4 ἔτεσθε τῷ ἥγονμένῳ. — παρηγγύησαν: passed the word along. — αἱ μὲν ἑξ φυλαῖς: the organization of the Athenian army corresponded to that of the people into ten φυλαῖς. Ten generals were elected, one from each φυλῆς. The infantry was commanded by ten taxarchs; the cavalry, by ten phylarchs. The name φυλῆς seems here to be applied also to such a division of the army, cf. ii. 4. 4; Thuc. vi. 98 μία φυλὴ τῶν δελτῶν.

20. ἀπεχόντων: see on i. 1. 26. — Ἀγροτέρᾳ: a name of Artemis as goddess of the chase and of war. — τὴν χίμαιραν: the art. because this was the customary (ἕστερ νομίζεται) offer-

ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκρατήθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων, Πελληνεῦς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπιέας γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἐπιπτον ἑκατέρων. αὐτὸι 21
 130 δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσον τε κατέσχον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκράτησαν, καὶ κυκλωσάμενοι τῷ ὑπερέχοντι πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεων αὐτῶν, καὶ, ἀτε δὴ ἀπαθεῖς ὅντες, συντεταγμένοι ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ τὰς μὲν τέτταρας φυλὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τῆς διώξεως ἐπαναχωρῆσαι παρῆλθον, ὥστε 135 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν πλὴν εἰ τις ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ ὑπὸ Τεγεατῶν· τοῖς δὲ Ἀργείοις ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 22 νιοι ἀναχωροῦσι, καὶ μέλλοντος τοῦ πρώτου πολεμάρχου ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου συμβάλλειν αὐτοῖς, λέγεται ἄρα τις ἀναβοῆσαι παρεῖναι τοὺς πρώτους. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, παραθέοντας 140 δὴ παίοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεων αὐτῶν. ἐπελάβοντο δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων ἀναχωρούντων. ἔτι δὲ ἐπέτυχον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τισὶν ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ἀπέκτεων συχνοὺς αὐτῶν. τούτων δὲ 23 γενομένων, οἱ ἡγεμόνει τὸ μὲν πρώτον ἐφευγον πρὸς τὰ 145 τείχη· ἐπειτα δὲ εἰρξάντων Κορινθίων πάλιν κατεσκήνη-

2 ing. Cf. *de Rep. Laced.* 13. 8 οταν γὰρ δρόντων ήδη τῶν πολεμίων χίμαρα σφαγίζηται, ἀλλεὶν τε πάρτας τοῦς παρόντας αὐλητὰς νόμος. See on 12. — ἐν χώρᾳ: at their posts. Cf. 5. 10; 8. 39. — ἀκτωτόν: depends on τινὲς implied as subj. of ἀπίττον. Cf. 21 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν, ii. 3. 14, iii. 1. 4.

21. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: const. with δοσον. *They defeated as many of the Athenians as they had before them.* — ἄτε . . . δυτες: “since their ranks were unbroken.” — ἀποτίνοντο: sc. back, and obliquely to the rest of the enemy, so that they did not meet the four divisions of the Athenians which pursued

the defeated Tegeans, but encountered the Argives (whose position had been to the right of the Athenians) returning from pursuit of the enemy.—πλῆν εἰ: for the ellipsis, see GMT. 53, n. 4. — εἰ τις: sc. ἀπέθανε. Cf. *An.* v. 3. 3; Thuc. ii. 98 ἀπεγίγνετο οὐδὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰ μή τι νόσος.

22. παρεῖναι κτέ.: let the foremost pass. ἀναβοῦν implies command. Cf. v. 1. 18; *An.* i. 8. 12 ἰθός ἔγειν τὸ στράτευμα, Thuc. i. 53 ἀνεβόησεν εἴθες λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀποτεῖναι.

23. εἰρξάντων: acc. to Dem. in *Lept.* 53, one party had refused to receive the fugitives into the city, while the

σαν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον στρατόπεδον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ αὖτε παναχωρήσαντες, ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον τοῖς πολεμίοις συμμεξαν, ἐστήσαντο τρόπαιον. καὶ αὐτῇ μὲν δὴ ἡ μάχη οὗτως ἐγένετο.

3 Ο δὲ Ἀγησίλαος σπεύδων μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐβοήθει· 1 ὅντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει ἀγγέλλει Δερκυλίδας ὅτι νικῶντες αὖτε Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν τεθνάναι ὀκτώ, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖς· ἐδήλου δὲ ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων δούλοις ὀλίγοις πεπτωκότες εἶεν. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου· 2 *Ἀρ' ἄν, ὁ Δερκυλίδα, ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, εἰ αἱ συμπέμπουσαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὴν νίκην ὡς τάχιστα πύθοιτο; ἀπεκρίνατο δὴ ὁ Δερκυλίδας· Εὐθυμοτέρους γοῦν εἰκὸς ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντας εἶναι. Οὐκοῦν σύ, ἐπεὶ παρεγένουν, 10 κάλλιστ' ἀν ἀπαγγείλαις; ὁ δὲ ἀσμενος ἀκούσας, καὶ γὰρ ἀεὶ φιλαπόδημος ἦν, εἶπεν· Εἰ σὺ τάττοις. Ἀλλὰ τάττω, ἔφη, καὶ προσαπαγγέλλειν κελεύω ὅτι ἐὰν καὶ τάδε εὐ γένηται, πάλιν παρεσόμεθα, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ 3

2 other party had opened the gates to them.—*εἰς*: is used after *κατεσκήνωσαν* on account of the implied idea of marching, *cf. An. ii. 2. 16.*

3 Chap. 3. *Tidings of the victory at Nemea reach Agesilaus at Amphipolis (1, 2). His march to Boeotia (3-9). Tidings of the Spartan defeat near Cnidus at the hands of Conon; a false report published to the army (10-14). Battle of Coroneia; victory of Agesilaus, who is wounded (15-20). Expedition of Gylis into Locris (21-23).*

1. Continuation of the narrative interrupted at 2. 8.—*νικῶντες*: were victorious.—*αὐτῇ*: this time, with reference to the former battle at Haliartus (iii. 5. 18 sqq.), in which they were not victorious.—*τεθνάναι*: obs. the change of const.—*όκτετα* . . . *παμπλη-*

θετούσαι: *cf. Ages. 7. 5*, where the enemy's loss is given as nearly 10,000 men; while Diod. xiv. 83 estimates the loss of the Lacedaemonians and their allies at 1100, that of their adversaries at about 2800.

2. *ἐν καιρῷ*: see on iii. 4. 9.—*αἱ συμπέμπουσαι κτέται*: for the order of the words, see on iii. 4. 1.—*εὐθυμοτέρους*: as if *πολέτας* preceded, *cf. i. 4. 2; v. 2. 8.*—*εἶναι*: the inf. pres. in the sense of the fut., after *εἰκός*, occurs also *de Vect. 4. 47; Oec. 18. 7*; see on iii. 5. 10; *cf. v. 1. 32.*—*παρεγένους*: *sc. τῇ μάχῃ*. For his return to Sparta, see iii. 2. 20.—*φιλαπόδημος*: Dercylidas seems to have been frequently employed on embassies and errands; *cf. iii. 4. 6.*—*τάδε*: *the present undertaking*.—*ῶσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν*: *cf. 2. 3.*

Δερκυλίδας ἔφ' Ἐλλησπόντου πρῶτον ἐπορεύετο · ὁ δ' Ἀγητ-
 15 σίλαος διαλλάξας Μακεδονίαν εἰς Θετταλίαν ἀφίκετο. Λα-
 ρισταῖοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Κρανώνιοι καὶ Σκοτονοσταῖοι καὶ Φαρ-
 σάλιοι, σύμμαχοι ὅντες Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ πάντες δὲ Θετταλοί,
 πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν φυγάδες τότ' ἐτύγχανον, ἐκακούργουν
 αὐτὸν ἐπακολουθοῦντες. ὁ δὲ τέως μὲν ἦγεν ἐν πλαισίῳ 4
 20 τὸ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἡμίσεις μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τοὺς ἡμίσεις δ'
 ἐπ' οὐρᾶ ἔχων τῶν ἵππεων · ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκάλυνον τῆς πορείας
 οἱ Θετταλοὶ ἐπελαύνοντες τοὺς ὅπισθεν, παραπέμπει ἐπ'
 οὐρὰν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἵπποικὸν πλήν τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν.
 ὡς δὲ παρετάξαντο ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν Θετταλοὶ νομίσαντες 5
 25 οὐκ ἐν καλῷ εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ὅπλίτας ἵππομαχεῖν, στρέψαν-
 τες βάδην ἀπέχώρουν. οἱ δὲ μάλα σωφρόνως ἐπηκολού- 6
 θουν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀ ἕκατεροι ἡμί ἵρτανον, πέμπει
 τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν μάλα εὐρώστους ἵππέας, καὶ κελεύει τοὺς
 τε ἄλλοις παραγγέλλειν καὶ αὐτοὺς διώκειν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ
 30 μηκέτι δοῦναι αὐτοῖς ἀναστροφήν. οἱ δὲ Θετταλοὶ ὡς εἶδον 7
 παρὰ δόξαν ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ

8. 3. πρῶτον: belongs to the whole clause; "the first thing he did was to march to the Hellespont." — ἐτύγχανον: without ὅντες, a const. which sometimes occurs in connection with substant. and adjs., cf. vi. 3. 10 δρῶ γάρ τῶν ἀνθράκων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα. GMT. 112, 2, n. 4; H. 984 a.

4. ἐν πλαισίῳ: this was the common marching order in retreat, chosen when constant annoyance from the enemy was to be feared, and preparation for battle on all sides was necessary. — τὸ διπό τοῦ στόματος: see on iii. 1. 22. — τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν: i.e. his body-guard of 300 cavalry, cf. 6; see on iii. 3. 9.

5. ἐν καλῷ: expedient, cf. vi. 2. 9.

6. μάλα σωφρόνως: very cautiously, too slowly. — ἀ ἕκατεροι ἱμάρτανον: the mistake they both were making, sc. his own forces and the Thessalians, the latter in their leisurely retreat, and the former in their cautious pursuit. — τοὺς τε ἄλλοις: sc. ἵππευσι. With παραγγέλλειν sc. διώκειν implied by what follows. — δοῦναι . . . ἀναστροφήν: cf. 2. 18 παρέχοεν κύκλωσιν.

7. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν κτέ.: as the Spartan horse attack the leisurely retreating Thessalians, the latter in part calmly continue their march, in part wheel about only to be overtaken in the midst of the movement (πλαγίοις ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους) by the enemy, while Polycharmus with his men actually wheels and falls in the struggle.

δὲ πειρώμενοι τοῦτο ποιεῶ πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ἡλίσκοντο. Πολύχαρμος μέντοι ὁ Φαρσάλιος ἵππαρχῶν 8 ἀνέστρεψέ τε καὶ μαχόμενος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποθνή- 35 σκει. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, φυγὴ τῶν Θετταλῶν ἔξαισία γίγνεται· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἀπέθησκον αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡλί- σκοντο. ἔστησαν δ' οὖν οὐ πρόσθεν, πρὶν ἐν τῷ ὅρει τῷ Ναρθακίῳ ἐγένοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρό- 9 παιόν τ'. ἔστησατο μεταξὺ Πραυτὸς καὶ Ναρθακίου, καὶ 40 αὐτοῦ ἔμεωε, μάλα ἡδόμενος τῷ ἔργῳ, ὅτι τοὺς μέγιστουν φρονοῦντας ἐπὶ ἵππικῇ ἐνευικήκει σὺν φιλοτάτοις συνέλεξεν ἵππικῷ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ὑπερβάλλων τὰ Ἀχαϊκὰ τῆς Φθίας ὅρη τὴν λοιπὴν πᾶσαν διὰ φιλίας ἐπορεύετο μέχρι πρὸς τὰ Βοιωτῶν ὅρια.

45 ‘Οντος δ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ὁ ἡλιος μηνοειδῆς ἔδοξε 10 φανῆναι, καὶ ἡγγέλθη ὅτι ἡττημένοι εἰεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ ὁ ναύαρχος Πείσανδρος τεθναίη. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ φιλοτάτω ἡ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐγένετο. εἴναι μὲν γὰρ περὶ Κνί- 11 δον τὸν ἐπίπλουν ἀλλήλοις, Φαρνάβαζον δὲ ναύαρχον ὅντα 50 σὺν ταῖς Φοινίσσαις εἴναι, Κόνωνα δὲ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα

8 Then begins a headlong flight on the part of the other Thessalians. — ἡλίσκοντο: *cf.* 4. 16 ἀλόντες.

8. πρόσθεν, πρὶν: πρὶν is freq. preceded by πρότερον or πρόσθεν. — Ναρθακίῳ: a mountain in Thessalia Phthiotis, where the city of Pras must also be located, although Stephanus of Byzantium calls it a Perrhaebian city. Plut. *Ages.* 16 designates the place where Agesilaus erected the trophy as ὑπὸ τῷ Ναρθακίῳ.

9. μέγιστον φρονούντας: the Thessalian cavalry was famous from the earliest times, as is attested by the Thessalian legend of the centaurs, who were half-man and half-horse. —

τὸ Ἀχαϊκὸν . . . δρη: *i.e.* the range of Mt. Othrys. — μέχρι πρός: combinations of μέχρι with preps. occasionally occur; *cf.* *An.* v. 1. 1 μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν, *ibid.* vi. 4. 26 μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

10. ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 17, this was in the vicinity of Chaeronea. — ὁ ἡλιος κτέ.: a partial eclipse of the sun, Aug. 14th, 394 B.C. — τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ: the art. is used as if the event, narrated later, were already known to the reader, *cf.* 5. 7.

11. εἴναι: for the impf. of dir. disc., see G. 203, n. 1; H. 853 a. — Κόνωνα: Conon, after his appointment as commander of the Persian fleet, had been checked in his career of success by

τετάχθαι ἐμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ. ἀντιπαραταξαμένου δὲ τοῦ 12
 Πεισάνδρου, καὶ πολὺ ἐλαττόνων αὐτῷ τῶν νεῶν φανεισῶν
 τῶν αὐτοῦ τοῦ μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑλληνικοῦ, τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ εὐνωμούσου συμμάχους εὐθὺς αὐτῷ φεύγειν, αὐτὸν δὲ
 55 συμμίξαντα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐμβολὰς ἔχοντη τῇ τριήρει πρὸς
 τὴν γῆν ἐξωσθῆναι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ὅσοι εἰς τὴν γῆν
 ἐξεώσθησαν ἀπολιπόντας τὰς ναῦς σώζεσθαι ὅπῃ δύναμιτο
 εἰς τὴν Κνίδον, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ηὴ μαχόμενον ἀποθανεῖν.
 ὁ οὖν Ἀγησίλαος πυθόμενος ταῦτα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον χαλεπῶς 13
 60 ἡνεγκει· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐνεθυμήθη ὅτι τοῦ στρατεύματος τὸ
 πλεῖστον εἴη αὐτῷ οἶνον ἀγαθῶν μὲν γιγνομένων ἡδέως
 μετέχειν, εἰ δέ τι χαλεπὸν ὄρφεν, οὐκ ἀνάγκην ἔναιι κοι-
 νωνεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἐκ τούτου μεταβαλὼν ἔλεγεν ὡς ἀγγέλλοιτο
 δὲ μὲν Πεισάνδρος τετελευτηκώς, νικώῃ δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.
 65 ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων καὶ ἐβουσύντει ὡς εὐαγγέλια καὶ πολ- 14
 λοῦ διέπεμπε τῶν τεθυμένων· ὥστε ἀκροβολισμοῦ ὄντος

8 the failure of pay for his men, until (shortly before this) he had made a journey to the Persian king, and secured the nomination of Pharnabazus as his colleague in command of the fleet, together with a grant of the necessary means for carrying on operations. — Ἑλληνικόν: i.e. Grecian mercenaries, since Conon's own fellow-citizens had not participated in his undertakings. Plato (*Menex.* 245 a) calls those Greeks φυγάδας καὶ ἔθελοντες. But cf. Isoc. IV. 142 χρέμενος (*sc.* Βασιλεύς) δὲ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις παρ' ἡμῶν (the Athenians) στρατηγοῦντος δὲ αὐτῷ Κόνωνος.

12. ἐλαττόνων: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, Pisander had 85, Conon more than 90 ships. — φανεισῶν: concessive. — δέρο: see on iii. 1. 22. — ἐμβολάς: not only the assault of one ship upon

another, but the injuries to the latter resulting therefrom.

13. οἷον μετέχων: see on ii. 3. 45. — ἀνάγκην εἶναι: depends on ἐνεθυμήθη, with change of const. — αὐτοῖς: refers to τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατεύματος. As to Agesilaus' course here, cf. Soph. O. C. 1429 f. στρατηλάτου χρηστοῦ τὰ κρείσσω, μηδὲ τάνδεα λέγειν. — μεταβαλόν: intr. const. with θλεγει. *He stated the contrary.* Cf. Plut. *Ages.* 17 τάναντία λέγειν ἐκέλευσε.

14. ἄμα: see on iii. 1. 20. — ἐβουσύντει κτέ.: *he performed a sacrifice, as if for good news*, cf. i. 6. 37. A feast was usually connected with sacrifices; here, instead of giving a feast, Agesilaus sends portions of the victim's flesh to such friends as were not present at the sacrifice. — τῶν τεθυμένων: partitive gen. as obj., see on 4. 18. —

πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκράτησαν οἱ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τῷ λόγῳ
ώς Λακεδαιμονίων νικῶντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.

“*Ησαν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀντιτεταγμένοι τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ Βοιωτοῖ, 15
70 Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἀργεῖοι, Κορώνθιοι, Αἰνιάνες, Εὐβοεῖς, Λοκροὶ
ἀμφότεροι· σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν μόρα ἡ
ἐκ Κορίνθου διαβάσα, ἥμισυ δὲ μόρας τῆς ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ,
ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος νεοδαμώδεις συστρατευσάμενοι
αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οὐν Ἡριππίδας ἔξενάγει ξενικοῦ, ἔτι
75 δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων, καὶ ἀπὸ
τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὅσας διων πάρελαβεν· αὐτόθεν δὲ προσ-
εγένοντο ὄπλιται Ὀρχομένοι καὶ Φωκεῖς. πελτασταί γε
μὴν πολὺ πλέονες οἱ μετ' Ἀγησιλάου· ἵππεῖς δ' αὖ παρα-
πλήσιοι ἀμφοτέροις τὸ πλῆθος. ἡ μὲν δὴ δύναμις αὐτῆς
80 ἀμφοτέρων· διηγήσομαι δὲ καὶ τὴν μάχην, καὶ πῶς ἐγένετο 16
οἴα οὐκ ἄλλη τῶν γ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν. συνήσαν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ
κατὰ Κορώνειαν πεδίον οἱ μὲν σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ, οἱ δὲ σὺν Θηβαίοις ἀπὸ Ἑλικώνος. εἶχε δ'
‘Αγησίλαος μὲν δεξιὸν τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ, Ὀρχομένοι δ' αὐτῷ
85 ἔσχατοι ἦσαν τοῦ εὐωνύμου. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ μὲν
δεξιοὶ ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι δ' αὐτοῖς τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον. συνιόν. 17
των δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴ πολλὴ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἦν· ἡνίκα δ'
ἀπεῖχον ἄλληλων ὅσον στάδιον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι
δρόμῳ ὅμόσει ἐφέροντο. ὡς δὲ τριῶν ἔτι πλέθρων ἐν μέσῳ*

8 τῷ λόγῳ: *in consequence of the report.*
— νικῶντων: gen. abs., modified by λόγῳ. See on iii. 4. 1.

15. διαβᾶσα: *sc.* the Corinthian Gulf, since the Isthmus was occupied by the enemy. So Agesilaus also returns by sea to the Isthmus, *cf.* 4. 1.—ξ Ὀρχομενοῦ: *cf.* iii. 5. 6.—συστρατευσάμενοι: for the position, see on ii. 4. 10; iii. 4. 1.—τῶν πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων: the adj. of a proper

name sometimes follows its noun without the repetition of the art., see Kühn. 464, 1. So *Ages.* 1. 10 τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας.

16. διηγήσομαι: Xenophon himself was present at the battle in the suite of Agesilaus, *cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 18.—δεξιόν: *i.e.* the usual position of the commander-in-chief, but *cf.* v. 2. 40.—τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ: *subst.* of the army with him.

90 ὅντων ἀντεξέδραμον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀγησιλάου φάλαγγος ὥν
 Ἡριππᾶς ἔξενάγει καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Ἰωνεῖς καὶ Αἰολεῖς καὶ
 Ἐλλησπόντιοι, καὶ πάντες οὗτοι τῶν συνεκδραμόντων τε
 ἐγένοντο καὶ εἰς δόρυ ἀφικόμενοι ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.
 Ἀργεῖοι μέντοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ Ἀγησιλαον, ἀλλ' 18
 95 ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλικῶνα. κάνταῦθα οἱ μέν τινες τῶν
 ἔνειντον ἐστεφάνουν ἥδη τὸν Ἀγησιλαον, ἀγγέλλει δέ τις
 αὐτῷ ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους διακόψαντες ἐν τοῖς
 σκευοφόροις εἴησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐξελίξας τὴν φά-
 λαγγα ἥγεν ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δ' αὖθις Θηβαῖοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς
 100 συμμάχους πρὸς Ἐλικῶνι πεφευγότας, διαπεσεῖν βουλό-
 μενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, συσπειραθέντες ἔχώρουν ἐρρω-
 μένως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Ἀγησιλαον ἀνδρεῖον μὲν ἐξεστιν εἰπεῖν 19
 ἀναμφισβητήτως· οὐ μέντοι εὐλετό γε τὰ ἀσφαλέστατα.
 ἐξὸν γὰρ αὐτῷ παρέντι τοὺς διαπίπτοντας ἀκολουθοῦντι
 105 χειροῦσθαι τοὺς ὅπισθεν, οὐκ ἐποίησε τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἀντι-
 μέτωπος συνέρραξε τοὺς Θηβαίοις· καὶ συμβαλόντες τὰς
 ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον.
 τέλος δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν διαπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸν Ἐλι-
 κῶνα, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἀπέθανον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μὲν 20

8. 17. *Ἄπειρον*: *about*; *const. with τριῶν*. —
 ἀντεξέδραμον: *sallied out against*. This
 verb is used of the sallying forth of
 individual soldiers or divisions, from
 the line of battle, *cf.* 5. 18 ἐκδρόμοις.
 — τῶν συνεκδραμόντων: *pred. part.*
gen. *All these made up the attacking*
column. — *εἰς δόρυ*: “so near that they
 could use the spear.” — *ἔτρεψαν*: in
 the sense of *putting to flight*, only the
 first aor. mid. is in common use, yet
cf. *An.* i. 8. 24 *εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς*
Ἑπακισχιλίους.

18. *ἔκλιψαν*: on the use of this
manceuvre, *cf.* *Cyr.* viii. 5. 15. It was

a countermarch, effecting simply a
 change of front. — πρὸς Ἐλικῶν πε-
 φευγότας: *see* *G.* 191, n. 6; *H.* 788.
 With the tense of completed action,
 the idea of rest is prominent, and
 determines the construction. *Cf.* 17
ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλικῶνα, 5. 5 *οἱ ἐν τῷ*
Ηραΐῳ κατατεφευγάτες. — διαπεσεῖν:
break through.

19. *παρέντι κτέ.*: *cf.* 2. 22. — *ἰε-*
θοῦντο κτέ.: a similar asyndeton
 occurs, *Cyr.* vii. 1. 38 *προσπεσόντες*
ἐμάχοντο · *ἐώθουν*, *ἰεθοῦντο* · *ἔπαιον*,
ἐπαίοντο. — *πολλοὶ κτέ.*: *acc.* to *Diod.*
xiv. 84, the Boeotians lost over 600.

110 νίκη 'Αγησιλάου ἐγεγένητο, τετρωμένος δ' αὐτὸς προσ-
ενήνεκτο πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα, προσελάσαντές τινες τῶν
ἵππεων λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι τῶν πολεμίων ὡς ὄγδοήκοντα
σὺν ὅπλοις ὑπὸ τῷ νεῷ εἰσι, καὶ ἡρώτων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ὁ
δέ, καίπερ πολλὰ τραύματα ἔχων, ὅμως οὐκ ἐπελάθετο τοῦ
115 θείου, ἀλλ' ἔân τ' ἀπιέναι ἥ βούλοιντο ἐκέλευε καὶ ἀδικεῖν
οὐκ εἴᾳ. τότε μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἥδη ὀψέ, δειπνοποιη-
σάμενοι ἐκοιμήθησαν. πρώτη δὲ Γύλιν τὸν πολέμαρχον 21
παρατάξαι τε ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι
καὶ στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς αὐλητὰς πάντας
120 αὐλέειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔπειταν
κήρυκας, ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς αἴτοῦντες θάψαι. καὶ
οὗτοι δὴ αἱ τε σπονδαὶ γίγνονται καὶ 'Αγησίλαος μὲν εἰς
Δελφοὺς ἀφικόμενος δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας τῷ θεῷ ἀπέ-
θυσεν οὐκ ἐλάττω ἑκατὸν ταλάντων. Γύλις δὲ ὁ πολέμαρχος
125 ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς Φωκέας, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εἰς
τὴν Λοκρίδα ἐμβάλλει. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἡμέραν οἱ στρα- 22
τιῶται καὶ σκεύη ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ σῖτον ἡρπαζον· ἐπεὶ
δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἦν, τελευταίων ἀποχωρούντων τῶν Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς οἱ Λοκροὶ βάλλοντες καὶ
130 ἀκοντίζοντες. ὡς δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑποστρέ-
ψαντες καὶ διώξαντες κατέβαλόν τινας, ἐκ τούτου ὅπισθεν

3 20. τῷ νεῷ: i.e. the temple of 'Αθηνᾶ 'Ιτιωνία. — τοῦ θεοῦ: "what was due to the gods," "the claims of religion." — δειπνοποιησάμενοι: here, clearly, refers to the evening meal. The δεῖπνον, the principal meal of the day, was taken in Homeric Greece about noon, but most of the Greeks in classical times preferred late dinners.

21. τῷ θεῷ: i.e. the god of the Doric race, Apollo; dat. of interest. — τῷ

ἐκ τῆς λείας: i.e. that taken in Asia. Plut. Ages. 19 τὴν δεκάτην ἀπέθυε τῶν ἐκ τῆς 'Ασσας λαφύρων. With τῶν sc. χρημάτων as suggested by the following statement of the amount, the tenth of the money realized from the sale of the booty. This sale, however, usually occurred immediately after the booty was taken; see on 1. 28; cf. 6. 8. — ἀπέθυντεν: see on iii. 3. 1.

22. τελευταίων: pred. adj., where the Eng. uses an adv. or prep. phrase;

μὲν οὐκέτι ἐπηκολούθουν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλον.
οἱ δὲ ἐπεχέρησαν μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ στρόν διώκειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ 23
σκότος τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀποχωροῦντες οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν δυσχω-
135 ρίαν ἐπιπτον, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ προορᾶν τὰ ἔμπροσθεν,
οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βελῶν, ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκουσι Γύλις τε
ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ τῶν παραστατῶν Πελλῆς, καὶ οἱ πάντες
ώς ὀκτωκαῶδεκα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, οἱ μὲν καταλευσθέντες,
οἱ δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς
140 ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δειπνοῦντες, ἐκινδύνευσαν ἀν ἀπαντες
ἀπολέσθαι.

4 Μετὰ τοῦτο γε μὴν ἀφείθη μὲν κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο 1
στράτευμα, ἀπέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπ' οἴκου. ἐκ
δὲ τούτου ἐπολέμουν Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Ἀρ-
γεῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὁρμάμενοι,
5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ Σικυώνος. ὁρῶντες
δὲ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔαντῶν μὲν καὶ τὴν χώραν δησυμένην καὶ
ἀποθνήσκοντας διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς ἐναι, τοὺς
δὲ ἄλλους συμμάχους καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ ὄντας καὶ τὰς
χώρας αὐτῶν ἐνεργοὺς οὐσας, οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ βέλτιστοι

8 see G. 188, n. 7; H. 619; cf. 5. 18
σκοταῖος. The Lacedaemonians fitly
hold the rear on the retreat.

23. πρὸς τὸ στρόν: *up hill*. — τῶν
παραστατῶν: *of his comrades (staff?)*.
— δειπνοῦντες κτέ.: without def. subj.,
see on ii. 1. 8. *If some of those who were
supping had not come to their aid.*

4 Chap. 4. *Bloody factional strife at Corinth (1-6). Treason of two Corinthians; victory of Prazitas within the long walls (7-13). Continuation of the war by means of mercenaries (14). Iphicrates and his peltasts. Restoration of the long walls of Corinth (15-18). First expedition against Argos under Agesilaus; capture of Lechaeum (19).*

1. **ἀφείθη**: manifestly because the season suitable for military operations was past. The events of the immediately following narrative fall accordingly in the year 393 B.C. For a different view, favoring 392 as the date, see Grote IX. 327, note. — **ἀπέπλευσε** ἐπ' οἴκου: see on 3. 15 διαβάσα. — **ἴαντῶν**: both limits τὴν χώραν and belongs as part. gen. to the indef. pron. (*τούδες*) to be supplied with ἀποθνήσκοντας. Cf. 2. 21 ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, 2. 20 ἔτιπτον ἐκατέρων. The clause ίαντῶν μὲν καὶ χώραν καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας thus corresponds to τούδες δέ . . . αὐτῶν . . . καὶ τὰς χώρας below. — οἱ πλεῖστοι: resumes in partitive appos. the subj.

10 αὐτῶν εἰρήνης ἐπεθύμησαν, καὶ συνιστάμενοι ἐδίδασκον ταῦτα ἀλλήλους. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ 2 Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Κορινθίων οἱ τε τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως χρημάτων μετεσχηκότες καὶ οἱ τοῦ πολέμου αἰτιώτατοι γεγενημένοι ὡς εὶ μὴ ἐκποδὼν ποιήσοντο τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τετραμένους, κινδυνεύσει πάλιν ἡ πόλις λακωνίσαι, οὕτω δὴ σφαγὰς ἐπεχείρουν ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ πάντων ἀνοσιάτατον ἐβουλεύσαντο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοι, κάνν νόμῳ τις καταγνωσθῆ, οὐκ ἀποκτιννύουσιν ἐν ἑορτῇ. ἐκεῖνοι δὲ Εὐκλείων τὴν τελευταίαν προείλοντο, ὅτι πλείονας ἀν 15 φοντο λαβεῖν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι. ὡς δὲ ἐστι· 3 μάνθη οἷς εἴρητο οὓς ἔδει ἀποκτεῖναι, σπασάμενοι τὰ ξίφη ἔπαιον τὸν μέν τινα συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ, τὸν δὲ καθήμενον, τὸν δέ τινα ἐν θεάτρῳ, ἔστι δὲ δὲν καὶ κριτὴν καθήμενον. ὡς δὲ ἐγνώσθη τὸ πρᾶγμα, εὐθὺς ἔφενγον οἱ 20 βέλτιστοι, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ θεῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμούς. ἐνθα δὴ οἱ ἀνοσιάτατοι καὶ παντάπασιν οὐδὲν νόμιμον φρονοῦντες, οἱ τε κελεύοντες καὶ οἱ πειθόμενοι, ἔσφαττον καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ὥστε·

4 οἱ Κορίνθιοι. — βέλτιστοι: see on ii. 3. 12. The following narrative makes clear that it is a struggle between aristocracy and democracy. — ἐδίδασκον: nearly equiv. to *τειχεῖν*.
 2. οἱ μετεσχηκότες: see on iii. 5. 2. — λακωνίσαι: cf. i. 1. 32 λακωνισταί. — ἡ πόλις: viz. Corinth. — οὕτω δὴ: see on iii. 2. 9. — σφαγὰς ποιεῖσθαι: the act is found ii. 2. 6; iii. 2. 27. — κάνν καταγνωσθῆ, οὐκ ἀποκτιννύουσιν: pres. gen. cond. — Εὐκλείων: a festival of Ἀρτεμις Εὐκλεία. Cf. Preller *Myth.* I. 239. — τὴν τελευταίαν: sc. ἡμέραν. — μάστε: see on ii. 4. 8.
 3. οἱς εἴρητο κρέ: to those who had

been told whom they were to kill. — τὸν μέν τινα: the addition of τις to δέν, δέ serves to mark the person as indef. (H. 654 a); also, answering to our many a, to signify that not strictly one single person is meant; cf. 5. 14. — συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ: "who was standing with others engaged in conversation"; for such groups of people conversing are called κύκλοι. *Ap.* v. 7. 2 σύλλογοι ἐγίγνοντο καὶ κύκλοι συνισταντο. Cf. Lat. *corona*, Eng. *circle* in like sense. — ἔστι δὲ δὲν καὶ κριτὴν κρέ: and (among those in the theatre) one even while sitting as judge (of the dramatic contests). Cf. Diod. xiv. 86 ἀγώνων ὥντων ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ φόνον

ἐνίους καὶ τῶν οὐ τυπτομένων, νομίμων δ' ἀνθρώπων, ἀδη-
 30 μονῆσαι τὰς ψυχὰς ἰδόντας τὴν ἀσέβειαν. ἀποθνήσκουσι 4
 δ' οὗτως τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων πολλοί· μᾶλλον γὰρ ἔτυχον
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὄντες· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι, ὑποπτεύσαντος Πασι-
 μήλου τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι, ἡσυχίαν ἔσχον ἐν τῷ Κρανείῳ.
 ὡς δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἥσθοντο, καὶ φεύγοντές τινες ἐκ τοῦ
 35 πράγματος ἀφίκοντο πρὸς αὐτούς, ἐκ τούτου ἀναδραμόντες
 κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόριυθον, προσβαλόντας μὲν Ἀργείους καὶ
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπεκρούσαντο· βουλευομένων δὲ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, 5
 πίπτει τὸ κιόκρανον ἀπὸ τοῦ κίνονος οὗτε σεισμοῦ οὗτε
 ἀνέμου γενομένου. καὶ θυμένοις δὲ τοιαῦτα ἦν τὰ ἱερὰ
 40 ὕστε οἱ μάντεις ἔφασαν ἄμεινον εἶναι καταβαίνειν ἐκ τοῦ
 χωρίου. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρώτον ὡς φευξόμενοι ἔξω τῆς Κοριν-
 θίας ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοὺς ἔπειθον
 καὶ μητέρες ιοῦσαι καὶ ἀδελφοί, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν δυνά-
 μει ὄντων ἥσαν οἱ ὅμινοντες ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν
 45 αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι, οὕτω δὴ ἀπῆλθόν τινες οἴκαδε αὐτῶν.
 ὄρωντες δὲ τοὺς τυραννεύοντας, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ ἀφανι- 6
 ζομένην τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ καὶ ὄρους ἀνασπάσθαι, καὶ
 Ἀργος ἀντὶ Κορίνθου τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῖς ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ

4 ἐποίησαν. — ἔσφαττον: *kept up the slaughter.* — καὶ τῶν κτέ.: *even of those who were not assailed but were law-abiding men.* The reference is doubtless to moderate men among the democrats. — ἀδημονῆσαι: a rare word.

4. μᾶλλον: const. with ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. — “A larger proportion of them was in the agora.” Cf. Hom. Λ 499 δχθας πάρ ποταμοῖο Σκαμάνδρου, τῇ δα μάλιστα | ἀνδρῶν πῆτε κάρηνα. — Πλαστικλον: cf. 7. — Κρανεῖῳ: a gymnasium with a cypress grove near Corinth; cf. Paus. ii. 2. 4. — ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: as one might speak of ‘the affair of Fort Pillow’; cf. vii. 1. 17. — κατὰ τὸν

Ἀκροκόριυθον: the prep. indicates that they took entire possession of the citadel.

5. τοῦ κλονος: why the art. is used is not clear, unless perhaps there was a certain pillar in that citadel which was called simply δ κλων. — ιοῦσαι: for its agreement, see G. 138, n. 2 b; H. 616. ιέναι, meaning *come*, occurs also 8. 5; v. 4. 29; vii. 5. 3. — τῶν δὲ δυνάμει: i.e. the democrats; cf. 3. — οὕτω δή: cf. 2.

6. ἀφανιζομένην τὴν πόλιν: “that the independence of the city was passing away.” — ὀνομάζεσθαι κτέ.: an extremely odious designation of

πολιτείας μὲν ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῆς ἐν Ἀργεί μετέχειν, ἵς
 50 οὐδὲν ἔδεοντο, ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει μετοίκων ἔλαττον δυνάμενοι,
 ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἐνόμισται οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι·
 πειρωμένους δὲ τὴν πατρίδα, ὥσπερ ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς.
 Κόρινθον ποιῆσαι καὶ ἐλευθέραν ἀποδεῖξαι καὶ τῶν μὲν
 μιαιφόνων καθαράν, εὐνομίᾳ δὲ χρωμένην, ἀξιον εἶναι, εἰ
 55 μὲν δύναυτο καταπράξαι ταῦτα, σωτῆρας γενέσθαι τῆς
 πατρίδος, εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναυτο, τῶν γε καλλίστων καὶ μεγίστων
 ἀγαθῶν ὀρεγομένους ἀξιεπαωτάτης τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. οὕτω 7
 δὴ ἐπιχειρέστον ἄνδρε δύο, Πασίμηλός τε καὶ Ἀλκιμένης
 διαδύντε διὰ χειμάρρου συγγενέσθαι Πραξίτα τῷ Λακεδαι-
 60 μονίων πολεμάρχῳ, ὃς ἐπύγχανε μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μόρας
 φρουρῶν ἐν Σικυώνῃ, καὶ εἴπον δι τι δύναυτ' ἀν παρασχεῖν
 αὐτῷ εἰσοδον εἰς τὰ κατατείνοντα ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείχη. ὁ δὲ
 καὶ πρόσθεν γυγνώσκων τῷ ἄνδρε ἀξιοπίστω δύτε, ἐπίστ-
 εντε, καὶ διαπράξαμενος ὥστε καὶ τὴν ἀπιέναι μέλλουσαν
 65 ἐκ Σικυώνος μόραν καταμείναι, ἔπραττε τὴν εἰσοδον. ἐπεὶ 8
 δὲ τῷ ἄνδρε καὶ κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἐγενέσθην

4 the close connection with Argos. — τῆς οὐδὲν ἔδεοντο: for which they had no desire. Cf. ii. 4. 35; vii. 4. 36. — ἑγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ: equiv. to οἵσαν οἱ. — οὕτω κτέ.: that under such conditions life was not worth living. See on ii. 3. 50. — πειρωμένους κτέ.: γενέσθαι and τυχεῖν to whose subj. the partic. πειρωμένους belongs, depend on ἀξιον εἶναι, which in turn depends (with ἀβίωτον εἶναι) on ἐνόμισται. — εὐνομίᾳ: from their point of view a synonym for the aristocratic constitution, cf. de rep. Athen. i. 8 f.

7. εἴνον: for the pl. after dual verb and partic., see G. 185, 8, n. 3; H. 634. — Δέχαιον: i.e. the harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, 12

stadia from the city, and connected with it by long walls, as the Piraeus was connected with Athens, and Nisaea with Megara. Cf. 18 τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τῶν Κορινθίων. — γιγνώσκων . . . δύτε: for the same const., cf. 11; but cf. 2. 18; iii. 4. 23. — διαπράξαμενος; usually with the simple inf., as v. 1. 25; 2. 6; 3. 12; with δέστε also An. iv. 2. 23; Cyr. vii. 4. 9; cf. συμπράττειν ii. 3. 18; καταπράττειν vii. 4. 11; ποτεῖν vi. 5. 4; πράττειν vi. 5. 6. — τὴν . . . μόραν: obs. the strict order of words as contrasted with the usual freedom. So τά . . . τείχη above, 17 ἐκ τοῦ ἐτλέχαιον τείνοντος τείχους.

8. καὶ κατὰ τύχην κτέ.: partly by contrivance and partly by accident. —

φύλακε κατὰ τὰς πύλας ταύτας ἐνθαπερ τὸ τρόπαιον ἔστη-
κεν, οὗτα δὴ ἔχων ὁ Πραξίτας ἔρχεται τὴν τε μόραν καὶ
Σικυωνίους καὶ Κορινθίους ὅσοι φυγάδες ὅντες ἐτύγχανον.
70 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος τὴν εἰσόδον ἐβου-
λήθη τῶν πιστῶν ἄνδρα εἰσπέμψαι σκεφόμενον τὰ ἔνδον.
τὰ δὲ εἰστηγαγέτην καὶ οὗτας ἀπλῶς ἀπεδειξάτην, ὥστε ὁ
εἰσελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε πάντα εἴναι ἀδόλως οἰάπερ ἐλεγέτην.
ἐκ τούτου δὲ εἰσέρχεται. ὡς δὲ πολὺ διεχόντων τῶν τειχῶν
75 ἀπ' ἀλλήλων παρατατόμενοι ὀλίγοι ἑαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἴναι,
σταύρωμά τ' ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τάφρον οἰαν ἐδύναντο πρὸ¹⁰
αὐτῶν, ἔως δὴ οἱ σύμμαχοι βοηθήσοιεν αὐτοῖς. ἦν δὲ καὶ
ὅπισθεν αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ λιμένι Βοιωτῶν φυλακή. τὴν μὲν
οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ νυκτὶ ὡς εἰσῆλθον ἡμέραν ἄμαχοι διηγαγον· τῇ
80 δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι πασσοδίᾳ βοηθοῦντες· καὶ
εὐρόντες τεταγμένους Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ
έαντῶν, Σικυωνίους δὲ ἐχομένους, Κορινθίους δὲ τοὺς
φυγάδας ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρὸς τῷ ἐώφῳ τείχει,
ἀντιτάπτονται ἔχόμενοι τοῦ ἐώφου τείχους οἱ περὶ Ἰφικράτη
85 μισθοφόροι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἀργεῖοι· εὐώνυμον δὲ εἶχον
αὐτοῖς Κορίνθιοι οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καταφρονήσαντες δὲ
τῷ πλήθει εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Σικυωνίους ἐκρά-
τησαν καὶ διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα ἐδίωκον ἐπὶ θάλατ-

4 τρόπαιον: cf. 2. 28. — φυγάδες: acc. to Diod. xiv. 86, after the rising just mentioned, 500 men had left Corinth; of these Xenophon (9) mentions 150. Their place of retreat was doubtless Sicyon, cf. 5. 19. — ἀπεδειξάτην: sc. τὰ ἔνδον.

9. ἔδοξαν: sc. οἱ ἀμφὶ Πραξίταν. — βοηθήσουσιν: with ἔως expressing past purpose; see G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — ἐπι: after. — ἑαυτῶν: viz. the Lacedaemonian forces, for τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος. On the tactics of this

battle, see Grote IX. 333 ff., who follows Xenophon's account (as he understands it) notwithstanding his 'much confusion and obscurity.' — ἔχόμενοι: next to; for its const. with the gen., see G. 171, 1; H. 738. — Ἰφικράτη: Iphicrates had received this mercenary force from Conon. — εὐώνυμον: without the article, as in v. 2. 40. So δεξιὸν 3. 16; for the omission of the art., see H. 661.

10. τῷ πλήθει: causal dat. — ἐκρά-
τησαν: sc. οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — διασπάσαντες:

ταν, καὶ ἐκεῖ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. Πασίμαχος δὲ ὁ
 90 ἵππαρμοστής, ἔχων ἵππέας οὐ πολλούς, ὡς ἔώρα τοὺς Σικυ-
 ανίους πιεζομένους, καταδήσας ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους,
 καὶ ἀφελόμενος τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτῶν, μετὰ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν
 ἦει ἐναπίον τοῖς Ἀργείοις. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὄρθωντες τὰ
 σύγμα τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων, ὡς Σικυωνίους οὐδὲν ἐφοβούντο.
 95 ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται εἰπὼν ὁ Πασίμαχος· Ναι τὰ σιώ, Ἀρ-
 γεῖοι, ψεύσει ὑμὲ τὰ σύγμα ταῦτα, χωρέων ὅμοσε· καὶ
 οὕτω μαχόμενος μετ' ὀλίγων πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀποθνήσκει καὶ
 ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. οἱ μέντοι φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων 11
 νικῶντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς διέδυσαν ἄνω, καὶ ἐγένοντο
 100 ἐγγὺς τοῦ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ κύκλου· οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ὡς ἥσθοντο κρατούμενα τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους, βοη-
 θοῦσιν ἔξελθόντες, ἐν ἀριστερῷ ἔχοντες τὸ σταύρωμα. οἱ

4 if the succession of events corresponds to the narrative as contained in the words ἐκράγονταν . . . ἔδικον, then the battle line of the Lacedaemonians and their allies must have been in front of the palisades, behind which as a shelter they had previously (9) stood; cf. also 11. — ἐπὶ θάλασσαν: in the direction of the sea, and so towards Lechaeum. — καταδήσας κτέ.: having tied to trees. Obs. the difference of Eng. and Greek idiom. — τὰς ἀσπίδας: sc. of the flying or slain Sicyonians, taken by Pasimachus for the dismounted men, as the cavalry in general bore no shields; cf. ii. 4. 24. — τὰ σύγμα: letters and other devices on shields are often mentioned; see on ii. 4. 25; iii. 4. 17; cf. vii. 5. 20. The ξ on these shields stood, of course, for Σικυών. This incident is mentioned by several later writers, as Aristotle, *Nicom. Eth.* iii. 8. The pl. of σύγμα in later writers is τὰ σύγματα, which is never found in earlier ones.

— τὰ σιώ: Laconian for τὰ θεά, referring to Castor and Pollux, by whom the Lacedaemonians freq. swore; cf. *An.* vi. 6. 34; vii. 6. 39. — δρέ: Dor. for δρᾶς. — χωρέων: depends upon λέγεται.

11. τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς: i.e. the mercenaries of Iphicrates, who stood opposite them, but cf. immediately afterward τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους the part of the army where the Sicyonians stood, as *An.* iv. 8. 18 οἱ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. — τοῦ . . . κύκλου: the wall around the city; elsewhere also of works of circumvallation; cf. v. 3. 22. — οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ κτέ.: what the Lacedaemonians and the Corinthians opposing them did meanwhile is not stated. ἔξελθόντες remains obscure. τοῦ σταύρωματος can hardly be understood with it, since the verb βοηθῶντες does not warrant the supposition, that, protected by the palisade, they had awaited the returning Argives, particularly as these do not turn about until they hear that the Laces-

γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἥκουσαν ὅπισθεν ὄντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, στραφέντες δρόμῳ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ σταυρώματος 105 ἔξεπιπτον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσχατοι αὐτῶν παιόμενοι εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπέθησκον, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀθρόοι σὺν πολλῷ ὅχλῳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀπεχώρουν. ὡς δ' ἐνέτυχον τοὺς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων καὶ ἔγνωσαν πολεμίους ὄντας, ἀπέκλων πάλιν. ἐνταῦθα 110 μέντοι οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας ἀναβαίνοντες ἥλλοντο κατὰ τοῦ τείχους καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς κλίμακας ὠθούμενοι καὶ παιόμενοι ἀπέθησκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ καταπατούμενοι ὑπὸ ἀλλήλων ἀπεπνίγοντο. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 115 οὐκ ἡπόρουν τίνα ἀποκτείνοιεν· ἔδωκε γὰρ τότε γε ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς ἔργον οἷον οὐδὲ εὐξαντό ποτ' ἄν. τὸ γάρ ἐγχειρισθῆναι αὐτοῖς πολεμίων πλῆθος πεφοβημένον, ἐκπεπληρυμένον, τὰ γυμνὰ παρέχον, ἐπὶ τὸ μάχεσθαι οὐδένα τρεπόμενον, εἰς δὲ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι πάντας πάντα ὑπηρετοῦντας, πῶς οὐκ ἄν τις θεῖον ἡγήσαιτο· τότε γοῦν οὐτως ἐν ὀλίγῳ 120 πολλοὶ ἐπεσον ὥστε εἰθισμένοι ὅραν οἱ ἀνθρωποι σωροὺς σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων, τότε ἐθεάσαντο σωροὺς νεκρῶν. ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Βοιωτῶν φύλακες, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ τέγη τῶν νεωσοίκων

4 daemonicans are in their rear. Possibly it indicates only the change of the Lacedaemonian position. If this position, as has been assumed, was before the palisade, they now change their front toward the eastern wall, while at the same time they advance in this direction toward the centre, so that the hastily retreating Argives must pass between them and the walls at the spot where the Corinthian fugitives had stood, and so thus expose to the enemy their right side where the soldiers were unprotected by their

shields (see on 2. 14). — ἔξεπιπτον: sallied out. — ἀπέκλινεν πάλιν: turned off, gave way again. — κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας: wedged in between the Corinthian exiles and the Lacedaemonians, they strive to gain the only exit, viz. by ladders over the eastern wall.

12. ἀποκτείνοντες: for subjv. of dir. disc. — οἷον οὐδὲ εὐξαντό κτέ.: such as they could never have even prayed for. — οὐδένα τρεπόμενον κτέ.: added by a loose const. to πλῆθος. — θεῖον: a godsend. — οὐτως: const. with πολλοί, see on ii. 4. 17.

ἀναβάντες. μετὰ μὲν τούν τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Κορύθιοι καὶ 13
 125 Ἀργεῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπίγοντο, οἱ δὲ σύμ-
 μαχοὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐβοήθουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡθροίσθη-
 σαν, ἔγνω Πραξίτας πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τειχῶν καθελεῖν ὥστε
 δίοδον στρατοπέδῳ ἵκανὴν εἶναι, ἐπειτα δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὸ
 στράτευμα ἦγε τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα, καὶ αἱρεῖ προσβαλῶν
 130 πρῶτον Σιδοῦντα, ἐπειτα δὲ Κρομμυῶνα. καὶ ἐν τούτοις
 τοῖς τείχεσι καταστήσας φρουροὺς τοῦμπαλιν ἐπορεύετο·
 καὶ τειχίσας Ἐπιεικίαν, ἵνα φρούριον εἴη πρὸ τῆς φιλίας
 τοῖς συμμάχοις, οὗτοι διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς
 τὴν ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονία ἀπεχώρει.

135 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου στρατιὰ μὲν μεγάλαι ἑκατέρων διεπέ- 14
 παντο, φρουροὺς δὲ πέμπουσαι αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν εἰς Κό-
 ρωθον, αἱ δὲ εἰς Σικυῶνα, ἐφύλαττον τὰ τείχη· μισθοφόρους
 γε μὴν ἑκάτεροι ἔχοντες διὰ τούτων ἐρρωμένως ἐπολέμουν.

Ἐνθα δὴ καὶ Ἰφικράτης εἰς Φλιοῦντα ἐμβαλὼν καὶ 15
 140 ἐνεδρευσάμενος, δλίγοις δὲ λεηλατῶν, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἐκ
 τῆς πόλεως ἀφυλάκτως, ἀπέκτεινε τοσούτους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς
 Λακεδαιμονίους πρόσθεν οὐ δεχόμενοι εἰς τὸ τεῖχος οἱ
 Φλιάσιοι, φοβούμενοι μὴ τοὺς φάσκοντας ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ
 φεύγειν κατάγοιεν, τότε οὗτοι κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κο-

4. 13. ἔγω: *made up his mind, decided, with inf.; see on ii. 3. 25.* — τῶν τειχῶν: part. gen. without appended το, to denote an indef. part of the whole; see on ii. 3. 14; iii. 1. 4; iv. 2. 20. — τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα: *sc. δόδον.* — Σιδοῦντα, Κρομμύῶνα: on the southern coast of the Isthmus. — Ἐπιεικίαν: see on 2. 14. — τοῦμπαλιν: see on iii. 4. 12 *τύπωντα ἀποστρέψας.*

14. στρατια: here armies of citizen soldiers, as opposed to the μισθοφόροι, who then for the first time were coming into general use in Greece, to

the rapid and total exclusion of citizen soldiers from service.

15. ἐνθα δή: *just at this time.* — εἰς Φλιοῦντα: *into the district of Phlius;* cf. 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέῃ, v. 2. 25 ὡς δὲ ἐγένοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἔξω τῆς πόλεως. — ἐνεδρευσάμενος: the mid. set an ambush, occurs only here. — δλίγοις: *with few, the simple dat. as often in military expressions;* G. 188, 5; H. 774. — καὶ δεχόμενοι: equiv. to κατέπερ δεχόμενοι, see on iii. 5. 2. — ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ: “on account of their Spartan sympathies”; so vii. 1. 46. —

ιατρόθον, ὅπετε μετεπέμψατό τε τοὺς λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τὴν τόλιον καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάσσειν αὐτὸς παρέδεικτο. οἱ μέτοι λακεδαιμόνιοι, καύτερ εἰσοῦκάς ἔχοντες τοὺς φυγάσιν, ὅσους χρόνον εἶχον αὐτὸν τὴν τόλιον, οὐδὲ ἐμηῆσθησαν παντάπτεστι περὶ καθόδου φυγάδων, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀναδαρρήσαι 150 ἔδοκε τὴν τόλιον, ἐξῆρθον καὶ τὴν τόλιον καὶ τοὺς νόμους παραδόντες οἴστερ καὶ παρέλαβον. οἱ δὲ αὖ περὶ τὸν 16 Ἰφικράτην τολλαχόσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐμβαλόντες ἐλεγάτους τε καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὰ τείχη· ἔξω γάρ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὀπλίται παντάπτεστον οὐκ ἀπεξήγεσαν· οὗτοι τοὺς 155 πελταστὰς ἐπεφόβησαν. τοὺς μέρτοι λακεδαιμονίους οὗτως αὖ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὥστον ὡς ἐντὸς ἀκοντίσματος οὐ προσήγεσαν τοὺς ὀπλίτας· ἦδη γάρ ποτε καὶ ἐκ τοσούτου διώξαντες οἱ νεώτεροι τῶν λακεδαιμονίων ἐλάντες ἀπέκτεινάν τινας αὐτῶν. καταφρούοντες δὲ οἱ λακεδαιμόνιοι τῶν 17 100 πελταστῶν, ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἔαντῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνοντι· καὶ γάρ οἱ Μαντινεῖς βοηθήσαντες τοτε ἐπεκδραμόντες πελτασταῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ λέχαιμον τεύοντος τείχους, ἀκοντίζομενοι ἐνέκλωάν τε καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν φεύγοντες.

4. *κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κορίνθου*: were afraid of those from Corinth; cf. Dem. Phil. 1. 45 οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθρῶσι τῷ δέσμῳ τοὺς τοιούτους ἀνοστόλους your allies are mortally afraid of such armaments. — *φυλάσσειν*: inf. of purpose. — *τὴν ἄκραν*: i.e. τὴν ἄκρα πόλιν, cf. vi. 1. 3. — *πλευτήρ*: refers to τόλιον (rather than to both τόλιον and νόμους), doubtless because the verb *παρέλαβον* is in strictness only appropriate to the former.

16. οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰφικράτην: i.e. the mercenaries stationed in Corinth. — *Ἰφικράτην*: cf. 9. Ἰφικράτη. For the double form of the acc., see G. 60, 1, b;

H. 193. — τῆς Ἀρκαδίας: depends on τολλαχόσε. — τοὺς πελταστές: this class of troops, although previously in use (cf. i. 2. 1), had obtained through Iphicrates improved armor, by means of which they (more agile than the hoplites, and with heavier arms than the ψυλοί) from this time on attained to great importance. See Grote's note, IX. 335 f. — αὖ: in their turn. — ἀς: equiv. to δοτε, see on 1. 33. — ἐκ τοσούτου: from so great a distance, see on 5. 15; cf. v. 4. 40. — ἐλάντες: having overtaken, so 5. 15 and freq.

17. *πελταστὰς*: against peltasts; dat. after ἐπὶ in composition. — *τείχους*:

ώστε οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐπισκώπτειν ἐτόλμων ὡς οἱ
 165 σύμμαχοι φοβούντο τοὺς πελταστὰς ὡσπερ μορμόνας παι-
 δάρια. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Δεχαίου ὄρμώμενοι σὺν μόρᾳ καὶ
 τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ τῶν Κορι-
 θίων ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· οἱ δὲ αὖτε Ἀθηναῖοι φοβούμενοι 18
 τὴν ῥώμην τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, μὴ ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη
 170 τῶν Κορινθίων διέρητο, ἐλθοιεν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ἡγήσαντο κρά-
 τιστον εἶναι ἀνατειχίσαι τὰ διγρημένα ὑπὸ Πραξίτα τείχη.
 καὶ ἐλθόντες πανδημεὶ μετὰ λιθολόγων καὶ τεκτόνων τὸ
 μὲν πρὸς Σικυώνος καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέρας ἐν διάγαις ἡμέραις
 πάνυ καλὸν ἔξετείχισαν, τὸ δὲ ἔῳν μᾶλλον καθ' ἡσυχίαν
 175 ἐτείχιζον.

Οἱ δὲ αὖτε Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνθυμηθέντες τοὺς Ἀργείους 19
 τὰ μὲν οἴκοι καρπουμένους, ἡδομένους δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ,
 στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἡγεῖτο, καὶ δηώ-
 σας πᾶσαν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς ἐκεῖθεν ὑπερβαλὼν
 180 κατὰ Τενέαν εἰς Κόρινθον αἱρεῖ τὰ ἀνοικοδομηθέντα ὑπὸ²
 τῶν Αθηναίων τείχη. παρεγένετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἀδελφὸς
 Τελευτίας κατὰ θάλατταν, ἔχων τριήρεις περὶ δώδεκα.

4 see on 7. — ἐπισκώπτειν: to chaff them (by observing) that.— ὡσπερ μορμόνας παιδάρια: cf. Plato, Crito 46 c ὡσπερ παιᾶς . . . μορμόλεγται. — τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι: cf. 11 τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων. — κύκλῳ περὶ: round about, cf. the German *ringsum*.

18. ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ κτέ: sc. by the διόδος mentioned in 13. The fear of the Athenians is explained by the fact that the long walls of Corinth formed an essential part of the line of which barred the Isthmus. So Xenophon, Ages. 2. 17, says of Agesilaus, when he took these walls, ἀναπεπόνθη τὰς πόλεις. Cf. Grote IX.

337, note. — ἀνατειχίσαι: occurs nowhere else in classic Greek; cf. ἀνα-
 τειχισμός 8. 9. — τὰ διγρημένα κτέ: for the order of words, see on 7.

19. τοὺς Ἀργείους καρπουμένους, τῷδομένους: the partics. are supplementary, equiv. to subord. clauses of indir. disc. ἐνθυμεῖσθαι is one of those verbs of perception which rarely take this construction. — Ἀγησίλαος: last mentioned in 1. — ὑπερβαλὼν κτέ: after he had crossed the mountains by way of Tenea to Corinth; cf. v. 4. 41. — Τενέαν: on the road from Argos to Corinth which passes over the Argive mountains and the Oneum

ώστε μακαρίζεσθαι αὐτῶν τὴν μητέρα, ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ
δὲ ἔτεκεν ὁ μὲν κατὰ γῆν τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ
185 κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ νεώρια ἤρηκε. καὶ τότε
μὲν ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τό τε τῶν συμμάχων
στράτευμα διῆκε καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οἶκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

5 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες τῶν φευγόντων 1
ὅτι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πάντα μὲν τὰ βοσκήματα ἔχοιεν καὶ
σώζουστο ἐν τῷ Πειραϊῷ, πολλοὶ δὲ τρέφοιστο αὐτόθεν,
στρατεύονται πάλιν εἰς τὴν Κόρωνθον, Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τότε
5 ἡγουμένου. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἥλθεν εἰς Ἰσθμόν· καὶ γὰρ
ἥν ὁ μὴν ἐν φεύγει τοιούτην γίγνεται, καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι αὐτοῦ

4 range. — παρηγένετο: came to his support, assistance. — μακαρίζεσθαι: impf. inf. — τὴν μητέρα: i.e. Eupolia, the second wife of King Archidamus; the first wife, Lampido, mother of Agis, the predecessor of Agesilaus; cf. iii. 3. 2; Plut. *Ages.* 1. — τὰ νεώρια: Lechaeum seems to have been at that time wholly in the hands of the Lacedaemonians. — καὶ τότε κτέ.: this prob. marks the end of the campaign of the year 393 B.C.

5 Chap. 5. Agesilaus, at the head of a new expedition, interrupts the Isthmian games (1, 2), and occupies Piraeum (3-8). Iphicrates annihilates a Spartan mora (9-17). Withdrawal of Agesilaus to Sparta. Recapture of Sidus, Crommyum, and Oenoë by Iphicrates (18, 19).

1. ἀκούοντες: the tense implies repeated action. — ἐν τῇ πόλει: i.e. in Corinth. — Πειραιός: the name τὸ Πειραιόν prob. belonged to a part of the peninsula which extends into the Corinthian Gulf, on the northwest side of the Isthmus. That the place lay on the gulf is proven by the mention (5) of Oenoë and the sanctuary

of Hera as neighboring points (these being situated in the above-mentioned region), as well as by the fact that (acc. to *Ages.* 2. 18) the Boeotians reached Piraeum from Creusis. It is not, therefore, to be confounded with the place described by Thucydides viii. 10 (δ Πειραιὸς τῆς Κορινθίας) ἐστὶ λιμὴν ἐρήμος καὶ ἐσχατός πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Ἐπιδαυρίας, especially as the names are different. Moreover it appears, acc. to *Ages.* l.c. πᾶν δὲ τὸ Πειραιὸν σπειροντας καὶ καρπούμενος, to have been not a single point, but a whole tract of land. — εἰς τὴν Κόρωνθον: see on 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ. — πρότονος μάν: corresponds to τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ 8. — Ἰσθμόν: as a proper name may omit the art.; cf. πόντος, βασιλεύς, H. 660 c, 661. — Ἰσθμία: names of festivals sometimes omit, and sometimes take, the art. The Isthmian games were celebrated near the close of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad. The games here mentioned fell, accordingly, near the end of Ol. 96, 4, i.e. about April, 392 B.C. — ποιοῦντες κτέ.: see on ii. 2. 6. Cf. 2. 6 κρίσιν ποιήσειν. — τὴν θυσίαν

έτύγχανον τότε ποιοῦντες τὴν θυσίαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι, ὡς
 Ἀργούς τῆς Κορίνθου ὄντος. ὡς δὲ ἥσθιοτο προσίοντα
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, καταλιπόντες καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα καὶ τὰ
 10 ἀριστοποιούμενα μάλα σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὸ
 ἄστυ κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχρείας ὁδόν. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος 2
 ἐκείνους μὲν καίπερ ὄρῶν οὐκ ἐδίωκε, κατασκηνώσας δὲ ἐν
 τῷ ἱερῷ αὐτός τε τῷ θεῷ ἔθυε καὶ περιέμενεν, ἔως οἱ φυγά-
 δες τῶν Κορινθίων ἐποίησαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι τὴν θυσίαν καὶ
 15 τὸν ἄγωνα. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἀπελθόντος Ἀγη-
 σιλάου ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάλιν Ἰσθμια. καὶ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ἔστι
 μὲν ἀ τῶν ἀθλῶν δὶς ἐκαστος ἐνικήθη, ἔστι δὲ ἀ δὶς οἱ αὐτοὶ
 ἐκηρύχθησαν. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦγε πρὸς 3
 τὸ Πείραιον τὸ στράτευμα. ἴδων δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φυλαττό-
 20 μενον, ἀπεχώρησε μετ' ἀριστον πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, ὡς προδιο-
 μένης τῆς πόλεως· ὥστε οἱ Κορίνθιοι δείσαντες μὴ προδι-
 δοῖτο ὑπό τινων ἡ πόλις, μετεπέμψαντο τὸν Ἰφικράτην σὺν
 τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν πελταστῶν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησί-
 λαος τῆς νυκτὸς παρεληλυθότας αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψας ἀμα τῇ
 25 ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Πείραιον ἦγε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὰ θερμά
 προγένει, μόραν δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἀκρότατον ἀνεβίβασε. καὶ ταύ-

5 κτέ.: their (customary) sacrifice to their (national god) Poseidon.—ὡς Ἀργούς: as if Argos were Corinth. When a subj. and pred. of different genders are connected by *καὶ* or *καλούμενος*, the partic. more commonly agrees with the pred.; see H. 610. On the meaning of the expression, cf. 4. 6; 8. 15. The direction of the Isthmian games was originally in the hands of the Corinthians. — μάλα σὺν πολλῷ: the order of words is as 4 πάντα ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ, vi. 4. 14 πάντα ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ.

2. ἱερός: i.e. the sanctuary of Poseidon with a pine grove, cf. 4. — πρέμενον: the exiles had besought Agesi-

laus himself to conduct the solemnity, but he had declined, Plut. *Ages.* 21. — ἔστι μὲν δι: cognate acc., G. 150, Rem.; H. 716 b. — ἐκαστος κτέ.: sc. of those participating in the games; because in some contests some persons entered twice. — ἐκηρύχθησαν: sc. as victors, cf. iii. 2. 21 ἐκηρύχτοντο νικῶντες, *Cyr.* viii. 4. 4 τὸν κρατιστεύοντα μήτε κηρυχθῆσεσθαι κτλ.

3. τῇ δε τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: see on 1. The games lasted three days. — ἡ προδιομάντης: "as if the citadel were about to be surrendered to him." — τὸ ἄστυ: the capital, i.e. Corinth. — τὰ θερμά: warm springs still exist

την μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὁ μὲν πρὸς ταῖς θερμαῖς ἐστρατοπεδεύ-
ετο, ἡ δὲ μόρα τὰ ἄκρα κατέχουσα ἐνυκτέρευεν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ 4
ὁ Ἀγησίλαος μικρῷ καιρῷ δὲ ἐνθυμήματι εὐδοκύψησε. τῶν
30 γὰρ τῇ μόρᾳ φερόντων τὰ σιτία οὐδενὸς πῦρ εἰσενεγκόντος,
ψύχουσι δὲ ὄντος διά τε τὸ πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ εἶναι καὶ διὰ
τὸ γενέσθαι ὑδωρ καὶ χάλαζαν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ
ἀναθεβήκεσσαν δὲ ἔχοντες οὐα δὴ θέρους σπειρία, ριγώντων
δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν σκότῳ ἀθύμως πρὸς τὸ δεῖπνον ἔχόντων,
35 πέμπει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἐλαπτον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ ἐν
χύτραις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ
μεγάλα πυρὰ ἐγένετο, ἀτε πολλῆς ὑλῆς παρούσης, πάντες
μὲν ἡλείφοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἐδείπνησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. φανε-
ρὸς δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ νεῶς τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ταύτη τῇ νυκτὶ⁵
40 καόμενος· ὑφ' ὅτου δὲ ἐνεπρήσθη οὐδεὶς οἶδεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5
ἥσθοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ τὰ ἄκρα ἐχόμενα, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ
ἀμύνασθαι οὐκέτι ἐτράποντο, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἡραιον κατέφυγον
καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ δοῦλοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ τῶν
βοσκημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ σὺν τῷ
45 στρατεύματι παρὰ θάλατταν ἐπορεύετο· ἡ δὲ μόρα ἄμα
καταβαίνοντα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων Οἰνόην τὸ ἐντειχισμένον

5 near the village Lutraki, in the region where the western spurs of Geranea (τὰ ἄκρα) descend to the more level parts of the Isthmus; cf. 8.

4. *μικρῷ*: without *μέν*, as *An.* iv. 8. 9. *ἐνταῦθα* *ἡν* *ὕρος*, *μέρα*, *προσβάτῳ* *δέ*, cf. *iii.* 3. 1. — *εὐδοκύψητο*: *distinguished himself*. — *τῶν φερόντων*: part. gen. with *οὐδενός*. — *πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ*: for the order of words, see on 1. The height of the mountain here is about 1000 meters. — *καὶ ἀναθεβήκεσσαν* . . . *σπειρία*: parenthetic. — *οὐα δὴ θέρους*: *such, of course, as were appropriate for the summer*; see on 1. 24. — *ἀθύμως*

κτέ.: *having no heart for the meal*. — *ἐλαπτον*: for the use of the adv. instead of adj., and for the omission of *ἴη*, see on *iii.* 3. 5. — *ἡλείφοντο* *κτέ.*: so, too, the army of Cyrus had done, when on the mountains of Armenia, as a protection against the cold; cf. *An.* iv. 4. 12.

5. *Ἡραιον*: a promontory with a temple at the western extremity of the peninsula mentioned in note on 1. — *ἄνδρες κτέ.*: for the omission of the art. in copulative expressions, with added emphasis, see *H.* 660 a. — *ἐντειχισμάνον*: *sc.* in *Piraeum*. — *ἐν*

τεῖχος αἵρει, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα ἔλαβε, καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ τῶν χωρίων ἐλάμβανον. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ καταπεφευγότες 50 ἔξήσαν, ἐπιτρέψοντες Ἀγησιλάῳ γνῶναι ὅ, τι βούλοιτο περὶ σφῶν. οἱ δὲ ἔγνω, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν σφαγέων ἦσαν, παραδοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς φυγάσι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα πραθῆναι. ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἔξῆι μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Ἡραίου πάμπολλα τὰ αἰχμά· 55 λωτα· πρεσβεῖαι δὲ ἄλλοθέν τε πολλαὶ παρῆσαν καὶ ἐκ 55 Βοιωτῶν ἥκον ἐρησόμενοι τί ἀν ποιῶντες εἰρήνης τύχοιεν. οἱ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μάλα μεγαλοφρόνως τούτους μὲν οὐδὲ ὄραν ἔδόκει, καίπερ Φάρακος τοῦ προξένου παρεστηκότος αὐτοῖς, ὅπως προσαγάγοι· καθήμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην κυκλοτεροῦντος οἰκοδομήματος ἔθεωρει πολλὰ τὰ ἔξαγόμενα. 60 τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῶν ὄπλων σὺν τοῖς δόρασι παρηκολούθουν φύλακες τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, μάλα ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων θεωρούμενοι· οἱ γὰρ εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ κρατοῦντες ἀεί πως ἀξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσσαν εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ καθημένον Ἀγη- 7 σιλάου καὶ ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένω τοῖς πεπραγμένοις, ἵππεύς 65 τις προσήλαυνε καὶ μάλα ἰσχυρώς ἴδρωντι τῷ ἵππῳ. ὑπὸ πολλῶν δὲ ἐρωτώμενος ὅ, τι ἀγγέλλοι οὐδενὶ ἀπεκρίνατο, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ἦν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, καθαλόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ

5 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: cf. 4 ταῦτη τῇ νυκτὶ, see G. 189; H. 782. — ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ: cf. above, *eis* δὲ τὸ Ἡραῖον κατέφυγον, and see on 3. 18. — γνῶναι: decide, cf. iii. 4. 27. — τῶν σφαγέων: the butchers, cf. 4. 3. — τὰ δὲ ἄλλα: i.e. prisoners as well as plunder.

6. ἄρησόμενοι τῇ κτέ.: see on i. 5. 6. — οὐδὲ ὄραν ἔδόκει: *he affected not even to see them.* — Φάρακος: admiral of the Lacedaemonian fleet in 397 B.C., cf. iii. 2. 12, 14. — τοῦ . . . περὶ κτέ.: *the round pavilion on the banks of the lake (now called Vuliasmeni).* — τῶν δέ

Δακεδαιμονίων: part. gen., sc. τινές. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὄπλων: *from the camp*; see on ii. 4. 6. — πώς: somehow or other.

7. ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένῳ: *ἐοικέναι* takes the partic. consts. of συνειδέναι and συγγιγνώσκειν, as well as the inf.; G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a. Cf. vi. 3. 8 δοτῷ ἐοικάτε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολτεῖαις ἡδόμενοι γου τανίστητο rejoice, etc., whereas with dat. partic. ἐοικέναι is equiv. to δοκεῖν. The nom. const. is rare. — καὶ μᾶλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — μᾶλα ἰσχυρὸς κτέ.: *with his horse in a violent sweat.* — δ, τι ἀγγέλλοις: what

ἵππου καὶ προσδραμὰν αὐτῷ μᾶλα σκυθρωπὸς ὃν λέγει τὸ τῆς ἐν Λεχαίῳ μόρας πάθος. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἥκουσεν, εὐθὺς τε 70 ἐκ τῆς ἔδρας ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔλαβε καὶ πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ἔνεγοὺς καλεών τὸν κήρυκα ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ συνέδραμον οὗτοι, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις εἶπεν, 80 οὐ γάρ πω ἡριστοποίητο, ἐμφαγοῦσιν ὅτι δύναυτο ἥκειν τὴν ταχίστην, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ δαμοσίαν ὑφηγεῖτο 75 ἀνάριστος. καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοντες παρηκολούθουν σπουδῇ, τοῦ μὲν ὑφηγουμένου, τῶν δὲ μετιόντων. ἥδη δὲ ἐκπεπερακότος αὐτοῦ τὰ θερμὰ εἰς τὸ πλατὺ τοῦ Λεχαίου, προσελάσαντες ἵππεis τρεῖς ἀγγέλλουσιν ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ἀνηρημένοι εἴησαν. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἥκουσε, θέσθαι 85 κελεύσας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀναπαύσας, ἀπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραιον· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα διετίθετο.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Βοιωτῶν προσκληθέντες καὶ ἐρωτώ- 9 μενοι ὅτι ἥκουεν, περὶ μὲν τῆς εἰρήνης οὐκέτι ἐμέμυητο, 85 εἶπον δὲ ὅτι εἰ μή τι κωλύοι, βούλοιτο εἰς ἄστυ πρὸς τοὺς σφετέρους στρατιώτας παρελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἐπιγελάσας, 'Αλλ' οὖδα μέν, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδεῖν βούλεσθε,

5 *news he brought.* — τὸ πάθος: for the art., see on 3. 10 τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. The occurrence is related more circumstantially in 11. — πολεμάρχους, πεντηκοντῆρας: see on ii. 4. 31.

8. οὐ γάρ πω: see on i. 4. 5. — ἐμφαγοῦσιν κτέ.: *after swallowing what they could*, cf. *An.* iv. 2. 1. — δαμοσίαν: Dor. for Att. δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D 2. The tent of the king is called δημοσία (*sc. σκηνή*), because it is a part of the outfit given him by the δῆμος, cf. *de rep. Laced.* 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, are the polemarchs and three other men of the peers (see on iii. 3. 5),

who provide all necessaries for the king and polemarchs (*de rep. Laced.* 13. 1); the three peers are doubtless meant here, cf. 7. 4. — οἱ δορυφόροι: "the body-guard," see on iii. 3. 9. — τοῦ μέν: i.e. Ἀγησιλάου. — τῶν δὲ: i.e. τῶν δὲ περὶ δαμοσίαν. — τὰ θερμά: see on 3. — οἱ νεκροί: see on 7 τὸ πάθος. — διερίθετο: *exposed for sale* (cf. 8. 24), in accordance with his decision, cf. 6. For the sale of booty, see on 1. 26; 3. 21; cf. 6. 6.

9. ὅτι ἥκουεν: *for what purpose they had come.* — οὐκέτι ἐμέμυητο κτέ.: they repaid Agesilaus in kind, cf. 6. — παρελθεῖν: *pass in.* — πόστον τι κτέ.:

ἀλλὰ τὸ εὐτύχημα τῶν φίλων ὑμῶν θεάσασθαι πόσον τι γεγένηται. περιμείνατε οὖν, ἔφη· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς αὐτὸς 90 ἄξω, καὶ μᾶλλον μετ' ἐμοῦ ὄντες γνώσεσθε ποιόν τι τὸ γεγενημένον ἔστι. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 10 θυσάμενος ἦγε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ τὸ μὲν τρόπαιον οὐ κατέβαλεν, εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν δένδρον, κόπτων καὶ κάων ἐπεδείκνυεν ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῆι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας 95 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο περὶ τὸ Λέχαιον· καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίων μέντοι πρέσβεις εἰς μὲν τὸ ἄστυ οὐκ ἀνήκε, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ εἰς Κρεῦστα ἀπέπεμψεν. ἀτε δὲ ἀγέθους τοῦς Λακεδαιμονίοις γεγενημένης τῆς τοιαύτης συμφορᾶς, πολὺ πένθος ἦν κατὰ τὸ Λακωνικὸν στράτευμα, πλὴν ὅσων ἐτέθνασαν ἐν χώρᾳ ἡ 100 νιὸν ἡ πατέρες ἡ ἀδελφοί· οὗτοι δ' ὥσπερ νικηφόροι λαμπροὶ καὶ ἀγαλλόμενοι τῷ οἰκείῳ πάθει περιήγεσαν. ἐγένετο 11 δὲ τὸ τῆς μόρας πάθος τοιῷδε τρόπῳ. οἱ Ἀμυκλαῖοι ἀεί ποτε ἀπέρχονται εἰς τὰ Τακίνθια ἐπὶ τὸν παιάνα, ἐάν τε στρατοπεδεύμενοι τυγχάνωσιν ἐάν τε ἄλλως πως ἀποδημοῦντες. καὶ τότε δὴ τοὺς ἐκ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς Ἀμυκλαίους κατέλιπε μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἐν Λεχαίῳ. ὁ δὲ ἐκεῖ

5 *how much of a success.* — ποιόν τι: *what sort of a thing.*

10. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: i.e. on the eighth day from the beginning of the Isthmian games. The circumstantiality of the narrative indicates perhaps that Xenophon was present. — τρόπαιον: *sc. τοῦ Ἰφικράτους.* — οὐ κατέβαλεν: trophies were inviolable. — εἰ δέ τι... δένδρον: a clause with *εἰ τι*, like a rel. clause when the dem. is omitted, can stand for a case of a subst. See on ii. 3. 8. — κατὰ θαλατταν: i.e. across the gulf. — ἐν χώρᾳ: see on 2. 20; *cf.* 8. 39.

11. ἀεί ποτε: see on iii. 5. 11, *cf.* ii. 3. 45. — ἀπέρχονται: "wherever they

may be, they go home to celebrate this festival." Freq. with *οἰκαδε*, see on i. 7. 1. — τὰ Τακίνθια: this festival was observed on three days of the Spartan month Hecatombaeus, the first of which was a day of mourning for the beautiful boy Hyacinthus, whom Apollo had unintentionally slain by a throw of the discus, while the other two days were celebrated with dances, athletic contests, and festal processions. — ἐπί: *for.* — παιάνα: here, as in its original and strictest use, a song in honor of Apollo, in whose honor this festival was celebrated. See on ii. 4. 17. — καὶ τότε δή: is used with reference to

φρουρῶν πολέμαρχος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων φρον-
ρὸν παρέταξε φυλάπτειν τὸ τεῖχος, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τῇ τῶν
ὸπλιτῶν καὶ τῇ ἵππεων μόρᾳ παρὰ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κορινθίων
110 τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς παρῆγεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεῖχον ὅσον εἴκοσιν 12
ἡ τριάκοντα σταδίους τοῦ Σικυώνος, ὁ μὲν πολέμαρχος σὺν
τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὖσιν ὡς ἔξακοσίοις ἀπῆρι πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ
Λέχαιον, τὸν δὲ ἵππαρμοστὴν ἐκέλευσε σὺν τῇ τῶν ἵππεων
μόρᾳ, ἐπεὶ προπέμψειαν τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς μέχρι ὅπόσου
115 αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, μεταδιώκειν. καὶ ὅτι μὲν πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν
τῇ Κορίνθῳ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλῖται οὐδὲν ἡγνόσουν·
κατεφρόνουν δὲ διὰ τὰς ἐμπροσθεν τύχας μηδένα ἀν ἐπιχειρ-
ῆσαι σφίσιν. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῶν Κορινθίων τοῦ ἀστεως, Καλλίας 13
τε ὁ Ἰππονίκου, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγῶν, καὶ
120 Ἰφικράτης, τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχων, καθορῶντες αὐτοὺς καὶ
οὐ πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ ἐρήμους καὶ πελταστῶν καὶ ἵππεων,
ἐνόμισαν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς τῷ πελταστικῷ.
εὶ μὲν γὰρ πορεύοντο τῇ ὁδῷ ἀκοντιζομένους ἀν αὐτοὺς εἰς
τὰ γυμνὰ ἀπόλλυσθαι· εἰ δὲ ἐπιχειροῦν διώκειν, ῥᾳδίως ἀν
125 ἀποφυγεῖν πελτασταῖς τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις τοὺς ὀπλῖτας.
γνόντες δὲ ταῦτα ἔξάγουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Καλλίας παρέταξε 14

5 δεῖ τοτε above. — παρέταξε φυλάπτειν: posted them to guard; elsewhere παρ-
τάττειν is used only in the sense put in battle array. — τῇ τῶν ἵππεων μόρᾳ: see on 3. 18. — Ἀμυκλαιεῖς: cf. Ἀμυ-
κλαιοὶ above.

12. ἔξακοσίοις: for the size of a mora and for the organization of the Lacedaemonian army, see on ii. 4. 31. — κατεφρόνου: when followed by the acc. with the inf., this verb contains the notion of thinking along with that of *contempt*; “they cherished the contemptuous opinion.” Cf. v. 4. 45 μέγα φρονοῦντες μη ὑπείξειν, Hdt. i. 66

καταφρονήσαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι lightly thinking themselves to be superior to the Arcadians.

13. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως: see on iii. 1. 22. They were still in the city, cf. ἔξ-
γουσι below. — τῷ πελταστικῷ: dat. of means. — τῇ ὁδῷ: by the road (which they had once taken). — ἀποφυγεῖν: sc. as subj., Callias and Iphicrates. This inf., as well as ἀπόλλυσθαι above, depends on ἐνόμισαν to be supplied. — πελτασταῖς: with the peltasts; cf. τῷ πελταστικῷ above; 4. 15 ὀλλύοις. — τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις: who were the most nimble, sc. in comparison with the hoplites.

τοὺς ὄπλίτας οὐ πόρρω τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης λαβὼν
τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐπέθετο τῇ μόρᾳ. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ
ήκοντίζοντο καὶ ὁ μέν τις ἐτέτρωτο, ὁ δὲ καὶ ἐπεπτώκει, τού-
130 τοὺς μὲν ἐκέλευν τοὺς ὑπασπιστὰς ἀραμένους ἀποφέρει
εἰς Λέχαιον· καὶ οὗτοι μόνοι τῆς μόρας τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐσώθη-
σαν. ὁ δὲ πολέμαρχος ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης ἀπο-
διώξαι τοὺς προειρημένους. ὡς δὲ ἐδίωκον, ὥρουν τε οὐδένα 15
ἔξ ἀκοντίου βολῆς ὄπλίται ὅντες πελταστάς· καὶ γὰρ
135 ἀναχωρεῦν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε, πρὸ τοὺς ὄπλίτας ὅμοι γίγνε-
σθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρουν ἐσπαρμένοι, ἅτε διώξαντες ὡς
τάχους ἔκαστος εἶχεν, ἀναστρέφοντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰφικράτην,
οἱ τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου πάλιν ἡκόντιζον καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ πλαγίου
παραθέοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ
140 διώξει κατηκόντισαν ἐννέα ἡ δέκα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο
ἐγένετο, πολὺ ἥδη θρασύτερον ἐπέκεωτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κακῶς 16
ἐπασχον, πάλιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πολέμαρχος διώκειν τὰ πεντε-
καίδεκα ἀφ' ἥβης. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἔτι πλείουντες αὐτῶν ἡ

5 14. ὁ μέν τις: see on 4. 3. — τού-
τοις: obj. of ἀποφέρειν, manifestly
only the wounded, as the following
ἐσώθησαν shows. — ὑπασπιστάς: i.e.
slaves who attended the hoplites in
the field as their shield-bearers; cf.
8. 39; *An.* iv. 2. 20. Grote (IX. 349,
note) thinks these attendants were
limited to the officers, persons of
distinction, and rich hoplites. 'It seems
hardly to be presumed that every
hoplite had an ὑπασπιστής in spite of
what we read about the attendant
Helots at the battle of Plataea (*Hdt.*
ix. 10-29) and elsewhere.' — τῇ ἀλη-
θείᾳ: as some (17) saved themselves
by flight, Xenophon, in accordance
with Spartan notions, seems to regard
only the wounded as saved; those who
fled from battle were regarded at

Sparta as lost to honor. See Grote
l.c. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης: see on ii. 4.
32.

15. ὥρουν: overtook; cf. 4. 16. — τῇ
κτέ.: has no correlative clause. — ἔξ
ἀκοντίου βολῆς: at the distance of a
spear's throw. The prep. ἐκ indicates
the starting-point of the pursuit; cf.
An. iii. 3. 15 ἐκ τόξου βύματος. — ὅπλιται
ὅντες πελταστάς: since they were hop-
lites pursuing peltasts. — ἑκάλειν: sc.
Iphicrates. — ἀνεχώρουν: sc. the Lacea-
daemonian hoplites. — ἐσπαρμένοι:
see on iii. 4. 22. — ὡς τάχους κτέ.: as
swifly as each could. The gen. de-
pends on ὡς, see on i. 4. 11; cf. *Thuc.*
ii. 90 ὡς εἰχε τάχους ἔκαστος. — ἐκ τοῦ
ἐναντίου: in front. — ἐκ πλαγίου: on
the flank. For ἐκ, see on iii. 1. 22.

16. τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ' ἥβης: cf.

τὸ πρῶτον ἔπεισον. ἥδη δὲ τῶν βελτίστων ἀπολωλότων, οἱ 145 ἵππεῖς αὐτοῖς παραγίγνονται καὶ σὺν τούτοις αὖθις δίωξι
ἐποιήσαντο. ὡς δὲ ἐνέκλιναν οἱ πελτασταί, ἐν τούτῳ κακῶς
οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐπέθεντο· οὐ γὰρ ἔως ἀπέκτενάν τινας αὐτῶν,
ἔδωξαν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις ἵσομέτωποι καὶ ἔδικον
καὶ ἐπέστρεφον. ποιοῦντες δὲ καὶ πάσχοντες τὰ ὅμοια
150 τούτοις καὶ αὖθις, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀεὶ ἐλάττους τε καὶ μαλακώ-
τεροι ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι θρασύτεροί τε καὶ ἀεὶ πλείους
οἱ ἐγχειροῦντες. ἀποροῦντες δὴ συνίστανται ἐπὶ βραχύν 17
τινα γήλοφον, ἀπέχοντα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ὡς δύο στάδια,
τοῦ δὲ Λεχαίου ὡς ἔξ ή ἐπτακαδέκα στάδια. αἰσθόμενοι
155 δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου, εἰσβάντες εἰς πλοιάρια παρέπλεον,
ἔως ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὸν γήλοφον. οἱ δὲ ἀποροῦντες ἥδη, ὅτι
ἐπασχον μὲν κακῶς καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ποιεῦν δὲ οὐδὲν ἔδυ-
ναντο, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὄρωντες καὶ τοὺς ὄπλίτας ἐπιόντας,
ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐμπίπτουσιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν θάλα-
160 ταν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες μετὰ τῶν ἵππων εἰς Λέχαιον ἐσώθησαν.
ἐν πάσαις δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τῇ φυγῇ ἀπέθανον περὶ πεντή-
κοντα καὶ διακοσίους. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὴν μὲν σφαλεῖσαν μόραν 18
ἔχων ἀπῆγει, ἄλλην δὲ κατέλιπεν ἐν τῷ Λεχαίῳ. διὰν δὲ
185 ἐπ' οἴκου ὡς μὲν ἐδίνατο ὁψιαίτατα κατήγετο εἰς τὰς πόλεις,

5. 14. — ἀναχωροῦντες . . . αὖτάν: see on 4. 1 οἱ πλεῖστοι. — οἱ ἵππεῖς: i.e. those mentioned in 12. — τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις: the skirmishers. This rare word occurs also Thuc. iv. 125; see on 3. 17. — καὶ αὖθις: again and again.

17. συνιστάνται ἐπί: they combine (and withdraw) to. — ἔξ ή ἐπτακαδέκα: sixteen or seventeen. So, too, Cyr. i. 2. 8. — οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου: i.e. the Spartans or their allies in Lechaeum who (having no armed force except that needed for defend-

ing the place) could not come to their aid, but sought to offer their friends a means of escape by sea. — ἀποροῦντες ἥδη: cf. ἀποροῦντες δὴ above. — τοὺς ὄπλιτας: cf. 14. — διπλίσεσθαι: plunge into the sea, hoping to reach the πλοιάρια. — πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους: the number is clearly too small, since the whole number of hoplites is given as 600 (12), and but few had saved themselves.

18. σφαλεῖσαν: defeated. — διάν: sc. through the cities, as appears from

ώς δ' ἐδύνατο πρωιαίτατα ἔξωρμάτο. παρὰ δὲ Μαντίνειαν
ἔξι Ὁρχομενοῦ ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἔτι σκοταῖος παρῆλθεν.
οὗτῳ χαλεπῶς ἀν ἐδόκουν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς Μαντινέας
ἔφηδομένους τῷ δυστυχήματι θεάσασθαι. ἐκ τούτου δὲ 19
170 μάλα καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπειγχανεν Ἰφικράτης. καθεστηκότων
γὰρ φρουρῶν ἐν Σιδούντι μὲν καὶ Κρομμυῶνι ὑπὸ Πραξίτου,
ὅτε ἐκένως εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ τεύχη, ἐν Οἰνόῃ δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀγησιλάου,
ὅτεπερ τὸ Πείραιον ἔάλω, πάνθ' εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. τὸ
μέντοι Λέχαιον ἐφρούρουν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμα-
175 χοι. οἱ φυγάδες δὲ τῶν Κορωθίων, οὐκέτι πεζῇ παριόντες
ἐκ Σίκυῶνος διὰ τὴν τῆς μόρας δυστυχίαν, ἀλλὰ παρ-
πλέοντες καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὄρμώμενοι, πράγματα εἶχόν τε καὶ
παρεῖχον τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἀστεῖ.

6 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔχοντες Καλυδῶνα, ἥ τὸ 1
παλαιὸν Αἴτωλίας ἦν, καὶ πολίτας πεποιημένοι τοὺς Καλυ-
δωνίους, φρουρεῖν ἡναγκάζοντο ἐν αὐτῇ. οἱ γὰρ Ἀκαρνᾶνες
ἐπεστράτευον, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ Βοιωτῶν συμπαρ-

5 *eis tὰs πόλεis.* — ὄρθρον: gen. of time. Mantinea was about ten miles from Orchomenus. — σκοταῖος: see on 3. 22 τελευταῖων. Obs. that the ending -ῖος forms a peculiar class of numerals, which answer the question, “*On what day?*” e.g. δευτεραῖος, τριταῖος. Analogous to these are such words as προτεραῖος, σκοταῖος, κνεφαῖος. — οὗτοι χαλεπῶς κτέ.: the Mantineans, although then in alliance with the Lacedaemonians (2. 13), were their ancient enemies, and in later times regarded by them with jealous eyes. Cf. iii. 2. 21; v. 2. 1 ff. They had been derided, moreover, by the Lacedaemonians for their fear of the peltasts; cf. 4. 17. — ἐδόκουν: pers. const. for impers.; H. 944 a. — ἀν: const. with θεάσασθαι.

19. μάλα καὶ τᾶλλα κτέ.: was very successful in his other enterprises also; cf. 8. 21. — ἐν Σιδούντι: see on 4. 13. — ἐν Οἰνόῃ: cf. 5. — παριόντες: sc. past Corinth. — ἐντεῦθεν: i.e. from Lechaeum. — πράγματα κτέ.: cf. v. 1. 29 πράγματα δ' ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον.

Chap. 6. *Embassy of the Achaeans 6 to Sparta (1, 2). Expedition of Agesilaus to Acarnania (3). The country devastated, but no city captured (4-12). Discontent of the Achaeans (13). Return of Agesilaus (14).*

1. Καλυδῶνα: a town famous on account of the legend of Meleager, situated on the river Evenus. Cf. Homer, B 640 Καλυδῶν τε πετρήεσσαν. — Αἴτωλας: possessive gen. — πολίτες πεποιημένοι: see on ii. 2. 1. — τῶν

δ ἡσάν τινες αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ συμμάχους εἶναι. πιεζόμενοι οὖν ὑπ' αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δίκαια πάσχοιεν ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφασαν, ὑμῖν, ὡς 2 ἄνδρες, ὅπως ἀν ὑμεῖς παραγγέλλητε συστρατεύμεθα καὶ 10 ἐπόμεθα ὅποι ἀν ἡγῆσθε· ὑμεῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένων ἡμῶν ὑπὸ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθε. οὐκ ἀν δυναίμεθα ἡμεῖς τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἀντέχειν, ἀλλ' ἡ ἐάσατες τὸν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεμον διαβάντες πάντες πολεμήσομεν Ἀκαρνᾶσί τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ἡ εἰρήνην ποιησόμεθα ὅποιαν ἀν τινα δυνάμεθα. ταῦτα δ' ἔλεγον 3 ὑπαπειλοῦντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς συμμαχίας, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἀντεπικουρήσουσιν. τούτων δὲ λεγομένων ἔδοξε τοῖς τ' ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον 20 εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνάνας, καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Ἀγησίλαον δύο μόρας ἔχοντα καὶ τῶν σύμμαχων τὸ μέρος. οἱ μέντοι Ἀχαιοὶ πανδημεὶ συνεστρατεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πάντες μὲν οἱ ἐκ τῶν 4 ἀγρῶν Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ ἄστη, πάντα δὲ τὰ βοσκήματα ἀπεχώρησε πόρρω, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκηται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐπειδὴ ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὄροις

6. Ἀθηναῖον: conjecturally from the naval station at Oeniadae; cf. 14. — συμμάχους: the Acarnanians were in league with Athens in the Peloponnesian war; cf. Thuc. ii. 68.

2. δέπως ἀν ὑμεῖς κτέ.: however you may give the word, i.e. in strict obedience to your orders. — συμμάχων αὐτοῖς: συμμάχος is followed by the dat. because of its meaning; but cf. τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν below. συμμάχων αὐτῷ would be ambiguous here. —

τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων: if these things continue thus. Obs. the pres.

3. ὑπαπειλοῦντες: threatening by implication. Obs. the force of ὑπὸ. — τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ: cf. iii. 2. 23. See on ii. 4. 38; iii. 3. 8. — τὸ μέρος: the contingent corresponding to two morae; cf. vi. 1. 1.

4. οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν: the Acarnanians of the rural districts; for the prep., see on 5. 13. — ἄστη: rare in the pl. — πόρρω: explained by διατε-

τῆς πολεμίας, πέμψας εἰς Στράτον πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν
 Ἀκαρνάνων εἰπεν ὡς, εἰ μὴ παυσάμενοι τῆς πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς
 καὶ Ἀθηναίους συμμαχίας ἔαντοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους
 30 αἱρήσονται, δηλώσει πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἐφεξῆς καὶ παρα-
 λεύψει οὐδέν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οὗτας ἐποίει, καὶ κόπ-
 των συνεχῶς τὴν χώραν οὐ προήρει πλέον τῆς ἡμέρας ἡ
 δέκα ἡ δώδεκα σταδίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκαρνάνες, ἡγησά-
 μενοι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διὰ τὴν βραδυτῆτα τοῦ στρατεύματος,
 35 τά τε βοσκήματα κατεβίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων καὶ τῆς χώρας
 τὰ πλεῖστα εἰργάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκουν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ 6
 πάνυ ἥδη θαρρεῖν, ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἡ ἕκτη καὶ δεκάτη ἀφ' ἧς
 εἰσέβαλε, θυσάμενος πρώτη διεπορεύθη πρὸ δείλης ἐξήκοντα
 καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, περὶ ἦν τὰ βοσκήματα
 40 τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σχεδὸν πάντα ἦν, καὶ ἔλαβε παμπληθῆ καὶ
 βουκόλια καὶ ἱπποφόρβια καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ βοσκήματα
 καὶ ἀνδράποδα πολλά. λαβὼν δὲ καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν
 ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν διεπώλει τὰ αἰχμάλωτα. τῶν μέντοι 7
 Ἀκαρνάνων πολλοὶ πελτασταὶ ἥλθον, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὅρει
 45 σκηνοῦντος τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου βάλλοντες καὶ σφενδονῶντες
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας τοῦ ὄρους ἔπασχον μὲν οὐδέν, κατε-
 βίβασαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὄμαλὲς τὸ στρατόπεδον, καίπερ ἥδη
 περὶ δεῦπον παρασκευαζόμενον. εἰς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οἱ μὲν

6 *βίβαζον* ἐκ τῶν ὄρων. — *όροις*: i.e. between Aetolia and Acarnania. — *Στράτον*: the chief city of Acarnania, on the Achelous. Leucas was in later times the seat of the federal assembly. — *ἴαντούς*: *him and his*, i.e. the side of the Lacedaemonians; see on 8. 24. So also *σφίσι* is used vii. 1. 41. — *αἱρήσονται*: see on iii. 1. 3.

5. *τῆς ἡμέρας*: *each day*. H. 657 c. — *σταδίων*: depends on *πλέον*, so that *ἡ* — *ἡ* are correlatives, of which we should expect only the latter. — *ἀ-*

φαλὲς εἶναι: *that it was safe* (to do so), sc. *καταβιβάζειν* and *ἐργάζεσθαι*.

6. *τὴν λίμνην*: we know neither what lake nor what mountain (7) is meant. Xen. uses the art. because, as often in his narrative, he assumes the locality to be generally known. — *διεπώλαται*: see on 5. 8.

7. *σφενδονῶντες*: the Acarnanians were celebrated for their skill in this mode of warfare; cf. Thuc. ii. 81; vii. 31. — *κατεβίβασαν*: “they compelled the army of Agesilaus to descend into

Ακαρνάνες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φυλακὲς κατεστη-
 50 σάμενοι ἐκάθευδον. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπῆγετο ὁ Ἀγρισίλαος 8
 τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ τῷ μὲν ἡ ἔξοδος ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
 λειμῶν τε καὶ πεδίου στρατὴ διὰ τὰ κόκλα περιέχοντα ὄρη·
 καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀκαρνάνες ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἐβαλλόν
 τε καὶ ἡκόντιζον, καὶ ὑποκαταβαίνοντες εἰς τὰ κράστεδα
 55 τῶν ὄρων προσέκειντο καὶ πρέγματα παρεῖχον, ὥστε οὐκέτι
 ἔδινατο τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ ἀπὸ ο
 τῆς φάλαγγος οἱ τε ὄπλιται καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους
 οὐδὲν ἐβλαστον· ταχὺ γὰρ ἡσαν, ὅποτε ἀποχωροῖεν, πρὸς
 τοῖς ἵσχυροῖς οἱ Ἀκαρνάνες. χαλεπὸν δὲ ἤγγοντα οἱ
 60 Ἀγρισίλαος διὰ τοῦ στενοπόρου ἔξελθεν ταῦτα πάσχοντας,
 ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐκανύμων προσκειμένους, μάλα
 πολλοὺς ὄπτας· εὐβατάτερον γὰρ τὴν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος καὶ
 ὄπλιταις καὶ ἵπποις. καὶ ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἐσφαγιάζετο, μάλα 10
 κατεῖχον βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες οἱ Ἀκαρνάνες, καὶ
 65 ἔγγυς προσιόντες πολλοὺς ἐπίτρωσκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-
 ἤγγειλεν, ἔθει μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν τὰ πεντεκαΐδεκα ἀφ’
 ἥβης, ἥλαινον δὲ οἱ ἵππεῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἡκο-
 λούθει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ὑποκαταβεβηκότες τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων 11
 καὶ ἀκροβολιζόμενοι ταχὺ ἐνέκλιναν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον φεύ-
 70 γοντες πρὸς τὸ ἄνωτες· ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῦ ἀκροτάτου οἱ
 ὄπλιται ἡσαν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων παρατεταγμένοι καὶ τῶν
 πελταστῶν τὸ πολύ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐπέμενον, καὶ τά τε ἄλλα

6 the plain." — *αἱ τῇ νύκτα: at night;* cf. 13 *εἰς τὸ ἐπίδρ θέρος.* — *στρατιῶται:* i.e. the Lacedaemonians.

8. *καταλαβόντες:* sc. τὰ κόκλα περ-
 ἔχοντα ὄρη. — *τῶν ὑπερδεξίων:* see on
 2. 14. — *κράστεδα:* see on iii. 2. 16.

9. *ἀποχωροῖαν:* past general sup-
 position. — *πρὸς τοὺς ἵσχυροις:* near
 their strongholds. — *ἴγνω:* cf. 5. 5.

10. *ἐσφαγιάζετο:* see on 2. 20. Cf.
 iii. 4. 23. — *κατεῖχον:* pressed on, intr.;
 cf. i. 3. 21. — *ἴθε:* see on iii. 4. 23.

11. *ἐνέκλιναν, ἀπέθνησκον:* obs. the
 change of tense. — *ἥφιεσαν:* rare
 form; cf. ἥφει vi. 2. 28; ἥφιεσα vii.
 4. 39. G. 105, 1, π. 3; H. 361. — *τοὺς*
δόρατα: strictly intended only for
 hand-to-hand fighting, but sometimes

βέλη ἡφίεσαν καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἔξακοντίζοντες ἵππεας τε κατέτρωσαν καὶ ἵππους τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι μικ-
75 ροῦ ἔδεον ἡδη ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὀπλιτῶν εἶναι,
ἐνέκλιωαν, καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
τριακοσίους. τούτων δὲ γενομένων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρόπαιον 12
ἔστησατο. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου περιιών κατὰ τὴν χώραν
ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε· πρὸς ἐνίας δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ προσέ-
80 βαλλεν, ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἀναγκαζόμενος, οὐ μὴν εἰλέ γε
οὐδεμίαν. ἡνίκα δὲ ἡδη ἐπεγίγνετο τὸ μετόπωρον, ἀπῆγει
ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀχαιοὶ πεποιηκέναι τε οὐδὲν ἐνόμιζον 13
αὐτόν, ὅτι πόλιν οὐδεμίαν προσειλήφει οὔτε ἔκοῦσαν οὔτε
ἄκουσαν, ἔδεοντό τε, εἰ μή τι ἄλλο, ἄλλὰ τοσοῦτόν γε χρό-
85 νον καταμεῖναι αὐτόν, ἔως ἂν τὸν σπορητὸν διακωλύσῃ
τοῖς Ἀκαρνάσιν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ ἐναντία λέγοιεν
τοῦ συμφέροντος. ἐγὼ μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, στρατεύσομαι πάλιν
δεῦρο εἰς τὸ ἐπὶον θέρος· οὗτοι δὲ ὅσφ ἀν πλείω σπείρωσι,
τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσοντι. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπών 14
90 ἀπῆγει πεζῇ δὶ Αἰτωλίας τοιαύτας ὁδούς, ἃς οὔτε πολλοὶ
οὔτε δλίγοι δύναντ' ἀν ἀκόντων Αἰτωλῶν πορεύεσθαι·
ἔκεινον μέντοι εἴασαν διελθεῖν· ἥλπιζον γὰρ Ναύπακτον

6 used as missiles hurled from elevations; cf. ii. 4. 15. — μικροῖς ἔσονται: cf. Plato, *Apol.* 30 d πολλοῦ δέω

... ἀπολογεῖσθαι. H. 743 b. — ἐν χερσὶ εἶναι: cf. iii. 4. 14 εἰς χείρας ἥλθον. — διπέπαντος περὶ τριακοσίους: see on ii. 4. 5.

12. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: immediately after this. The art., as in τὸ νῦν, τὸ ἔπειρα. Cf. also vii. 2. 44 τὸ μέχρι τούτου, *Cyr.* v. 2. 35 τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε. G. 141, n. 3. — ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε: cf. the Eng. carried fire and sword.— τὸ μετόπωρον: prob. of 391 B.C.

13. εἰ μή τι ἄλλο: the general no-

tion of *doing* is to be understood, as often with οὐδὲν ἄλλο followed by ή. H. 612.

14. διηγεῖται . . . ὁδούς: the reason for his choosing this difficult route is given below.— Ναύπακτον: then in possession of the Achaeans. This town, the modern Lepanto, belonging originally to Aetolia, but in the time of the third Messenian war possessed by the Ozolian Locrians, had been colonized with Messenians in 455 B.C. by Athens, and was during the Peloponnesian war an important station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Thuc. i.

αὐτοῖς συμπράξειν ὥστ' ἀπολαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο κατὰ τὸ 'Ρίον, ταύτη διαβὰς οὕκαδε ἀπῆλθε· καὶ γὰρ τὸν 95 ἐκ Καλυδῶνος ἔκπλουν εἰς Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκώλυνον τριήρεσι δρμάμενοι ἐξ Οἰνιαδῶν.

7 Παρελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο τοῖς 1
 'Αχαιοῖς, εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου τοῦ ἥρος πάλιν φρουρὰν ἔφαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας. οἱ δὲ αὐσθόμενοι, καὶ νομίσαντες διὰ τὸ ἐν μεσογείᾳ σφίσι τὰς πόλεις ἐναι ὄμοιάς ἀν πολιορκεῖ· 5 σθαὶ ὑπὸ τῶν τὸν σῖτον φθειρόντων ὥσπερ εἰ περιεστρατοπεδευμένοι πολιορκοῦντο, ἐπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, καὶ εἰρήνην μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀχαιούς, συμμαχίαν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνας οὕτω διεπέρακτο.

10 10. 'Εκ δὲ τούτου τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις τὸ μὲν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους 2
 ἡ ἐπὶ Βοιωτοῦ στρατεύειν οὐκ ἐδόκει ἀσφαλὲς ἐναι ὅπισθιν καταλιπόντας ὅμορον τῇ Λακεδαιμονι πολεμίαν καὶ οὕτω μεγάλην τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων πόλιν, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἀργος φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι εἴη αὐτῷ 15 ἥγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυομένω ἐγένετο,

6 103; ii. 83. At the close of that war the Lacedaemonians expelled the Messenians from Naupactus, and the Locrians regained possession. Afterwards, like Calydon, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Achaeans; cf. Diod. xv. 75. — *συμπράξειν*: see on ii. 3. 13. *So*. Agesilaus as subj. — *ἀπολαβεῖν*: recover. — *Πίον*: a promontory in Aetolia, opposite that of the same name in Achaea; also, for that reason, called *Ἀντίρριον*.

7 7. *Alliance of Acarnania with Sparta* (1). *Second expedition of the Spartans against Argos, under King Agesipolis. The piety and prowess of the young king* (2-7).

1. *Ἴφανεν*: sc. Agesilaus, as is suf-

ficiently clear from *όπισθιν* (cf. 6. 13). The events belong to 390 B.C. For the expression, see on iii. 2. 23. — *διὰ . . . ἀνατα*: because, if their fields were laid waste, they had no food, since of course they could not obtain it by sea. — *πολιορκεῖσθαι*: be blockaded, cf. v. 1. 2; 4. 61. — *συμμαχίαν*: doubtless on the terms demanded 6. 4.

2. *καταλιπόντας*: agrees with the omitted subj. of *στρατεύειν*. — *Ἀγησίπολις*: see on 2. 9. — *ἥγητέον*: probably by direction of the ephors. This appears to have been his first appearance as commander-in-chief of the army. — *διαβατήρια*: see on iii. 4. 3. — *ἴγνωτο*: see on iii. 1. 17. — *τὸν*

έλθων εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν καὶ χρηστηριαζόμενος ἐπηρώτα τὸν θεὸν εἰ ὁσίας ἀν ἔχοι αὐτῷ μὴ δεχομένω τὰς σπουδὰς τῶν Ἀργείων, ὅτι οὐχ ὅπότε καθήκοι ὁ χρόνος, ἀλλ' ὅπότε ἐμβάλλειν μέλλοιεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τότε ὑπέφερον τοὺς μῆνας. 20 ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἐπεσήμανεν αὐτῷ ὅσιον εἶναι μὴ δεχομένω σπουδὰς ἀδίκως ὑποφερομένας. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εὐθὺς πορευθεὶς εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐπήρετο αὐτὸν Ἀπόλλω εἰ κάκείνῳ δοκοίη περὶ τῶν σπουδῶν καθάπερ τῷ πατρί. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο καὶ μάλα κατὰ ταῦτα. καὶ οὕτω δὴ Ἀγησίπολις ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ Φλι- 25 οῦντος τὸ στράτευμα, ἐκεῖστε γὰρ αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, ἔως πρὸς τὰ ιερὰ ἀπεδήμει, ἐνέβαλε διὰ Νεμέας. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν οὐ δυνησόμενοι κωλύειν, ἐπεμψαν, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἐστεφανωμένους δύο κήρυκας ὑποφέροντας σπουδάς. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἀποκρωάμενος ὅτι οὐ δοκοῖεν τοὺς θεοὺς δικαίως

7 Θεόν: i.e. Zeus. — ὁσίας ἀν ἔχοι: as *ὅσιος* *εἰναι* below; cf. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 26 *ὅσιας* ἀν ὑμίν *ἔχοι* *τοῦτον θεον*. — μὴ δεχομένω: equiv. to *εἰ μὴ δέχοτο*, the clause being at the same time the logical subj. of *ὅσιας ἔχοι*. So also in the answer of the oracle. — καθήκοι, μέλλοιεν: see on *ἀποχωροῦσεν* 6. 9. — δτι... μῆνας: the time here marked as definite (*ὁ χρόνος*) is clearly that of certain festivals common to the Dorian race, during which by mutual agreement there was a cessation of hostilities. Since, however, they were probably not all celebrated at the same time by the different branches of the Dorians, it was possible for the Argives to appoint them at their convenience. Precisely what festivals these were cannot be determined. — ὑπέφερον: must here mean *plead as a pretext*; cf. v. 1. 29 *ὑποφερόν*, 3. 27. — ἐπεσήμανεν: sc. Zeus in Olympia, who at this time gave his oracles

only through signs to be observed in the victims; whereas below we have ἀπεκρίνατο of the Delphic Apollo, who vouchsafed an answer in words. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — κατὰ ταῦτα: corresponds strictly to *καθάπερ* (i.e. *καθάπερ*). Grote comments on the pious dexterity shown in getting and giving these oracles, the gratuitous and safe ἀδίκως of the Olympian response, and the harmonic tendency of the leading question at Delphi. “Is thine opinion on the question of the holy truce the same as that of thy father (Zeus)?” ‘Most decidedly the same,’ replied the god.” Cf. *Arist. Rhet.* 2. 23 Ἀγησίπολις ἐν Δελφοῖς ἤρότα τὸν θεὸν πρότερον κεχρημένος Ὀλυμπίασιν, εἰ αὐτῷ ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἀπερ τῷ πατρί, ὡς αὐχρῶν δν τάναυτία εἰσεῖν.

3. Φλιούντος: now closely allied to Sparta; see on 4. 15. — πρὸς τὰ ιερά: i.e. in Olympia and Delphi. — ἐπεμψαν... ὑποφέροντας: see on ii. 4. 37.

30 ὑποφέρειν, οὐκ ἔδεχετο τὰς σπονδάς, ἀλλ' ἐνέβαλε καὶ πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἔκπληξιν κατά τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐποίησε. δειπνοποιουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ 4 τῇ πρώτῃ ἐσπέρᾳ, καὶ σπονδῶν τῶν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἥδη γενομένων, ἔστεισεν ὁ θεός. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀρξα-
35 μένων τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας πάντες ὑμησαν τὸν περὶ τὸν Ποσειδῶν παιᾶνα· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται φοντο ἀπιέναι, ὅτι καὶ Ἀγιστοῦ σεισμοῦ ποτε γενομένου ἀπῆγαγεν ἐξ Ἡλιδος. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰ μὲν μελλοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμβάλ-
λειν σείσειε, κωλύειν ἀν αὐτὸν ἥγειτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐμβεβληκό-
40 τοι, ἐπικελεύειν νομίζει· καὶ οὕτω τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος 5 τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ἥγειτο οὐ πόρρω εἰς τὴν χώραν. ἄτε δὲ νεωστὶ τοῦ Ἀγησίπολον ἐστρατευμένου εἰς τὸ Ἀργος, πυνθανόμενος ὁ Ἀγησίπολις τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέχρι μὲν ποὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἥγαγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, μέχρι δὲ ποὶ τὴν χώραν ἐδήγασεν,

7 4. τῇ Ἀργείᾳ: *sc. γῇ*. — σπονδῶν τῶν κτέ.: *the after-dinner libations being now made*. For the custom, *cf. Symp. 2. 1.* — τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας: *see on 5. 8.* — παιᾶνα: *see on ii. 4. 17*. The paean was sung to Poseidon as author of the earthquake. (*Cf.* the Homeric epithets *ἐρυσίχθων, γαῖηχος*, and in later authors *σειστίχων*). — φοντο διηνύειν: *thought they would have to withdraw*. Ας δοκεῖ signifies to seem fit or necessary, so οἰσθαι, ἥγεισθαι, νομίζειν signify to think fit or necessary. *Cf. v. 1. 15 οἰσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάρτα καρτερεῖν.* — ὅτι καὶ Ἀγιστοῦ: *cf. iii. 2. 24.* — εἰ στίσει: the opt. (inst. of ἔστεισε) as apod. in indir. disc. of an unreal condition can scarcely be correct. *Cf. GMT. 75; H. 935 a.* But a mixed form of cond. may be assumed.

5. καὶ οὕτω: after a partic., οὕτω or οὕτω δή is freq., but not καὶ οὕτω as

here. — οὐ πόρρω: the neg. is doubtful; for since it appears from the following that Agesipolis was bent on outdoing Agesilaus, and since the latter had ravaged the whole country (*cf. 4. 19*), οὐ πόρρω, in the sense of *not far*, could refer only to this day's march. — μέχρι τοῦ: *up to what point*. μέχρι is used with τοῦ, as elsewhere with prep. phrases; *see on 3. 9. Cf. Plato, Gorgias, 487 c* ἐπήκουσα βουλευομένων μέχρι ὅποι τὴν σοφίαν ἀσκητέον εἴη. — ἀστερ πένταθλος: *as a champion, practised in the pentathlon* (which consisted of leaping, hurling the discus, running, and wrestling), strives to outdo his competitor in each several part, so Agesipolis strove to surpass in every respect his political opponent, Agesilaus. *Cf. v. 3. 20 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τούτῳ (i.e. the death of Agesipolis) ἀκούσας οὐχ ἢ τις ἀν φέτο ἐφήσθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ*

45 ὥσπερ πένταθλος πάντη ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον ὑπερβάλλεω ἐπειράτο.
 καὶ ἡδη μέν ποτε βαλλόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τύρσεων τὰς περὶ 8
 τὸ τεῖχος τάφρους πάλιν διέβη· ἦν δὲ ὅτε οἰχομένων τῶν
 πλείστων Ἀργείων εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν οὔτως ἐγγὺς πυλῶν
 προσῆλθεν, ὥστε οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ὄντες τῶν Ἀργείων
 50 ἀπέκλεισαν τοὺς τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἵππεας εἰσελθεῖν βουλομέ-
 νους, δείσαντες μὴ συνεισπέσοιεν κατὰ τὰς πύλας οἱ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι· ὥστ’ ἡναγκάσθησαν οἱ ἵππεις ὥσπερ νυκτερίδες
 πρὸς τοὺς τείχεσιν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι προσαραρέναι. καὶ
 εἰ μὴ ἔτυχον τότε οἱ Κρῆτες εἰς Ναυπλίαν καταδεδραμη-
 55 κότες, πολλοὶ ἀν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ ἵπποι κατετοξεύθησαν.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου περὶ τὰς είρκτὰς στρατοπεδευομένου αὐτοῦ 7
 πίπτει κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μέν τινες πλη-
 γέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐμβροντηθέντες ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
 βουλόμενος τειχίσαι φρούριόν τι ἐπὶ ταῖς παρὰ Κηλούσταν
 60 ἐμβολαῖς, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῷ τὰ ιερὰ ἄλοβα. ὡς δὲ
 τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἀπῆγαγε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ διέλυσε, μάλα
 πολλὰ βλάψας τοὺς Ἀργείους, ἅτε ἀπροσδοκήτως αὐτοῖς
 ἐμβαλών.

8 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὔτως ἐπολεμεῖτο. 1

7 κτλ. — ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον: *more, further;* used adv. with ὑπερβάλλειν.

6. πάλιν διέβη κτέ.: *had to recross the trenches.* — οἰχομένων: *being absent on forays, in order that the Lacedaemonians might withdraw from Argos to defend their own territory.* — συνεισπέσοιεν: *rush in along with them.* — προσαραρέναι: *elsewhere only in poetry; here with humorous effect, hug the walls (like bats).* — Κρῆτες: *i.e. archers (cf. 2, 16) serving in the Lacedaemonian army.* The Cretans were mercenary soldiers as early as the Sicilian Expedition; *cf. Thuc. vii. 57.* — Ναυπλίαν: *i.e. the seaport of*

Argos. — καταδεδραμηκότες: *on an expedition; cf. 8. 18; v. 3. 1.*

7. ἐίρκτας: *an enclosed space, of what sort we know not, before the city, near the walls. It is taken by some commentators as a proper noun.* — οἱ μέν τινες: *see on 4. 3.* — Κηλούσταν: *in Strabo viii. p. 382 Κήλωσσα, also Κοίλωσσα, a mountain in the territory of Phlius.* — ἐμβολαῖς: *passes, but see also on 3. 10, 12.* — ἄλοβα: *see on iii. 4. 15.* — ἀπροσδοκήτως: *because of the usual immunity from hostilities during a holy month; see on 2.*

Chap. 8. *After the battle of Cnidus, 8 Pharnabazus and Conon free the mari-*

ἐν φιλοτεχνίᾳ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὖ καὶ τὰς πρὸς θαλάττην πόλεις γενόμενα διηγήσομαι, καὶ τῶν πράξεων τὰς μὲν ἀξιομνημονεύτους γράψω, τὰς δὲ μὴ ἀξίας 5 λόγου παρήσω. πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν Φαρνάβαζος καὶ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, περιπλέοντες καὶ τὰς νήσους καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττιδίας πόλεις τούς τε Λακωνικοὺς ἀρμοστὰς ἔξηλαυνον καὶ παρεμυθοῦντο τὰς πόλεις ὡς οὗτε ἀκροπόλεις ἐντειχιοῦν ἔασοιέν 10 τε αὐτονόμους. οἱ δὲ ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἤδοντό τε καὶ ἐπ- 2 γίνουν καὶ ξένια προθύμως ἐπεμπον τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κόνων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐδίδασκεν ὡς οὗτον μὲν ποιοῦντι πάσαι αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις φίλαια ἔσοιντο, εἰ δὲ δουλοῦσθαι βουλόμενος φανερὸς ἔσοιτο, ἐλεγεν ὡς μία ἐκάστη 15 πολλὰ πράγματα ἰκανὴ εἴη παρέχειν καὶ κίνδυνος εἴη μὴ καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες, εἰ ταῦτα αἰσθούστο, συσταῖνεν. ταῦτα μὲν 3 οὖν ἐπείθετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος. ἀποβὰς δὲ εἰς Ἐφεσον τῷ μὲν Κόνωνι δοὺς τετταράκοντα τριήρεις εἰς Σηστὸν εἶπεν ἀπαντᾶν, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῇ παρῇει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀρχήν. καὶ

8 time cities from Spartan rule (1, 2). Operations near Abydus against Dercylidas (3-6). Descent upon Laconia and Cythera. Conon rebuilds the walls of Athens. Engagements in the Gulf of Corinth (7-11). The first negotiations for peace by Antalcidas (12-15). Imprisonment of Conon. Thibron defeated by Struthas, and slain (16-19). Spartan expedition to Rhodes. Teleutias captures an Athenian squadron (20-24). Thrasylus in the Hellespont (25, 26), and at Byzantium (27); his victory at Methymna (28, 29), and assassination at Aspendus (30). Anaxibius harmost at Abydus (31-33); defeated by Iphicrates, and slain (34-39).

1. ὁ . . . πόλεμος: commonly called

the Corinthian war. In the following, Xen. narrates the events of the war by sea since 394 B.C. — μὴ ἀξίας: for the use of μή, see G. 283, 5; H. 1026. — ἐνίκησαν: sc. off Cnidus; cf. 3. 10 ff. — οὗτε . . . τε: like Lat. ne que . . . et; but this is simpler, οὐ τε . . . τέ.

2. οἱ δέ: sc. πολῖται implied in τὰς πόλεις. — ποιοῦντι: cond. — κίνδυνος μή: because κίνδυνος contains the notion of fear. — οἱ Ἑλληνες κτέ.: i.e. the European Greeks, putting an end to their dissensions, would unite against the Persians; hence also 4 οὐκ ἀξέται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς.

3. τετταράκοντα: of the 90 and more which, according to Diod. xiv. 83, they had at Cnidus. — Σηστόν: which had been since their victory at

20 γὰρ ὁ Δερκυλίδας, ὅσπερ καὶ πάλαι πολέμιος ἦν αὐτῷ,
 ἔτυχεν ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὅν, ὅτε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ
 ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀρμοσταὶ ἐξέλιπεν, ἀλλὰ κατέσχε τὴν
 Ἀβυδον καὶ διέσωζε φίλην τοῦς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ γὰρ ⁴
 συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἀβυδημοὺς ἐλεξε τοιάδε. Ὡ οὖν
 25 νῦν ἔξεστιν καὶ πρόσθεν φίλοις οὖσι τῇ πόλει ήμῶν
 εὐεργέτας φανῆναι τῷν Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἐν
 ταῖς εὐπραξίαις πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν · ὅταν
 δέ τινες ἐν συμφοραῖς γενομένων φίλων βέβαιοι φανῶσι,
 τοῦτ' εἰς τὸν ἄπαντα χρόνον μνημονεύεται. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ
 30 οὕτως ἔχον ὡς εἰ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκρατήθημεν, οὐδὲν ἄρα ἔπι
 ἐσμέν · ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρόσθεν δήπου, Ἀθηναίων ἀρχόντων
 τῆς θαλάττης, ἵκανή ἦν ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις καὶ εὐ φίλους καὶ
 κακῶς ἔχθροὺς ποιεῖν. ὅσῳ δὲ μᾶλλον αἱ ἄλλαι πόλεις σὺν
 τῇ τύχῃ ἀπεστράφησαν ήμῶν, τοσούτῳ ὅντως ἡ ὑμετέρα
 35 πιστότης μείζων φανεῖη ἄν. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται, μὴ
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐνθάδε πολιορκώμεθα,
 ἐννοείτω ὅτι Ἑλληνικὸν μὲν οὕπω ναυτικόν ἔστιν ἐν τῇ
 θαλάττῃ, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι εἰ ἐπιχειρήσουσι τῆς θαλάττης
 ἀρχεῖν, οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς · ὡσθ' ἔαυτῇ ἐπικου-
 40 ροῦστα καὶ ήμῶν σύμμαχος γενήσεται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ⁵

8 Aegospotami (ii. 1. 27 ff.) in the hands of the Lacedaemonians.—**Δερκυλίδας**: who had been sent by Agesilaus to Asia to make known there the victory won by the Lacedaemonians at Nemea; cf. 3. 3.—**αὐτῷ**: i.e. Pharnabazus. For the cause of the enmity, cf. iii. 1. 9.

4. **ήμων**, εὐεργέτας: for the transition from dat. to acc. see on 1. 35.—**φανῆναι**: show yourselves; cf. below, πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι prove faithful, βέβαιοι φανῶσι prove steadfast.—**ἔστι δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχον**: emphatic for οὐχ οὕτως

ἔχει. Cf. i. 6. 32, An. iv. 1. 3 καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον. — εἰ . . . ἐκρατήθημεν: if (to avoid saying because) we were beaten. G. 221; H. 893.—οὐδὲν ἄρα κτέ.: so it is all over with us. — σὺν τῇ τύχῃ: along with fortune, i.e. have followed fortune in turning their backs upon us. For the art., see G. 141, n. 1 b; H. 659.—**Ἑλληνικὸν κτέ.**: the portion of the fleet of Conon and Pharnabazus so termed 3. 11 consisted of Persian ships, manned by Greek exiles and volunteers; see on iii. 4. 1. Cf. Plat. Menex. 245 a.

άκούοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπείσθησαν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἴόντας ἄρμοστας φίλως ἐδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὃς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβὰς καὶ εἰς Σηστόν, 45 καταντικρὺ ὄντα Ἀβύδον καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλεῖον δκτὰ σταδίων, ὅσοι τε διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἥθροιζε, καὶ ὅσοι αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πόλεων ἄρμοσταὶ ἐξέπιπτον, καὶ τούτους ἐδέχετο, λέγων ὅτι οὐδὲ ἐκείνους ἀθυμεῖν δεῖ, ἐννοούμενους ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἥ 50 ἐξ ἀρχῆς βασιλέως ἐστί, καὶ Τήμυος, οὐ μεγάλη πόλις καὶ Αἰγαί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλα γε χωρία, ἀ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οὐχ ὑπήκοοι ὄντες βασιλέως. καίτοι, ἔφη, ποῖον μὲν ἀν ἴσχυρότερον Σηστὸν λάβοιτε χωρίον, πούν δὲ δυσπολιορκητότερον; ὁ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθῆ- 55 σεσθαι. τούτους αὖ τοιαῦτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλῆγθαι. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεὶ εὗρε τὴν τε Ἀβύδον καὶ τὸν Σηστὸν 6 οὗτως ἔχοντα, προτιγόρευεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, πόλεμον ἐξοίστει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς 60 τὴν θάλατταν πλεῦν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐδήγουν τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8. 5. οὐκ ἀκόντως κτέ.: litotes strengthened by the addition of the positive with ἀλλά, cf. Thuc. vi. 87 ὁὐκ ἀκλητοί, παρακληθέντες δέ. — τοὺς ἴόντας ἄρμοστας: the harriers who came, sc. thither from other places. For ἴένα come, see on 4. 5. — Σηστὸν . . . δυτα: Σηστός is generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc. also in 6. — ὅσοι τε κτέ.: i.e. in consequence of the expedition of Dercylidas mentioned iii. 2. 9. — ἔσχον: got. — τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κτέ.: cf. Dem. de corona 98 Λακεδαιμονίων γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀρχόντων καὶ τὰ κέκλετα τῆς Ἀττικῆς κατεχόντων ἄρμοσταῖς καὶ φρουραῖς, Εββοιαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτιαν ἄπασαν,

Μέγαρα, Αἴγιναν, Κλεωνὶς κτέ. — Ἀσίᾳ: see on iii. 5. 18. — Τήμυος, Αἴγαι: Aeolic cities in Asia Minor. — ἀ: neut. because its antec. all refer to things. G. 151, n. 2; H. 628. — δύνανται: for the pl., see on i. 1. 23. — οἰκεῖν: the subj. (to which ὑπήκοοι ὄντες belongs) is, of course, the inhabitants of the cities. — δ . . . πολιορκηθῆσθαι: somewhat peculiar expression for “the place requires for its siege both ships and land forces.” — ἔσχε τοῦ διεπλῆγθαι: kept them from being panic-stricken; ablative gen.

6. πλεῖν: for consts. with verbs of hindering, see G. 263; H. 948, 1029. —

σθησαν τον οὐδὲν ἐπέραινε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι,
αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ’ οἴκου ἀπῆλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευεν
εὐτρεπίζεσθαι τὰς καθ’ Ἑλλήσποντον πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ
ἔαρ ὅτι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθείη. ὅργιζόμενος γὰρ
65 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀνθ’ ὃν ἐπεπόνθει περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο
ἔλθειν τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὅ,τι
δύναιτο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτοις ὄντες διῆγον· 7
ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ἔνικὸν
προσμισθωσάμενος ἔπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζός τε καὶ ὁ
70 Κόνων μετ’ αὐτοῦ διὰ τῆσσαν εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῦθεν δὲ ὁρμώ-
μενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρώτον
εἰς Φεράς ἐδήγωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἔπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσε
ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλασσίας ἐκακούργει ὅ,τι ἐδύνατο.
φοβούμενος δὲ τήν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς
75 βοηθείας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχύ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ
ἀποπλέων ὡρμίσθη τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικοῦντα. ἐπεὶ 8
δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μὴ κατὰ
κράτος ἀλοῖεν ἔξελιπον τὰ τείχη, ἐκεώνους μὲν ὑποσπόνδους
ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάσας τὸ τῶν

8 πρὸς τὸ κτέ.: toward their subjugation.
— ἐπ’ οἴκου: i.e. to Dascylium; see on
iii. 4. 13. Cf. i. 15, 16, 33. — εὐτρεπίζεσθαι: conciliate; cf. 12 εὐτρεπίζοι.
— εἰς τὸ ἔαρ: ‘an action may be
thought of as taking place when a
certain time is *come to*; hence *εἰς* is
also used for the time *when*, especially
a fixed or expected time.’ Cf. 6. 7,
13. — ἀνθ’ ὃν ἐπεπόνθει: sc. at the
hands of Dercylidas and Agesilaus;
cf. iii. 1. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. 1. 1 ff.

7. τῷ ἔαρι: sc. of 393 B.C. — δια
νῆστων: “through the Cyclades,” as
opposed to a voyage through the
open sea. So without the art. also
vi. 2. 12. — καταπλέυσας: sc. Phar-

nabazus. — Φεράς: prob. the Homeric
Pherae, a town west of Sparta, at the
mouth of the Nedon, at the head of
the Messenian gulf, the modern Kal-
amáta. — τῆς παραθαλασσίας: sc. γῆς,
depending upon ἄλλοσε, as part. gen. —
τὸ τῆς βοηθείας: i.e. the dangers which
the approach of a hostile army might
bring. — Φοινικοῦντα: seven harbors
of this name are mentioned by Greek
writers. The name has been thought
to imply an early Phoenician settle-
ment, but may be derived as easily
from φοινιξ palm.

8. τῶν Κυθηρίων: part. gen. with
οἱ ἔχοντες. — ἐπισκευάσας: having re-
paired. — δορσοτήγη: used as a rule

άκουοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπείσθησαν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ίόντας ἄρμοστας φίλως ἔδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὡς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβάσας καὶ εἰς Σηστόν, 45 καταντικρὺ ὅντα Ἀβύδου καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλεῖνον ὀκτὼ σταδίων, ὅσοι τε διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερ-
ρονήσῳ, ἥθροιζε, καὶ ὅσοι αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πόλεων ἄρμοσται ἔξεπιπτον, καὶ τούτους ἔδέχετο, λέγων ὅτι οὐδὲν 50 ἔκεινους ἀθυμεῖν δεῖ, ἐννοούμενους ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἥ ἔξ ἀρχῆς βασιλέως ἐστί, καὶ Τήμνος, οὐ μεγάλη πόλις καὶ Αἰγαί εἰσι καὶ ἀλλα γε χωρία, ἀ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οὐχ ὑπήκοοι ὅντες βασιλέως. καίτοι, ἔφη, ποίον μὲν ἀν ἰσχυ-
ρότερον Σηστόν λάβοιτε χωρίον, ποίον δὲ δυσπολιωρκητό-
τερον; ὁ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθή-
55 σεσθαι. τούτους αὖ τοιαῦτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλῆχθαι.
ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεὶ εὑρε τὴν τε Ἀβύδον καὶ τὸν Σηστὸν 6
οὕτως ἔχοντα, προηγόρευεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, πόλεμον ἔξοισει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ
δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς
60 τὴν θάλατταν πλεῦν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔδήσει τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8 5. οὐκ ἀκόντως κτέ.: litotes strengthened by the addition of the positive with ἀλλά, cf. Thuc. vi. 87 οὐκ ἀκλητοί, παρακληθέντες δέ. — τοὺς ίόντας ἄρμο-
στάς: the *harms who came*, sc. thither from other places. For *ιέναι* come, see on 4. 5. — Σηστόν . . . δῆτα: Σηστός is generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc. also in 8. — ὅσοι τε κτέ.: i.e. in consequence of the expedition of Dercylidas mentioned iii. 2. 9. — ἔσχον: got. — τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κτέ.: cf. Dem. de corona 96 Λακεδαιμονίων γῆς καὶ θα-
λάττης ἀρχόντων καὶ τὰ κύκλωφ τῆς Ἀττι-
κῆς κατεχόντων ἄρμοσταῖς καὶ φρουραῖς,
Εὔβοιαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτίαν ἀπασαν,

Μέγαρα, Αίγιναν, Κλεωνᾶς κτέ. — Ἀσίᾳ: see on iii. 5. 18. — Τήμνος, Ατυαῖ: Aeolic cities in Asia Minor. — ἀ: neut. because its antecs. all refer to things. G. 151, n. 2; H. 628. — δύνανται: for the pl. see on i. 1. 28. — οἰκεῖν: the subj. (to which ὑπήκοοι ὅντες belongs) is, of course, the inhabitants of the cities. — δ . . . πολιορκηθήσεσθαι: somewhat peculiar expression for “the place requires for its siege both ships and land forces.” — ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπε-
πλῆχθαι: kept them from being panic-stricken; ablative gen.

6. πλεῖν: for consts. with verbs of hindering, see G. 263; H. 948, 1029.—

χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπέραινε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπῆλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευνεν εὐτρεπίζεσθαι τὰς καθ' Ἑλλήσποντον πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ ἔαρ ὅπι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθείη. ὀργιζόμενος γὰρ 65 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀνθ' ὃν ἐπεπόνθει περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεύτο
ἐλθεών τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὅ,τι
δύναιτο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτοις ὄντες διῆγον· 7
ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ξενικὸν
προσμισθωσάμενος ἐπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζός τε καὶ ὁ
70 Κόνων μετ' αὐτοῦ διὰ νήσων εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῦθεν δὲ ὄρμώ-
μενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρῶτον
εἰς Φεράς ἐδήγωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἐπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσε
ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας ἐκακούργει ὅ,τι ἐδύνατο.
φοβούμενος δὲ τὴν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς
75 βοηθείας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχύ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ
ἀποπλέων ὡρμίσθη τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικοῦντα. ἐπεὶ 8
δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μὴ κατὰ
κράτος ἀλοίεν ἐξέλιπον τὰ τείχη, ἐκέωντος μὲν ὑποσπόνδους
ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάσας τὸ τῶν

8 πρὸς τὸ κτέ.: toward their subjugation.
— ἐπ' οἴκου: i.e. to Dasyclium; see on
iii. 4. 13. Cf. i. 15, 16, 33. — εὐτρεπίζεσθαι: conciliate; cf. 12 εὐτρεπίζοι.
— εἰς τὸ ἔαρ: 'an action may be
thought of as taking place when a
certain time is come to; hence εἰς is
also used for the time when, especially
a fixed or expected time.' Cf. 6. 7,
13. — ἀνθ' ὃν ἐπεπόνθει: sc. at the
hands of Dercylidas and Agesilaus;
cf. iii. 1. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. 1. 1 ff.

7. τῷ ἔαρι: sc. of 393 B.C. — διὰ
νήσων: "through the Cyclades," as
opposed to a voyage through the
open sea. So without the art. also
vi. 2. 12. — κατεπλεύσας: sc. Phar-

nabazus. — Φεράς: prob. the Homeric
Pherae, a town west of Sparta, at the
mouth of the Nedon, at the head of
the Messenian gulf, the modern Kal-
amáta. — τῆς παραθαλαττίας: sc. γῆς,
depending upon ἄλλοσε, as part. gen. —
τὰ τῆς βοηθείας: i.e. the dangers which
the approach of a hostile army might
bring. — Φοινικοῦντα: seven harbors
of this name are mentioned by Greek
writers. The name has been thought
to imply an early Phoenician settle-
ment, but may be derived as easily
from φοίνιξ palm.

8. τῶν Κυθηρίων: part. gen. with
οἱ ἔχοντες. — ἀποσκευάσας: having re-
paired. — ἀφοστήγιον: used as a rule

80 Κυθηρίων τεῦχος φρουρούς τε καὶ Νικόφημον Ἀθηναῖον ἀρμοστὴν ἐν τοῖς Κυθήροις κατέλιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ εἰς Ἰσθμὸν τῆς Κορωθίας καταπλεύσας, καὶ παρακελευσάμενος τοῖς συμμάχοις προθύμως τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἄνδρας πιστοὺς φαύνεσθαι βασιλεῖ, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς χρήματα
 85 ὅσα εἶχεν, ὥχετο ἐπ' οἴκου ἀποπλέων. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ 9
 Κόνωνος ὡς εἰ ἐώη αὐτὸν ἔχειν τὸ ναυτικόν, θρέφοι μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων, καταπλεύσας δὲ εἰς τὴν πατρίδα συναναστήσοι τά τε μακρὰ τείχη τοῦς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ τεῦχος, οὐδὲν εἰδέναι ἔφη ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐδὲν ἀν βαρύ-
 90 τερον γένοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὖν, ἔφη, σὺ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις κεχαρισμένος ἔσῃ, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους τετιμωρημένος. ἔφ' ὃ γὰρ πλεῖστα ἐπόνησαν, ἀτελὲς αὐτοῖς ποιήσεις. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπέστειλεν αὐτὸν προθύμως εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ χρήματα προσέθηκεν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν
 95 ἀνατειχισμόν. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος πολὺ τοῦ τείχους ὥρθωσε, 10
 τά τε αὐτοῦ πληρώματα παρέχων καὶ τέκτοσι καὶ λιθολό-
 γοις μισθὸν διδούς, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν δαπανῶν.
 ἦν μέντοι τοῦ τείχους ἀ καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Βοιωτοὶ
 καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις ἐθελούσιαι συντείχισαν. οἱ μέντοι

8 only of governors sent by Sparta to dependencies; of the Thebans, however, vii. 1. 48.

9. **λέγοντος**, ἔφη: a similar transition from the gen. abs. to the finite verb occurs vii. 4. 4. Note that 9 should form a single sent. with δ Φαρνάβαζος ἀπέστειλεν as the principal clause. — ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1. — τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κτέ.: destroyed by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 23. See on ii. 2. 13. — βαρύτερον κτέ.: because the maritime strength of Athens depended on its union with the Piraeus by means of these walls. Sparta had early recognized

this; cf. Thuc. i. 90 ff. — προσιθηκαν: gave him also, into the bargain.

10. δὲ ἀφικόμενος: for the first time, apparently, in 14 years; cf. i. 5. 18; ii. 1. 29. — πληρώματα: crews, see on i. 6. 16. — παρέχων: cf. Diod. xiv. 85 εἰς ὄντηρεσαν παραδόσεις. — ἄλλο εἴ τι: equiv. to εἴ τι ἄλλο. Cf. Cyr. vi. 2. 18 καὶ ἄλλος εἴ τις βούλοιτο. See on 5. 10; ii. 3. 8. — ἦν . . . δι: some parts. The fortifications of the Piraeus seem to have been left incomplete; cf. v. 4. 20 (οἱ Πειραιεὺς) ἀπίλωτος ἦν (378 B.C.). — Βοιωτοί: acc. to Diod. xiv. 85, the Thebans sent 500 workmen (τεχνίτας καὶ λιθοτέμους). — ἀφ' ὃν . . .

100 Κορίνθιοι ἀφ' ὧν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατέλιπε χρημάτων ναῦς πληρώσαντες καὶ Ἀγαθίνον ναύαρχον ἐπιστήσαντες ἔθαλαττοκράτουν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαίαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ. ἀντεπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναῦς, ὧν Ποδάμενος 11 ἥρχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐν προσβολῇ τινι γενομένῃ ἀπέθανε, 105 καὶ Πόλλις αὖ ἐπιστολεὺς ὧν τρωθεὶς ἀπῆλθεν, Ἡριππίδας ταύτας ἀναλαμβάνει τὰς ναῦς. Πρόσινος μέντοι Κορώθιος τὰς παρ' Ἀγαθίνον παραλαβὼν ναῦς ἔξελιπε τὸ Πίον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὐτὸν παρέλαβον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Τελευτίας ἐπὶ τὰς Ἡριππίδου ναῦς ἦλθε, καὶ οὗτος αὖ τοῦ κόλπου 110 πάλιν ἐκράτει.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες ὅτι Κόνων καὶ τὸ 12 τεῖχος τοῦ Ἀθηναίου ἐκ τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἀνορθοίη, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου τρέφων τάς τε νήσους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ παρὰ θάλατταν πόλεις Ἀθηναίοις εὐτρεπίζου, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ ταῦτα διδάσκοιεν Τιρίβαζον. βασιλέως ὅντα στρατηγόν, ἢ καὶ ἀποστῆσαι ἀν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ἢ παῦσαι γ' ἀν τὸ Κόνωνος ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα. γνόντες δὲ οὕτω πέμπουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς τὸν Τιρίβαζον, προστάξαντες αὐτῷ ταῦτα διδάσκειν καὶ

8 χρημάτων: cf. 12 ἐκ τῶν χρημάτων. — ἀθαλαττοκράτουν: they sea-kinged it, “larded it over the sea.” — τῷ κόλπῳ: i.e. the Gulf of Corinth. The same expression occurs also 23.

11. ἐπιστολεύς: see on i. 1. 23. — Ἡριππίδας: see on i. 11. — Τελευτίας: brother of Agesilaus; see on 4. 19. For his appointment, cf. Plut. *Ages.* 21 μέγατον οὖν δυνάμενος (*Ἀγνοίλαος*) ἐν τῇ πόλει διαπράττεται Τελευτίαν τὸν διμοήτριον ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ γενέσθαι. — αὐτῷ πάλιν: not to be taken together, as in the order πάλιν αὐτός, where αὐτός is for emphasis only. Here αὐτός merely indicates the change of

person, while πάλιν goes with the verb.

12. Τιρίβαζον: acc. to v. 1. 28, he was satrap of Ionia, but seems in his capacity of *στρατηγός* of Asia Minor to have received the command of the Persian fleet also; cf. 17. — τρέφοντα: sc. with means furnished by Pharnabazus, who acted under the express order of the king; see on iii. 4. 1. The Spartans appear to have based their hope of success on the personal jealousy of the satraps. — Ἀνταλκίδας: the personal enemy of Agesilaus and member of the peace-party at Sparta, which wished by bringing the war to an end to deprive Agesi-

120 πειράσθαι εἰρήνην τῇ πόλει ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα.
 αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπέμπουσι πρέσβεις 13
 μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἐρμογένη καὶ Δίωνα καὶ Καλλισθένη καὶ
 Καλλιμέδοντα. συμπαρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμά-
 χων πρέσβεις· καὶ παρεγένοντο ἀπό τε Βοιωτῶν καὶ
 125 Κορίνθου καὶ Ἀργους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀνταλ- 14
 κῆδας ἐλεγε πρὸς τὸν Τιριβάζον ὅτι εἰρήνης δεόμενος ἦκοι
 τῇ πόλει πρὸς βασιλέα, καὶ ταύτης οὐασπερ βασιλεὺς
 ἐπεθύμει. τῶν τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἐλληνίδων πόλεων
 Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλεῖ οὐκ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, τάς τε νήσους
 130 ἀπάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀρκεῖν σφίσιν αὐτονόμους
 εἶναι. καίτοι, ἔφη, τοιαῦτα ἔθελοντων ἡμῶν, τίνος ἀν ἔνεκα
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς πολεμοίη ἡ χρήματα δαπανώῃ; καὶ
 γὰρ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι δυνατὸν οὔτε Ἀθη-
 ναίοις μὴ ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν οὐδὲ ἡμῶν αὐτονόμων οὐσῶν
 135 τῶν πόλεων. τῷ μὲν δὴ Τιριβάζῳ ἀκούοντι ἵσχυρῶς 15
 ἥρεσκον οἱ τοῦ Ἀνταλκίδου λόγοι· τοῖς δὲ ἐναντίοις λόγοι
 ταῦτ' ἦν. οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι
 αὐτονόμους εἶναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰς νήσους, μὴ Λήμνου
 καὶ Ἰμβρου καὶ Σκύρου στερηθεῖεν, οἱ τε Θηβαῖοι μὴ

8 laus of the source of his fame and power. Cf. Plut. *Ages.* 23. This mission of Antalcidas occurred in the summer of 392 B.C.—εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι: to make peace, for which εἰρήνην ποιεῖν is the normal expression. The reference to τῇ πόλει (equiv. to τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει) may justify the middle.

14. ἀκεῖ: i.e. in Sardis.—καὶ ταύ-
 της κτέ.: and indeed just such a peace
 as the king had all the time desired.
 See on ii. 3. 53.—ἐπεθύμει: un-
 changed from dir. disc.—τῶν Ἐλλη-
 νίδων πόλεων: see on 3. 15. The
 autonomy of these cities (though not
 immunity from tribute) Tithraustes

had already offered to Agesilaus if he would withdraw the Spartan forces from Asia; cf. iii. 4. 25.—ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, ἀρκεῖν: depend on ἐλεγε, co-ord. with δὲ ἦκοι above.—τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις: i.e. those specified in 15.

15. ἵσχυρῶς ἥρεσκον: were mightily pleased.—λόγοι ταῦτα ἦν: this was mere words; cf. Dem. xx. 101 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα λόγους καὶ φλυαρίας εἴραι φέσει. —ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι: for the inf. after a verb of fearing, see GMT. 46, n. 8.—Δήμνου, Ἰμβρου, Σκύρου: these three islands were among the earliest and dearest possessions of Athens. Cf. Hdt. vi. 140; Thuc. i. 98.

140 ἀναγκασθείσαν ἀφεῖναι τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις αὐτο-
νόμους, οἱ τ' Ἀργεῖοι, οὐδὲ ἐπεθύμουν, οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἀν τὴν
Κόρωθον δύνασθαι ὡς Ἀργος ἔχειν τοιούτων συνθηκῶν
καὶ σπουδῶν γενομένων. αὐτῇ μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη οὐτως ἐγένετο
ἀτελής, καὶ ἀπῆλθον οἰκαδε ἔκαστος.

145 ‘Ο μέντοι Τιρίβαζος τὸ μὲν ἄνευ βασιλέως μετὰ Λακε- 16
δαιμονίων γενέσθαι οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ ἦγεντο εἶναι· λάθρᾳ
γε μέντοι ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδᾳ, ὅπως ἀν πληρω-
θέντος ναυτικοῦ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ
σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιτο, καὶ τὸν
150 Κόνωνα ὡς ἀδικοῦντά τε βασιλέα καὶ ἀληθῆ λεγόντων
Λακεδαιμονίων εἰρξε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀνέβαινε πρὸς
βασιλέα, φράσων ἃ τε λέγοιεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὅπι
Κόνωνα συνειληφὼς εἶη ὡς ἀδικοῦντα, καὶ ἐρωτήσων τί¹⁷
χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τούτων ἀπάντων. καὶ βασιλεὺς μέν, ὡς
155 Τιρίβαζος ἄνω παρ' αὐτῷ ἦν, Στρούθαν καταπέμπει ἐπι-
μελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ὁ μέντοι Στρούθας

8 Whether they were allowed to remain under Athenian control in 404 B.C. is uncertain (cf. Aeschin. ii. 76); but they were guaranteed to Athens by the Peace of Antalcidas; cf. v. i. 31. — **Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had sought, with partial success, to subject to themselves the Boeotian cities which originally formed an independent league. — οὐδὲ ἐπεθύμουν: proleptic of τὴν Κόρωθον ὡς Ἀργος ἔχειν. Cf. 4. 6. — **ἔκαστος**: in appos. with the subj. of ἀπῆλθον, to be taken in immediate connection with οἰκαδε, as vii. i. 22.

16. οὐκ ἀσφαλές: sc. on account of the great influence of Pharnabazus with the king, and the king's hostility to Sparta. — δῶς ἀν προσδέοντο: the opt. with ἀν in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose

is contingent upon certain circumstances; here πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ, i.e. if a fleet should be manned, which stands as prot. to προσδέοντο ἀν, cf. i. 40; 8. 30; An. vii. 4. 2. GMT. 44, n. 3, b. The compound προσδέοντο implies an already existing desire for peace; cf. ii. 4. 8. — **Κόνωνα . . . εἰρξε**: he arrested him at Sardis, whether he had decoyed him; Diod. xiv. 85. As to his subsequent fate, authorities differ. See Nepos, Conon, 5 nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt, contra ea Dinon . . . effugisse scripsit.

17. δῶς: up (at his inland capital). Cf. 16 ἀνέβαινε. — ἐπιμελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θαλατταν: as commander (κάρανος) in Asia Minor; cf. on i. 4. 3

ἰσχυρῶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τὴν γυνώμην προστεῖχε, μεμιημένος ὅπόστα κακὰ ἐπεπόνθει ἡ βασιλέως χώρα ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἔώρων 160 τὸν Στρούθαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς μὲν πολεμικῶς ἔχοντα, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φιλικῶς, Θίβραν πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ διαβάσ τε καὶ ὄρμώμενος ἐξ Ἐφέσου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν Μαιάνδρου πεδίων πόλεων Πριήνης τε καὶ Λευκόφρυνος καὶ Ἀχιλλείου, ἔφερε καὶ ἥγε τὴν βασι- 165 λέων. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατανοήσας ὁ Στρούθας 18 ὅτι Θίβρων βοηθοίη ἐκάστοτε ἀτάκτως καὶ καταφρονη- τικῶς, ἐπειμφεν ἵππεας εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ καταδραμόντας ἐκέλευσε περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν ὅ, τι δύναντο. ὁ δὲ Θίβρων ἐτύγχανεν ἐξ ἀρίστου διασκηνῶν μετὰ Θερσάνδρου 170 τοῦ αὐλητοῦ, ἦν γὰρ ὁ Θέρσανδρος οὐ μόνον αἰλητὴς ἀγαθὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλκῆς, ἄτε λακωνίζων, ἀντεποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 19 Στρούθας, ἴδων ἀτάκτως τε βοηθοῦντας καὶ ὀλίγους τοὺς πρώτους, ἐπιφαίνεται πολλούς τε ἔχων καὶ συντεταγμένους ἵππεας. καὶ Θίβρωνα μὲν καὶ Θέρσανδρον πρώτους ἀπέ- 175 κτευαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐπεσον, ἐτρέφαντο καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρά- τευμα, καὶ διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς κατέβαλον, ἥσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐσώθησαν αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς φιλίας πόλεις. καὶ πλέονες διὰ τὸ ὄψε αἰσθέσθαι τῆς βοηθείας ** πολλάκις γάρ, καὶ τότε,

8 ἔρξων πάστων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ. — Θί-
βρων: see on iii. 1. 8. Cf. iii. 1. 8.
— ἐπὶ πολέμῳ κτέ.: for the purpose of
carrying on war against him.

18. βοηθοί . . . καταφρονητικῶς: *came to the rescue in each case (of at-
tack) in a disorderly manner and show-
ing contempt (for the enemy).* — ἀτάκ-
τως: agrees with the reproach already
made against Thibron iii. 1. 8, 10. —
καταδραμόντας: see on 7. 6. — περιβα-
λλομένους ἐλαύνειν: *seize and carry off.*
Cf. A. vi. 3. 3 πρόβατα πολλὰ περι-

εβάλοντο. — διασκηνῶν: *rising from
table.* Cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 38 διασκηνούντων
μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον. Without an adv.
modifier like ἐξ ἀρίστου, *de rep.* Laced.

5. 3. Cf. vii. 4. 36 τοὺς σκηνοῦντας,
the banqueters. — ἀλκῆς κτέ.: *laid claim
to courage, inasmuch as he affected the
Spartan manner.* — λακωνίζων: Ther-
sandrus was an Ionian.

19. δλήγον τὸν πράτους: *acc. to*
Diod. xiv. 99, Thibron had 8000, while
Struthas had 5000 hoplites and more
than 20,000 light-armed troops. —

οὐδὲ παραγγείλας τὴν βοήθειαν ἐποιήσατο. καὶ ταῦτα
180 μὲν οὕτως ἐγεγένητο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥλθον εἰς Λακεδαιμονιαν οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες Ῥοδίων 20
ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου, ἐδίδασκον ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἴη περιιδεῖν
Ἀθηναίους Ῥόδον καταστρεψαμένους καὶ τοσαύτην δύνα-
μιν συνθεμένους. γνόντες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὡς εἰ μὲν
185 ὁ δῆμος κρατήσοι, Ἀθηναίων ἔσται Ῥόδος ἀπαστα, εἰ δὲ οἱ
πλουσιώτεροι, ἔαυτῶν, ἐπλήρωσαν αὐτοῖς ναῦς ὀκτώ, ναύ-
αρχον δὲ Ἐκδικον ἐπέστησαν. συνεξέπεμψαν δὲ ἐπὶ τούτων 21
τῶν νεῶν καὶ Διφρίδαν. ἐκέλευσαν δὲ αὐτὸν διαβάντα εἰς
τὴν Ἀσίαν τάς τε Θίβρωνα ὑποδεξαμένας πόλεις διασώ-
190 ζειν, καὶ στράτευμα τὸ περιστωθὲν ἀναλαβόντα καὶ ἄλλο,
εἰ ποθεν δύνατο, συλλέξαντα πολεμεῖν πρὸς Στρούθαν. ὁ
μὲν δὴ Διφρίδας ταῦτ' ἐποίει, καὶ τά τ' ἄλλα ἐπετύχανε
καὶ Τυγράνην τὸν τὴν Στρούθα ἔχοντα θυγατέρα πορευό-
μενον εἰς Σάρδεις λαμβάνει σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικὶ, καὶ
195 χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀπέλυσεν. ὡστέ εὐθὺς ἐντεῦθεν εἶχε
μισθοδοτεῖν. ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ εὐχαρίς τε οὐχ ἥττον τοῦ 22
Θίβρωνος, μᾶλλον τε συντεταγμένος καὶ ἐγχειρητικώτερος
στρατηγός· οὐδὲ γάρ ἐκράτουν αὐτοῦ αἱ τοῦ σώματος
ἡδοναί, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ πρὸς φέτη ἔργῳ, τοῦτο ἐπραττεν. ὁ δὲ

8 **βοήθειας**: there is a lacuna in the text. We may supply, 'had not taken part in the battle.' See App. The events narrated in 17 ff. belong to the year 392 B.C.

20. οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες: *i.e.* oligarchs; *cf.* below, *οἱ πλουσιώτεροι*. The Rhodians had revolted from the Lacedaemonians 395 B.C., and attached themselves to Conon, while of course the adherents of Sparta had been banished or had fled; Diod. xiv. 79.—*καταστρεψαμένους*: partic. in the sense of the obj. inf.—*συνθεμένους*: in the

unusual sense bringing together for themselves. — *αὐτοῖς*: *i.e.* the Rhodian exiles.

21. *τὰς . . . πόλεις*: *cf.* 17. — *ἐπετύχανε*: see on 5. 19. — *τὸν τὴν κτέ.*: note the order of words. — *Στρούθα*: Dor. gen. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — *σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικὶ*: *wife and all*; see on i. 2. 12.

22. *εὐχαρίς*: personally attractive. — *συντεταγμένος*: collected, resolute, steady. — *ἐγχειρητικώτερος*: more enterprising; occurs only here. — *τοῦτο ἐπραττει*: *to that he gave his exclusive*

200 Ἐκδικος ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Κνίδον ἐπλευσε καὶ ἐπύθητο τὸν ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ δῆμον πάντα κατέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, διέπλεον διπλασίαις τριήρεσιν ἡ αὐτὸς εἶχεν, ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ. οἱ δὲ αὖ Λακεδαι- 23
μόνιοι ἐπεὶ γῆσθοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἡ ὥστε 205 τοὺς φίλους ὀφελεῖν, ἐκέλευσαν τὸν Τελευτίαν σὺν ταῖς δώδεκα ναυσὶν αἷς εἶχεν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαίαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ περιπλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἐκδικον, κάκενον μὲν ἀποπέμψαι, αὐτὸν δὲ τῶν τε βουλομένων φίλων εἴναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅ,τι δύνατο κακὸν ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ Τελευ-
210 τίας ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Σάμον, προσλαβὼν ἐκεῖθεν ναῦς ἐπλευσεν εἰς Κνίδον, ὁ δὲ Ἐκδικος οἴκαδε. ὁ δὲ 24
Τελευτίας ἐπλει εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον, ἥδη ἔχων ναῦς ἐπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσι· πλέων δὲ περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει τῷ Ἐφιάλτου πλέοντι μετὰ δέκα τριήρων Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ συμ-
215 μαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου, καὶ λαμβάνει πάσας, ὑπεναντιώτατα δὴ ταῦτα ἀμφότεροι ἔαυτοῖς πράττοντες· οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι φίλῳ χρώμενοι βασιλεῖ συμμαχίαν ἐπεμπον

8 attention, that one thing he did. Cf. Plato, Crito 47 a γυμναδύμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων. — δέπλεον: cannot be correct, since an anacoluthon in the simple structure of the clauses is very improbable. See App.—Κνίδῳ: of which the Lacedaemonians seem to have retained possession, even after the battle in 394 B.C.

23. ἀλέττω ἡ ὥστε: G. 206, 2, n. 4 a; H. 954.—Τελευτίαν κτέ.: Teleutias could now withdraw his fleet from the Gulf of Corinth, since the Corinthian fleet, which had been fitted out by Pharnabazus, had already departed, and Lechaeum was in the hands of the Spartans; cf. 11. — τῷ κολπῷ: see on 10. — περιπλεῖν: sc.

Peloponnesus. Here begin the events of 390 B.C. — ἀποπέμψαι: to send home.

24. μετὰ δέκα τριήρων: rare for δέκα τριήρεις. — ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου: for the purpose of aiding Evagoras. Evagoras had undertaken to subject to himself the whole island of Cyprus; but its cities had turned to the Persian king for help, which was granted them. Cf. Diod. xiv. 98. — δῆ: strengthens the superlative.—ἀμφότεροι πράττοντες: a kind of nom. abs., easy of explanation because the subj. of the principal clause is included in the subj. of the partic.; cf. iii. 5, 19.—συμμαχίαν: abstract for concrete, as in vi. 1. 18. See on 37.—

Εὐαγόρα τῷ πολεμοῦντι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὁ τε Τελευτίας
Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμοῦντων βασιλεὶ τοὺς πλέοντας ἐπὶ τῷ
220 ἐκείνου πολέμῳ διέφθειρεν. ἐπαναπλεύσας δ' εἰς Κνίδον
καὶ διαθέμενος ἄ ἔλαβεν, εἰς Ῥόδον αὖ ἀφικόμενος ἐβοήθει
τοὺς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πάλιν 25
δύναμιν κατασκευάζεσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀντεκπέμπουσι
225 Θρασύβουλον τὸν Στειριέα σὺν τετταράκοντα ναυσὶν· ὁ δ'
ἐκπλεύσας τῆς μὲν εἰς Ῥόδον βοηθείας ἐπέσχε, νομίζων οὕτ'
ἄν αὐτὸς ῥαδίως τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς φίλους τῶν Λακεδαι-
μονίων τεῖχος ἔχοντας καὶ Τελευτίου σὺν ναυσὶ παρόντος
συμμάχου αὐτοῖς, οὕτ' ἀν τοὺς σφετέρους φίλους ὑπὸ τοὺς
230 πολεμίους γενέσθαι, τάς τε πόλεις ἔχοντας καὶ πολὺ πλεί-
ονας ὄντας καὶ μάχῃ κεκρατηκότας· εἰς δὲ τὸν Ἐλλήσπον- 26
τον πλεύσας καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντιπάλου παρόντος ἐνόμισε κατα-
πρᾶξαι ἄν τι τῇ πόλει ἀγαθόν. καὶ οὕτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν
καταμαθὼν στασιάζοντας Μήδοκόν τε τὸν Ὁδρυσῶν βα-
235 σιλέα καὶ Σεύθην τὸν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄρχοντα ἀλλήλους μὲν
διῆλλαξεν αὐτούς, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους
ἐποίησε, νομίζων καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκη οἰκούσας πόλεις

8 ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου πολέμῳ: cf. 17 ἐπὶ πο-
λέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν, and ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ
Εὐαγόρου above. See on iii. 2. 22. —
Διαθέμενος: see on 5. 8. — τοῖς τὰ
αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν: the partisans of him-
self and his country. For αὐτῶν, see on
6. 4 ἑαυτούς.

25. πάλιν δύναμιν: since the battle of Cnidus they had had no fleet of importance. — Θρασύβουλον: son of Lycus, of the Attic deme Stiria, the oft-mentioned deliverer of Athens from the tyranny of the Thirty. The name of the deme is added to distinguish him from his contemporary Thrasyllos of Colytus. Cf. v. 1.

26. — τετταράκοντα ναυσί: the first
considerable fleet sent out by Athens
since 405 B.C., and, it is to be noted,
without aid from Persia. — τεῖχος:
Diodorus (xiv. 99) calls it φρούριον. —
σφετέρους: see on 24 αὐτῶν. — ὑπὸ²
τοῖς πολεμίοις: see on ii. 3. 46. — τὰς
πόλεις: in a manner antithetical to
τεῖχος.

26. οὐδενὸς . . . παρόντος: Dercyli-
das alone had remained at his post as
harmost of Abydus, but had no fleet;
cf. 8 ff. — Ὁδρυσῶν . . . Σεύθην: see
on iii. 2. 2. — τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκη κτέ: i.e. the Greek towns in the Thracian Chersonnesus. The usual expression

Ἐλληνίδας φίλων ὄντων τούτων μᾶλλον προσέχειν ἀν τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις τὸν νοῦν. ἐχόντων δὲ τούτων τε καλῶς καὶ τῶν 27
 240 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων διὰ τὸ βασιλέα φίλου τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
 εἶναι, πλεύσας εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀπέδοτο τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ
 τοῦ Πόντου πλεόντων. μετέστησε δὲ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας εἰς τὸ
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ὥστε οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἔωρα
 δὲ τῶν Βυζαντίων δῆμος Ἀθηναίους ὅτι πλεύστους παρόντας
 245 ἐν τῇ πόλει. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας καὶ Καλχηδονίους φίλους 28
 προσποιησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἔξω τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου. ἐπιτυ-
 χῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ ταῖς πόλεσι πάσαις πλὴν Μυτιληναίων
 λακωνίζουσας, ἐπ' οὐδεμίᾳν αὐτῶν ἦσε, πρὶν ἐν Μυτιλήνῃ
 συντάξας τούς τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν τετρακοσίους ὅπλι-
 250 τας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων φυγάδας, ὅσοι εἰς Μυτιλήνην
 καταπεφεύγεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ Μυτιληναίων τοὺς ἔρρω-
 μενεστάτους προσλαβών, καὶ ἐλπίδας ὑποθεὶς τοῖς μὲν
 Μυτιληναίοις ὡς, ἐὰν λάβῃ τὰς πόλεις, προστάται πάσης
 Λέσβου ἔσονται, τοῖς δὲ φυγάσω ὡς ἐὰν ὅμοι ὄντες ἐπὶ
 255 μίαν ἔκαστην τῶν πόλεων ἵστων, ἵκανοὶ ἔσονται ἄπαντες
 εἰς τὰς πατρίδας ἀναστρέψαντες, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῖς ἐπιβάταις ὡς

8 is *ai* ἐπὶ τῆς Θράκης τόλεις, see on ii.

2. 5. ὥνδ, if the correct reading, is to be taken in its local meaning, for the idea of subjection is required neither by the facts nor by the expression. — οἰκούσας: intr., *settled, situated* (of cities); see also vii. 1. 3.

27. πόλεων: *sc. ἔχουσῶν καλῶς.* — πλεύσας κτέ.: acc. to Dem. xx. 80, Archebius and Heraclides gave up to Thrasybulus Byzantium, which, like the custom-house ports on the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 22), previously belonging to Athens, had fallen into the hands of the Spartans, after the disaster at Aegospotami. Cf. ii. 2. 1 ff. — διά-θεσε: he farmed out the collection of the tithe. — μετίστησε: cf. ii. 2. 5.

— διαγαρχίας: prob. one of the decarchies established by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 1; iii. 5. 13. — οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἔωρα: were not sorry to see.

28. Καλχηδονίους: cf. ii. 2. 2. — ἐπιτυχόν κτέ.: *having found all the cities in Lesbos, except the Mytileneans, to be friendly to Sparta.* — τρίτη: the clause, so begun and interrupted by numerous particles, is not carried through symmetrically, but is taken up in another form by ταῦτα δέ, cf. i. 6. 4. — καταπεφεύγεσαν: for the form, see G. 101, 4, n.; H. 358 c. — ἀναστρέψαντες: ἀντί is used with reference to the return home. — ἐπιβάταις: i.e. the 400 hoplites. The three classes to whom Thrasybulus makes promises

φίλην Λέσβον προσποιήσαντες τῇ πόλει πολλὴν εὐπορίαν χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἔσονται, ταῦτα δὲ παραμυθησά-
μενος καὶ συντάξας ἦγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. Θηρίμα- 29
280 χος μέντοι, ὃς ἀρμοστής ἐτύγχανεν ὃν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
ώς ἦκουσε τὸν Θρασύβουλον προσιέναι, τούς τ' ἀπὸ τῶν
αὐτοῦ νεῶν λαβὼν ἐπιβάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Μηθυμναίους
καὶ ὅσοι Μυτιληναῖων φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον αὐτόθι, ἀπήντων
ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρια. μάχης δὲ γενομένης ὃ μὲν Θηρίμαχος αὐτοῦ
285 ἀποθνήσκει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς μὲν προστηγάγετο τῶν πόλεων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν 30
οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις
ἔσπευσεν εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον ἀφικέσθαι. ὅπως δ' ἀν καὶ ἐκεὶ
ώς ἐρρωμενέστατον τὸ στράτευμα ποιήσαιτο, ἐξ ἄλλων τε
270 πόλεων ἡργυρολόγει καὶ εἰς Ἀσπενδον ἀφικόμενος ὡρμί-
σατο εἰς τὸν Εύρυμεδόντα ποταμόν. ἥδη δ' ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ
χρήματα παρὰ τῶν Ἀσπενδίων, ἀδικησάντων τι ἐκ τῶν
ἀγρῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὀργισθέντες οἱ Ἀσπένδιοι τῆς
νυκτὸς ἐπιπεσόντες κατακόπτουσιν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτόν.

8 are named in the same order as before. — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Athens.

29. φυγίδες ἐτύγχανον: without partic., as 3. 8. — ἀπήντων: the logical subj. is Therimachus and the exiles; see on i. 1. 10.

30. τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν: among these was Methymna; cf. Diod. xiv. 94. — ἴστωσεν κτέ.: after he had collected ships from Chios and Mytilene; cf. Diod. *ibid.* — ὅπως δ' ἄν: see on 16. The events of 389 B.C. seem to begin here. — ἡργυρολόγη: sc. in order to obtain pay for his soldiers, since he did not receive supplies from home. A fatal defect in the military system of Athens during this century lay in the failure to pay its armies

regularly, the causes of which were the squandering of the reserve funds in distributions to the people (see on 31), and the repugnance to a direct property-tax. Hence the generals had to neglect the objects for which they were sent out, and cruised about the Aegean extorting contributions from allies, and even at times entered temporarily, like Chares, into the service of foreign powers; cf. Dem. *Phil.* i. 24, 45. — "Ἀσπενδος: a city in Pamphylia, on the Erymēdon. — ἀδικησάντων κτέ.: since the soldiers had forcibly taken something from the country; cf. Diod. xiv. 99 τινὲς στρατιωτῶν ἐδέσθαν τὴν χώραν. ἐκ is used as in v. i. 1 ληγέσθαις ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς.

275 Καὶ Θρασύβουλος μὲν δὴ μάλα δοκῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ³¹
 ἐναι οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ μέρτοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλόμενοι ἀντ'
 αὐτοῦ Ἀγύρριον ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἔξεπεμψαν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ
 Λακεδαμόνιοι ὅτι ἡ δεκάτη τε τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεπραμένη
 εἴη ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὥπ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Καλχηδόνα ἔχουσι καὶ
 280 αἱ ἄλλαι Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις φίλου ὄντος αὐτοῖς Φαρνα-
 βάζου εὐ ἔχοιεν, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι. τῷ μὲν οὖν ³²
 Δερκυλίδᾳ οὐδὲν ἐμέμφοιτο. Ἀναξίβιος μέρτοι φίλων
 αὐτῷ γενομένων τῶν ἐφόρων διεπράξατο ὥστε αὐτὸς
 ἐκπλεῦσαι ἀρμοστῆς εἰς Ἀβυδον. εἰ δὲ λάβοι ἀφορμὴν
 285 καὶ ναῦς, καὶ πολεμήσεω ὑπισχνεῖτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὥστε
 μὴ ἔχειν ἔκεώνις καλῶς τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. οἱ μὲν δὴ ³³
 δόντες καὶ τρεῖς τριήρεις καὶ ἀφορμὴν εἰς ἔνους χιλίους
 ἔξεπεμψαν τὸν Ἀναξίβιον. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο, κατὰ γῆν
 μὲν ἀθροίσας ἔνικὸν τῶν τ' Αἰολίδων πόλεων παρεσπάτο
 290 τινας τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ ἐπιστρατευσάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν
 ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβυδον ἀντεπεστράτευε καὶ ἐπεπορεύετο καὶ ἔδησον

8 31. καὶ Θρασύβουλος . . . ἐτελεύτησεν: 'Thus perished the citizen to whom, more than to any one else, Athens owed not only her renovated democracy, but its wise, generous, and harmonious working after renovation. Even the philo-Laonian and oligarchical Xenophon bestows upon him a marked and unaffected eulogy.' Grote IX. 367. — Ἀγύρρον: a demagogue ridiculed by Aristophanes (Ecc. 96 ff.) for his effeminacy, who had farmed the taxes like a usurer (cf. Andoc. *de Myst.* 133), and had been in prison many years for embezzlement of public funds. Shortly before this, however, he had gained favor with the Athenian populace by restoring or increasing the largesses of public money (*θεωρικά*) to the peo-

ple, and by increasing the pay of the ecclesiasts to three obols. — πεπραμένη: see on 27. — ἔχουσιν: sc. Ἀθηναίοις, dat. of interest with εἰς ἔχοιεν. — Φαρναβάζου: to whose province the cities belonged; cf. iii. 1. 10. — έγνωσαν εἶναι: see on ii. 3. 25.

32. Δερκυλίδᾳ: who amid great difficulties had held the post of harvester at Abydus for four years. See on 26; iii. 1. 9. — Ἀναξίβιος: whose perfidy towards the army of Cyrus, while nauarch in these waters in 399 B.C., would have proved fatal to the Spartans at Byzantium but for the timely interference of Xenophon himself. Cf. An. vii. 1. 2-35. — διεπράξατο: see on 4. 7. — αὐτός: see on i. 5. 3. — ἀφορμὴν: means, particularly funds for hiring mercenaries; cf. 33.

τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν· καὶ ναῦς δὲ πρὸς αἷς εἶχε συμπληρώσας
 ἔξ 'Αβύδου τρεῖς ἄλλας κατῆγεν, εἴ τι που λαμβάνοι 'Αθη-
 ναίων πλοῖον ἡ τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ 34
 295 ταῦτα οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι καὶ δεδιότες μὴ διαφθαρείη σφίσω ἀ-
 κατεσκεύασεν ἐν τῷ 'Ελλησπόντῳ Θρασύβουλος, ἀντε-
 πέμπουσιν Ἰφικράτην ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔχοντα καὶ πελταστὰς εἰς
 διακοσῖους καὶ χιλίους. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὧν ἐν
 Κορίνθῳ ἦρξεν. ἐπεὶ γάρ οἱ 'Αργεῖοι τὴν Κόρωθον Ἀργος
 300 ἐπεποίητο, οὐδὲν ἔφασαν αὐτῶν δεῖσθαι· καὶ γάρ ἀπε-
 κτόνει τινὰς τῶν ἀργολιζόντων· καὶ οὗτος ἀπελθὼν 'Αθή-
 ναζε οἴκοι ἔτυχεν ὧν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς Χερρόνησον, τὸ 35
 μὲν πρῶτον Ἀναξίβιος καὶ Ἰφικράτης ληστὰς διαπέμποντες
 ἐπολέμουν ἀλλήλους· προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὁ Ἰφικράτης
 305 αἰσθόμενος καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οἰχόμενον εἰς Ἀντανδρον σύν
 τε τοῖς μισθοφόροις καὶ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν Λακωνικοῖς
 καὶ σὺν Ἀβυδηνοῖς διακοσίοις ὁπλίταις, καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι
 τὴν Ἀντανδρον φιλίαν προσειληφὼς εἴπη, ὑπονοῶν ὅτι κατα-
 στήσας αὖ τὴν ἐκεῖ φρουρὰν ἀποπορεύσοιτο πάλιν καὶ
 310 ἀπάξιοι τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς οἴκαδε, διαβὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ἦ ἐρη-
 μότατον ἦν τῆς Ἀβυδηνῆς καὶ ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὰ ὅρη
 ἐνέδραν ἐποιήσατο. τὰς δὲ τριήρεις αἱ διῆγαγον αὐτὸν

8. 33. ἀντεπεπτέρατεν κτέ.: took the field and marched against them. — κατῆγεν: brought in as prizes, cf. v. 1.
 28. The obj. is implied in the clause εἰ τι συμμάχων, i.e. any ships of the Athenians which he met with anywhere. — εἴ τι: see on ii. 3. 8. — πλοῖον: merchant vessel. — τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων: one gen. depending upon another is not uncommon, even when both have the same ending; so vii. 1. 13 τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων.

34. ἀ κατεσκεύασεν: i.e. δεκατευτήριον, see on i. 1. 22. — Ἰφικράτην:

cf. 4. 9; 5. 19. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 92, Chabrias had superseded him at Corinth. — ἦρξεν: aor. for Eng. plpf. GMT. 19, n. 4 a. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . ἐπεποίητο: cf. 4. 3 ff. See on 4. 6. — ἀπελθὼν κτέ.: see on i. 7. 1.

35. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο: in the year 388 B.C. — διαπέμποντες: sc. across the Hellespont. — Ἀντανδρον: see on i. 1. 25. — αὖ, παλιν: see on 11. — ἐρημότατον: the most unfrequented part of the Abydene territory. — ἐπανελθὼν: in the rare meaning ascend. ἐπί seems to point to the goal εἰς τὰ ὅρη,

ἐκέλευε παραπλεύν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον
τὴν ἄνω, ὅπως δοκοίη, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, ἐπ’ ἀργυρολογίαν
315 ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας οὐκ ἐψεύσθη, ἀλλ’ ὁ
οὐδὲ τῶν ιερῶν
γεγενημένων αὐτῷ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀλλὰ καταφρονήσας,
ὅτι διὰ φιλίας τε ἐπορεύετο καὶ εἰς πόλιν φιλίαν καὶ ὅτι
ηκούντων τῶν ἀπαντώντων τὸν Ἰφικράτην ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν
320 ἐπὶ Προκονήσου, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο. ὅμως δὲ ὁ
Ἰφικράτης, ἔως μὲν ἐν τῷ ἴστοπέδῳ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦ
Ἀναξίβου ήν, οὐκ ἔξανίστατο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀβυδη-
νοὶ ἀφηγούμενοι ήδη ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἡσαν πεδίῳ,
ἔνθα ἐστὶ τὰ χρύσεια αὐτοῖς, τὸ δ’ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐπό-
325 μενον ἐν τῷ κατάντει ήν, ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἄρτι κατέβασε
σὺν τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἔξανίστησι
τὴν ἐνέδραν καὶ δρόμῳ ἐφέρετο πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ δὲ ὁ Ἀναξ. 33
ίβιος γνοὺς μὴ εἴναι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας, ὁρῶν ἐπὶ πολύ τε
καὶ στενὸν ἐκτεταμένον τὸ έαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ νομίζων
330 πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες οὐκ ἀν δύνασθαι σαφῶς βοηθῆσαι ἔαντῷ
τοὺς προεληλυθότας, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένους ἀπαντας,
ώς εἰδον τὴν ἐνέδραν, εἰπε πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας· Ἀνδρες,
ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐνθάδε καλὸν ἀποθανεῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸν συμμίξαι
τοῖς πολεμίοις σπεῦδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν. καὶ ταῦτ’ ἐλεγε 39

8 as in ἀναπελευκέντα below. — τὴν
δια: sc. δόδυν, the way leading to the
Propontis, as appears from the fol-
lowing ἀναπελευκέντα τὴν ἐπὶ Προ-
κοπήφαν.

36. ὃς μὲν ἀλέγετο: without expressed correlative; cf. *An.* i. 4. 7 ὃς μὲν τοῖς πλειστοῖς ἔδοκεν. — γεγενημένων: see on *iii.* 1. 17. — καταφρονήσας: see on *iii.* 2. 1. — τὴν ἑταῖρην Προκοπίσσον: sc. ἔδορ. So *v.* 1. 28. — Πλαισιόντας: see on *i.* 1. 18.

37. *égariorato*: rose from ambush;

cf. below, ἐκπλογοι την ἐνέδραν. —
ἀπτριγούμαντος: who formed the van. —
ἡγεαν: obs. the position; see on ii. 1.
6 ἐκπλος. — ταχρύνεα: the gold
mines of Astyra, near Abydus, which
still in Strabo's time yielded some
small revenue, had once been impor-
tant. — την ἐνέδραν: equiv. to τοις
ἐνεδρεοντας, cf. 24 συμμαχατ.

38. ἐπὶ πολὺ τε καὶ στενὸν: over a long and narrow way. — προειδηθότας: i.e. τοὺς Ἀβδηνός. — σπεῦσθε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν: make haste to save yourselves.

335 καὶ παρὰ τοῦ ὑπασπιστοῦ λαβὼν τὴν ἀσπίδα ἐν χώρᾳ
 αὐτοῦ μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. καὶ τὰ παιδικὰ μέντοι αὐτῷ
 παρέμεινε, καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν συνεληλυθότων
 ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἀρμοστήρων ὡς δώδεκα μαχόμενοι συναπ-
 έθανον· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἐπιπτον· οἱ δὲ ἐδίωκον
 340 μέχρι τοῦ ἀστεως. καὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων ὡς διακόσιοι ἀπέ-
 θανον καὶ τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν ὄπλιτῶν περὶ πεντήκοντα. ταῦτα
 δὲ πράξας ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν εἰς Χερόνησον.

8 39. ὑπασπιστοῦ: see on 5. 14. —
 ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῖς: *here on the spot*; cf.
 vii. 4. 36 ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ. See also
 on 2. 20. — ἀρμοστήρων: Ionic form
 for ἀρμοστῶν, only here in Xen. The
 harmosts who had taken refuge in
 Abydus are meant; cf. 5.

In the following books, Xenophon
 continues the history of Hellenic
 affairs to the summer of 362 B.C.,
 including the memorable Peace of
 Antalcidas, imposed by the king of
 Persia upon Greece (v. 1. 31-36); and
 the gradual encroachments of Sparta
 upon the Greek world, chief among
 which were the destruction of Mantinea
 (v. 2. 1-7), the seizure of the
 Cadmea in Thebes (v. 2. 25-38), the
 capture of Phlius (v. 3. 21-25), and the
 reduction, after a protracted
 struggle, of Olynthus (v. 2. 11-24; 3.
 1-7, 18-20). Athens now establishes
 her second naval Confederacy, and
 under the lead of Chabrias (see on 8.
 34) inflicts a crushing defeat on the
 Spartan naval power off Naxos, 376
 B.C. (v. 4. 61); Jason of Pherae en-

ters the arena of Hellenic politics as
 the head (*ταγός*) of united Thessaly
 (vi. 1. 4 ff.); while the victory of
 Thebes at Leuctra 371 B.C. marks the
 downfall of the Spartan supremacy
 (vi. 4. 1-15). The ascendancy of
 Thebes created and upheld by the
 genius of Epaminondas begins to de-
 cline with his death in the doubtful
 battle of Mantinea, with which Xen-
 ophon brings his history to a close.

Of the leaders mentioned in the fore-
 going narrative, Teleutias fell in bat-
 tle, and King Agesipolis died of dis-
 ease, before Olynthus, 380 B.C.; Iphi-
 crates wins especial praise for his
 generalship at Corcyra (vi. 2. 27 ff.);
 Agesilaus throughout this period
 largely guided the counsels of Sparta
 and often led her armies, though never
 at her great defeats; he was respon-
 sible for the exclusion of the Thebans
 from the general peace of 371 B.C.
 (vi. 3. 19), which precipitated the
 subsequent disastrous war, and was
 probably the Spartan commander at
 Mantinea.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

CODEX PARISINUS 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, cotton paper, quarto, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, paper, written in an elegant hand, of the fifteenth century. (It contains also the *Memorabilia*, *Agesilaus*, and *Hiero*.)

COD. PARISINUS 2080 (C): at Paris, paper, of the sixteenth century.

COD. MARCIANUS 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark, at Venice, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. AMBROSIANUS (M): in Milan, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. LEIDENSIS 6 (F): in Leyden, paper, of the fifteenth century.

The MSS. of the *Hellenica* are numerous, but all of comparatively late date. Lists of them are given in L. Dindorf's Oxford edition of 1853, and in G. Sauppe's edition of 1866. Cod. Parisinus B is one of the oldest, and, in the opinion of scholars generally, by far the best. It alone in many cases preserves the true reading. The relative value of the other MSS. is not generally agreed upon. Dindorf's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published. His collation of MSS., however, has been shown by Sauppe to be inaccurate.

B. EDITIONS.

1. COMPLETE EDITIONS OF XENOPHON.

Wells (1664-1727): Leipzig, 1763-1764, new edition, 1801-1804, 6 vols., with dissertations and notes (*virorum doctorum*), compiled by *C. A. Thieme*, preface by *I. A. Ernesti*, and a Latin translation. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica* and *Hiero*. (*Brockhaus*.)

Weiske: Leipzig, 1798-1804, 6 vols., full commentary. Vol. IV. contains the *Hellenica* and *Agesilaus*.

J. G. Schneider: Leipzig, 1790-1849, 6 vols. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica*.

J. B. Gail: Paris, 1808–1815, 7 vols., Greek and French, with critical notes.

Firmin Didot frères et soc.: Paris, 1839, Greek and Latin, with full indices.

Teubner (Kühner and Breitenbach): Leipzig, 1838–1863, 4 vols., with Latin commentary. In this edition the *Hellenica* is edited by Ludwig Breitenbach, Books I.–II. (Vol. IV. Sec. III.^b) appearing in 1853, and Books III.–VII. (Vol. IV., Sec. IV.) in 1863.

Gustav Sauppe: Leipzig, 1865–1867 (later edition, 1867–1870), 5 vols. (IV., *Historia Graeca*).

Tauchnitz (G. H. Schaefer): Leipzig, 1811–1813 (new ed., 1869–1873), 6 vols. (Vol. IV., *Historia Graeca*).

2. SEPARATE EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

Morus: Leipzig, 1778, with Latin version of Leunclavius.

Bothe: Leipzig, 1823, with indices, chronology, critical notes, etc.

Ludwig Dindorf: Berlin, 1831 (1847), with Latin notes.

Ludwig Dindorf: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

Ludwig Dindorf: Leipzig, 1851 (1874), text edition.

C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

Büchsenschütz: Leipzig, 1860–1876 (1880–1884), 2 vols. The basis of the present edition.

Breitenbach: Berlin, 1873–1876 (I. 1884), 3 vols. The introductions and commentary are full and excellent.

Emil Kurz: München, 1873–1874, 2 vols. An excellent school edition.

Zurborg and Grosser: Gotha, 1882 ff., 2 vols. Books I.–II., edited by Zurborg, appeared in 1882; on his death, the prosecution of the work devolved upon Grosser, who published III.–IV. in 1885. The notes are brief and to the point.

C. AUXILIARIES.

(JCP.=Jahrbücher für Philologie; ZAW.=Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft; ZGW.=Zeitschrift für das Gymnasialwesen; RM.=Rheinisches Museum für Philologie; JB.=Bursian's Jahresbericht.)

Sauppe, Gustavus: Lexilogus Xenophontae. Leipzig, 1869.

Sturz, Frid. Guil.: Lexicon Xenophontae, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1801–1804.

Thiemann, C.: Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenica. Leipzig, 1883.

Brückner, C. A. F.: *De Xen. Hell. I.-II. animadversiones* (ZAW., 1839, Nos. 50, 51).

Büchsenschütz: *Xenophons Griechische Geschichte* (Philologus, 1859).

——— *Xenophon (Report)* (Philologus, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1866).

——— —— (JB., 1875).

——— *Xenophons Hellenica und Plutarchos* (JCP., 1871).

Herbst, Ludw. Fr.: *Die Rückkehr des Alcibiades*. Hamburg, 1843.

——— *Die Schlacht bei den Arginusen*. Hamburg, 1855.

Hertlein, Frid. Car.: *Observationes criticae in Xen. Hist. Gr. (Gymn. Programs)*. Wertheim, 1836, 1841, 1845.

——— *Conjecturen zu Griechischen Prosaikern*. 1861, 1877.

Holwerda, I. H.: *Observatio critica in Xen. Hell.* Amst. 1866.

Jacob, C. G.: *Obs. in aliquot Xen. loca*. Halae, 1819.

Jungclaussen, W. Th.: *De Campio et Büchsenschützio Xen. Hellenicorum interpretibus* (Gymn. Prog.). Meldorf, 1862.

Laves, Aug.: *Xen. Hell. I.-II. (Gymn. Prog.)*. Lyck, 1867.

——— *Kritische Beiträge zu Xen. Hellenika*. Posen, 1882.

Lewis, G. C.: *The Hellenics of Xenophon and their Divisions into Books*. (Mus. Class. 1845, pp. 1-44.)

Liebhold, Karl Julius: *Zu Xen. Hell.* (JCP., 1877, pp. 158-160, 375-8, 725-8).

Ludwig, Alfr.: *Ueber den Anfang von Xen. Hell.* (ib. 1867, pp. 151-7).

Madvig, J. N.: *Adversaria critica ad scriptores Graecos*. 1871.

Müller, Aemilius: *De Xen. Hist. Graecae parte priore*. Leipzig, 1856.

Niebuhr, B. G.: *Ueber Xenophons Hellenika*. Bonn, 1828.

Nitsche, W.: *Ueber die Abfassung von Xen. Hell.* Berlin, 1871.

Peter, Carol.: *Commentatio critica de Xen. Hell.* Halle, 1837.

Pöhlig, Carl: *Der Athener Theramenes*. Leipzig, 1877.

Richter, E. A.: *Kritische Untersuchungen über die Interpolationen in den Schriften Xenophons*. Leipzig, 1873.

Schneider, Rich.: *Quaestiones Xenophontaeae (on Hell. MSS.)*. Bonn, 1860.

Schwabe, Ludw.: *Zu Xen. Hell.* (JCP., 1873, pp. 381-386).

Sievers, G. R.: *Commentationes hist. de Xen. Hell.* Berlin, 1833.

Stern, E. von: *Xenophon's Hellenica und die Böotische Geschichtsüberlieferung*. Dorpat, 1887.

Tillmanns, L.: *Miscellanea critica e Xenophonte*. Cleve, 1862.

Vollbrecht, Guil.: *De Xen. Hell. in epitomen non coactis*. Hannover, 1874.

Wolf, Frid. Aug.: *De Xen. Hell., Kleine Schriften I.*, pp. 316-333, 1869.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

BOOK I.

1. 2. ἀς ἤνοιγε. H. Blass (JCP. cxxvii. p. 465 ff.) rejects previous explanations and assumes the meaning *to clear*, i.e. to get ready for action or for sailing. Schenkl (JB. xvii. p. 10) takes it as elliptical, *to open* the voyage, *find clear sailing*. So Zurborg supplies ὅδον or πλούν. If we take the last interpretation in the sense of *finding free room* for the movement in question (in this case for landing or sailing), it would probably apply better than any other to all three passages. Hoffman conj. ἀς ἤνυτον. — ἀνοίγειν is modern Greek for *setting sail*.

1. 5. κατὰ τὴν γόνα. Bracketed by Kurz. — ἐξ ἀσθενοῦ. Rejected by Brückner, Hertlein, Breit.; Heiland supports it by comparison of Homer, Θ 66, δῆρα μὲν ἡδεῖς ἦν καὶ δέξετο λερὸν ἡμαρ.

1. 6. μέχρι. Local only in late writers. Polyb. iii. 84 says in a sense similar to this passage: τὸ πλῆθος μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαῖνον εἰς τὴν λίμνην.

1. 8. Θράσυλλος. So in *Mem.* i. 1. 18, and inscriptions; B and D have Θράσιλος throughout.

1. 13. Προκόννησον. Plut. MSS. and inscriptions; B, D, Προκόννησον, followed by most edd., including Büchs. in former editions.

1. 16. ἀπειλημένας ἢντος. Cobet and Sauppe (after E) read ἀπ' ἀντοῦ (i.e. *from the harbor*).

1. 17. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Only E; Sauppe (with B, D), εἰς τὴν γῆν.

1. 23. ἀδλωσαν. Dind. ἀδλω. — καλα. Bergk (ZAW., 1852, p. 9). MSS. καλά. — ἀπεσσά. So B; other MSS. ἀπέσσαται. Büchs. ἀπέσσα. The form ἀπεσσά can hardly be Dor. 2d. aor. pass. for ἀπεσσά, since η of the aor. pass. does not appear in Dor. as ἄ, but is retained. See Ahrens, *De Graecae Linguae Dialectis*, Vol. II. p. 147. In Plut. *Alc.* 28, where the same dispatch is given, the MSS. read variously ἀπέσσα, ἀπέσσου ἀπεινάντι (i.e. ἀπέσσα · πεινάντι), ἀπέσσυται. Eustathius also, p. 63, 1, and 1792, 5, mentions the form ἀπεσσά, referring it to the same source. These readings seem to point to a form ἀπέσσα or, better, ἀπέσσου as the original text, the regular 2d perf. act. of ἀποσείν, with the meaning *has departed, is dead*. This accords with the interpretation of Eustathius, *l.c.*, who renders by τέθηκε, and also explains the MS. reading ἀπέσσυται, which is clearly a perf., and was prob. originally a gloss introduced to explain the rare dialectic form ἀπέσσου. Moreover, the context clearly requires the perf. tense; the aor. here would be incongruous. Cf. Mahlow, *Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, xxiv. p. 295; Gustav Meyer, *Griechische Grammatik* (2d ed.), § 552.

1. 27. προηγούμενος. Jacob, Hertlein; MSS. προηγούμηντος.

1. 28. εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη κτί. The sense of the words λόγον ἵθασαν χρῆναι δεδόναι is not clear. Two interpretations are possible: (1) *If any one here in the army should lay aught to our charge, they must give us a hearing* (cf. v. 2. 20, δέδοσαν οἱ Δακεδαμοῖς τοὺς συμμάχους λόγον); or, (2) *If any one, etc., we ought*

to give an account, answer for our conduct. Against (1) is the outspoken sympathy of the men, which would leave no room for such a supposition or such a demand on the part of the generals; against (2), the fact that the generals, especially after being superseded, were under no obligations to make a defence to their soldiers against the charges of individuals, but could at most declare their readiness to do so, in order to retain their good will. Further, untenable is the explanation: *If any one* (not of the soldiers, but any one soever) *should lay aught to their charge, they* (the soldiers) *ought to undertake their defence*, since δεδόναι λόγον is not used in the sense of *pleading another's cause*. Moreover, the clause μεμνημένος . . . ἀνάρχοντας has no perceptible connection with the foregoing; nor is the understanding of the first clause helped by placing this (with Schneider) after διτ' ἀκέντων or (with Dind.) after παραγγελλόμενα. The object of the generals might seem to be to predispose the men to an undertaking such as Hermocrates subsequently carried out (§ 31; Diod. xiii. 63, 75); but his warning against sedition (viz. in urging himself and his colleagues to continue in command) is inconsistent with this. Yet the speech cannot be intended merely to calm the exasperated men. Kurz places the words παρήνεσαν . . . παραγγελλόμενα between δαυτῶν τοῖλαν and εἰ δέ τις ἀπικαλοῦται. Schenkl, *i.e.*, proposes to place the clause εἰ δέ τις . . . δεδόναι after ἀνάρχοντας and to assume a lacuna between τοῖλαν and μεμνημένος. The traditional arrangement is retained in this edition for the reason that no emendation yet proposed seems quite to cure and clear up the passage.

1. 30. συναλίζων. Morus. MSS. συναλίζων. — ἀπεξινούτο. Morus after Suidas; MSS. ἀπεκονούτο.

1. 31. κατηγορίας . . . τριάρεις. Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866, p. iii.) pronounces the whole sentence spurious; Cobet, only the name Ἐρμοκράτης.

1. 35. ἵκ τῆς Δεκαλίας. Büchs. considers the words out of place, on the ground that from Deceleia one could not possibly see ships entering the Piraeus.

2. 1. ὡς . . . ἔσομένος. Bracketed by Morus as a gloss on τελεστής ποιητής. Madvig would read περιπατητής τῶν καυτῶν πόλεων ποιητήμενος. Holwerda, ὡς δρα καὶ ναύτες καὶ τελεστής ἔσομένος.

2. 5. βοηθούντων τῶν Ιτανίων. Holwerda, βοηθός τινι τῶν παρόντων Ιτανίων. Madvig, βοηθός μετὰ τῶν Ιτανίων.

2. 8. σφίσι. H. Sauppe, Ἐφέσιοι; so Zurborg and Hoeger; Kurz, Ἐφέσιοι. — καὶ Σελ. δέος: possibly borrowed from Thuc. viii. 26. 6, as cited in note; against this, however, it is held that the words are needed here to justify the mention of the Selinuntines in 10 below (Riemann).

2. 9. οὗτος δέ. Zurborg with Cobet, οὗτοι δέ.

2. 10. Madvig rejects ἔδυκαν and reads ἔδυεν for δρῆδεν.

2. 13. δρῆδεν. F. A. Wolf's conjecture. The reading of the MSS. κατέλεντος (stoned to death), defended by E. Müller, is now restored by Zurborg. Breit. objects that this is inconsistent with the words Ἀλκιβιάδον . . . συρφύδα, which plainly intimate the motive for the act, Thrasyllus being Alcibiades' friend and colleague.

3. 13. **Φιλοδίκης.** Dind. **Φιλοκύδης.** — ἐπορεύοντο . . . τούτους τὴν. Dind. considers spurious.

3. 17. **Ἄλλαι καταλαλεμμάται.** Schaefer inserts ἀλλή after Ἄλλαι, approved by Dind.

3. 20. **καλούμενον.** Dind.'s conj. (ed. Oxon. 1853) for Ms. **καλουμένας** which, however, in the Leipzig edition (1866) he considers an unnecessary change.

3. 22. **ἀποβανόντων.** Dind. τῶν ἀποβανόντων.

4. 2. **πάντων ἄν.** Dind. conj. **πάνθ' ἄν.**

4. 3. **τὸ δὲ . . . κύρον.** Considered spurious by Köppen, Cobet, Dindorf; omitted by Zurborg.

4. 9. **ἴκεθεν δέ.** ἔκει δέ, Dind., Sauppe.

4. 13. **ἀπελογήθη ἀς.** This aor. occurs sporadically, it is true, with middle meaning, in writers of widely different periods (Antiphon, Alexis, Polybius, Dio Chrysost.), but cannot be so used here, for the simple reason that there is no mention of a defence of Alcibiades before 30 below; as pass. the verb is found in Plato (*Rep.* x. 607 b) and Andocides (*de Myst.* 70), but only in the perf. and impersonally, so that the interpretation *he was defended* (namely, at the time of his recall from banishment) seems far-fetched. Further, the clause that *he was banished not justly, but through the intrigues of his enemies* cannot possibly depend upon a verb of defending; and finally the word **μόνος** is meaningless. Nor does **ἀπηγγίλθη**, the reading of three inferior Mss., yield a satisfactory sense. The words are bracketed by Brückner, Cobet, Dind., Zurborg. E. Müller rejects also **μόνος** and Laves οὐδὲ δικαίως φύγοι, at the same time assuming a lacuna after **μόνος**. Madvig conj. **καὶ μόνος ἀπλογήθης καὶ ἀς οὐδὲ δικαίως φύγοι.**

4. 14. **τὸ δοκούντα δίκαια εἶναι.** Madvig (*Adv. I.* 337), **τῷ δοκοῦντι δικαίῳ εἶναι.**

4. 16. **οἰοιστερ πρότερον.** Zurborg, **οἰοιστερ περιμένειν μὲν πρότερον.** Kurz rejects as meaningless **οἰοιστερ . . . δινασθέσιν.**

5. 15. **Ἡιόνα.** Schneider. Dind. **Τίεν.**

5. 19. Dind. rejects **Ἀθηρίων** καὶ and **πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς.**

6. 4. **ἀνεπιτηδίειον κτέ.** Jacobé proposed ἀντ' ἐπιτηδίειον γρυπομένον; E. Müller rejected **ἀπέιρους . . . διδ τοῦτο;** Cobet (ed. Amst. 1862) offered the most noteworthy emendation: ἐν τῷ δὲ διαλλάγτειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀντ' ἐπιτηδίειον γρυπομένον καὶ ἀκριβούντων τῷ ναυτικῷ καὶ ἀνθράκωις ἀς χρηστέον γρυποκόντων ἀπέιρους τε διαλάττεις — τοῖς δέκι καὶ κινδυνεύοισι.

6. 5. **αἰτιάζεται.** Liebhold, **στασιάζεται.**

6. 13. **ἄλλ' ἐμφρούρων διττον.** Cobet, ἄττε ἐμφρούροντων, as Thuc. viii. 60.

6. 16. **Δίεν.** The name (objected to by Morus and Schneider with reference to 7. 1) is found also in schol. to Aristid. *Panath.* 162, 19, where this passage is cited.

6. 17. **ἄντο τῶν πολεμίων.** Fr. Portus; Mss. **ἄντο τῶν πολιτῶν.** The passage is still obscure, even if, with Kurz, we throw out the words **Καλλικράτεας δὲ . . . ἴβδομήκοντα** above.

6. 21. *μνειγον*. Hoffmann (ZGW., 1855, p. 655), *μνεον*; Zurborg, *έτενγχαν*.
 6. 26. *έπτιον τῆς Μυτιλήνης*. Rejected by Krüger, who also omits *Δέσθεον* . . . *τῆς* in 27.
 6. 29. *δύναμι*. Dind. takes this as a marginal gloss — *δύναμα τι*. Cf. i. 4. 2.
 6. 32. *οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται*. MSS. *οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον*; Cobet, *οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον οἰκεῖται* (after A and ed. Ald.); Liebhold, *οὐ δέος μὴ κάκιον οἰκεῖται*.
 6. 37. *τὴν ταχίστην*. Liebhold conj. *τὴν ταχίστην ἥγιν* (sc. τὸ πνεῦμα).
 7. See E. A. Richter, Zu Xenophons Hellenica, JCP., 1886, pp. 732-39.
 7. 2. *διωβελλας*. Dind.; MSS. BCHV, *διωκελλας*; others, *Δεκαλετας*; Herbst, *δεκατελας*.
 7. 4. *ἥν*. Stephanus; MSS. *καί*, which Hertlein defends by comparison of Thuc. vi. 4. 3.
 7. 23. *ένος μὲν . . . ἀπολογίσασθαι*. Zurborg rejects; so Richter.
 7. 24. *οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολούνται*. Defended by Hertlein; Sauppe and Kurz omit *ἀδικοῦντες*; Zurborg reads *ἀδίκως*; Breit. in his last edition brackets *ἀδικοῦντες*, and silently drops the long note in which he had before defended the single negation. We must read either *οὐκ ἀπολούνται* or, perhaps better, *οὐκ ἀδίκως ἀπολούνται*.
 7. 27. *ἄλλ' ίσως . . . τιμαρτηκότες*. Most MSS. *ἀποκτείνητε*; B, *ἀποκτείνετε*; D, *μεταμελήσῃ*; DHV, *τιμαρτηκότας*. Peter conj. *ἀποκτείνατε* · *μεταμελήσαις* δέ *ζητερον*, which Breit. adopts; Madvig, *ἄλλ' οὐκ* (at non licebit), *ἄν* (= *ἥν*) *ταρά τὸν νόμον . . . μιᾷ Ψήφῳ, ἄλλ' ίσως . . . ἀποκτείνατε*. *Μεταμελήσαις* δέ *ζητερον*, δέ *ἀναμηνήσθητε . . . τιμαρτηκότας*. Ritschl, Opusc. I. 756, reads *ἄλλ' ίσως, ἄν . . . ἀποκτείνητε, μεταμελήσῃ* δέ *ζητερον, μνησθεῖτ' ἄν εἰς*.
 7. 32. *ἥπερ . . . προσταχθέντα*. Richter rejects; while Kurz omits *οὐκ ίκανοις . . . προσταχθέντα* below.

Book II.

1. 8, 9. These sections are bracketed by L. Dindorf.
 1. 12. *πρός*. Kurz omits, as borrowed erroneously from *παρεγκενδόντο πρός νευμαχίαν*, 16; Zurborg reads *εἰς*.
 1. 15. *προσβολῇ*. Suspected by Dind.; omitted by Zurborg.
 1. 16. *προσελοντο*. In strictness subj. should be *οἱ ἐν οἰκεΐ Ἀθηναῖοι*; hence Dind. assumes a lacuna before *στρατηγούς*.
 1. 18. *παρῆσαν*. Dind. and others *παρῆσαν*, on account of *πεζῇ*; but MS. reading is supported by v. 2. 9, *παρείσαν . . . εἰς τὴν πόλιν*.
 1. 21. *διέχει*. Sauppe; Zurborg, *διέχει*.
 1. 29. *ἀπαγγελούστα*. Dind., Sauppe; the MSS. have *ἀπαγγέλλουστα* (as B, D) or *ἐπαγγελούστα* (E, V).
 1. 32. *έρωτήσας*. The answer omitted here is given in one MS. (D), which reads after *παρανομέν*: *ικτήσας ἔφη πολεῖ, δέ παθεῖν ἔμελλες ἥττηθεῖς, εὐθὺς τούτον ἀπέσθατε μετά τῶν ἀλλων στρατηγῶν*. Cf. Plut. Lys. 13.
 2. 2. *ἄλλοστε*. Hertlein, Dind., Sauppe; the MSS. *ἄλλοθι*.

2. 10. *τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν*. Sauppe with E; the other MSS. *εἰ μὴ παθεῖν*; Büchs. is almost alone among editors in retaining the latter reading.

2. 13. *πληρότον*. Rejected by Köppen; *πλησίον τῆς Δακωνικῆς*, Cobet.

2. 16. *ἀντέχουσι*. Schneider; MSS. *ἀνέχουσι*. — *πλείω*. Dind. *πλείουν*.

3. 19. Dind. (*An. ed. Lips. 1857*, p. xix.) thinks *όρισασθαι* has fallen out after *ποιήσασθαι*; Zurborg repeats *ποιήσασθαι* after *τρισχιλίους*.

3. 20. *ἔπειτα καλεῖσαντες, κτέ.* Dind. (*Hell. p. xv.*) assumes a lacuna in the passage, suggesting *καλεῖσαντες ἀπίσταις ἀποθεμένους τὰ σπλα*; similarly Cobet.

3. 29. *πολεμίους*. Weiske; *πολεμίφ*, Morus; the MSS. *πολέμιοι*.

3. 31. *ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀν' ἀμφοτέρων*. In the connection the words should mean: *faces both ways* (*ἀν' διφ.*), and this might be said of a buskin, if laced before and behind. Laves conjectures *ἀποβλέπει ἀν' διφ.*, *sits neither foot exactly*. — The words *καὶ γὰρ . . . ἀμφοτέρων* are regarded by later editors following Cobet as an interpolation (in part from 47 below).

3. 34. *ἴκει*. Dind.; MSS. *ἴκεινη*.

3. 36. *παρανομηκέναι*. Wolf, *παρανοηκέναι*; Wyttensbach, *παραηκέναι*; Schmidt, *παρανομικέναι*.

3. 41. *γ' ἐδίσυτο*. Cobet; MSS. *γε δίσυτο*.

3. 49. *ἔσχατοτάτα*. Cobet, *ἔσχατα*.

3. 54. *ἴκεισαντος*. *ἴκεισες*, Cobet, Dind. (ed. iii. *praef. p. xvi.*), where he also assumes a lacuna in the following on account of the irrational *εἰκελθόντες*.

4. 8. *ἐν τοῖς ἰππεῦσι*. Palmer, *ἐν τοῖς ἰππεῦσι*; Classen, *ἐν τοῖς Ἐλευθεροῖς*; Kurz, *ἐν τοῖς σπλαισιοῖς*.

4. 13. *τοὺς φιλτάτους*. Portus, Köppen, *τὰ φιλτάτα*; Wyttensbach, *τὰ πιέτερα ἀπατημανόντο καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους ἀπίκτανον*.

4. 15. *ἴναι*. Madvig, *ἴναι*.

4. 18. *πρὸν . . . πίστοι*. Dind.; *πρὸν ἀν . . . πίστοι*, MSS.; *πρὸν ἀν . . . τῇ πίστῃ τοις ἡ τρυθῇ*, Sauppe. Cf. iii. 1. 15.

4. 26. *τῶν Αἴγανέων*. Palmer; MSS. *τῶν ἔξι νέαν*.

4. 32. *τὰ δέκα*. Dind.; MSS. *τοὺς τὰ δέκα*.

4. 34. *πρὸ τῶν ἀλλων*. *πρὸ τῶν Ἀλλῶν*, Madvig.

4. 36. *τῆς μετά* Dind. reads, in both cases, *μετὰ τῆς*, comparing vi. 5. 4.

4. 38. *ἀς πρός*. Dind. *πρός*.

4. 41. *παρελθόητε*. Dind.; the better MSS. *παρεληλυθεῖν*; the others, *παρεληλύθετε*; Sauppe (in agreement with Classen) expects a verb meaning *you have been deceived* (overreached), and proposes *παρηλάσθητε*; Wytt. conjectured *παραλελυθεῖτε*; Laves, *παρεληλόθετε*.

BOOK III.

1. 5. *δρῶν*. Supported by a similar use of the verb *δρᾶν* in iv. 4. 6 *δρῶντες τοὺς τυραννούσας*.

1. 8. πορευομένου. Dind., Cobet; MSS. πορευομένου. — Δερκιαλίδας. MSS. Δερκιαλίδας.

1. 16. εἰς τὰ τείχη. Dind.; MSS. πρὸς τὰ τείχη.

2. 2. εἰδέ. Naber; MSS. εἰδέν.

2. 9. ἐπ' Ἐφέσου. Grote; MSS. εἰπ' Ἐφέσου. — τὰς περὶ . . . ἐν εἰρήνῃ. The sense is doubtful (1) on account of the unusual expression τὰς περὶ ἑκατὸν πόλεων, which should prob. signify *the cities situated on the border of his domain*, as Thuc. iv. 83, *as πολλὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν* (Παρθίσκαν) χωρίων δύμαχα ποιήσει and (2) because of the uncertainty whether the words φύλας ἐν εἰρήνῃ together are to be joined with καταληπτάν, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ is to be taken with διαβαίνει. — Morus suspected ἐν εἰρήνῃ; Dind. the same or φύλας (referring to Bernhardy, *Syntax*, p. 263), understanding τὰς περὶ ἑκατὸν πόλεων in the sense of τὰς ἑκατὸν πόλεων.

2. 10. μετρῶν. Krüger (on Thuc. viii. 95. 2.) μέτρων; but Hertlein supports the MS. reading by Hdt. i. 93.

2. 11. η̄ ἀπέχει . . . εὖδόν. Bracketed as uncalled for and meaningless. Sauppe after Dind. would read εἰπ' Ἀταρνίων for εἰπότε Σάρδεων. To this reading Schwabe objects, on the ground that the distance (810 stadia) is more than a three-days march.

2. 18. ἀν . . . δέη. BDF, & . . . δεῖ; Dind. εἰ . . . δεῖ.

2. 19. δέναος. Dind.; MSS. δένναος.

2. 25. περιόντι. Dind. with B. περιόντι.

2. 27. δέ αὐτῶν. Schäfer, δέ αὐτῶν, *on their own account*, i.e. without consulting Agis or the Lacedaemonians. Breit. brackets δέ αὐτῶν, which he thinks may have crept into the text corrupted from a marginal δυνατόι, explanatory of οἱ περὶ Εανίαν.

2. 28. περιελήφθη. Schwabe rejects η̄ οἰκία and reads περιελήφθη (better Xen. usage περιελάσθη), so that δέ Θρασύδας becomes the subj.

3. 1. ἀστιθησαν. Dind.; MSS. οὐτε εἰσέσαν.

3. 3. χαλινέαν. χαλινέαν βασιλεύῃ with Plut. *Ages.* 3 (Tell). Büchs. regards the word as a gloss, but Breit. vindicates the reading.

3. 8. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι. MSS. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι. So vii. 1. 16.

3. 9. οὐ εἰνον. Most MSS. οὐτε ἔφη; hence Hertlein, οὐ, ἔφασαν.

4. 3. δέον. Dind.; MSS. δέονται; others, δέαν, δέον, δέσφ.

4. 5. πίστιν λαβεῖν. Dind. would read πίστιν δόντα καὶ παρ' ἑμοῦ πίστιν λαβεῖν. Madvig thinks other words have been lost before η̄ μήν, on the ground that the words ημᾶς μηδέν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσειν must belong to the speech of Agesilaus. Certainly the expression τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς could hardly be understood of the region occupied by Agesilaus.

4. 12. ἀπαντάσσεις . . . τὴν καὶ τὰς. Wanting in MSS., supplied from *Ages.* 1. 16.

4. 20. καὶ ὄλλον. καὶ Ἀδατον, Tell, from *Ages.* 12 f.

5. 2. νομίζοντες κτέ. Sauppe, νομίζοντες αὐτῶν τὸ δρχεῖν (after Schneider); Laves, αὐτῶν τὸ δρχεῖν εἶναι; Liebhold, αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν (= τῆγεμονίαν) θεούθαι.

5. 4. ἡρέστο τολέμου. ἡρέν τοῦ τολέμου, Cobet, Dind., Sauppe.
 5. 5. ἐν Δεσκαλίᾳ. Breit. τῆς ἐκ λειας. Cf. iv. 3. 21.
 5. 9. ἀπολάλατε. Dind. ἀπολάλατε; Sauppe, ἀπολάλατε.
 5. 15. οὐκ ἔχόντων. Orelli (on *Isoc. de Antid.* p. 341); the MSS. οὐχ
 ἔχόντων.
 5. 16. χάριτα . . . μεῖζας. Cobet, Dind.; the MSS. χάριτα . . . μεῖζα.
 5. 22. τὸ μὲν Θηβαῖον. τῶν μὲν Θηβαίον, Tillmanns.

Book IV.

1. 7. ἀγεσθαι. Markland on Eur. *Suppl.* 1064; MSS. γανέσθαι.
 1. 15. περιειργίνονται. Valck., Schneider; MSS. περιειργασμένοις.
 1. 24. ἀλλα δὴ οἰα. Dind. conj. ἀλλα οἰα δὴ.
 1. 31. ἡρέστο λόγου. ἡρέτο τοῦ λόγου, Sauppe, after Dind.'s conj.
 1. 36. δέοις. Cobet; MSS. δέοιο.
 2. 6. δτι . . . εὐκρατεῖ. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 339), δτι τοὺς στρατευομένους
 μόνους δεῖ ἐγκρινεῖ; Kurz, δτι τοὺς στρατευόμονους διενκρινεῖ (cf. *Oec.* 8. 6).
 Breit. takes εὐκρατεῖ as a solitary instance of an intensive to εὖ κρίνει, *keep* in *good order*, with τοὺς στρατευόμονους as object. That the verb is act., not
 intr., appears from the fact that the interest of the officers, not of the men,
 is in question. The officers must not only see that their men are well armed
 and mounted, but must keep them in a high state of discipline on the march,
 if they would win a prize.
 2. 13. τὴν ἀμφίλον. Herbst, τὴν ἀμφὶ Ἀλίαν; Jungclaussen proposes τὴν
 Στρυφαλίαν or τὴν Αἰγαλίαν; R. Schneider, τὴν ἐν' αγίαλον.
 2. 23. εἰργάντων. Schneider; the MSS. ἀργάντων.
 3. 3. ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. Dind., the MSS. ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. — Σιαλλάξας.
 Madvig, θάρξας.
 3. 7. οἱ μὲν . . . πειράμενοι κτέ. Dind. from *Ages.* 2. 3; the MSS. οἱ μὲν
 αὐτῶν ἐφύγοι οἱ δὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ δὲ πειράμενοι κτέ. Perhaps the true reading
 is οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐφύγοι οἱ δὲ ἀνεστρέψαντες.
 3. 23. Σπαρτιατῶν. Best MSS.; others στρατιωτῶν.
 4. 6. τοὺς τυραννεύοντας. Campe suggests τοὺς ἐν δυνάμει δυτας τυρα-
 νεύοντας.
 4. 11. οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ Δακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ. Campe would read οἱ δὲ Δακ. τοὺς
 καθ' ἀντούς Κορινθίους τυκτήσαντες ἐδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ δάστυ . . . μὲν γῆσθορτο . . . βοηθ.
 ἐπανελθόντες ἐν αὐτ. κτέ. It is certainly singular that there should be no men-
 tion of the Corinthians in the text.
 4. 16. ἀκνοῦν. Dind. (after Priscian xviii. 25); the MSS. ἀδείσαγα.
 4. 17. ἐπεκραμόντες πελτασταί. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) ἐπ' ἐκραμόντας
 πελτασταί. — ἐστρατοπεδεύοντα. Schneider; MSS. ἐστρατεύοντα.
 4. 19. Τενίαν. Köppen; the MSS. Τεγέαν; *Ages.* 2. 17, κατὰ τὴν στενά.
 5. 1. αἰτόθεν. Weiske; the MSS. αἰτόθεν. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . δυτος. Breit.
 brackets τῆς, which Kurz retains in the sense of *das wahre, eigentliche* (Kr.).

Spr. 50, 3, 1). BDEF read *τοῦ Κ.*, but Κέρυκος as masc. is not found in Xen.; one unimportant Ms. *τοῦ καὶ τῆς*; Hertlein, *τῆς Κορ. σέντης*.

5. 4. *ἀγύντων*. Cobet (G. 99, n. 3; Kr. *Spr.* 32, 3, 5); Ms. *ἀγυνόντων*. Cf. ιεράντη, 7, where vulg. reading is again ιερόντη.

5. 10. *καὶ κλῶν*. Lennep; Ms. BCDV, *καὶ κλῶν*; the rest *κυκλῶν*; Jacob (*Obs.*, p. 13), Κορυκῶν with ref. to Plut. *Ages.* 22. — *οὐκ ἀνῆκε*. Schneider; the Ms. *οὐκ ἀνῆκε*.

5. 18. *διεύν.* Cobet, *διεύν.* — *ὅρθρον . . . παρῆλθεν*. Campe (*Philologus*, VII. 277), *ἐπὶ σκοτειαὶ ἀνεστὰς ὅρθρον παρῆλθεν*; Laven (*Kritische Beitr. zu Xen. Hell.*, Posen, 1882, p. 13), *σκοτειαὶ ἀνεστὰς ἐπὶ ὅρθρον παρῆλθεν*. The transposition commends itself in that it lays stress on the fact of his passing while it was still dark, and so unseen. The word *ὅρθρος* may cover the time from the third watch of the night to sunrise, so that the march is made (say) between two and five o'clock in the morning.

6. 1. *Αἰγαλίον*. Dind.; the Ms. *Αἰγαλία*, defended by Hertlein.

6. 7. *ἀρές . . . ὄρους*. In the Ms. these words follow *τὸ στρατόπεδον*; the arrangement in the text is Köppen's.

6. 9. *φραν.* Morus; the Ms. *φεραν.*

7. 1. *περιστρατοπεδεύμαντος*. Dind.; Ms. *περιστρατοπεδεύμαντος*; Schneider, *περιστρατοπεδεύμαντος*.

7. 4. *τῶν ἀντὶ δαρεστίας*. Dind. (ed. Oxon.); the better Ms. partly *τῶν δαρεστίας*, partly *τῶν τῆς δαρεστίας* or *τῶν περὶ δαρεστίας*, the rest *αὐτῶν δαρεστίας*; Köppen, *αὐτῶν τῶν ἀντὶ δημοσίας*; Schneider, *τῶν περὶ τῆς δημοσίας*; Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866), *δερέμαντος ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ δημοσίας*.

7. 5. *καὶ εἴτε.* *καὶ* must be omitted, or *εἴτε* above changed to *εἴτε*. The anacolutha cited as similar (v. i. 28; vi. i. 13; 4. 2, 4) are not so. *καὶ εἴτε* in the sense of *καὶ ἀλλά* lacks support.

8. 4. *εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φέβεται*. Dind.; the Ms. have *εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φεύτεται*.

8. 5. *Αἴγαλι εἰσι.* Valckenaer (on *Hdt.* iii. 117); the Ms. *Αἴγαλις*, *Αἴγαλις* or *Αἴγαλις* without *εἰσι*. — *λ.* Added by Dind. — *ἐντίκοιος δύντες*. So BCDFV; the other Ms. *ἐντίκοια δύντα*. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) would restore the passage after the Ms., reading *Αἴγαλις*, but does not know what to make of *γι* before *χεριά*. The passage limps after all the conjectures.

8. 12. *ἀναστήραν*. Dind.; Ms. *ἀναστῆραν*.

8. 14. Between *γῆμας* and *βασιλεύς*, the Ms. have *εἰ Ελλύρες γι*, without meaning. Morus bracketed the words; Cobet indicates a lacuna.

8. 15. *λόγοι ταῦτ' γιν.* Stephanus; the Ms. *λόγους*; Wolf (on *Dem. Lept.* 319), *λόγος*; Köppen *οὐδὲ βουλεύμαντος*; Liebhold *εὐχὴ σμολόγους*; Kurz, *τοῦς διανείρια ταῦτ' γιν*; Breit. suspects some such original as *φέβετο δημαρτῦρος γιν*, as suggested by the following *εἴτε γάρ . . . διφοβάντο*; Campe 'den Gegnern war dies ein Schrecken.' — *τοῦς πόλεις καὶ*: wanting in BDFV.

8. 30. *ἄλλων τε πόλεων*. Schneider; the Ms. *ἄλλων τε πόλλων*.

8. 35. *καὶ ἐπανελθεύ*. Hertlein (*Hermes*, xii. 184), *καὶ εἴτα ἐπελθεύ*.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Αβαρνίς, promontory near Lampsacus, ii. 1. 29.

Αβύδος, city on Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, i. 1. 5; 2. 18; ii. 1. 18; iii. 1. 9; iv. 8. 3, 32. The district
Αβυδητή, iv. 8. 35; the inhabitants
Αβυδηρός, ii. 1. 18. Gold mines in the neighborhood, iv. 8. 37.

Αγαθότος, Corinthian admiral, iv. 8. 10.

Αγαμέμνων, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, iii. 4. 3. Cf. vii. 1. 34.

Αγγελός, Spartan ephor, 426 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Αγρανθρίδης, Lacedaemonian commander, defeats Athenians, i. 1. 1; with a fleet on coast of Thrace, i. 3. 17.

Αγησίλαος, Spartan (son of Archidamus, v. 3. 18), brother of King Agis, iii. 3. 1; succeeds to the throne, 3. 4; his relations with Lysander, 4. 7 ff. He wages war in Asia against the Persians (396-394 B.C.), iii. 4. 2-29; iv. 1. 1-41; is summoned home, 2. 2; marches through Thrace and Thessaly to Boeotia, 3. 1-9; fights the battle of Coroneia (394 B.C.), 3. 15-21; reaches Sparta, 4. 1. Campaign against the Argives (393 B.C.), 4. 19; against Corinth (392 B.C.), 5. 1-18; against Acarnania (391 B.C.), 6. 3-14.

Αγρούτης, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship

Αγροτίτολος, of Aristodemus, iv. 2. 9. His campaign against Argos (390 B.C.), 7. 2-7.

Αγροτέτραπος, Spartan ephor, 426 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Αγύς, king of Sparta, at Deceleia, i. 1. 33 ff.; ii. 2. 7, 11; withdraws from Deceleia (404 B.C.), 3. 3; takes the field against the Eleans who had prevented his sacrificing at Olympia, iii. 2. 22-29 (401-400 B.C.); falls sick at Delphi and dies at Sparta (399 B.C.), 3. 1.

Αγνων, Athenian, adoptive father of Theramenes, ii. 3. 30.

Αγροτρά, Artemis, iv. 2. 20.

Αγύρρος, Athenian, succeeds Thrasybulus, iv. 8. 31.

Αδεμάντος, Athenian, son of Leucophides, general, i. 4. 21; 7. 1; ii. 1. 30, 32.

Αθηνά, i. 1. 4; 4. 12; ii. 4. 39; iii. 1. 21, 23. Her temple at Phocaea, i. 3. 1; at Athens, 6. 1.

Αθηνέας, Sicyonian, iii. 1. 18.

Αθήναι, i. 1. 33; 2. 1 ff.; ii. 1. 10.—**Αθήνησεν**, iv. 8. 24.—**Αθηνητος**, iii. 1. 1.

Αθηναῖοι, their course toward the generals who fought at Arginusae, i. 7. 1-35. Defeated at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 21-29; besieged by the Spartans, 2. 2-23; under the Thirty, 3. 11-56; 4. 1-24; the democracy restored by Thrasybulus, 4. 24-43.

'Αθηναῖοι,

They take part in the campaigns of the Spartans, iii. 1. 4; 2. 25; march to relief of the Thebans (395 B.C.), 5. 16 ff.; participate in the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1; renew the maritime struggle with Sparta, 3. 20, 25-39.

Αἴγαλ, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Αἴγυνη, island in the Saronic Gulf, ii. 2. 9. The inh. Αἴγυνῆς driven out by the Athenians, ii. 2. 3 n.; restored by Lysander, 2. 9.

Αἴγος πόταμος, place on the Thracian Chersonesus, ii. 1. 21.

Αἴγυντία Δάρεια, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7.

Αἴγυρος, Spartan ephor, 431 B.C., ii. 3. 9.

Αἴγυροι, people in southern Thessaly, iii. 5. 6; iv. 3. 15.

Αἴγυρος, inh. of the Attic deme Αἴγυρη, ii. 4. 26.

Αἰόλες, district on west coast of Asia Minor, iii. 1. 10, 17; 2. 1, 13. The inh. Αἰόλεις, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. Αἰόλεις πόλεις, iii. 1. 16; iv. 8. 33.

Αἰόλης, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2, 13.

Αἰτωλία, district in central Greece, iv. 6. 1; inh. Αἰτωλοί, iv. 6. 14.

Αἰαδήμεια, gymnasium near Athens, ii. 2. 8.

Αἰαράνειοι, inh. of Αἰαράνεια, a district of Central Greece, iv. 2. 17; 6. 1 ff.; 7. 1.

Αἰράγας, Sicilian city (Agrigentum) taken by the Carthaginians, i. 5. 21; ii. 2. 24.

Αἰροκόρινθος, citadel of Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Αἰρόποιοι, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of the same, iv. 2. 16.

Αἰατοί, an Attic deme, ii. 4. 34.

'Αλεξίας, archon at Athens, 405 B.C., ii. 1. 10.

'Αλεξανδρεῖα, Spartan ephor, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Αλιάρτος, city in Boeotia, iii. 5. 6, 17, 25; inh. Αλιάρτοι, iii. 5. 18 f.

'Αλιάτοις, inh. of city of same name (vi. 2. 3) in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

'Αλιάτειον, plain in vicinity of the Peiraean, ii. 4. 30.

'Αλίσαρπα, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 6.

'Αλκιβιάδης. 1. Athenian, i. 1. 5 ff.; chosen general, 4. 10; returns to Athens, 4. 11-23; leaves the army and goes to his castle on the Chersonesus, 5. 17; warns the Athenians at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 25 (cf. ii. 3. 42). 2. His cousin and namesake, i. 2. 13.

'Αλκμένης, Corinthian, iv. 4. 7.

'Αλφαίος, river in Elis, iii. 2. 29.

'Αμαξίτος, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 13, 16.

'Αμυκλαιοίς or 'Αμυκλαιοί, inh. of Laconian city 'Αμυκλαι (vi. 5. 30), not far from Sparta, iv. 5. 11 f.

'Αμφιβόλος, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of same, iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

'Αμφίτολις, a Greek colony in Macedonia, iv. 3. 1.

'Αναίτος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Αναίτιος, Spartan, iv. 8. 32; har- most at Abydos, 33-39.

'Αναϊκράτης, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

'Αναξίλαος, Byzantine, i. 3. 18 f.

'Ανδροκλεῖδας, Theban, iii. 5. 1, 4.

'Ανδρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 21; 5. 18. 'Ανδρια χάρα, i. 4. 22. Inh.

'Ανδριοι, i. 4. 22; ii. 1. 32. 'Ανδρια ναῦς, ii. 1. 31.

'Αννίβας, Hannibal the Carthaginian, son of Giscon, i. 1. 37.

'Ανταλκίδας, Spartan, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Tiribazus, 8. 14-16.
 'Ανταύρος, city at foot of Mount Ida, in the Troad, i. 1. 25; 3. 17; ii. 1. 10; iv. 8. 35. Inh. 'Αντάνδροι, i. 1. 26.
 'Αντιγένης, archon at Athens, 407 B.C., i. 3. 1.
 'Αντίοχος, Athenian, Alcibiades' pilot, defeated at Ephesus by Lysander, i. 5. 11 ff.
 'Αντισθένης, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
 'Αντιφάν, Athenian, ii. 3. 40 n.
 'Αντρος, Athenian, ii. 3. 42, 44.
 'Αταρούρια, Athenian festival, i. 7. 8 n.
 'Ατωλοφάνης, of Cyzicus, iv. 1. 29.
 'Ατωλλαν, iii. 5. 5; his sanctuary at Delphi, iv. 7. 2; oracle, iii. 3. 3.
 'Αρακος, Spartan, admiral, ii. 1. 7; ephor (408 B.C.), ii. 3. 10; sent to Dercylidas, iii. 2. 8.
 'Αργυρούσαι, islands between Lesbos and the mainland, i. 6. 27; battle of, 28-34.
 'Αργος, iii. 5. 1; iv. 4. 6; 7. 2; the country 'Αργεία, iv. 7. 4; inh. 'Αργεῖοι, i. 3. 13; ii. 2. 7; always hostile to the Spartans, iii. 5. 11; take part in Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f.; 4. 1; 7. 2; seize upon Corinth, 4. 2 ff.; 8. 34.
 'Αρεστος, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2.
 'Αριας, Persian, iv. 1. 27.
 'Αρισταρχίας, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7.
 'Αριστοφρος, Athenian, i. 7. 28; one of the Four Hundred, ii. 3. 46.
 'Αριστογένης. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 30; 7. 1. 2. Syracuse, i. 2. 8.
 'Αριστοθέμης, Spartan, guardian of Agesipolis, iv. 2. 9.
 'Αριστοκράτης, Athenian general, i. 4. 21; 5. 16; 6. 29; 7. 1.
 'Αριστοτέλης, Athenian exile, ii. 2. 18; one of the Four Hundred, 3. 46; of the Thirty, 3. 2, 18.
 'Αριστων, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.
 'Αρκαδία, iv. 4. 16; inh. 'Αρκάδες, iii. 2. 26; 5. 12; iv. 4. 16.
 'Αρνάπης, Persian, i. 3. 12.
 'Αρτεμις 'Αγροτίρα, iv. 2. 20; 'Αστυρηνή, iv. 1. 41; sanctuary at Leucophrya, iii. 2. 19; at Ephesus, i. 2. 6; iii. 4. 18; at Munychia, ii. 4. 11.
 'Αρχέθημος, Athenian demagogue, i. 7. 2.
 'Αρχίστρατος, Athenian general, i. 5. 16; peace advocate, ii. 2. 15.
 'Αρχίτρας, Spartan ephor, 404 B.C., ii. 1. 10; 3. 10.
 'Ασία, usu. Asia Minor, ii. 1. 8; iii. 1. 5; iv. 2. 4; the Persian empire, iii. 5. 18; iv. 8. 5.
 'Ασπενδος, city in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30; inh. 'Ασπενδιοι, *ibid.*
 'Αστύοχος, Spartan, i. 1. 31.
 'Αστυρηνή 'Αρτεμις, named from the Mysian village Astyra, iv. 1. 41.
 'Αταρνεύς, city in Aeolis, iii. 2. 11.
 'Αττική, i. 7. 22. 'Αττική δραχμή, i. 5. 4.
 Αἰόλες, Boeotian city on the Euripus, iii. 4. 3; 5. 5.
 Αἴλιαν, city in Messenia, iii. 2. 25; 3. 8; inh. Αἴλιονται, iii. 3. 8.
 Αἴνοβοσάτης, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
 'Αχαῖα, iii. 2. 23; iv. 8. 10. Inh. 'Αχαιοι, iii. 2. 26; in possession of Calydon, iv. 6. 1; wage war against the Acarnanians, 6. 3-7.—'Αχαιοι in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. Doubtful which of the two peoples is meant, iv. 2. 18.—'Αχαικὴ τῆς Φθιας δρη, iv. 3. 9.

Αχαλλεον, town in Asia Minor, prob. near Priene, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.

Βεγαλος, Persian, iii. 4. 13.

Βενδησεον, temple of **Άρτεμις Βενδεια** in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

Βιθυνίος Θράκη, district in northern Asia Minor, iii. 2. 2; inh. **Βιθυνοι**. **Θράκες**, i. 3. 2; iii. 2. 2 ff.

Βοιωτία, iii. 5. 17, 24; inh. **Βοιωτοι**, i. 3. 15; ii. 1. 30; iii. 2. 25; carry on the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 3 ff.; 4. 1. **Βοιωτίος τόλευς**, iv. 8. 15.

Βούντρος, Lacedaemonian, i. 4. 2.

Βρασίδας, Spartan ephor, 430 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Βυζάντιον, city on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 35 f.; 3. 10 ff.; 4. 1; ii. 2. 1 f. Inh. **Βυζαντιοι**, i. 3. 16; iv. 8. 27.

Γελαξίδηρος, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

Γάμβρειον, city in Ionia, iii. 1. 6.

Γαύρον, stronghold on Andros, i. 4. 22.

Γέλα, Sicilian city taken by Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.

Γέραστος, southern cape of Euboea, iii. 4. 4.

Γέρυς, city in Troad, iii. 1. 15 (see note), 19, 21; inh. **Γερυθοι**, iii. 1. 22.

Γλαύκον, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

Γνάστις, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.

Γεγγύλος, Eretrian traitor, iii. 1. 6.

Γορύτεων, brother of **Γογγύλος**, iii. 1. 6.

Γορδίαον, city in Phrygia, i. 4. 1.

Γρύνεον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.

Γύθεον, harbor on south coast of Laconia, i. 4. 11.

Γέλης, Spartan polemarch, iv. 3. 21, 28.

Δαρδανέος, inh. of **Δαρδανος**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 10; fem. **Δαρδανίς**, *ibid.*

Δαρειος, king of Persia, i. 2. 19; ii. 1. 8; form **Δαρειος**, ii. 2. 8.

Δασκαλεον, residence of Pharnabazus, iii. 4. 13; iv. 1. 15.

Δεινόλεια, height in Attica occupied by the Spartans, i. 1. 33, 35; 2. 14; 3. 22; ii. 2. 7; iii. 5. 5; evacuated, ii. 3. 3.

Δελφίνον, fort on Chios, i. 5. 15.

Δελφοι, town in Phocis, iii. 3. 1; iv. 3. 21; 7. 2.

Δερκυλίδης, Spartan. Harmost in Abydus (407 B.C.), iii. 1. 9; carries on the war in Asia (390-397 B.C.), iii. 1. 8-28; 2. 1-20; 4. 6; brings to Agesilaus at Amphipolis tidings of the victory at Corinth, iv. 3. 1; is sent by Agesilaus to the Hellespont, 3. 2 f.; after battle of Cnidus holds Abydus for the Lacedaemonians, 3. 3-5; remains there until 389 B.C., 8. 32.

Δημιαρατος, king of Sparta, iii. 1. 6.

Δημιαρχος, son of Eudocus, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.

Διοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Διομέδων, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 1; succors Conon in Mitylene, 6. 22 f.; at the Arginusae, 6. 29; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 16, 29.

Διονύσος, son of Hermocrates, tyrant of Syracuse, ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.

Διονισίης, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 3.

Διότιμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12.

Διφρίδης, Lacedaemonian, iv. 8. 21.

Διων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Δρακοντίδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Δράκων, Pellenean, iii. 2. 11.

Δωρεύς, Rhodian, i. 1. 2 ff.; 5. 19.

Δωρόθεος, Athenian, i. 3. 18.

Ἐκδύκος, Spartan admiral, iv. 8. 20 ff.

Ἐλαιοῦς, city on Thracian Chersonese, ii. 1. 20.

'Ελευσίς, in Attica, intended asylum of the Thirty, ii. 4. 8; seized by them, 4. 24, 28, 43. Inh. 'Ελευσίνοι, ii. 4. 8.

'Ελακόν, mountain in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 f.

'Ελύξος, Megarian, i. 3. 15 ff., 21.

'Ελάσις, ii. 2. 6, 20 ff.; iii. 1. 3, and freq.

'Ελλήνες, i. 5. 9, and freq.; in Asia, iii. 1. 3; in Cyrus' army, iii. 1. 1; in the Persian service, i. 13, 16. — 'Ελληνίδες πόλεις, ii. 2. 20; iii. 1. 5, etc. — 'Ελληνικόν στράτευμα, iii. 2. 15; iv. 3. 11.

'Ελλησπόντος, i. 1. 2, and freq. Its width, ii. 1. 21. The people inhabiting its shores, 'Ελλησπόντιοι, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. 'Ελλησπόντιαι πόλεις, iv. 8. 31.

'Ενδος, Spartan ephor, 403 B.C., ii. 3. 1, 10.

'Ενυδρίος, epithet of the god of war, ii. 4. 17.

'Εφαρχος, Spartan ephor, 427 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Επιγραπος, Spartan ephor, 413 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Επιδαύριος, inh. of Epidaurus, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

'Επιδόκος, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.

'Επιακία, locality near Sicyon, iv. 2. 14; 4. 13.

'Επικυδίδας, Spartan, iv. 2. 2.

'Επιτάλιον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 29 f. Inh. 'Επιταλινοί, 2. 25.

'Ερασινίδης, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 16, 29; 7. 2, 29.

'Ερασιντραπος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Ερασοθένης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Ερετρις, inh. of the Euboean city 'Ερέτρια, iii. 1. 6.

'Ερμούπολις, inh. of Hermione in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

'Ερμογύνης, Athenian, iv. 8. 18.

'Ερμοκράτης, Syracusan. 1. Father of the tyrant Dionysius, ii. 2. 24. 2. General of the Syracusans, banished, i. 1. 27-31; goes to Persia, 3. 13.

'Ερρον, Megarian, i. 6. 32.

'Εστρία, her altar in the senate-house at Athens, ii. 3. 52.

'Ετεόνικος, Lacedaemonian: harmost in Thasos, i. 1. 32; with Callicratidas before Mitylene, 6. 26, 36; returns to Methymna, 6. 38; in Chios, ii. 1. 1 ff.; called by Lysander to Ephesus, i. 10; sent to Thrace, 2. 5.

'Εναγόρας. 1. Elean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1. 2. Prince of Salamis in Cyprus, ii. 1. 29; iv. 8. 24.

'Επιάλκης, Athenian, iv. 1. 40.

'Επάρχιωνος, Spartan ephor, 407 B.C., i. 2. 1; ii. 3. 10.

'Εύβοια, iv. 2. 17; conquered by the Athenians, 446 B.C., ii. 3. 9. The inh. 'Εύβοες, iv. 3. 15.

'Εύβετρας, Cyrenean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1.

'Εύκλαια, festival of Artemis in Corinth, iv. 4. 2.

'Εύκλειδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Εύκλητος, Syracusan, son of Hippo, i. 2. 8.

'Εύκτημον, archon in Athens, 408 B.C., i. 2. 1.

'Εύμαθης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Εύμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 1. 22.

'Εύγενος, Lacedaemonian, iv. 2. 5.

'Εύρυμέδων, river in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30.

'Εύρυτόλεμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12 f.; son of Pisianax, cousin of Alcibi-

Ἑρμηνέλαος,

ades, 4. 19; defends the generals charged with neglect of duty at the Arginusae, 7. 12, 18-34.

Ἑρμοθύης, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

Ἑπάρηνη, iii. 2. 9; iv. 2. 6; 3. 15; 8. 5.

Ἐφέσος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 6 f.; 5. 1, 10 ff.; 6. 2; ii. 1. 6; iii. 1. 8; 2. 9; 4. 4; iv. 8. 3. The district **Ἐφεσία,** iii. 2. 14. The inh. **Ἐφέσος,** i. 2. 10; 5. 12.

Ἐφελτης, Athenian, iv. 8. 24.

Ζεῦστρος, Spartan ephor, 423 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ζεύς, Olympian, iii. 2. 22, 26, 31; iv. 7. 2.

Ζῆνος, Dardanian, Persian satrap in Aeolia, iii. 1. 10.

Ἡίδην, city at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace, i. 5. 16.

Ἑλις, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, iii. 2. 23; iv. 7. 4. The district **Ἑλεία,** iii. 2. 23. The inh.

Ἑλεῖος, enemies of the Lacedaemonians, iii. 2. 21; conquered by the latter, 2. 21-31; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 12; iv. 2. 16.

Ἑπειον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Ἑράια, city in western Arcadia, on the Alpheus, iii. 2. 30; 3. 1.

Ἑραιον, sanctuary of Hera, iv. 5. 5 ff.

Ἑράκλεια Τραχινία, city in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. The inh. **Ἑρακλεῖτος,** iii. 5. 6.

Ἑρακλεῖτος, Syracusan, son of Aristogenes, i. 2. 8.

Ἑρακλεῖον, sanctuary of Heracles near Chalcedon, i. 3. 7.

Ἑριππίδης, Spartiate, with Agesilaus in Asia, iii. 4. 6, 20; iv. 1. 11 ff., 20 ff.; 2. 8; 3. 15 ff.; with the fleet, iv. 8. 11.

Ἑρίξας, Syracusan, iii. 4. 1.

Θαριάρη, place in Media, ii. 1. 13.

Θάρεος, island off the Thracian coast, i. 1. 12, 32; 4. 9.

Θεοποτούηνη, Syracusan, iii. 1. 2.

Θεούρης, Athenian, i. 3. 18; of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θεούρη, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θεοπότερος, Milesian, ii. 1. 30.

Θίρανθρος, flute-player with Thiron, iv. 8. 18 f.

Θεοποτης, inh. of Thebes, iv. 2. 20.

Θεραλία, district in northern Greece, ii. 3. 4, 36; iv. 3. 3. The inh. **Θεραλος,** ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

Θηβας, ii. 4. 1; iii. 5. 1. The inh.

Θηβατος, i. 7. 28; ii. 2. 19; iii. 2. 21; stir up war against the Lacedaemonians, 5. 3 ff.; victorious at Haliartus, 395 B.C., 5. 18 ff.; fight at Coroneia, iv. 3. 15 ff.; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 10.

Θηβη, in Troas, iv. 1. 41.

Θηραμένης, Athenian, son of Hagnon, ii. 3. 30; nicknamed **Κέθορος,** 3. 31; general at the Hellespont, i. 1. 12 ff.; trierarch at the Arginusae, i. 6. 35; 7. 17, 31; accuses the generals in Athens, 7. 4 ff.; seeks to secure peace for the besieged Athenians, 405 B.C., ii. 2. 16-22; chosen one of the Thirty, 3. 2; falls out with Critias, 3. 15 ff.; accused by the latter, 3. 24; his defence, 3. 35-49; his condemnation and execution, 3. 51-56.

Θηρίμαχος, Spartan harmost in Methymna, iv. 8. 29.

Θεραχος, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

Θεοφῶν, Spartan, carries on the war in Asia, 400 B.C., iii. 1. 4-7; is banished, i. 8; sent by the Spartans against Struthas, 392 B.C., iv. 8. 17; falls, 8. 19. *Cf.* also 22.

Θερικός, deme in southeastern Attica, i. 2. 1.

Θεύραι τριάραι, from **Θεύραι** in southern Italy, i. 5. 19.

Θράκη, i. 3. 10, 17; 4. 9; ii. 2. 5; iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 26. The inh. **Θράκες**, iii. 2. 8, 10; 'Οδρόστα, iii. 2. 5; Βαθυνοί, *q. v.*

Θράκιον, place in Byzantium, i. 3. 20.

Θρασύβουλος, ὁ Στεριάνος, Athenian, see on iv. 8. 25.—i. 1. 12; 4. 9; chosen general, 4. 10; at Phocaea, 5. 11; trierarch at Arginusae, 6. 35; 7. 5; banished by the Thirty, ii. 3. 42; seizes Phyle, 4. 2-7; makes Piraeus his base of operations against the Thirty, 4. 10-34; his speech to the Athenians, 4. 40 ff.—iii. 5. 16; sent with a fleet against Teletias, 390 B.C., iv. 8. 25; slain by the Aspendians, 8. 30.

Θρασύδατος, Elean in Cyllene, iii. 2. 27 ff.

Θριστύλλος, Athenian, i. 1. 8; wards off an attack of Agis upon Athens, i. 33; his campaign on the coast of Asia Minor, i. 2. 1 ff., 3, 6; returns to Athens, 4. 10; general, 5. 16; at Arginusae, 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 29.

Θυροχόρης, Athenian, i. 1. 1.

Θύραξ, Spartan, ii. 1. 18, 28.

Ίβατος, secretary of Agesilaus, iv. 1. 39.

Ίθη, mountain in Troas, i. 1. 25.

Ίσαράνης, Persian, ii. 1. 9.

Ίριφων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Πλαρχός, Spartan ephor, 419 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Πλιον, city in Troas, i. 1. 4. The inh. **Πλιοτες**, iii. 1. 16.

Πιθίρος, island in the northern part of the Aegean, iv. 8. 15.

Πιμίρα, Sicilian city, taken by the Carthaginians, i. 1. 37.

Πιπίνης, leader of the Samians at Arginusae, i. 6. 29.

Πιποδίμας ἀγορά, in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

Πιποκράτης, lieutenant of Mindaros, i. 1. 23; harmost in Chalcedon, 3. 5 f.

Πιπολοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Πιπόμαχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2; 4. 19.

Πιπόνικος, Athenian, iv. 5. 13.

Πιπάνης, Spartan ephor, 429 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Πισθίος of Corinth, iv. 5. 1; 8. 8.

Πισθία, the games held there, iv. 5. 1 f.

Πιτίας, Spartan ephor, i. 409 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Πισηρίας, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

Πιστιαῖς, inh. of the Euboean city **Ιστιαία**, ii. 2. 3.

Πιφράτης, Athenian, leader of the mercenaries at Corinth, iv. 4. 9; raids in Phliasia, 4. 15; in Arcadia, 4. 16; 5. 3; annihilates a Spartan mora, 5. 13-17; goes to the Hellespont, 8. 34-39.

Ιανία, on the coast of Asia Minor, ii. 1. 17; iii. 2. 11, 14. The inh. **Ιανίες** **τελεῖς**, iii. 2. 12; **Ιανικαλ πόλεις**, iii. 1. 3; 2. 17.

Καδούσιοι, people on the Caspian Sea, ii. 1. 18.

Καλλίας. 1. Archon at Athens, 408 B.C., i. 6. 1. 2. Son of Hippoicus, leader of the Athenians in the Corinthian war, iv. 5. 13 f. 3. Spartan, iv. i. 15.

Καλλίβοος, Spartan harmost in Athens, ii. 3. 14.

Καλλικρατίας, admiral of the Lacedaemonians, i. 6. 1 ff.; blockades Conon in Mitylene, 6. 16 ff.; his defeat and death at the Arginusae, 6. 31 ff.

Καλλιμήνος, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Καλλίγενος, Athenian, i. 7. 8 f., 15. 28. 35.

Καλλισθένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Καλλιστρατος, Athenian, ii. 4. 27.

Καλυδών, city in Aetolia, iv. 6. 1, 14. The inh. **Καλυδένος,** iv. 6. 1.

Καλχηράν, city in Asia Minor on the Bosphorus, i. i. 26, 35; 3. 2 ff.; ii. 2. 1 f.; iv. 8. 31. The district **Καλχηρία,** i. i. 22; the inh. **Καλχηρόνος,** i. 3. 2 ff.; iv. 8. 28.

Καράμινα, Sicilian city taken by the Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.

Καννωνός, Athenian; his φύσισμα, i. 7. 20, 34.

Καρδία, city on the Thracian Chersonese, i. i. 11.

Καρία, district in southern Asia Minor, i. i. 10; 4. 8; ii. i. 15; iii. i. 7 f.; 2. 15 f.; 4. 11; δέσποτος, 4. 12. The inh. **Κάρες,** iii. 2. 15.

Καρχηδόνος, Carthaginians, i. i. 37; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.

Καστολός, city in Lydia, i. 4. 3.

Κατάνη, Sicilian city, ii. 3. 5.

Κανή, place in Phrygia, iv. i. 20.

Κεφρήν, city in Troas, iii. i. 17.

Κεγχρεαί, harbor of Corinth on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 5. 2.

Κερδεταί, city in Caria, ii. i. 15.

Κεραμεικός, quarter of Athens, ii. 4. 33.

Κεράμεος κόλπος, in Caria, ii. i. 15; also **Κεραμίδες κόλπος,** i. 4. 8.

Κηλεόστρα, mountain in the vicinity of Phlius, iv. 7. 7.

Κηφισόβοτος, general of the Athenians, ii. i. 16.

Κηφισός, river (1) near Athens, ii. 4. 19; (2) in Boeotia, iv. 3. 18.

Κηφισοφόν, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.

Κιλικία, district in southern Asia Minor, iii. i. 1.

Κινέαν, a Spartan; his conspiracy, iii. 3. 5-11.

Κίος, place in Mysia, i. 4. 7.

Κλαζομεναί, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. i. 10.

Κλέαρχος, Spartan, son of Rhamphias, i. i. 35; harmost in Byzantium, 3. 15 ff.

Κλεανόμαχος, Spartan, ephor 420 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Κλεόκριτος, Athenian, ii. 4. 20.

Κλεορίδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Κλεοσθένης, Spartan ephor, 415 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Κλεόστρατος, Argive, i. 3. 13.

Κλεοφόν, Athenian, democratic demagogue, i. 7. 35.

Κνῖδος, city in Caria; naval battle there, iv. 3. 11 f.; 8. 22.

Κοιρατάδας, Boeotian, i. 3. 15 ff.

Κοκυλίας, inh. of a city in Aeolis, iii. i. 16.

Κολοφόν, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 4. The inh. **Κολοφένος,** *ibid.*

Κολοναί, city in Troas, iii. i. 13, 16.

Κόνων, Athenian, general, 407 B.C., i. 4. 10; again 406 B.C., 5. 16 ff.; blockaded in Mitylene, 6. 15 ff., 38; continued in command, 7. 1; at Aegospotami, ii. i. 28; escapes to Cyprus, i. 29; defeats the Spartans at Cnidus, iv. 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1;

Κόνων,

lays waste the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7; rebuilds the walls of Athens, 8. 9; sent by the Athenians to Tiribazus, 8. 13; arrested by the latter, 8. 16.

Κορησός, mountain near Ephesus, i. 2. 7 and note, 9 f.

Κορωνός, iii. 5. 1; base of operations against Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 1; consolidated with Argos, 4. 6, 14; 5. 1. The district **Κορωνία**, iv. 4. 5. The inh. **Κορινθιοί**, ii. 1. 32; 2. 19; 4. 30; iii. 2. 25; 5. 12; refuse to take the field with the Spartans, 5. 17, 23; but fight them at Nemea, iv. 2. 14, 17-23; at Coroneia, 3. 15; put to death the advocates of peace, 4. 2; 5. 4.

Κορυφόστον, promontory near Pylos in Messenia, i. 2. 18.

Κορώνια, city in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 ff.

Κράνειον, gymnasium near Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Κραννώνιοι, inh. of the Thessalian city **Κραννέν**, iv. 3. 8.

Κρατησιππίδης, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 32; 5. 1.

Κρεμαστή, place near Abydus, iv. 8. 37.

Κρέυτις, Boeotian port on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 5. 10.

Κρήτης, inh. of Crete, iv. 2. 16; 7. 6.

Κριτας, Athenian, in Thessaly, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 36; one of the Thirty, 3. 2; hostile to Theramenes, 3. 15 ff.; his speech against the latter in the senate, 3. 24-34; condemns Theramenes to death, 3. 51 ff.; in Eleusis, 4. 8; falls, 4. 19.

Κροκίνας, Thessalian, victor at Olympia, ii. 3. 1.

Κρομμεών, city on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Κύδων, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Κύρικος, maritime city in Mysia, i. 1. 11, 16, 19; 3. 18; iii. 4. 10. The inh. **Κυρικηνοί**, i. 1. 19; iv. 1. 29.

Κύθηρα (*τόι*), island at the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, iv. 8. 8; its territory *ἡ Κυθηρία*, 8. 7. The inh. **Κυθηρίοι**, 8. 8.

Κυλλήνη, coast city in Elis, iii. 2. 27, 30.

Καλαν, Argive, iii. 5. 1.

Κύμη, city in Aeolia, iii. 4. 27.

Κύρως, iv. 8. 24.

Κύρος, Persian, son of Darius, comes as satrap to Lydia, i. 4. 3 ff.; in Sardis, 5. 1 ff.; connection with Lysander, 5. 5 ff.; with Callicratidas, 6. 6, 10, 18; puts to death two leading Persians, ii. 1. 8; supports Lysander, i. 11, 13; 3. 8; returns to Persia, i. 14 f.; expedition against Artaxerxes, iii. 1. 1 f.

Κυπετοί, Greek mercenaries in his service, iii. 2. 7, 18; 4. 2, 20.

Κάση, island on the Carian coast, i. 5. 1.

Λαβάντας, Spartan harmost in Heraclea, i. 2. 18.

Δακεδαίμον, district of the Peloponnesus, i. 2. 18; 3. 19; 5. 2; 6. 8 f.; ii. 1. 6, 30; 2. 7; 4. 28. Also its capital city, i. 1. 31. The inh. **Δακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 2. 18, and freq.; take Delphinion and Eion (?), 5. 15; defeated at Arginusae, 6. 31; unwilling to destroy Athens, ii. 2. 20; *προστίθεται τῆς Ἑλλάδος*, iii. 1. 3; begin the war against Persia, i. 4; against Elis, 3. 21-31; send Lysander to Phocis, 5. 6; victorious at Corinth, iv. 2. 15 ff.; defeated at Cnidus, 3. 10.

Δακράτης, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

Δάκονες, equiv. to **Δακοβαρύνται**, i. 4. 22; their country **Δακονική**, ii. 2. 13; iv. 7. 6; 8. 8. **Δακονικό**, iv. 8. 35, 37. **Δακονικαλής**, i. 6. 34.

Δάμφαλος, city in Asia Minor on the Hellespont, i. 2. 15; ii. 1. 18 ff., 29; 2. 1; iii. 2. 6.

Δάμφηρα, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16; **Αἰγαντία**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7. The inh. **Δαμφαλεῖ**, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

Δάμφηρος, river in Elis, iii. 2. 23.

Δασία, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Δασιόνται**, iv. 2. 16.

Δεοντίας, inh. of the city of the same name in Sicily, ii. 3. 5.

Δεοντίτης, tribe of the Athenians, ii. 4. 27.

Δεωράτας, inh. of the Triphylian city **Δεωρίον**, iii. 2. 25.

Δέεβος, island off the coast of Aeolis, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 16, 27; ii. 2. 5; 3. 32, 35; iv. 8. 28.

Δετρύος, city in Elia, iii. 2. 30. Also the inh., iii. 2. 26; iv. 2. 16.

Δευκαλοφύτης, Athenian, i. 4. 21.

Δεύκοφρος, city in Ionia, iii. 2. 19; iv. 8. 17.

Δέχαμον, port of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 4. 7; connected with Corinth by long walls, 4. 9, 17; 5. 7, 11 ff.; 8. 10.

Δίεσν. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 16. 2. Spartan ephor, 418 B.C., ii. 3. 10. 3. Salaminian, ii. 3. 39.

Δευτυχός, son of the Spartan King Agis, iii. 3. 1 ff.

Δήμηος, island in the northern Aegean Sea, iv. 8. 15.

Δέμος, admiral of the Spartans, ii. 4. 28.

Δίκας, Spartan, iii. 2. 21.

Δέκτης, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 3. 21. The inh. **Δέκτρο**, iv. 3. 22; **Όπεόνται**, on the Euboean Sea, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 2. 17; and **Όγδας**, on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 2. 17; **διφότερος**, iv. 3. 15.

Δεύτε, district in western Asia Minor, i. 2. 4.

Δικέρος, Spartan ephor, 414 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Δίκλεον, gymnasium near Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 27.

Δικέσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 18.

Δικούρης, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Δικούρης, of Pherae, ruler in Thessaly, ii. 3. 4.

Διάναθρος, Spartan, admiral, 407 B.C., i. 5. 1-6. 2; cf. iii. 1. 9; ii. 1. 6; desired by the Asiatic allies as their commander, ii. 1. 6; receives the command under Aracus, i. 7; his conduct of the war, 405 B.C., i. 10 ff.; annihilates the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami, i. 22-32; subsequent operations in the coast towns, 2. 1 f., 5-8; besieges Athens, 2. 9 ff.; demolishes its walls, 2. 23; conquers Samos, 3. 3, 6; returns home, 3. 8; sent to Attica, 403 B.C., 4. 28; supports the claims of Agesilaus to the throne, iii. 3. 3.; persuades the latter to undertake the expedition into Asia, 4. 2; his conduct in Asia, 4. 7-20; sent to Phocis, 396 B.C., 5. 6; invades Boeotia, 5. 17; falls at Haliartus, 5. 18 f.—His decarchies, iii. 5. 13.

Διωτός, general of the Athenians, i. 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2.

Διωτίμαχος, Athenian, hipparch under the Thirty, ii. 4. 8, 26.

Δέσμωτος, Spartan harmost in Epitalion, iii. 2. 29 f.

Μάστρος, city in the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 3.

Μαίανδρος, river in Phrygia and Caria, iii. 2. 14, 17; 4. 12, 21; iv. 8. 17.

Μακεσσία, i. 1. 12; iv. 3. 3.

Μάκυστος, city in Triphyllia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Μακύστιος**, 2. 25.

Μαλέα, place in Laconia, i. 2. 18.

Μαλέα δύρα, in Lesbos, i. 6. 26.

Μαγία, Dardanian woman, ruler in Aeolis, iii. 1. 10-14.

Μαρρίσος, Athenian, i. 1. 10; 3. 18.

Μαρρίνα, city in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18. The inh. **Μαρρίνεις**, iii. 2. 21; iv. 2. 13; 4. 17.

Μαργαρέτης, inh. of the Triphylian city, **Μαργαρά**, iii. 2. 25, 30; iv. 2. 16.

Μεγαβάτης, Persian, son of Spithridates, iv. 1. 28.

Μίγαρα, city between Athens and Corinth, i. 1. 36; 2. 14; ii. 4. 1; iv. 4. 13. The inh. **Μεγαρεῖς**, i. 3. 15.

Μέγαλος, Spartan, iii. 4. 6.

Μεδέας, son-in-law of Mania, iii. 1. 14-28.

Μελάνιος, Athenian, ii. 3. 46.

Μελγόρος, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.

Μίνανδρος, Athenian, i. 2. 16; general, ii. 1. 16, 26.

Μίναστος, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.

Μενεκλῆς, Athenian, i. 7. 34.

Μενεκράτης, Syracusan, i. 2. 29.

Μηδία, country in Asia, ii. 1. 13. The inh. **Μῆδος**, i. 2. 19.

Μηδόκος, king of the Odrysae, iv. 8. 26.

Μήνημα, city in Lesbos, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 38; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μήνηματος**, i. 6. 13 f., 18.

Μηλιαῖς, race in northern part of central Greece, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17.

Μηλόβοτος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Μήλος, one of the Cyclades, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Μήλιοι**, ii. 2. 8, 9.

Μήδων, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.

ΜΟλύρος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 31; 2. 2 f.; 5. 1; 6. 2, 7. The inh. **Μολύριοι**, i. 6. 8; ii. 1. 30.

Μίλιδαρος, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 4 ff.; falls at Cyzicus, i. 1. 18; 3. 17.

Μισγολαῖδας, Spartan ephor, 410 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Μιτρατός, Persian, ii. 1. 8.

Μιτροβάτης, Persian, i. 3. 12.

Μητρούμενης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Μητρούλοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Μενυχία, harbor of Athens, ii. 4. 11, 37. See also **Ἀρτεμίς**.

Μύρα, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.

Μύρτα, district in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7. The inh. **Μύρτοι**, iii. 1. 18; iv. 1. 24.

Μύσκον, Syracusan, son of Menebrates, i. 1. 29.

Μυτιλήνη, city in Lesbos, i. 6. 16, 26 ff.; 7. 29; ii. 2. 5; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μυτιληναῖοι**, i. 6. 22; iv. 8. 28.

Ναρθάκιον, mountain in Thessaly, iv. 3. 8 f.

Ναυάρτης, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.

Ναυκλέῖδας, Spartan ephor, ii. 4. 36.

Ναύπακτος, city in Aetolia on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 6. 14.

Ναυπλία, coast town in Argolis, iv. 7. 6.

Νεανδρεῖς, inh. of the Aeolian city **Νεανδρία**, iii. 1. 18.

Ναύα, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 14; 7. 3.

Νικίαρτος, Athenian, son of Nicias, ii. 3. 39.

Νικίας, Athenian, ii. 3. 39.

Νικόστρατος, Athenian, ii. 4. 6.

Νικόφρος, Athenian, iv. 8. 8.

Νότος, harbor of Colophon, i. 2. 4, 11; 5. 12 ff.; ii. 1. 6.

Ἐλαίας, Elean, iii. 2. 27.

Ἐποκλῆς, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.

Ἑρέτης, king of the Persians, ii. 1. 8.

Οὐρόντες, Thracian people, iii. 2. 2, 5; iv. 8. 26.

Οἰνάδαι, city in Acarnania, iv. 6. 14.

Οἰνόη. 1. Border city of Attica, i. 7. 28. 2. Fortress in the Piraeum, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 5, 19.

Οἰρατοι, race in southern Thessaly, near Mt. Oeta, i. 2. 18; iii. 5. 6.

Ὀγελαί, see **Δοκροί**.

Ολυμπία, sanctuary in Elis, iii. 2. 26; iv. 1. 40; 7. 2.

Ονομακλῆς. 1. One of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. 2. Spartan ephor, 424 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ονομάντιος, Spartan ephor, 412 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ονονίτιος, see **Δοκροί**.

Οροπεννός, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.

Ορχομενός. 1. City in Boeotia, iii. 5. 17; iv. 3. 15. The inh. **Ορχομένιοι**, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f. 2. City in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18.

Οτύς, king of the Paphlagonians, iv. 1. 3 ff.

Πακτωλός, river in Lydia, iii. 4. 22 ff.

Παλαιγύμβρειον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.

Παντακλῆς, Spartan ephor, 406 B.C., i. 3. 1; ii. 3. 10.

Πάραλος, one of the Athenian state-ships, ii. 1. 28; 2. 3.

Παρανίτα, wife of Pharnabazus, iv. 1. 39 f.

Πάριον, city on the Hellespont, i. 1. 18.

Πάρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 11.

Πασίφαχος, Spartan, iv. 4. 10.

Πασίφυλος, Corinthian, iv. 4. 4, 7.

Πασυντίδης, Spartan, i. 1. 32; 3. 18, 17.

Πατησιάδης, Spartan ephor, 416 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Πανευαίας, king of Sparta, ii. 2. 7; marches against Athens, 4. 29-39; against the Thebans, iii. 5. 17-24; goes into banishment at Tegea, 5. 25.

Παφλαγονία, district in Asia Minor, iv. 1. 2 f. The inh. **Παφλαγόνες**, iv. 1. 2, 21 ff.

Πειραιές, harbor of Athens, i. 1. 35; 3. 22; 4. 12 f.; ii. 2. 2 ff.; 3. 10; 4. 1; iii. 5. 5; the fortifications razed, ii. 2. 23; **ἀτείχιστος**, iii. 5. 16; newly fortified by Conon, iv. 8. 9 f.; theatre there, ii. 4. 32; stone quarries, i. 2. 14; **οἱ δέκα ἐν Παραισὶ δρόγοντες**, ii. 4. 19; locative **Παραισι**, ii. 4. 32.

Πειραιόν, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 1, 3, 5, 19.

Πεισανθρός, Spartan admiral, iii. 4. 29; falls at Cnidus, iv. 3. 10, 12.

Πεισίανξ, Athenian, i. 4. 19; 7. 12.

Πεισών, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Πελλήνες. 1. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Achaea, iv. 2. 20. 2. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Laconia, iii. 2. 11.

Πέλλης, Spartan, iv. 3. 23.

Πελοπόννησος, iii. 2. 17; 5. 17; iv. 6. 14, and freq. The inh. **Πελοποννήσιοι**, i. 1. 19, and freq.

Πέργαμος, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.

Περικλῆς, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 29; accused, 7. 2, 16, 21.

Πέρινθος, Thracian city on the Propontis, i. 1. 21.

Πέρσαι, i. 2. 19; iii. 4. 14, 23 ff.; iv. 1. 5, 30. **Περσικὸν στράτευμα**, iii. 2. 15.

Πλεῖσαι, people in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 13.

Πινύας, Spartan ephor, 422 and 405 B.C., i. 6. 1; ii. 3. 10.

Πλειστόλας, Spartan ephor, 421 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Πληντήρια, festival of Athene at Athens, i. 4. 12, and note.

Πλεδάνειος, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.

Πλελλίς, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.

Πλενάνθης, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1.

Πλενυχάρης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 20.

Πλούχαρος, Pharsalian, iv. 3. 8.

Πλέντρος, the Black Sea, i. 1. 22; ii. 2. 1; iv. 8. 27, 31.

Πλευτιδῶν, iv. 5. 1, 4; 7. 4, 5.

Πλέταρης, son of Gnosis, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.

Πλεταῖν, Doric for **Πλευτᾶν**, iii. 3. 2.

Πραξίτρας, polemarch of the Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 7 ff.; 5. 19.

Πράτη, city in Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.

Πράγην, Ionian city in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.

Πρόαινες, Corinthian, iv. 8. 11.

Προκόννησος, island in the Propontis, i. 1. 13, 18; 3. 1; iv. 8. 36.

Προκλῆς, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

Προκλῆτης, Thessalian, ii. 3. 36.

Πρόφενος, Syracusan, i. 3. 13.

Προτόμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 30, 33; 7. 1.

Πύγελα, harbor in Ionia, i. 2. 2. The inh. **Πυγλεῖς**, *ibid.*

Πυθένωρος, archon at Athens, 404 B.C., ii. 3. 1.

Πυρρέλοχος, Argive, i. 3. 13.

Παθίνης, Persian, iii. 4. 13.

Παρφαλ, Spartan, i. 1. 35.

Πιόν, promontory in Aetolia, iv. 6. 14; 8. 11.

Πότσος, island in the Carpathian Sea, i. 5. 1, 19; 6. 3; ii. 1. 15, 17; iv. 8. 20. The inh. **Πέδον**, i. 5. 19; iv. 8. 20.

Ποίταιον, city in Troas, i. 1. 2.

Σαλαμίς, island opposite Athens, ii. 2. 9.

Σάμιος, Spartan admiral, iii. 1. 1.

Σάμος, island off the Ionian coast, i. 2. 1; 4. 8; 5. 14 ff.; 6. 2, 15, 25 ff.; ii. 1. 12; 3. 3, 6; iv. 8. 24. The inh. **Σάμιος**, i. 6. 29; ii. 2. 6. **Σάμια νῆσος**, i. 6. 25; 7. 30.

Σάρδεις, chief city of Lydia, i. 1. 9; 5. 1; iii. 2. 11; iv. 1. 27; 8. 21.

Σαρδιανὸς τόπος, iii. 4. 21.

Σάτυρος, servant of the Thirty, ii. 3. 54.

Σαλινός, city in Sicily, i. 1. 37. The inh. **Σαλινόσιοι**, i. 2. 10. **Σαλινόσιαι νῆσοι**, i. 2. 8.

Σαλλασία, city in Laconia, ii. 2. 18, 19.

Σεινῆς, king of the Odrysae, iii. 2. 2, 9; iv. 8. 26.

Σηλυβρία, city in Thrace on the Propontis, i. 1. 21; 3. 10. The inh. **Σηλυβριανοί**, i. 1. 21.

Σηστός, city on the Thracian Chersonese, on the Hellespont, i. 1. 7, 11, 36; 2. 13; ii. 1. 20, 25; iv. 8. 3, 5.

Σθενύλαος, Spartan harmost in Byzantium, ii. 2. 2.

Σιδεός, place on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Σικελία, i. 1. 37; 5. 21. Greek inh. **Σικελιόται**, ii. 2. 24.

Σικυόν, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 2. 14; 4. 1 ff.; 5. 12. The inh. **Σικυόνιοι**, iv. 2. 16; 4. 8 ff.

Σιενόφος, nickname of Dercylidas, iii. 1. 8,

Σκήψης, city in Troas, iii. 1. 15 ff.
The inh. **Σκήψει**, iii. 1. 21.

Σκιανόλει, inh. of the city **Σκιάνη**, on the peninsula Pallene, ii. 2. 3.

Σκοτεινόλει, inh. of the Thessalian city **Σκοτεινόστρα**, iv. 3. 3.

Σκύθης, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.

Σκύρος, one of the Sporades, iv. 8. 15.

Σεφοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Σπάρτη, capital of Laconia, i. 1. 32; 6. 32; ii. 3. 1. The Dorian inh. **Σπαρτιέται**, iii. 3. 5 f.; 4. 2; iv. 3. 28.

Σπαθράτης, Persian, joins Agesilaus, iii. 4. 10; iv. 1. 2 ff., 20, 27.

Στάγυς, Persian, i. 2. 5.

Σταράς, belonging to the Attic deme **Σταρία**, iv. 8. 25.

Στράτος, capital of the Acarnanians, iv. 6. 4.

Στροβίτης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iv. 8. 17 ff.

Συννύσσει, prince of Cilicia, iii. 1. 1.

Συρακόστι, inh. of Syracuse, i. 1. 18, 26; 2. 8 ff.; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5; iii. 5. 14.

Σωκράτης, Athenian, son of Sophroniscus, i. 7. 15.

Σωστρατίβης, Spartan ephor, 428 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Σωφρονίσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 15.

Τεγέα, city in Arcadia, iii. 5. 7, 25. The inh. **Τεγέαται**, iv. 2. 13 ff.

Τελευτίας, Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, iv. 4. 19; 8. 11, 23 ff.

Τενία, place near Corinth, iv. 4. 19.

Τευθράπεια, city in Mysia, iii. 1. 6.

Τήμης, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Τηγένης, Persian, iv. 8. 21.

Τιθράστης, Persian, satrap in place of Tissaphernes, iii. 4. 25 f.; 5. 1.

Τυρκόρατης. 1. Athenian, i. 7. 3. 2. Rhodian, iii. 5. 1.

Τυμόλειος, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1; iv. 2. 11.

Τυρφάζειος, Persian satrap in Ionia, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Antalcidas, iv. 8. 14 ff.; arrests Conon, 8. 16.

Τισσαρένος, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 11.

Τισσαφέρνης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 3; enemy of Pharnabazus, i. 9; his participation in the Peloponnesian war; i. 1. 9; 2. 6 ff.; 5. 2 ff.; general-in-chief of the Persian army in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 13; campaign against Dercylidas, 2. 14 ff.; his naval preparations, 4. 1; campaign against Agesilaus, 4. 5 ff.; is put to death, 4. 25.

Τορωναῖος, inh. of Torone in Chalcidice, ii. 2. 3.

Τραλλεῖς, city in Caria, iii. 2. 19.

Τραχιώνα, see Ήρδικλατα.

Τριφύλιοι, race in Elis, iv. 2. 16. **Τριφύλιος πόλεις**, iii. 2. 30.

Τροία, iii. 4. 3.

Τροιζήνος, inh. of Troezen, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Τυδέας, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16, 26.

Τυκλίθα, a Spartan festival, iv. 5. 11; see the note.

Φαιδρίας, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Φανοσθίνης, general of the Athenians in Andros, i. 5. 18.

Φάρας, Spartan admiral, iii. 2. 12, 14; proxenus of the Boeotians, iv. 5. 6.

Φαρνάβαζειος, Persian, his connection with the Peloponnesian war, i. 1. 6, 19, 24; 2. 16; 3. 5 ff.; 4. 1, 5 f.; enemy of Tissaphernes, iii. 1. 9; reconciled to the latter, 2. 13; makes compact with Dercylidas, 2.

Φαρνέας,

1, 9; campaigns against Agesilaus, 4. 13 ff.; iv. 1. 1, 17 ff.; negotiations with latter, 1. 29 ff.; takes part in the battle of Cnidus, 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harriers, 8. 1; ravages the neighborhood of Abydus, 8. 6; also the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7.

Φαρσαλος, inh. of Thessalian city Pharsalus, iv. 3. 3.**Φεα,** city in Elis, iii. 2. 30.**Φεδον,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.**Φερα,** city in Thessaly, iv. 8. 7. The inh. Φερατος, ii. 3. 4.**Φελια,** district in southern Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.**Φλοδίκης,** Athenian, i. 3. 13. See App.**Φλοκλῆς,** general of the Athenians, i. 7. 2; ii. 1. 30 ff.**Φλεκράτης,** son of Ephialtes, iv. 8. 24.**Φλιοῦς,** city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 4. 15; 7. 8. The inh. Φλιάστης, iv. 2. 26; admit the Lacedaemonians into their city, 4. 15.**Φοινίκη,** country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, iii. 4. 1.

Φοινικοι τριτάς, iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 11.

Φρίγα, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.**Φρυγία,** country in Asia Minor, i. 4.

1; iii. 2. 1; 4. 12, 26; iv. 1. 1.

Φύλη, fortress in northern Attica, ii. 4. 2 f., 10 f.**Φεκάλη,** city in Ionia, i. 3. 1; 5. 11; 6. 33.**Φεκίς,** district in central Greece, iii. 5. 4. The inh. Φεκίτης, iii. 5. 3 ff.; iv. 3. 15, 21.**Χαιρέλας,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.**Χαιρίλας,** Spartan ephor, 417 B.C., ii. 3. 10.**Χαιρών,** Spartan, ii. 4. 33.**Χαλκίδης,** inh. of the Euboean city Χαλκίς, iv. 2. 17.**Χαρικλῆς,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.**Χαριπόνης,** Athenian, ii. 4. 19.**Χερρόνησος,** peninsula on the Hellespont, i. 3. 8; 5. 17; ii. 1. 20, 27; iv. 2. 6; 8. 5, 35; its character, iii. 2. 8; protected against the Thracians by a wall, 2. 9 f. The inh. Χερρόνηστρα, i. 3. 10.**Χίος,** island on the Ionian coast, i. 1. 32; 6. 3 ff.; ii. 1. 1, 10 ff. The inh. Χιον, ii. 1. 5 f.; iii. 2. 11.**Χέρμων,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.**Χρυσόπολις,** city in Bithynia on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 22; 3. 12.***Ωδετον,** in Athens, ii. 4. 9 f., 24.

GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.¹

ἀβίστος , iv. 4. 6; so εὐ βιστός , ii. 3. 50.	ἀμφίλος , iv. 2. 13.	ἀπορίας , i. 1. 23.
ἀδημονία , iv. 4. 3.	ἄν , w. fut. inf. iii. 2. 12.	ἀποστέλνεται , w. rare gen. of pers. iv. 1. 41.
ἀδικεῖν , iv. 8. 30.	ἀναβοῶν , w. inf. iv. 2. 22.	ἀποτελέσμα , i. 3. 7.
ἀδελ, strengthened by ποτέ , iii. 5. 11.	ἀνεξηνόντε , i. 1. 30.	ἀποτομή , ii. 1. 32.
modified by πότις , iv. 5. 6.	ἀναρχία , ii. 3. 1.	ἀπροσδέκητος , act. iii. 4. 12.
position, i. 2. 10.	ἀνασφέλιαν , iv. 8. 28.	ἀργυροδογεῖν , iv. 8. 30; cf. i. 1. 8; 6. 37.
ἀέρας , iii. 2. 19.	ἀναταχίαν , iv. 4. 18.	ἀρμοστήρ , Ion. for ἀρ- μοστής , iv. 8. 39.
ἀέρες , in act. sense, iii. 2. 22.	ἀναταχίστερός , iv. 8. 9.	ἀρμοστής , of other than Spartan governors, iv. 8. 8.
ἀλεῖν , conquer, iii. 5. 1.	ἀναφέγγειν , be acquitted, ii. 3. 50.	ἀρπάζειν , w. acc. of per- son plundered, iii. 1. 8.
overtake, iv. 4. 16; 5. 15.	ἀνανεύειν , in iussu, iii. 4. 20; iv. 8. 16.	ἀρχεῖν , voice-use, ii. 1. 32.
mid. espouse cause of, iii. 1. 3.	ἀνατίνειν , i. 1. 5; iv. 1. 4.	ἀστυ , i. 4. 12; ii. 4. 1. rare pl. iv. 6. 4.
ἀλογόνεσθαι , w. inf. iv. 1. 30.	ἀνανεύειν , return, i. 7. 1; iv. 5. 11.	οἱ ἀστεῖ , ii. 4. 38.
w. partic. iii. 4. 9.	ἀνεστάσια , Dor. form, i. 1. 23; see App.	ἀπτε , w. partic. ii. 3. 15.
ἀναμένοντες τοῦ εἰτού , i. 2. 4.	ἀνέρ , i. 7. 1; ii. 1. 1; 4. 24; iii. 1. 6; 3. 3; 5. 18; iv. 2. 7.	οἱ ἀπτοις , ii. 2. 11.
ἀνεργήτης , ii. 3. 8.	ἀνεπιδικεῖν , i. 7. 20.	αὐδή , ii. 3. 28.
ἀλεῖσθαι , (to keep out the cold), iv. 5. 4.	ἀνεποκοτταφίαν , ii. 3. 56.	καὶ αὐθίς , iterum ite- rumque, iv. 5. 16.
ἀλοφα , iii. 4. 15; iv. 7. 7.	ἀνεποκρίνεσθαι ,	αὐτόθιν , temporal, ii. 2. 13.
ἀμαρτάνειν περὶ θανά- τον , to err in a mat- ter of life and death, i. 7. 27.	w. notion of com- manding, iii. 1. 15.	αὐτός , as refl. iii. 2. 15.
ἀμφί , w. numerals, iii. 2. 4.	ἀποκρίνεται , τὸ ψήφισμα, iii. 5. 16.	δέκατος αὐτός , ii. 2. 17.
	ἀποκτείνειν , of the ac- cuser, ii. 3. 32, 35.	αὐτούς = ομάς αὐτούς , i. 1. 28.

¹ Chiefly grammatical and lexical, but covering also subject-matter not coming under index of proper names.

δφαντσθαι , to be blotted out of political existence, iv. 4. 6.	Aorist, pl. forms in -κα, i. 2. 10.	Attraction, of adv. i. 4. 10; iii. 1. 18.
δφίνειαι , i. 7. 18. ήφεσαι, iv. 6. 11.	inceptive, ii. 2. 24; 3. 4.	of rel. i. 3. 12.
δφορητ , iv. 8. 32.	where Eng. uses plpf. iii. 1. 3; iv. 8. 34.	of prep. iii. 1. 22; iv. 5. 15.
Accusative, forms Κῶ , i. 5. 1. Ίφικράτην, iv. 4. 16.	Apposition, peculiar form of, ii. 2. 8.	inverse (of antec. to rel.), i. 4. 2.
in app. w. οὗ clause, iii. 5. 23.	part. iv. 4. 1; 8. 15.	Augment, ii. 4. 23.
obj. of passive verb, iv. 4. 15.	definitive, i. 6. 37.	double, i. 3. 16.
abs. ii. 3. 19, 51; iii. 2. 19.	with article after οἱ Κλλοι, i. 1. 6.	omitted in plpf. iv. 8. 28.
w. advs. of swearing, iv. 1. 14.	Army organization at Sparta, ii. 4. 31.	βάραθρον , place of execution at Athens, i. 7. 20.
Adjectives, in -ηνος , i. 1. 19.	Article, i. 1. 15; 5. 4; 6. 37; ii. 3. 29; iii. 4. 8; iv. 3. 10; 5. 7.	βασιλεύς , of the Persian king <i>par excellence</i> , i. 2. 19.
w. adv. force, ii. 1. 17; iv. 3. 22.	w. numerals, i. 1. 18; iii. 2. 4.	βουλευτον , iii. 4. 4.
as subst. iv. 1. 36.	omitted, i. 6. 20; ii. 2. 17; iv. 5. 1.	βοηθεία της Ἀρτέμιδος , i. 2. 6.
distinct fem. form, iii. 1. 18; 2. 11.	omitted w. ethnic names in pl. i. 1.	Brachylogy, iii. 5. 4.
assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.	w. words of time and place, i. 2. 14; iv. 4. 9.	γε μήν, iii. 1. 7; 5. 7, 13.
Adverb, as attrib. adj. ii. 1. 9.	w. proper names w. dem. ii. 3. 27.	τὸ γένεσ, the royal family of Sparta, iv. 2. 9; iii. 3. 3.
following its word, iv. 2. 18.	in copulative expressions for emphasis, iv. 5. 5.	γίγνεσθαι, <i>pass</i> (of time), ii. 4. 25.
attracted by prep. i. 4. 10.	repeated, iii. 1. 26.	prove favorable (of sacrifices), iii. 1. 17.
The Amnesty, ii. 4. 43.	not repeated, i. 1. 30; ii. 2. 5; iv. 3. 15.	γιγνάσκειν, w. inf. ii. 3. 25; iv. 4. 13.
Anacolouthon, i. 3. 18; ii. 2. 3; 3. 15; iii. 2. 21.	Assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.	γνάμη, written, i. 7. 34.
<i>Anabasis</i> , its authorship and relation to <i>Hellenica</i> , iii. 1. 2.	Asyndeton of verbs in vehement narration, ii. 4. 33; iv. 3. 19.	γνώριμος, ii. 2. 6.
<i>Anaphora</i> , ii. 3. 28, 55.		γραφή παρανόμων, i. 7. 12.
Antecedent omitted , ii. 2. 2.		Case, change of, iii. 5. 8. to avoid ambiguity, iv. 6. 2.
		Chiasm, i. 1. 14; ii. 4. 10, 29; iv. 1. 33.

Chronology, i. 1. 2.	ἢ δεκάτη, tithe due the gods, iii. 3. 1.	δίνεσθαι,
Comparison, compendious, ii. 3. 22; iii. 4. 8.	Αθενιαν ταριφ, i. 1. 22.	ἢ δύνεσθαι, i. 3. 16.
double superlative τέταρτα, ii. 3. 49.	διή, intensive, w. prons. ii. 4. 13.	ἔδυνασθη (Ion. for ἔδυνάθη) common in Xen., ii. 3. 33.
Conditionals, pres. general, iv. 4. 2. past general, iv. 6. 9. mixed, iv. 7. 4; ii. 3. 77.	τοι, w. imv. iii. 4. 26. ironical, ii. 1. 27; 3. 18.	Dative, causal, iv. 4. 10.
Construction, acc. to sense, i. 1. 10; ii. 2. 21.	δῆμος, = ἐκκλησία, i. 7. 20. = δημοκρατία, i. 7. 28.	of accompaniment, emphasized by αὐ- τός, i. 2. 12; w. σύν, iv. 8. 21.
constructio . <i>prae</i> gnans, i. 1. 23; 3. 9; ii. 3. 5; iii. 2. 6; iv. 5. 17; 6. 4.	διαβατήρια, iii. 4. 3.	of rest after verbs of motion, iv. 3. 18.
blending of, ii. 1. 2; 3. 51.	διαβολήν σχειν, get a bad name, ii. 1. 2.	of int. in temporal expression, ii. 1. 27.
Crasis, Doric, τένθρες, i. 1. 28.	διατρέψη, i. 7. 23.	cognate, ii. 3. 14.
δαμοσία, οἱ ἀπὸ δαμοσίας, iv. 7. 4. οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν, iv. 5. 8.	διαλέγεσθαι, negotiate, ii. 2. 11; iii. 4. 10.	of reference, i. 5. 1.
Δαρειαν, ii. 1. 8.	διαστηνοῦν, rise from table, iv. 8. 18.	of agency, i. 3. 20; with aor. pass. iii. 2. 20.
δέ, apodotic, iii. 3. 7. explanatory, ii. 1. 15. for δέ, i. 6. 4.	διατελεῖν, without οὐ, ii. 3. 25.	of time, i. 4. 12.
δεῖν, δυοῖν δεούσαις εἰκοσι, i. 1. 5.	διατίθεναι, iv. 5. 8.	for acc. of specifica- tion, i. 6. 29.
δεῖνον, iv. 3. 20.	δίκαιος εἰμι, w. inf. i. 7. 4.	in partic. const. re- sembling gen. abs. περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυ- τῷ, iii. 2. 25.
δεκαρχίαι, established by Lysander and abolished by the ephors, iii. 4. 2.	διέκπλον, nautical ma- nœuvre, i. 6. 31.	διουλαμένη εἴησι, γίγνε- σθαι, iv. 1. 11.
δέκα ἀρχοντες, at Sa- mos, ii. 3. 7.	δοκεῖν,	Demagogues, i. 7. 2; iv. 8. 31.
δέκα ἄνδρες, iii. 5. 18.	affect (w. inf.), iv. 5. 6. pers. for impers. iv. 5. 18.	Divine honors to King Agis, iii. 3. 1.
	δόρυν, used as missile, iv. 6. 11.	Doric, mixed w. Attic, iii. 3. 2.
	δορυφόροι, iv. 5. 8.	Drinking customs, i. 5. 6; ii. 3. 56.
	δούλοι, among orientals, iii. 1. 26.	Dual and pl. verb w. same subj. iv. 4. 7.
	δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, ii. 3. 48.	δύγειρεν, abs. ii. 4. 14.
	δρῆν, Dor. for δρᾶν, i. 1. 23.	ἔγχειρτικός, iv. 8. 22.
		εἰ δὲ μή, otherwise, ii. 3. 31.

εἰδέναι,	έκκλησία,	ἐσθίαν ἀράν, proverbial,
εἰδένεται parenthetic, iii. 5. 11.	at Sparta, iii. 3. 8.	al, iii. 3. 6.
εἶναι,	οἱ ἔκκλητοι, ii. 4. 38.	ἕως, until, iii. 1. 15.
partic. omitted after διατελεῖν, ii. 3. 25.	ἔλāν, rare pres. ii. 4. 32.	ἔσχατάταρα, ii. 3. 49.
τυγχάνειν, iv. 8. 29.	ἔμβολάς ἔχειν, spring a	ἔταιροι, ii. 4. 21.
δρᾶν, iii. 4. 19.	leak, iv. 3. 12.	οἱ ἔπεοι, the enemy, iv.
combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.	ἔμπορος, sutler, i. 6. 37.	2. 15.
w. supplementary partic. i. 6. 32; iv. 8. 4.	ἔμφαγμα, of a hasty luncheon, iv. 5. 8.	εὐργοσία, i. 1. 26.
τὰ ὄντα, the truth, i. 1. 31.	ἔν, used and omitted irreg. i. 4. 12.	εὐθύνη, w. gen. i. 4. 11.
ἴστιν οἷ (δ), some, ii. 4. 6.	ἔν τοις ἴσπεστι, ii. 4. 8.	εὐκρατεῖν, iv. 2. 6.
εἰπεῖν,	ἔν οἴκῳ = οἴκοι, i. 5. 16.	εὐμετάβολος, turn-coat, ii. 3. 32.
bid, w. inf. ii. 1. 27. send word, i. 6. 15.	ἔνταῦθα, temporal, i. 3. 5.	εὐνοία, iv. 4. 6.
εἴργυν, i. 1. 35.	ἔνταυτασθαι, iv. 8. 37.	εἰρίσκειν, bring a price, iii. 4. 24.
εἴρκται, iv. 7. 7.	ἔνθελίξας, iv. 3. 18.	εὐτρεπίζειν, ii. 2. 4; iv. 8. 6, 12.
εἰς,	ἔνταῦθαι, consts. w. iv. 5. 7.	ἔφοροι, at Athens, ii. 2. 11.
εἰς τὸ ξεπ, iv. 8. 5;	ἔνταυτοντασθαι, w. acc. of person, iv. 1. 34.	ἔφε, purpose, ii. 3. 11. w. fut. inf. iii. 5. 1.
εἰς δόρυ, iv. 3. 17;	ἔπι,	ἔχαν, w. abl. gen. iv. 8. 5.
εἰς τὴν νύκτα, iv. 6. 7; εἰς χιλίους, iii. 3. 3; εἰς δύο, iii. 1. 22.	w. gen. i. 6. 29; iii. 4. 7, 13.	ἔχομενοι, w. gen. iv. 4. 9.
εἰνέναι, 2 aor. mid. in act. sense, i. 3. 19.	w. dat. ii. 3. 52; iii. 2. 5; iv. 4. 15; ἔπι τούτοις βηθεῖστι, iii. 4. 6.	οὐκ ξένοι, do not know, i. 6. 5.
ἔκ,	w. acc. i. 1. 32 and freq.	Earthquakes, iii. 2. 24; iv. 7. 4.
w. gen. of agent as source, iii. 1. 6.	ἔπιβατης, vice-admiral, i. 3. 17.	Eclipses,
of starting- point in pur- suit, iv. 5. 15.	ἔπιθεροβεῖν, applaud, ii. 3. 50.	lunar, i. 6. 1. solar, ii. 3. 4.
ἔκαστος, appos. i. 7. 5.	ἔπιστρατεῖν, of Zeus' oracles, iv. 7. 2.	Eleven, the, i. 7. 10.
ἔκδρομος, skirmisher, iv. 5. 16.	ἔπισκόπταν, iv. 4. 17.	Ellipsis, ii. 3. 20; iii. 1. 26; iv. 2. 21; 5. 15; 6. 13.
ἔκπτωσις,	ἔπιστολεύς, i. 1. 23.	Epithet, transferred from person to thing, iii. 1. 18.
for ἀεντοῦ, i. 6. 14.	ἔπιτεχτεῖν, w. dat. iii. 2. 1.	Execution, Athenian modes of, i. 7. 20.
prospective, ii. 3. 56; iii. 4. 18.	ἔπιτυγχανειν, const. w. iv. 8. 28.	Exile, hardships of, i. 4. 15.

Festivals, i. 4. 12; 7. 8.
 Foreigners,
 holding Athenian
 commands, i. 5. 18.
 honors and exemp-
 tions to, i. 1. 26; ii.
 4. 25.
 Future forms,
 πλευσούμενος, i. 2. 6.
 οἰκεῖται, i. 6. 32.
 w. μέθλω, ii. 2. 16.
 Games,
 Isthmian, iv. 5. 1.
 Olympic, iii. 2. 81.
 Genitive,
 forms,
 Ionic, i. 1. 29; iii.
 1. 10.
 Doric, i. 1. 37; 6.
 1; ii. 1. 10; iii.
 2. 21; iv. 4. 18;
 8. 21.
 uncontracted, ii. 4.
 21.
 governing noun omit-
 ted, i. 1. 29.
 of material (or part.),
 i. 1. 37.
 of measure, iv. 2. 7.
 of characteristic, ii.
 4. 36.
 of content, i. 1. 35.
 one gen. depending
 upon another w.
 same ending, iv. 8.
 38.
 part. gen. used as
 obj. iv. 4. 13.
 of possession w. name
 of place, iv. 4. 1.
 chorographic, i. 1. 22.
 of the charge w. ὅνδ-
 γεσθαι, i. 3. 19.

Genitive,
 of agent w. intrans.
 act. verbs, i. 1. 27;
 w. verbal nouns, i.
 5. 19.
 abs.,
 subject omitted, i.
 1. 16, 26, 29.
 for acc. abs. i. 1. 36.
 w. ἀσ, i. 1. 24.
 after ἔκαγγέλ-
 λειν, iii. 4. 1.
 after λόγος,
 iv. 3. 14.
 w. advs. i. 5. 20; iv.
 8. 7.
 of condition w. advs.
 i. 4. 11; ii. 1. 14;
 iv. 5. 15.
 Gold mines, iv. 8. 37.
 Grain, importation of,
 i. 1. 35.
 Gymnasia,
 at Athens, i. 1. 38;
 ii. 2. 8.
 at Corinth, iv. 4. 4.
 Hyperbaton,
 of verb, ii. 1. 6; iii. 4.
 11; iv. 8. 37.
 of pronoun, iii. 1. 11.
 of rel. clause, iii. 2.
 15.
 ἦ, iv. 5. 4; 6. 5.
 ἦ μήν, in oaths, ii. 4. 43.
 ἦ βη, τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἦ βης, iii.
 4. 23.
 γῆσθαι, w. dat. iv. 2.
 9; τὸ γῆσθαι, iv.
 2. 19.
 γῆη, i. 7. 27; w. imv.
 iii. 5. 14.
 γῆων, i. 1. 5.

μίκτα, the military age,
 i. 6. 24.
 θαλαττοκράτευ, iv. 8.
 10.
 θαυμάζειν,
 w. gen. ii. 3. 53.
 w. interr. clause, ii.
 3. 17.
 θερικόν, i. 7. 2.
 ίμειν, come, iv. 4. 5; 8. 5.
 ιππαγρέται, iii. 3. 9.
 ιππεῖς,
 acc. pl. ιππεῖς, i. 2. 6;
 ιππέας, i. 3. 3.
 ιπποθλεῖα, ii. 4. 25.
 η ιππος, iii. 2. 1.
 Idiom,
 difference of, iv. 4.
 10.
 abundance of partic.
 ii. 1. 3.
 Imperfect,
 of imminent action,
 i. 7. 7.
 conative, i. 2. 15; iii.
 5. 18.
 impf. ind. for pres.
 ind. of dir. disc. ii.
 3. 15; iii. 5. 23.
 impf. ind. retained in
 indir. disc. iv. 8. 14.
 of a fact just recog-
 nized, iii. 4. 8.
 of a still existing
 fact, ii. 1. 21.
 of result not attained,
 ii. 3. 42.
 inf. iii. 3. 6.
 Impersonal passive, i.
 3. 20; iii. 3. 7.
 Incorporation, i. 1. 30;
 5. 18; iv. 1. 23.

Indicative,	ἐν καιρῷ, <i>of use</i> , iii. 4. 9; iv. 3. 2.	Locative forms,
aor. and impf. re- tained in indir. disc. after second- ary tense, iii. 5. 25.	καλλα, i. 1. 28. καλοὶ κάγαδοι, <i>as a party</i> name, ii. 3. 12, 15. κάρανος, i. 4. 3. κατά, i. 7. 9; iv. 4. 4. καταγγέλσκιν, act. i. 7. 33. pass. i. 7. 20, 22. καταδίνειν, i. 6. 35. καταθένει, i. 1. 35. καταρρίχειν, <i>make a</i> <i>raids</i> , iv. 7. 6. καταφρονέιν, w. acc. and inf., iv. 5. 12. κατηγορεῖν, w. inf. i. 7. 4. κῆρυξ, ii. 4. 20. κίνδυνος, w. final clause, iv. 8. 2. κολητοῦ ναῦς, <i>ship's hold</i> , i. 6. 19. κράστεβα, iii. 2. 16. κυβερνήτης, i. 5. 11. κύκλος, city wall, iv. 4. 11. social circle, iv. 4. 3. κύκλῳ περί, iv. 4. 17. King (at Sparta) also high priest, iii. 3. 4; limited by war- council, iii. 4. 2; by the ephors, ii. 4. 29.	Περιαῖ, ii. 4. 32. Ἐλευσῖν, ii. 4. 43. πανδημεῖ, iv. 4. 18.
Infinitive,	καλλα, w. subst. includ- ing adj. notion, ii. 4. 2.	Long walls, at Athens, ii. 2. 13; iv. 8. 9.
aor. without ἄν for fut. i. 6. 14; 7. 29; iii. 5. 10. epeexegetic, ii. 3. 51. absolute, iii. 5. 9. of purpose, i. 1. 22. w. ὡς (= δοτε), i. 6. 20; iii. 4. 27. w. τὸ μή, ii. 2. 10; iii. 3. 6. w. verb of <i>hindering</i> , iv. 8. 6. w. verb or expression of <i>fearing</i> , iv. 2. 18; 8. 15. co-ord. w. δτι clause, iv. 3. 1; 8. 14. of result without δοτε, ii. 3. 35; cf. 3. 18. w. καταφρονέιν, iv. 5. 12. w. εἰπον not signify- ing command, i. 6. 7. w. δοτε after διαπρά- τεσθαι, iv. 4. 7.	μολιστα, <i>mainly</i> , i. 7. 29. as strong affirmative, iii. 1. 25. μεδίμνη ἀπομετρήσα- σθαι ἀργύριον, iii. 2. 27.	
Intransitive verbs used trans. i. 6. 1, 20.	μέμφεσθαι, <i>w. gen.</i> of cause, iii. 2. 6.	μέν, in sense of its origi- nal μήν, iv. 1. 7.
Island possessions of Athens, iv. 8. 15.	μὲν (= μήν) δρα, <i>in</i> <i>sooth then</i> , iii. 4. 9.	μὲν w. gen. for mili- tary accompani- ment, iv. 8. 24.
καί, Dor. for κέν = ἄν, iii. 3. 2.	μεταβότιος, w. simple inf. ii. 3. 32.	μεταβότιος, w. simple inf. ii. 3. 32.
καθέντας = καταγαγόν- τας, ii. 2. 20.	μεταβόν, <i>separated from</i> <i>its gen.</i> iii. 2. 30.	μέχρι,
καὶ = καὶ περ, iv. 4. 15.	λεία, i. 3. 2; iv. 3. 21.	conj. i. 1. 6.
τοῦ καιροῦ, w. comp. ii. 3. 24.	λεύκασπις, iii. 2. 15.	w. gen. of inf. ii. 3. 38.
	λόγοι, <i>mere words</i> , iv. 8. 15.	μέχρι ὁδός, i. 5. 1.
	λόγοις διδόναι, i. 1. 28.	μέχρι ποι, iv. 7. 5.
		μέχρι πρός, iv. 3. 9.

μῆ,	Money, gold and silver at Sparta, ii. 3. 8.	οἰκεῖν, of cities, iv. 8. 26.
w. cond. partic. i. 7. 31; ii. 3. 12.		pass. i. 6. 32.
w. adj. iv. 8. 1.	Mystéries, the Eleusin- ian, i. 4. 20; ii. 4. 20.	οἰκίας χρήσθαι, treat as a friend, ii. 3. 16.
w. inf. of indir. disc. after imv. iv. 1. 8. after σφαλερόν, ii. 1. 2.		οἰκάτιν, in threats, ii. 3. 56.
μὴ σέ after verb of hindering, iv. 1. 36.		οἶος,
μῆ τω, separated, i. 4. 5.		w. inf. ii. 3. 45.
μικρολογεῖσθαι, iii. 1. 26.		οἶος σύ as inflected subst. ii. 3. 25.
μυτήματα, as watch-tow- ers, iii. 2. 14.		δικυρχία, ii. 3. 1; iii. 5. 9.
μῆ μητρικακέτων, oath of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.		δλίγου δέν, ii. 4. 21. μετ' δλίγον, i. 1. 2.
μυχᾶς, i. 6. 15.		Ὄροισι, iii. 3. 5.
μύρα, iii. 2. 16.		ὅρσις δέν, close with, iii. 4. 23.
Mercenaries, Cretans, iv. 7. 7.		τὰ διλα, camp, ii. 4. 6; iv. 5. 6.
Metics, spoliation of, ii. 3. 21.		δπως,
Metonymy, 'ware' for 'warehouse,' iii. 3. 7.		w. opt. and subjv. iii. 2. 1.
Middle, i. 1. 29; 6. 14; ii. 1. 35; 2. 1; iv. 8. 12.		δπως δν = δπως, i. 6. 9.
Modes,		δρθρου, iv. 5. 18.
opt. and ind. indir. after same verb, iii. 5. 25.		δπως, w. sup. = ὁς, ii. 2. 9; iii. 4. 4.
impf. ind. for pres. opt. in indir. disc. iv. 2. 3.		δσον ἀπὸ δοῆς ἔνεκεν, ii. 4. 31.
subjv. and opt. in pro- hibitions and com- mands, iii. 5. 10.		δπτι,
subjv. of deliberation w. δούλει, iv. 1. 12.		w. dir. disc. i. 5. 6; iii. 3. 7.
subjv. and opt. co- ord. after second- ary tense, ii. 1. 2.		μὴ δπτι, ii. 3. 35.
opt. indir. for impf. ind. ii. 2. 17.		οῖος, i. 1. 21; 7. 19.
		οῖος μὴ, w. subjv. iv. 2. 3.
	καναγό, iii. 5. 7.	οὐδεῖς,
	κίνη, iii. 1. 24.	οὐδὲ δν, iii. 3. 39.
	Xenophon,	οὐδὲ δτι, ii. 2. 10.
	his unfairness, iii. 1. 6; ii. 3. 12.	οὐτος,
	his piety, ii. 1. 20.	referring forward, ii. 3. 53; iv. 1. 2.
		in emphatic resump- tion, i. 7. 25.

οὐτοῦ, resumptive, iii. 2.	νενόσται, ii. 3. 36.	Population of Athens, ii. 3. 24.
9.	πέντεδος, iv. 7. 5.	Position of words, i. 1.
Oath,	περὶ, i. 6. 28; w. num-	17; 4. 16; 5. 10; ii.
of Athenian senator,	erals, ii. 4. 5.	3. 58; 4. 2, 17; iii.
i. 7. 8.	περίουκε, i. 3. 15.	1. 28; 4. 1; iv. 3.
of citizenship, i. 7.	πεντροβόλος, ii. 4. 11.	15; 4. 7, 17; 5. 1.
25.	πλεῖστος, for πλεῖστος, ii. 2.	Present,
of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.	16.	conative, ii. 3. 27.
Optative,	πλεονεξία, iii. 5. 15.	w. force of perf. i. 7.
of wish, iv. 1. 38.	πλήθες, of Athenian δῆ-	20.
of purpose, iv. 4. 9.	μος, iii. 4. 9.	opt. for impf. ind. of
for interr. subjv. of	πλήν, conj. iii. 5. 17.	dir. disc. i. 7. 5.
dir. disc. iii. 1. 24;	προβολή, i. 7. 35.	Prisoners of war,
iv. 4. 12.	προβολεύμα, i. 7. 7.	confined in stone
w. & in final clause,	προτίνειν, i. 5. 6.	quarries, i. 2. 14.
iv. 8. 16.	πρός, about, i. 2. 18.	escape to Deceleia, i.
of prohibitive fut. ii.	πρότερον . . . πρόν, ii. 1.	3. 22.
1. 22.	24.	not paroled, i. 5. 19.
indir. for impf. ind.	Parataxis, iii. 1. 14; 2. 1.	sold into slavery, i. 6.
ii. 2. 17.	Participle,	14 f.; cf. ii. 1. 15;
Oracles, iii. 3. 3; iv. 7. 3.	as subst. without art.	2. 3.
παῖδες, ii. 4. 17; iv. 5.	ii. 1. 7; 4. 37; iii.	mutilated or butch-
11; 7. 4.	5. 15; iv. 3. 23.	ered, ii. 1. 31 f.; 2.
παῖδες, w. pres. iv. 1. 1.	in indir. disc. iv. 4.	3.
παῖδιν αὐτοῖς, iii. 5. 21.	7, 19.	expatriated, ii. 2. 3.
παρά, i. 5. 5.	as obj. inf. iv. 8. 20.	Privateering, to supply
παραβλήμα, ii. 1. 22.	co-ord. w. prep.	sinews of war, iv.
παράδεισος, iv. 1. 15.	phrase, ii. 1. 1.	8. 30.
παράρρυμα, i. 6. 19.	Pay,	Prizes for soldierly ex-
παραστάτης, <i>aide-de-</i>	of seamen, i. 5. 4, 5.	cellence, iii. 4. 16.
<i>camp</i> , iv. 3. 23.	unprovided for in	Probuli, ii. 2. 30.
παραστάτην, iv. 5. 11.	Athenian military	Prolepsis, i. 4. 18; ii. 1.
πᾶς,	system, iv. 8. 30.	1; 2. 16; iii. 2. 6,
ai πᾶσαι (pred.), <i>in all</i> ,	Perfect,	18; 3. 10.
i. 6. 25; cf. 34.	periphrastic, i. 4. 2.	Prytanes, i. 7. 14.
τῷ πατρὶ, ii. 3. 22.	of resultant state, ii.	Psephism of Cannonus,
πεινῶντα, Dor. for Att.	4. 19.	i. 7. 20.
πεινῶσι, i. 1. 23.	Pluperfect,	Reflexive pronoun em-
πελεσταῖ, improved	unchanged in indir.	phasized by adding
by Iphicrates, iv.	disc. i. 4. 20.	αὐτὸς, i. 2. 17.
4. 16.	of continuing result,	Rhetorical variation, i.
πέμπων, <i>send word</i> , ii. 2.	ii. 4. 10.	2. 10; ii. 3. 39.
7.	Political disabilities, ii.	
	2. 11.	

ἥ Σπατός, i. 2. 13.
 τὰ σύγμα, iv. 4. 10.
 Σίσυφος, iii. 1. 8.
 τὰ σύν, iv. 4. 10.
 σκυτάλη, iii. 3. 8.
 στέφανοι, as public gifts, ii. 3. 8.
 στρατιῶται, of citizen soldiers, iv. 4. 14.
 συγχωρεῖ, w. acc. and inf. i. 3. 8.
 συμμορίαι, i. 7. 30.
 σύν, w. dat. of military accompaniment, i. 4. 9.
 συναλίζων, i. 1. 30.
 συντεταγμένος, iii. 3. 7; iv. 8. 22.
 Sacrifices to Athena, i. 1. 4.
 Sacrificial feasts, iii. 1. 24.
 Seal royal, i. 4. 3.
 Seers, ii. 4. 18.
 Shakespeare quoted, ii. 1. 20; 3. 56; 5. 15.
 Signals, ii. 1. 27.
 Silver mines in Attica, i. 2. 1
 Slaves,
 harbored at Deceleia, i. 3. 22.
 as soldiers, i. 6. 15, 24.
 Slingers, Acarnanian, iv. 6. 7.
 Socrates and the trial of the generals, i. 7. 15.
 Soldiers to 'find' themselves, iii. 4. 11.

State ships, ii. 1. 28.
 Stone quarries as prisons, i. 2. 14.
 Subject of inf. in nom. iii. 1. 26.
 Substantive expressions, i. 1. 34; ii. 2. 15.
 Survivors of Spartan defeat, how regarded, iv. 5. 14.
 Sycophants, ii. 3. 12.
 τέ, connecting sents. i. 1. 15.
 τέ = δέ, i. 5. 6.
 τές, added to δέν and δέ, iv. 4. 3; 5. 14.
 ἐτρέφθησαν, unusual form of τρέψω, iii. 4. 14.
 Tense,
 aor. and impf. distinguished, iii. 2. 25.
 pres. for fut. inf. after εἰκός, iv. 3. 2.
 The Thirty,
 chosen, ii. 3. 2.
 their rule, ii. 3. 11.
 their insolence, ii. 3. 13, 23.
 number of their victims, ii. 4. 21.
 Tithe, i. 7. 10.
 The Three Thousand, ii. 3. 18.
 Transitive verbs used intrans. i. 6. 28.
 νύμε, Dor. for νυᾶς, iv. 4. 10.

ναυσιποτής, iv. 5. 14.
 νέ' αἰδητρίδεων, ii. 2. 23.
 νηραίονες, iii. 3. 6.
 νηροσία, i. 7, 12, 34.

Voting, i. 7. 9, 34; ii. 4. 9.

Φημί,
 redundant, ii. 3. 22; iv. 1. 10.
 rare middle, φαμένου, i. 6. 3.

Φρουρά φαίνειν, iii. 2. 23.

Φυλαί, in Athenian army organization, iv. 2. 19.

Ἄν, combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.

Ἄσ,
 w. gen. abs. inst. of indir. disc. iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 14.
 w. prep. clause of purpose, iii. 4. 11.
 w. numerals, iv. 3. 17; cf. iii. 2. 3.
 w. πρός and ἐν, ii. 4. 38.
 Ἄσ εἰ, about, i. 2. 9.
 Ἄσ μή = μή after verbs of fearing, ii. 3. 33.

Ἄντε,
 w. ind. iii. 1. 11.
 w. inf. of possible result, ii. 1. 14.

Special Notice. — A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the volumes in the College Series of Greek Authors accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the bookseller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

abs.	= absolute, absolutely.	def.	= definite.
acc.	= accusative.	dem.	= demonstrative.
acc. to	= according to.	dep.	= deponent.
act.	= active, actively.	dim.	= diminutive.
adj.	= adjective, adjectively.	dir.	= direct.
adv.	= adverb, adverbial, adverbially.	disc.	= discourse.
Aeol.	= Aeolic.	Dor.	= Doric.
antec.	= antecedent.	edit.	= edition, editor.
aor.	= aorist.	editt.	= editions, editors.
apod.	= apodosis.	e.g.	= <i>for example</i> .
App.	= Appendix.	encl.	= enclitic.
appos.	= apposition, appositive.	Eng.	= English.
art.	= article.	Ep.	= Epic.
Att.	= Attic.	epith.	= epithet.
attrib.	= attributive.	equiv.	= equivalent.
aug.	= augment.	esp.	= especial, especially.
c., cc.	= chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).	etc.	= <i>and so forth</i> .
cf.	= <i>confer</i> (in referring to a parallel passage).	excl.	= exclamation.
chap.	= chapter.	f., ff.	= following (after numerical statements).
comp.	= comparative.	fem.	= feminine.
cond.	= condition, conditional.	fin.	= <i>sub fine</i> .
conj.	= conjunction.	freq.	= frequently.
const.	= construe, construction.	fut.	= future.
contr.	= contraction, contracted.	G.	= Goodwin's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
co-ord.	= co-ordinate.	gen.	= genitive.
dat.	= dative.	GMT.	= Goodwin's <i>Moods and Tenses</i> .
decl.	= declension.	H.	= Hadley's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
		hist. pres.	= historical present.

ibid. = in the same place.
id. = the same.
i.e. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
impf. = imperfect.
imv. = imperative.
in = *ad initium*.
indef. = indefinite.
indic. = indicative.
indir. = indirect.
inf. = infinitive.
interr. = interrogative, interrogatively.
intr. = intransitive, intransitively.
Introd. = Introduction.
Ion. = Ionic.
Kr. Spr. = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Erster Theil*.
Kr. Dial = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil*.
 $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}.$ = $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\eta\acute{\epsilon}.$
 $\kappa\tau\lambda.$ = $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}d.$
Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik*.
Lat. = Latin.
L. & S. = Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon*.
l.c. = *loco citato*.
lit. = literal, literally.
masc. = masculine.
mid. = middle.
Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.
N. = note.
neg. = negative.
neut. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
obj. = object.
obs. = observe, observation.
opp. to = opposed to.
opt. = optative.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part. gen. = partitive genitive.
partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, passively.
pers. = person, personal, personally.
pf. = perfect.
pl. = plural.

plpf. = pluperfect.
pred. = predicate.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
priv. = privative.
prob. = probable, probably.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper, properly.
prot. = protasis.
quot. = quoted, quotation.
q.v. = which see.
refl. = reflexive, reflexively.
rel. = relative, relatively.
Rem. = remark.
S. = Schmidt's *Rhythmic and Metric*.
s.c. = *scilicet*.
Schol. = scholiast.
sent. = sentence.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjv. = subjunctive.
subord. = subordinate.
subst. = substantive, substantively.
sup. = superlative.
s.v. = *sub voce*.
trans. = transitive, transitively.
viz. = namely.
v.l. = *varia lectio*.
voc. = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.
 Plurals are formed generally by adding *s*.
 Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but *A*, *B*, *G*, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and *α*, *β*, *γ*, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.
 In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's List is generally followed.

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

**JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek
in Harvard University,**

AND

**THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, M.A., Hillhouse Professor of the Greek
Language and Literature in Yale University**

Special Notice.—A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the following volumes accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the book-seller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

The following Volumes are ready:

Aristophanes, *Clouds*.

Edited on the basis of Kock's edition.

By Professor M. W. Humphreys, Ph.D., LL.D., of the University of Virginia.

Text Edition: 88 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 252 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

Euripides, *Bacchantes*.

Edited on the basis of Wecklein's edition.

By Professor I. T. Beckwith, Ph.D., of Trinity College.

Text Edition: 64 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 146 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

Homer, *Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer*.

By Professor Seymour.

104 pp. Cloth, 75 cts. Paper, 60 cts.

Homer, *Iliad, Books I.—III.*

Edited on the basis of Ameis-Hentze's edition.

By Professor Seymour.

Text edition: 66 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 235 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

Plato, *Apology and Crito*.

Edited on the basis of Cron's edition.

By Professor L. Dyer, B.A. (Oxon.).

Text Edition: 50 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 204 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

